

DIP1

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARIES

A standard linear barcode consisting of vertical black lines of varying widths on a white background.

3 1761 00361281 9

GRAD
UNIV.
LIBRARIES





The Three Kings of Cologne.

2575.

(37)

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

*P
P
S*
492
19

The Three Kings of Cologne.

AN EARLY ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE
“HISTORIA TRIUM REGUM”

BY

JOHN OF HILDESHEIM.

EDITED FROM THE MSS., TOGETHER WITH THE LATIN TEXT,

BY

C. HORSTMANN.

*38048
7/10/96*

LONDON :
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXVI.

PR
1119
A2
no. 85

Original Series,

85.

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE	
INTRODUCTION	V
THE CAMBRIDGE MS. UNIV. LIBR. EG 4. 32	2
THE ROYAL MS. 18 A X. f. 87, IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM	3
VARIOUS READINGS	159
READINGS IN WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITION, A.D. 1499	186
READINGS TO THE ROYAL MS. TEXT FROM MS. COTT. VESP. E. XVI	199
LIBER DE GESTIS ET TRANSLACIONIBUS TRIUM REGUM. FROM MS. BRANDENBURG. I. l. 176	206

INTRODUCTION.

THE English legend of the 3 Kings must have been very popular: many MSS. are still extant, many more are lost, as those interlinking the several versions. The existing MSS. can be divided into 3 groups: 1. MS. Royal, 18 A X, fol. 87, and Cott. Vespas., E. XVI, a literal copy of the former, though written by a north-midland scribe. 2. MS. Cambr. Univ. Libr., Ee IV, 2; Cott. Titus A XXV, and Douce 301; MS. at Bedford (written in 1442); Patrik Papers 43; Cambr. Kk 1, 3; Ashm. 59. 3. MS. Harl. 1704. Of these, MS. Vesp. is incomplete at the end (it ends, fol. 69, with "mete to," = Royal, p. 153, 24); Douce wants the first and the last, and several other leaves; Harl. 3 leaves, in Chapters 26, 32, and at the end; in MS. Cambr. Ee the first page is unreadable from blackness. Nearly all these MSS. belong to the 15th century. Besides, there exist several old prints, by W. de Worde: London, 1499? (date om.), 1511 (title: *The thre Kynges of Coleyne, Imprynted MCCCCCXI*), 1526 (Imprynted at London in Fletestrete at the sygne of the sonne by Wynkyn de Worde, The yere of our lorde god MCCCCCI and XXVI), 1530 (Colophon: This was brought unto me in englysshe of an olde translacyon rugh and rude, and requyred to amend it, I thought lesse labour to wryte newe the whole. I beseche you take all unto the best and praye for the olde wretched brother of Syon Rycharde Whytforde), and an edition without date (Emprynted at Westmester by Wynkyn de Worde).¹

None of the existing MSS. contains the original text: they are all transcripts, and more or less corrupted. The 2nd group

¹ The Brit. Mus. has only the ed. of 1499, an imperfect copy of which is in the Bodl. It is based on the text of MS. Cambr., showing the same omissions, but it alters freely. A copy of the 2nd ed. is extant in Cambr., Public libr.

comprehends the generally-received text, and that which, in contents and arrangement, is most in accordance with the Latin source; but the existing MSS. are frequently bad, and differ much. On the other side, MS. Royal (1st group), carefully written and executed, with Latin marginal notes, is of older date (beginning of the 15th century); its readings are generally the best, its language and dialect very nearly original. But its arrangement in some parts (p. 69-78; 145, 24-152), contrary to the Latin source, and without apparent reason, is such as can hardly be deemed original. The initials of most chapters differ from those in the other MSS., and on closer examination it appears that they have been altered on purpose, and that forced turns and circumscriptions are employed for the sake of obtaining certain initials. There must be some reason for that: indeed, if the initials of the 32 first chapters are put together, we get MARGARETA MONINGTOWN, MAWDE STRANLEA, (then follow AA; the rest are the same as in the other MSS.). In the same way Osbern Bokenham has deposited his name in his "Mappula Angliae" (which I have lately edited from MS. Harl. 4011, in "Engl. Studien," 1886). But in the case of MS. Royal I cannot be brought to believe those 2 female names, Margaret Monington and Mawde Stranlea, to be those of the first authors, as their names are obviously forced upon an earlier text; they must be either the compilers of this single version, or the dedicatees. The text of MS. Royal has many additions, partly from the Latin source (p. 41; 59; 77; 79; 113; 117), partly from a note¹ added at the end of the Latin text in MSS. Corp. Chr. Coll. Cbr. 275, and Cleop. D VII (p. 37; 47), partly from other sources (p. 27; 29; 31); whereas in other cases it leaves out or abridges (f. i. p. 23-5; 39-41, and often), as sometimes, also, when the sense was doubtful (as p. 3). For these reasons I cannot believe MS. Royal to contain the primitive text; it is rather to be regarded as a separate version, made after a first text.

Of the MSS. of the 2nd group, MS. Cambr. Ee² is the best and

¹ The same note is already extant in MS. Berol. Fol. 47 (a copy of the Brandenburg MS., wr. 1413).

² The same MS. contains a Chronicle of England, from the earliest times, written by the same hand, after the 3 Kings.

nearest in language to MS. Royal ; yet it is not without mistakes, and skips some lines. MS. Bedford descends, though not immediately, from MS. Cbr., as it shows the same omissions and mistakes, which, however, with many more of an intermediate MS., it supplies and corrects on its own account, and rather foolishly, so making the text worse. These, and many other voluntary "corrections," render this text almost useless. MS. Tit. and MS. Douce form a subdivision of this group : they have not the omissions of MS. Cbr., and are, therefore, derived from an older MS. ; but they are later and more corrupt. Both have a large gap within the text, p. 140, 34-148, owing, no doubt, to the loss of several leaves in an earlier MS., where the gap seems to have extended still farther, from p. 140, 31-150, 2, as the passage on p. 148, and p. 140, 31-34, are supplied in both MSS. by a new and verbal translation of the Latin text made, it seems, to fill up this part of the gap. Both MSS., closely related, are, however, independent of each other, and are copied from a third MS. of the same kind ; sometimes MS. Tit., sometimes MS. Douce has the preference. MS. Patrik Papers is late, but derived from a good MS. of the 2nd group. MS. Kk is late, and very bad ; it alters and adds freely, and is, therefore, of little use ; so is MS. Ashm. MS. Harl. (3rd group), late, and frequently corrupt, joins the 2nd group, but shows traces of an older text, and has, besides, not a few additions from the Latin source, some of which are found in MS. Royal, some in no other MS., so that it stands apart from the rest. When these additions were made, it will be difficult to decide, but most likely they are taken from the oldest text. I have given these additions beside the Cbr. text.

Perhaps some more MSS. will yet turn up, which will throw greater light on the history of the text. As it is, the text is far from being correct and clear, even in the best MSS. The first text, which seems to have been more complete, has been lost. This first text, difficult, and frequently obscure, on account of the difficulties of the Latin text, and the bad state of the MS. (Corp. Chr. Coll. Cbr., 275) from which it was translated, was, it seems, unsatisfactory, and became soon corrupted ; and the more so, as the legend became popular, and was frequently copied. The existing MSS. are so many

stages in this growing corruption. MS. Royal is quite another version, made soon after, and from, the first text, with additions (in the homiletic part), and omissions (in the descriptive part),¹ so that it could be given out as a new version; but the bulk of the text, where it coincides with the other MSS., is still in a better state, though sometimes difficulties are disposed of by simply skipping them (as on p. 3). MS. Harl., it seems, has saved some of the additions of the first text. The other MSS. contain the substance of the first text in a state of decomposition, with many omissions of lines and passages, or even (as in Tit. and Douce) with wholesale gaps, and with difficulties which have become inextricable (as in Chapt. 1). Sometimes recurrence was made to the Latin source, to fill up gaps (as in Tit. and Douce), but rarely or never, to amend the text. The same source had been consulted in MS. Royal, to add new matter; but that the plus of the 2nd group (and of Harl.) should be due to a later revision with the Latin original, instead of emanating from the first text, is quite improbable.

As the oldest MSS. go down to the beginning of the 15th century, the first translation can be dated about (rather before than after) 1400. With this date harmonizes the style, which is still heavy and embarrassed.² The dialect of MS. Royal, and, though less pure, of MS. Cbr. Ee, is South-midland;³ and this, most likely,

¹ This is explained by the fact that this version was made by, or made for, holy Sisters; for such are, of course, the females expressed in the initials.

² So in the repetition of the noun with the relative, of the pers. pron. after the subject, of þan after whan, &c., in the repetition of the same subst. after an intermission, as p. 31, 14, and þat tyme þat we clepe cristemas, þei clepe . . þat same tyme þe tyme of herbes, 33, 31, þan þis sterre þat was prophecyed . . þe same nyȝt and þe same howre þat god was bore þe same sterre bygan arise, 86, 2; 127, 2; especially in relative sentences when the rel. in the genit. depends on a substantive in an oblique case: 47, 27, a sercle þe which in þe hijest partie of þis sercle (in cuius summittate), 63, 22, þei dispised Crist whan he was bore, whom long tyme tofore þei wyst & prophecyed of hys birþe, or after a praeposition: 39, 20, þat sterre þat was so long tyme prophecyed afore and þat alli þe pepil had so longe abyde and loke after þis sterre, 127, 15; 51, 32, þat kyndely resoun scheweþ hit to a man (cui humana ratio praebet experimentum), 65, 3, þe scheperdes to þe which þe angel apperyd and schewed to hem þe berþe of Crist; in the frequent repetition of the same words (55, 22, of þis towne . . in þat town . . in þat same litil town); in the repetition of the same thesis, as 21, 11; 97, 23; 115, 34.

³ The dialect shows rare endings in en in the plur. pres. and prct., whereas the past part. is without ending (as do, knowe); 3 sgl. ends in eþ. It prefers

was also the dialect of the first text. In the later MSS. the scribes have mixed the forms of their respective dialects: MS. Vesp. shows North-midland forms; Tit. and Douce are written by midland scribes, MS. Bedford in an East-midland district. The author of the English version is unknown. MS. Ashm. gives out (in the title) that it was "translated oute of latyne in to Englisse by þe grettest doctours of our nacioun, licenceed by þe chirche." This is merely a supposition of the scribe, taken, it seems, from the English translation of Leg. aurea, where the same title is used. As to the version of MS. Royal, it may have been arranged by Marg. Monington and Maude Stranlea; at least there are more instances of female authors in that time, as f. i. the well-known Juliana Barnes (or Berners), who, being abbess at Sopewell, near St. Albans, wrote "the bokys of Hawkyng and Huntyng and also of Cootarmures" (ed. St. Albans, 1486).

The English legend is an abridged translation of the Latin "Historia SS. trium Regum,"¹ by John of Hildesheim. This book, extremely popular in its day, so that it was translated into several languages, has been forgotten since.² Herm. Crombach, in his

i in the ending is in the plur. of substantives, *ir* (aftir, wondir), *id*, *ip* (but rarely *in*). *Hous*, *plaas*, *trespas*, are plurals. The pronouns are *she*—*her*, *þei*—*hem*, *poss*. *her*. The indef. art. is *a*, even before vowels. The pret. of to see is *saiȝ*, pl. *size*; the plur. of *shal* is *shul*, of *have* sometimes *han*. *þat*, *demonst*, is used as plur. Adverbs end in *lich* (*gretlich*). It writes *any*, *man*, *whan*, *hande*, *vndirstonde*, *first*, *liche*, *ferþer*, *moche* (Cbr. *mochel*), *najt* or *nat*, &c. It uses *clepe* (not *calle*), *zede*, *betwix*. The language is that of the close of the 14th century. The dialectic differences of the other MSS. are given in the Various readings.

¹ It has different titles in the MSS. and prints: *Historia trium Regum*, *Liber trium Regum*, *Liber de gestis et translacionibus t. R.*, *De gestis et transl. t. R.*, *De ortu et gestis et transl. t. R.*, *Legenda SS. t. R.*, *Legenda de tribus Magis sive Regibus gloriosis*, *Tractatus de gestis et transl. t. R.*, *Gesta t. R.*, *Tractatus collectus ex gestis et transl. t. R.*, *Laudes et gesta t. R. et ritus et sectae multorum regnorum*, *Liber de origine vita gestis et transl. SS. t. R.*; sometimes the name of the author is added, as in *Monac. 14186 Johannis Hildesiensis carmelitae historia t. R.*; in the prints the title is: *Liber de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium Regum translacione qui gencium primicie et exemplar salutis omnium fuerunt Christianorum* (Ed. Mainz, 1477, 1478; Colon. 1481), or *Historia de translacione beatissimorum trium Regum* (Ed. Mainz, 1486), or *Legenda SS. trium Regum* (*Mutinae*, 1490), or *Historia glorioissimorum t. R. integra triplicemque eorundem translacionem*. veluti in *choro maioris eccl. Colon. est habita, complectens* (Ed. Quentell, 1514).

² No doubt, because its fabulous ingredients, not based on sufficient

famous work “Primitae gentium sive historia et encomium SS. trium Magorum evangelicorum,” Colon. 1654, fol., scorns to mention it. The first who discovered a MS. of it, and the name of the author, in 1818, was Göthe,¹ who speaks of it in high praise. His MS. was translated into German by Gust. Schwab (“Die Legende von den h. drei Königen, von Johann v. Hildesheim, aus einer von Göthe mitgeteilten lat. Hs. und einer deutschen der Heidelb. Bibl. bearbeitet, und mit 12 Romanzen begleitet,” Stutg. & Tubing. 1822), whose book is nearly forgotten now, though the “Romances” are not without merit. K. Simrock found a German translation of 1389, dedicated to “Frau Elsbeth von Katzenellenbogen, Herrin von Erlbach,” in a MS. at Basle (Univ. Libr. 58). A free German translation, extant in 2 old prints, without date and place (but most likely printed in Strassburg by Preyss, about 1480),² was much in favour as a “Volksbuch”; it was renewed in a modernized shape by K. Simrock (“Die Legende von den Königen, Volksbuch, Frankf. a. M.” Brömer, 1847).³ H. I. Floss (“Dreikönigenbuch,” Köln,

authority, gave offence in a more discriminating time (cf. Papebroek, *Acta SS. Boll.* May I., p. vii), and still more to the Protestants.

¹ He wrote on it to Sulpiz Boisserée, from Jena, 22 Oct., 1818 (cf. Sulpiz Boiss. II., p. 254), and in “Kunst und Alterthum,” see his Works, Stutg. & Tub., 1833, Vol. 45, p. 190-203, and 204-206. He says of it: “In's Deutsche übersetzt schlösse sich das büchlein unmittelbar an die Volksbücher: denn es ist für die menge erfunden und geschrieben, die sich, ohne den kritischen zahn zu wetzen, an allem erfreut was der einbildungskraft anmutig geboten wird. und so sind die einzelheiten durchaus allerliebst und mit heiterem pinsel ausgemalt.”

² Cf. Floss, “Dreikönigenbuch,” p. 77.

³ Since then a great many more German versions have been found in the libraries. Fr. Xaver Wöber published a prose version from a MS. in the libr. of the Greek-Cath. Chapter at Przemysl (“Hystoria von de heilig drein Kuning,” Wien, Mechitharisten Buchdruckerei, 1857). A MS. at Heidelberg (Cod. Palat. 118; 14th cent.) is mentioned by Wilken (“Geschichte der bildung &c. der Heidelb. Büchersammlung,” Hdbg., 1817). There are MSS. of a German translation at Munich: Cod. Germ., 5134, fol. 90-160 (“von lat. zu tut sche bracht, 1405”); 533, fol. 420-462 (“Historia von den h. drei königen,” 15th cent.); 4886 (15th cent.); at Vienna Pal. 3026; 2856. A short extract, with some additions, is the text ed. by I. V. Zingerle, “Von den h. drey künigen,” Innspr. 1855 (15th cent.). A poem, extant in a print, “Gedruckt tzo Coellen vp dem Eygelsteyn by myr Henrich van Nuyss, In dem jaere vns heren MCCCCCIX” (a copy of which is in Gotha), was published by P. Norrenberg, “Kölnisches Literaturleben im 1. Viertel des XVI. Jhdts” (Viersen, 1873); it is a late poem, one of the class that were called in Cologne “Passie,” drawn from John of Hildesheim.—A Dutch translation, “Van drie

1864, p. 76) mentions several MSS. of the Latin text in Treves, Munich, Brusselles, "and in several other MS.-libraries," and six old editions: 3 printed in Mainz by Johan Guldenschaff, 1477, 1478, and 1486; one in Cologne by Bartholomaeus de Unckel, 1481; one in Modena by Dominicus Richizola, 1490; and one by Quentell, Cologne 1514.¹ The first modern edition was given by E. Köpke ("Johannes von Hildesheim," Progr. der Ritter-Academie zu Brandenburg a. H., Brandenb., 1878²), from a MS. at Brandenburg, written in 1409, now in the libr. of the Ritter-Acad., formerly in the Chapter libr.). Since then a great many more MSS. have turned up: 2 in England: MSS. Cott. Cleop. D VII, and Corp. Chr. Coll. Cambr. 275 (15th cent.), the latter of which, or rather another copy, was used by the English translator; 4 in Berlin: Royal libr. Theol. Fol. 47 (a copy of MS. Brand., written in 1413), Fol. 241 (written in 1402), Fol. 510, Quart 116. Munich has about two dozen MSS.: Cod. lat. 101, 2941 (c. 1409-12), 3254 (written in Munster by Fr. Burkchstaler), 4755, 5884, 5932, 11582 (written 1432), 12005, 12723 (wr. 1417), 14186, 14547, 17227 (14th cent.), 18427 (wr. 1466), 18621, 19544, 21627 (wr. 1450), 23788 (wr. 1419), 23839 (wr. 1434), 24571, 26636, 26688 (wr. 1490), 26700, 26921 (cf. Halm "Catalogue"). The MS. at Treves (Munic. libr.), which I have seen, hardly deserves mention, as its text is the same as in the editions, but with many mistakes. Other MSS. are extant in Vienna: Pal. 385 (14th cent.), 3341, 4926.

The great number of MSS. proves the great popularity of the book. I have only seen part of the MSS.; but so far as I can see, they differ very much. There are at least 2 versions: one with a far shorter and simpler text, in MS. Brandenburg (written in 1409³), and MS. Berol. Fol. 47 (written in 1413, by one Joh. Cassel, rector

coningen," was printed at Delf, in hollant, 1479 (71 leaves, 4^o); a Flemish at Antwerp, by W. Wostermann, ab. 1530; a French translation, "Vie der trois roys," at Paris, by Jeh. Treperel, 1498, at Metz, par J. Palier, 1543. A Danish "Kronike om de hellige tre Konger," abridged from John of Hild., was ed. Kopenhaue (1872).

¹ It was reprinted by Quentell in 1517 (a copy of which ed. is in the Brit. Mus.), with an address to the reader by Ortuinus Gratius.

² This edition is however full of gross mistakes and even omissions; most of the faults are due to the misunderstanding of the many abbreviations.

³ Colophon: Anno domini MCCCCIX hec completa sunt Sabbatho die post octauas Corporis Christi in scribendo.

at Brandenburg;¹ it is a copy of MS. Brand., though with many alterations); here the biblical part is only intimated, not executed, the digressions are mostly abridged or sketched, or wholly omitted, the style is simple and clear, so that it looks like a first draught, though some of the omissions are mentioned in the index. The vast majority of the MSS. contain a widely-enlarged text, in which all the details are broadly executed, and many digressions added, in a style made pompous by accumulations, doublings and treblings of words, circumlocutions and repetitions, so that the clear sense is stifled under verbosity, and frequently obscured. The latter became the generally-received text, and was printed in the old editions. It seems that the former version contains the first text, from which the wider was formed; but it is to be noted that some of the very oldest MSS. already contain the wider text. I must leave this question open till I have collated the MSS. extant at Munich; nor can I attempt, as yet, to give a critical edition of the Latin text; I must content myself here with reprinting the Brandenb. text (which I have collated with the MS., and with MS. Berol. Fol. 47), and with adding the readings of the common text, especially of the MSS. extant in England (MS. Cleop. D VII and Corp. Chr. Coll. Cbr. 275), as being of importance for the English version. Both MSS. have the enlarged text, but with a great many variations and omissions, of which those in MS. Corp. Chr. Coll. explain the discrepancies of the English version, founded on that very MS.

What is known of the author, John of Hildesheim, is found in Trithemii "Liber de scriptor. ecclesiasticis," tom. CXVII; in Oudinus "Commentar. de script. eccl. antiquis," III, p. 1275; in Fabricii "Biblioth. med. et infim. latin." IV, 8; and especially in "Bibliotheca Carmelitana, Aurelianis, 1752," II, p. 4.² He is called a Saxon, or a Westfalian; that he was born at Hildesheim, is probable, but attested only by the Carmelite Martin of St. Joseph,

¹ Col.: Explicit liber trium Regum in istis partibus, per venerabilem Johannem archiepiscopum magdeburg. (!) nouiter portatus. Scriptus per Io-hannem Cassel rectorem nouiciorum et aliorum scolarium in vrbe Brand. a. d. M^oc^occcc^oxij^o decimo octauo Kalendas septembbris, sole existente in libra in primo gradu, luna in cancero; pro quo ihesus cristus marie filius sit benedictus, in secula seculorum, amen.

² Cf. Köpke, "Joh. v. Hildesheim," p. 6, 7.

the commentator of Trithemius. He was a Carmelite friar, studied at Avignon, where he went with Petrus Thomas, general of his order, under Clemens IV. (1342-52), and became doctor of divinity and professor. In 1358 he was appointed "biblicus" at Paris, by the chapter held at Bordeaux. Afterwards he returned to Germany, and became Prior at Cassel; as such, he was sent on a mission to Rome in 1366. On his return, he was made prior of the convent of Marienau, mediated the peace between the bishop of Hildesheim and the duke of Brunswick, and died in his convent in 1375, where he lies buried in the choir, beside the founder of this convent, Count Gleichen.¹ His epitaph was discovered by Seb. Münster, who published it in his "Saxonia" (repr. in "Bibl. Carm."). He wrote several works¹: *Chronica historiarum*, *De monstris in ecclesia*, *De Antichristo*, *In turpia pingentem*, *Defensorium sui ordinis*, *De fonte vitae*, *Contra Iudeos*, *Sermones*, *Epistolae*, "et quaedam alia." His "Historia trium Regum" was a great success. It is dedicated² to Florence de Weuelkouen, bishop of Munster, in Westfalia, who held the see of that place 1364-79, and died in 1393 as bishop of Utrecht.¹ As the author died in 1375, his book must have been written between 1364 and 1375. To the same period point some dates which he gives in his "historia"; he mentions events of the years 1340, 1341, 1361.

When Rainald of Dassel brought the bodies of the 3 Kings to Cologne, in 1164, he gave 3 fingers of the relics to the cathedral of Hildesheim, in which place he had studied and had held several ecclesiastical offices,³ before he was made Chancellor, in 1156, and designated Archbishop of Cologne, in 1159. This fact not only proves the close connection between Hildesheim and Cologne, but seems to contain the very reason why John of Hildesheim felt

¹⁻¹ Cf. Köpke, "Joh. v. Hildesheim," p. 6, 7.

² This dedication is omitted in most MSS., but extant in the editions. It runs: "Reuerendissimo in Christo patri ac domino, domino Florencio de Weuelkouen, diuina prouidencia Monasteriensis ecclesie episcopo dignissimo." In Ch. 1 he addresses him, and says that he has written his book "vestro iussu."

³ Cf. Floss, p. 7. He had at the same time held four eccl. offices: that of "Probst" at the Cathedral of Hildesheim; at St. Maurice's, Hildesheim; at the Cathedral of Munster; and at St. Peter's, Goslar; besides being canon at St. Mary's, Hildesheim. In 1154 he had refused the see of Hildesheim.

himself called upon to write his legend, as some rays of the glory which the 3 Kings spread over Cologne, fell on his own native place.

John maintains, in Ch. 1, that he compiled his work from divers books, known only in the East, and from hearing, and sight, and relations of others; in Ch. 4 he mentions, as his authorities, "books written in Hebrew and Chaldee of the life and deeds, and all matters of the 3 Kings, which had been brought from India to Akres by the princes of Vaus, and had been translated there into French, and were kept there in this translation by certain nobles"; to these, he says he has added new matter from divers sermons and homilies, and from hearing, and sight, and relations of others. These Hebrew and Chaldaic books are, no doubt, a mere fiction, or perhaps mention was made of them in his real sources.

The legendary part is taken from the Bible, which is literally reproduced (in the enlarged text), and from the Fathers, from common traditions and well-known facts. The cathedral of Cologne possessed a written account of the several translations,¹ whose substance, and indeed the outlines of the whole legend, are, it seems, preserved in a MS. at the Hague, N. 269, written about 1200 by a native of Cologne (ed. by Floss, "Beilage II," p. 116-122),² and in the Breviarium Colonense (ed. 1495 and 1522); this account, and the traditions current at Cologne, were, no doubt, among his principal sources. The forming of the legend had been for some time in progress, especially since the translation of the 3 Kings to Cologne;³ their

¹ Chron. Anonymi of Afflighem (wr. 1189), a. 1163: "Si quis vult scire quomodo de partibus suis translata sint (corpora trium Regum) Constantiopolim et de Constantinopoli Mediolanum, id in ecclesia s. Petri Coloniensis inveniet." The Magnum Chron. Belgicum (Pistorius Scr., III, 205), 15th cent., brings this passage in the same words. Cf. Floss, p. 50; M. Hartmann, "Ueber das span. Dreikönigsspiel" (Inaug. diss., Bautzen, 1879), p. 74.

² Title: "Incipit de tribus regibus relacio qui dominum adorauerunt viij idus Januarij." On this relation is based the report in Giles d' Orval, "Gesta Pontif. Leodiensium," Cap. 45 (in Chapeaville, "Gesta Ponf. Leod." II, 114). Far older, but only short, are the notices in Annales Isengrimmi maiores, a. 1168 (Pertz Scr., XVII, 315), and in Roberti de Monte Cronica, a. 1158 and 1164 (Pertz, VI, 508, 513), both contemporaries of the last translation; cf. Floss. A vast material is given by Crombach.

³ Most likely it was only from that time that the traditions of their former translations were found; cf. M. Hartmann, l. c. The subject of the Kings became now of general interest, and gave rise to the many legendary tales floating at the time of John of Hildesheim.

number, names,¹ character and attributes (as “*primicie gencium*”) had been fixed, traditions had been formed of their life and death, the same prophecies had long been applied to them, the meaning of their gifts had frequently been discussed; a great deal of information was dispersed in the homilies then in use.² The subject of the 3 Kings was one of the favourite topics of the day; they were at that time the most popular saints of Christendom, their festival was solemnized with uncommon mirth and splendour, with personations within church,³ with mummeries and plays without; their shrine at Cologne was one of the centres of the Christian world, the very fame and wealth of Cologne dated from their translation. To fix the traditions then current, to have the “legend” of the great national Saints, to have it complete, with all the

¹ Cf. M. Hartmann, l. c. “Excurs III,” p. 51, who rejects nearly all testimonies for the existence of the names previous to the translation to Cologne, except that in the *Excerpta Latina Barbari* (7th cent.), where the names are: Bithisarea, Melichior, Gathaspa (ed. in Schoene, “*Eusebii Chron.*” Vol. I, Berl. 1875, p. 174); but in this he goes too far.

² Leg. Aurea (c. 1280) in the Sermon on Epiph. contains a former stage of the legend, with much homiletic matter; but it only briefly mentions the transl. by St. Helena and Eustorgius. John of Hild. seems not to have made immediate use of it. Similar is the account in the German “*Marienpassionale*” (ed. Augsburg 1476, Appendix).—The Old-Spanish “*Libre de los tres Reys*” (in *Sanchez Colección*, Madr. 1841, p. 125-132), contains only the adoration of the 3 Kings and the flight to Egypt (with the adventure of the robbers from the Infancia Salv.).

³ These personations, which dramatize the liturgy of the day, first given in Latin in the short words of the Bible by the clergy alone, as a part of the service, but gradually dilating and passing over to the laity, form one of the first elements in the history of the mediæval drama. The oldest specimens in Latin are those of Limoges, Rouen (“*Officium Stellae*”), Nevers (two), Compiègne, Freisingen, Orleans (cf. Du Méril, “*Origines Lat. du Théâtre moderne*,” Paris, 1849; Delisle, “*Romania*,” 1875; M. Hartmann, l. c., p. 7 ff.; Th. Wright, “*Early Mysteries and other Lat. poems of the 12th and 13th cent.*” Lond., 1838); they are extant in MSS. of the 11th and 12th cent.; the oldest specimen in a national idiom is an Old-Spanish play (last ed. by M. Hartmann, l. c., p. 46). These plays soon became very popular. German plays have been collected by Weinhold, “*Weihnachtsspiele und Lieder*,” Grätz, 1853; Schröer, “*Deutsche Weihnachtsspiele aus Ungarn*,” Vienna, 1861; in “*Carmina burana*,” Stuttg., 1847; cf. Wilken, “*Gesch. der geistl. Spiele in Deutschland*,” Gött., 1872. “*Dreikönigsspiele*” were frequent at Cologne (cf. Crombach, 732), Hildesheim (cf. Floss, 99), Milan (Floss, 63), and indeed in all places where the 3 Kings were specially worshipped, as also in Burgundy, where the 3 Kings passed on their translation to Cologne (cf. Floss, p. 100).—On the influence of the legend on art see Mrs. Jameson, “*Legends of the Madonna*,” London, 1857, p. 210—223.

apparatus then required in a legend, in a form befitting the subject, had become a task of national interest. John of Hildesheim undertook this task, for which he was eminently qualified. He had travelled in France and Italy, had been near the papal court at Avignon and Rome, and had, no doubt, acquired much information, unknown as yet to the general public; he had been “biblicus” at Paris, he had wide connections. His was not a critical age; he took his materials where and how he found them, without scrupulously examining their authenticity; the marvellous was then indispensable to a legend, and received with a credulous mind, especially when Eastern subjects were concerned. Nevertheless, it remains astonishing how he got all his information together: and the question arises whether he has not sometimes added of his own inventions. On the whole, I am not inclined to assert this point, and to think him capable of real falsifications; though perhaps he has sometimes been led away by his imagination and too freely made use of his power of combination, as in the history of the 30 gilt pennies, of the apple of gold, &c., which seem to be of very recent date, and almost to have been expressly made for the occasion; but perhaps a tradition was already afloat, analogous to that of the crown of thorns at Paris. In all cases, his credulity is rather stupendous; he takes everything in good earnest, without a trace of irony.

The most interesting part of his book is the many digressions which he has dispersed among the narrative: descriptions of countries, places, products, events, customs, churches and sects in the East; these “allotria” take up more than half of the book. Here he has laid down all the information then known of the East. Some of the details he may have learned at Cologne, which, since the crusades, had been the centre of commerce to the Orient, others at Avignon and Rome; but his chief sources were the books of travels, frequent at that age of pilgrimages to the Holy Land. Missionaries¹

¹ Köpke, l. c., p. 5: “Die kenntniss von den Thomas-Christen brachte Montecorvino nach Europa, der sie in Maliapur bei Madras besucht hatte und im Jahre 1320 als Bischof zu Chan-balyk (Peking) gestorben war; um 1335 stattete der leichtgläubige Franciskaner Odorico von Pordenone nach seiner rückkehr von den Sunda-Inseln und aus China seinen reisebericht ab, aus dem der Ritter Mandeville seine wunderbare reise sich zurechtrichtete; 1346 gab Jacob von Marignola, der auch in China, aber als päpstlicher legat, gereist

had even penetrated to the far East, and disclosed its mysteries. The same MS. Corp. Chr. Coll. Cambr. 275 (15th cent.), which contains the "Historia trium Regum," has also some accounts of Oriental affairs, as "De presbitero Johanne," f. 146-149; "Itinerarium fratris Odorici ord. fratr. minorum de mirabilibus Orientalium Tartarorum," f. 149-163; "De Saracenis et eorum observationibus," f. 234-9, which may have been known to John of Hildesheim; besides "Mandeville's Travels," which our author seems not yet to know. But it is impossible to lay open his sources, and to decide on his trustworthiness, as long as nearly all the material is hidden in libraries.¹—

In June 1164, two years after the destruction of Milan, Rainald von Dassel, then Chancellor, and designated² Archbishop of Cologne (since 1159), obtained from the Emperor Frederick I. the bodies of the 3 Kings, together with those of the SS. Nabor and Felix, and one Martinus Conf., all which had been *discovered*³ in 1158, in St.

war, seinen bericht, erst in der mitte des 14. Jhdts. wurde den königen des christlichen Abessinien der titel des erzpriesters Johannes beigelegt (?). unter dem frischen eindruck dieser ereignisse ist unzweifelhaft vieles in dem buche geschrieben, anderes konnte er nur in der nächsten Nähe der Curie, sei es zu Avignon oder zu Rom, vernommen haben, wie die äussere erscheinung des Tartaren- und Mongolenchans 1340, die Christenverfolgung zu Damascus u. in Egipten 1341, oder die absichten der Sarazenen aus der kirche zu Bethlehem die prächtigsten säulen i. J. 1361 zu entnehmen."

¹ There is a curious account in the *Annales Egmondini* (Pertz. Scr. XVII, 174, a. 1222), which seems to have some connection with what John of Hild. relates about Prester John and the Nestorines: "De terra Persarum exercitus magnus valde et fortis. egressus de finibus suis, per adiacentes sibi provincias transitum fecit, qui dicebatur fuisse homines magne proceritatis et stature horribilis; quod tamen non credimus. Sed qua de causa egressi fuerint vel quid egerint, ignoramus. In brevi vero reversi sunt ad propria. Dicebant tamen quidam quod versus Coloniam vellent ire et tres Magos de gente eorum natos ibidem accipere. Vnum tamen scimus quod Iudeorum gens super eodem rumore ingenti leticia exultabant et vehementer sibi applaudebant, nescio quid de futura libertate sua ex hoc provenire sibi sperantes, vnde et regem illius multitudinis *filium David* appellabant" (cf. Floss).

² He was not consecrated till 2 Oct., 1165. Shortly afterwards, 29 Dec., he elevated the relics of Charlemagne at Aix-la-chapelle, whom, with the assent of Pope Paschal III, he canonized (cf. Floss, p. 9). In 1166 he elevated the relics of SS. Cassius, Florencius and Mallusius, at Bonn (cf. Floss, p. 91). He died Aug. 14. 1167, at Rome; cf. Jul. Ficker "Reinhold von Dassel," Köln, Heberle, 1850.

³ Rob. de Monte Cron., a. 1158: "Eodem anno inventa sunt corpora trium magorum qui Salvatorem nostrum infantem adorauerunt in Bethleem, in quadam veteri capella iuxta urbem Mediolanum, et pro timore Friderici

Eustorgio's (then outside Milan), and had then been hidden within the town (in St. Georgio's¹)—as a reward for the eminent services which he, and the people of Cologne, had rendered to the Emperor in his conflict with Pope Alexander III. On June 11 he set out on his journey with the holy bodies, and, taking his way by Burgundy, to escape from his enemies, who were lying in wait for him, arrived at Cologne on July 23 (anniversary of the Translation).² We still have a letter, dated Vercelli, 1164, 12 June, in which Rainald announces his imminent arrival with the holy bodies (ed. by Floss, p. 113-5). The bodies were then still incorrupt, “integra, utpote balsamo condita, ut ipse, dum venissem Coloniam, aspexi” (Ann. Isengr. a. 1168), “integra exterius quantum ad cutem et capillos” (Rob. de Monte Cron. a. 1164); one of them appeared to be of 15 years, the other of 30, the third of 40 (Rob. de Monte l. c.). The same Rainald instituted a festival in their honour at Cologne, on Epiphany, which he endowed with 10 Märk yearly.³ His successor, Philipp von Heinsberg (1167-91), founded the magnificent shrine, in which the holy bodies are still deposited (cf. Floss, p. 94). From that time the growth and wealth of Cologne rapidly increased, so that it soon became the most powerful place of the Empire. As a place of worship it was inferior only to Jerusalem, Rome, and St. Jago.⁴

These are historical facts; all the rest is legendary.⁵ That

imperatoris Alemannorum qui eandem urbem obsidere veniebat, levata et in civitate posita.” There was, however, some doubt about the identity of the bodies; cf. Libellus trist. et dol. a. 1164: “Undecimo die eiusdem mensis (Junii) Rainaldus Canzellarius Colon. archiep. tulit corpora SS. martyrum Naboris atque Felicis et S. confessoris Martini, prout dicebatur, et tria alia corpora que erant condita in archa que est in eccl. b. Eustorgii, et que dicebantur esse magorum trium, et exportauit Coloniam.”

¹ Rainald took them from the campanile of St. Giorgio: cf. Galv. de la Flamma (Muratori Scr. XI, 644), Cron. manoscritta di S. Eustorgio (Serv. Latuada, III, 136); cf. Floss, p. 2.

² Cf. Floss, p. 14.

³ MS. at the Hague, 269.

⁴ Cf. Abel, “Die polit. Bedeutung Kölns am Ende des 12. Jhdts.” (Allgem. Monatsschrift für Wiss. u. Litt., Halle, 1852, p. 443). The MS. at the Hague (269) says: “Ab illo tempore cepit Colonia magis proficere et fama et gloria, ita ut vsque hodie SS. regum odore attracti et illecti ex insulis maris et diuersis regionibus fideles confluere non desinant: Scotti, Brittones, Anglici, Hispani, de Italia etiam, Sicilia et vtraque Gallia, reddentes ibi vota sua que distinxerunt labiis suis.”

⁵ On the legend of the 3 Kings see also: Inchover, “Tres magi evang.”

Rainald got the bodies clandestinely from a noble Milanese, before asking them of the Emperor, is a mere tradition, first recorded in the *Annales Egmondani* (13th cent.), a. 1167 (Pertz Scr., XVI, 465), which, however, still omit the name of the nobleman; this name, Azzo de Turri (or della Torre, which was one of the most powerful families in Milan in the 13th cent.), does not appear before John of Hildesheim (cf. Floss, p. 71 ff.).¹ What is told of their prior translations, rests on traditions no older, it seems, than the last translation; the chief source is the *Vita b. Eustorgii Conf.* (cf. "Act. SS. Boll. Sept." V, 776; ed. in Mombritius, "Vitae et Acta SS." I, 266), which Crombach (p. 172) considers very old, and Floss (p. 47) dates about 1100, but which was, most likely, written after, not before, the discovery of the bodies at Milan (in 1158),² and was an attempt to explain that very discovery. It relates how St. Eustorgius, a native of Constantinople, and familiar with the Emperor, was sent to Milan on a mission, was made bishop by the Milanese, and obtained for them from the Emperor the bodies of the 3 Kings, which had once been brought from different countries to Constantinople by St. Helena;³ as bishop, he was the second (third) predecessor of St.

Romae, 1639; Jaques d'Auzole Lapeyre, "L'Epiphanie ou pensées nouvelles à la gloire de dieu touchant les trois Mages," Paris, 1638; Crombach l. c.; Hebenstreit, "De magorum &c. nomine patria et statu dissertatio," Jenae, 1709; Kreuser, "Dreikönigenbuch. Zur 700 jähr. Feier der Einbringung der h. 3 Könige," Bonn, 1864; Alfr. Maury, "Essai sur les légendes pieuses du moyen age," Paris, 1843; Schöbel, "Histoire des trois Mages" (*Revue de Linguistique et Phil.* comp. 1878).

¹ A later account is that given in Crombach: that the sister of a Milanese nobleman (Gualfegns, Gualvagno Visconte, Count of Angleria) betrayed the bodies to Rainald, to save her brother; this account was enhanced by many fabulous details; cf. Floss, p. 81. The same account is told in the 2nd part of the German poem, "Zeno oder die Leg. von den h. 3 Königen."

² Cf. M. Hartmann, p. 74 ff.: "Vielleicht wurde sie in Köln selbst verfasst, um dem natürlich sich geltend machenden Bedürfnisse nach alten documenten über die 3 Könige entgegenzukommen . . . Auch ist es sehr wahrscheinlich dass die ganze sage erst später von Köln nach Mailand gekommen ist." p. 72: "Erst der glaube, erst die fiction, dass die 1158 in der S. Eustorgiuskirche gefundenen leichen die der 3 Könige seien, gab zu der sage veranlassung dass S. Eustorgius sie hinbrachte."

³ The same tradition, though in more general terms, is given in Ann. Isengrimmi, who says that St. Helena brought the bodies to Constantinople, and that a bishop of Milan, who was at her court, acquired them, and brought them to Milan; he refers for it to "historiae" extant at Cologne, which Floss believes to be the *Vita S. Eustorgii*. Rob. de Monte Cron, first names this bishop Eustorgius, to whom the bodies were given by an emperor of Byzance.

Ambrose, and lies buried "in the venerable church of the 3 Kings, which since bears his name also." The account in the MS. at the Hague, 269, which embodies the traditions current at Cologne, repeats the same story, but adds the name of the Emperor, Manuel. John of Hildesheim combines a double relation: "it is said" (*fertur*), he says, "that at the instance (*concilio*) of the Emperor Mauricius (who is called 'primus imperator Romanorum ex Graecis'), the bodies were translated to Milan, for it had assisted him in recovering Greece and Armeny, then laid waste by the Saracens and Persians;" "and it is read (*legitur*) that this translation was made under Manuel by St. Eustorgius." Here we see how the tradition, which sprang from the discovery of the bodies, was gradually enlarged. The name of Manuel was added, because the name of this Emperor (who reigned 1143-1180) was then best known for a Greek Emperor. St. Ambrose, though he mentions St. Eustorgius, knows nothing of the translation of the 3 Kings, nor does Paulinus, the biographer of St. Ambrose. As the whole story of the translation by St. Eustorgius is, most likely, a late invention, owing to the discovery of the bodies in his church, it is needless to attempt explaining how they came to Milan. Papebroek (*Acta SS. Boll.*) removes the translation to the time of the Emperor Phokas (603-610); others, like P. Allegranza,¹ to that of the Emperor Zeno² (474-491), of whom a ducat, said to have been found in the ark in which the 3 Kings were

Whether or no these two accounts of contemporaries to the last translation are older than the *Vita Eust.*, is a matter of dispute. That the tradition was not then generally received, is proved by William of Newburgh (1136-1208), who says: "Nec notum est a quibus personis sacrae illorum reliquiae illuc (Mediolanum) delatae ibique repositae fuerint" (a second MS., however, differs in the readings); and by Albericus Chron. (ab. 1250), a. 1163: "De Perside autem qualiter corpora Constantinopolim fuissent translata, hucusque non reperi"; cf. M. Hartmann, l. c. p. 73.

¹ "Delle antichità longob. milanesi," Milano, 1793; cf. Floss, p. 56 ff.

² The name of Zeno is the only thing in common in the old German poem "Zeno," extant in 4 MSS. (2 Low-German, and 2 High-German texts), ed. by Aug. Lübben, "Zeno, oder die Legende von den h. drei Königen," Bremen, 1869. This is a most fabulous account, relating how one Zeno, son of a rich citizen of Verona of the same name, but who, at his birth, is brought to a bishop of Milan by the devil, who lays himself in the cradle in his stead, after many strange adventures got the bodies of the 3 Kings with the help of the devil. This strange story is of the same kind as that of the "heilige Rock" at Treves. Perhaps it rests on the tradition of the ducat of Zeno in St. Eustorgio's.

translated to Milan, and which the people supposed had belonged to the coin offered by the 3 Kings in Bethleem, was shown in St. Eustorgio's (cf. Floss, p. 56). But the traditions extant in St. Eustorgio's respecting the 3 Kings, seem only to have arisen consequently to the discovery of the bodies, nor can it be proved that it bore the name of Church of the 3 Kings before that date (cf. Floss, p. 61 ff.).¹ Still more fabulous is the account of the translation to Constantinople by St. Helena: no Byzantine author mentions that the 3 Kings were ever specially worshipped at Constantinople.—

May I be allowed to add that the editing of this Legend has given me unusual trouble, and occupied me for years. When searching for the MSS. I found the worst first. Of this it was almost impossible to make sense, and only by chance did I at last discover the best texts, so that I had to do the work over again more than once; and thus it was also with the Latin text.

¹ Since 1220 St. Eustorgio's belonged to the Dominicans; cf. Floss, p. 60.

The Three Kings of Cologne.

[¹ The first page of the Cambr. MS. being mostly unreadable from blackness, the text is supplied from MS. Tit. A 25.]

The fame of the 3 Kings has spread from the East, where they were the first Gentiles that worshipped Christ, to the West, for their relics :

[² Left out in MS. Tit., but readable in MS. Cbr.]
[³ read hit]
[⁴ MS. aa]

[⁵ MS. So these]

[⁶ MS. birth þat was Crist]

and therefore this story has been compiled.

[*The Cambridge MS. Univ. Libr. Ee 4. 32, f. 1 : save p. 1, from MS. Cott. Tit. A xxv.1*]

Here foloweth the manere and fourme of sekyng and offeryng^t and also of þe beryng^t and translaciouns of 4 [þe] þree holy and worshipfull kyngis of Coleyn : Iaspar, Melchyor, and Balthaser.

Sithe of þese þree worschipfull kynges alle þe worlde 8 from þe risyng of þe sonne to his downe-goynge ys ful^t of preisyng^t [and merites]², and, þerfore, as the rysyng^t of þe soñ clerith in hys beemes, so þis worlde (!)³ shyneth in meritis of þese þree kyngis ; ffor in⁴ þe 12 springyng^t and rysyng^t of þe sonne, þat is to saye in þe Este of þe worlde, these⁵ þree kynges in body and flessh lyuyng, Crist, verray god and man, wiþ her giftis, þat were bodily & in menynge gostely, sought 16 and worshiped, and so þese þree kynges, þat of myscrauntes were þe first byleuyng men and of myscrauntes þe firste maydenes, [þe] birth [of] Crist,⁶ þe verray sonne, fyrste schewed and honoured amonge 20 mysbeleued men. and so goyngedoune of þis sonne in þe bileue of þese þree kyngis, as a shynynge morowetyde bitokeneth a clearer wheder folowing(!) : ffor þis goyngedoun of þe sonne þese þree kynges whanne þei 24 were ded, with her reliuys & myraclys in manye maners . . . schewed and expressed.⁷ But for as moche as þese þre kynges what þei wrouȝte in þe birth of the sonne Crist, in dyuers bokes and placis is often wreten 28 and openly schewed, but what they diden aftir, parcas to many men it is vnknowe : wherfore aftir hirynge, sight and speche of oþere men to [þe] worschip of god

⁷ See the Lat. text : In quem tamen ortum solis ejus occasus quasi aurora valde rutilans claram auram sequentem presignans jam refulget : nam ipsum solis occasum prefati tres Reges eorum reliquis venerandis et signis carne soluti multipliciter ornauerunt et in ipso solis occasu primicias suas et fidem gencium virtutibus et signis approbauerunt.

MS. Roy. 18 A x. f 87.

MI;tfu^h god, þat euermore is wondirful in hys
 4 seyntis & glorious in his werkis, many wondirful
 þingis vrouȝt and schewed to al̄ his holy seyntis, &
 specialiche to þe .ij. worshippful kynges, þe which
 with al̄ worschippe and deuocioun souȝte oure lord Ihesu
 8 Cryst in Bethel in his childhode.—And for as moche
 as of þes .ij. worshipful & glorious kynges al̄ þe
 worlde from þe arising of þe sunne to his downe-goyng
 is ful in praisyng and meritys, þerfore, as þe arising of
 12 þe sunne clereþ in his bemys,/ so þe worlde schineþ in
 merites of þes .ij. kyngis; ffor in þe springyng and
 arising of þe sunne, þat is to seiȝe, in þe eest of þe
 worlde, þes .ij. kynges in body and flessche leuynge,
 16 Crist, verrey god and man, with her ȝiftis, þat were
 bodily and in menyng gostly, souȝte and worshipped,
 and so þes .ij. kynges, þat of myscreauntys were þe first
 bileyng men and of miscreauntis þe first maydenys,
 20 þe birþe of Crist, þe verrey sunne, first schewed &
 halwed to mysbyleue men./

But for as moche as, what

þes .ij. kynges vrouȝte in þe birþe of þe sunne Crist,
 28 in diuers bokes and plasis is [ofte]¹ write and openlich,
 but, what þei dide aftir, [perauenture to many] men is
 vnknowe: þerfore aftir [sight, heryng, and spekyng of]
 oþer men is & also of diuers [writyng of diuers clerkis,

¹ There is a large hole in the MS., extending over the words in square brackets [], taken from MS. Vespasian E. xvi.

and oure lady seynt Mary and þese þree kynges somme thyngeſ hire ben writeñ and of dyuerſe bokeſ ſette and putte in oon.

The matter of the
3 Kings began first
from Balaam's
prophecy
Orietur stella
(Num. 24, 17).

Cap. 1. Thys materē of þe þree blesſide kyngis toke 4 bygynnyngeſ of þe prophecie of Balaam, the prest of Madiān, propheſe: the which Balaam amoneſt all oþere þingis prophecieſ and sayde **Orietur stella ex Iacob & exurget homo de Israel & ipſe dominabitur omnium gencium**, this is to ſaye: a sterre ſhall ſpringe of Iacob and a man ſhall riſe vpon¹ Israel and ſhall be lorde of alle folk—as it is conteynede fully in the olde teſta‐ment. Of this Balaam is altercacyoun in þe Este bitwene 12 þe Iewis and cristen men: ffor þe Iewis ſayne in her bokeſ that Balaam was no propheſe but an Enchauntoure [&] thoruz wieche-craſte and þe deuellis craſt he prophecieſ; wherfore in writing he ſchulde be cleped an enchauntour and no propheſe. azens þe Iewis cristen men ſayn and² allegen þat Balaam was a paynem and was þe firſt propheſe þat was noo³ Iewe, & prophecieſ to hem þat were noo Iewes, & gloriously prophecieſ of þe Incarnacioun of oure lorde Ihesu cristi and of the comyng⁴ of theſe þree kingis. for if his prophecie had come thoruz the deuellis⁴ craſt, þe deuyl wolde naȝt haue forbode hym to curse iſrael. but god of grete loue ſchewed to balaam by [a] aungeñ þorwe tokenys, or þat he greuyd god by his euyl counſeȝ. but, as it is aforſeyde þat balaam was þe firſt propheſe þat was no Iewe, and prophecieſ to hem þat were no Iewes: therfore þe Iewes in her bokeſ clepe hym a enchauntour and no propheſe. Also in her bokeſ is a queſtioun of Iob, whom god with his owne mowthe commendeþ: of whom þe Iewes riȝt noȝt or litel take kepe of, ſiþe þat he was a paynem and naȝt of þe hebreweſ. ferthermore þey ſeye þat Iob was tofore Moyses lawe and in þat tyme he dwellið in Mesopotamye, naȝtwithſtandyng⁴ þat þe

[1 r. vp of]

Controversy be‐
tween Christians
and Jews in the
East about
Balaam and Job.

[2 MS. and alle]

[3 MS. and noo]

[4 leaf 1b]

* Here the Cambridge MS. begins to be readable.

to] þe worshipe of god and of [oure lady saint Marye] and þes .ij. blessid kynges, s[omme þingis ben here] write & of diuers bokes sette to-ged[ir and put in on]e.—

¶ First ȝe schul vndirstonde þat þe story [of þes] þre blesydyd kynges was first byguine of þe prophecie of Balaam, þe preest of Madian, prophete: þe which Balaam among al oþir prophecied an seyde ¶ **Orietur**
§ **stella ex Iacob &c.**

þat is to seye: a sterre schal
springe of Iacob, and a man schal ryse vp of Israel and
schal be lord of al folk—as it is conteyned fullich in
12 þe olde testament./ Of þis Balaam is alteracioun in þe
eest bytwix cristen men & Iewes: ffor Iewes seize in
her bokis þat Balaam was no prophete but a enchaunt-
our and þorw wiccheraft and þe deuelys craft he pro-
16 phecied; wherfore in writyng he schulde be clepid a
enchauntour and no prophete. Aȝens þe Iewes þe cristen
men seie þat Balaam was a paynym and was þe first
prophete¹ þat was no Iewe, and prophecied to hem þat
20 were no Iewes, and riȝt gloriouslylych prophecyyed of þe
Incarnacioun of oure lord Ihesu and of þe comynge of
þes .ij. kynges. For ȝif hys prophecie had come þorwe
þe deuelys crafte, þe deuyl wolde not haue forbode hym
24 to curse Israel. But god of grete loue schewed to
Balaam by a anngeþ þorowe tokenes, or þat he grevid
god by his euyȝ counseilȝ. But, as hit is aforeseyde,
[for] Balaam was þe first prophete þat was no Iewe, and
28 prophecied to hem þat were no Iewes: þerfore þei cleped² [read clepe]
him a enchauntour and no prophete.

*Alteracio inter
Christianos et
Iudeos de Balaam.*

Also in her bokys

is a questioun of Job, whom god with hys owne mowthe
32 comendeþ: of whom þe Iewes litil kepe take of, siþen
þat he was a paynym and not of þe Ebrows. Thei seye
also þat Job was to-for Moyses lawe & in þat tyme he
dwellic in Mesopotanye, not-wiþstondyng þat þe scrip-

¹ MS. and was þe first prophete and was þe first prophete.

scripture seiþ þat he was in þe londe of Vs, in syrie,
and dwellid in a toun þat is nowe clepyd there Sabob,
þat is fro damask .ix.¹ dayes iourney; where his
sepulcre is seye to þis daye. and biside þat same toun 4
seynt Poule was cast downe in þe felde and þere con-
uertyd to crist. also² þe Iewes kepe riȝt nouȝt of þe
prophecies of balaam ne of his woordes,³ but in her
bokys sette hym at nouȝt—of wiche hit were longe 8
to telle and to declare.

Capitulum seeundum.

Because of this prophecy the keepers on the hill of Vaws in the East, who had been posted there by those of India, after the conquest of Jerusalem by the Israelites, to signify the advance of an enemy by fire-signals, were ordered to look out for the new star.

Whan þe childryn of israel were go oute of Egyp
and had wonue and made soget to hem Ierusalem and 12
alle þe londe lyggyng aboute, and noman was hardy in
alþ þat countrey to sette aȝens hem, for drede þat
þey hadde of hem: þan was there a hille þat was cleped
Vaws, þe wiche hille also was cleped þe hiȝt of Victory: 16
and on þis hiȝt þe warde & þe kepyng of hem of ynde
was ordeyned and keped by diuers aspyes by nyȝt and
by daye, ffor þe childryn of israel and afterwarde for
þe Romayns; so þat, ȝif any pepil in any tyme purposed 20
with stronge hande to entre in to þe countreye of the
kyngdom of ynde, anoon aspyes of oþir hillys aboute
thorwe tokenys schewed and warnyd þe kepers þat were
in þe hiȝt of Vaws, as by nyȝt þey made a grete fyre 24
and by daye þey made a grete smoke. ffor þat hiȝt
Vaws passeth of heithe alþ oþir hillis⁴ in þat countreye
of ynde and in alþ þe eest. and so, whan any swich
tokene was sey by day or by nyȝt, than anoon alþ maner 28
of men of þe countrey aboute made hem [redy to aȝen-
stonde]⁵, ȝif any enemyes had come. wherfore in þat tyme
þat balaam so gloriouselich prophecied of þe incarnacioun
of oure lorde ihesu and of þe sterre and seyde **Orietur** 32
stella &c., as hit is aforseyde: than alþ þe grete lordys
and alþ þe oþir pepil of ynde and in þe eest desired gret-

⁵ These words are cut away in the MS.

ture seiþe þat he was in þe lond of Vs, in Sirye, and dwelled in a toun þat is now clepid þere Sabob, þat is fro Damask almost a dayes iorneye; where his sepulcre 4 is seïze to þis day. And bisyde þat same toun seynt Poule was cast down in þe felde and conuertyd to Cryst. And so þes Iewes take no kepe of þe prophecie of Balaam neþer of Iob, but in al her bokys haue hem 8 boþe in despite.

*Sanetus Paulus
fuit prostratus
prope Damascum.*

Aftir þe tyme þe children of Israel were go out of 12 Egipt and hadde wonne¹ & made soget to hem Jerusalem [^[1] MS. wonne] and al þe lond aboute,

than was þer a hilȝt þat was De Monte Vaws.
16 cleped Vaws, the which hille was clepid also þe hille of Victorie: and on þis hille þe warde and þe kepyng of hem of Ynde was ordeyned by diuers keperes by nyȝt & by day, for þe childryn of Israel and afterward for 20 þe Romayns; so þat, ȝif any men in þe londis aboute in any tyme purposed wiþ strong hande to entro in to þe contrey or þe kyngdome of Ynde, anonon keperes of oþer hilles aboute þorwe tokenes schewed and warned þe 24 kepers þat were in þe hille of Vaws, as by nyȝt þei made a grete fyre and by day þei made a grete smoke. For þat hille of Vaws passeg of heithe alþ oþer hilles in þat contrey of Ynde. And so whan any swich token 28 was seïze by day or by nyȝt, than anonon alþ maner of men of þe Cuntry aboute made hem redy to aȝen-stonde, ȝif any enemyes hadde come. Wherfore in þat tyme þat Balaam so gloriouslich prophecyed of þe 32 incarnacioun of oure lord Ihesu Crist and of þe sterre and seyde ¶ Orietur stella ex Iacob &c., as it is aforsyde: than alþ þe grete lordis & alþ þe oþer peple

*De altitudine
montis de Vaws.*

lich to see þat sterre, and byhotten ȝiftes to þe kepers of þis hilf of Vaws and more ouer hyred hem with grete mede, þat, ȝif hit so were [þat þei siȝe by]¹ daye or by nyȝt fer or nere any lyȝt or any sterre in þe eyre [or in 4 þe firmamente]¹ oþir than was seiȝe tofore-tyme, anon

[2 leaf 2a]

[3 r. þe]

of this hill is
named the famous
progeny of Vaus,

[4 MS. worshipp-
pulful]

þei scholde ȝschewe and sende hem woorde. and so longe tyme þat³ comune fame and loos of this sterre was spoke and bore þorwe al þe londys of þe eest. and of þe name 8 of þis hilf of Vaws arose vp a worschippeful and a grete kynrede in ynde & in þe cest, þe wich is cleped þe progenye of Vaws in to þis daye; and þer is naȝt a more worschepful ne a more myȝty kynrede in al þe 12 londys and þe kyngdoms of þe eest, as hit schal be schewed afterward. and þis worschippeful⁴ kynrede kam first of þe worschippeful kynges blode þat was cleped Melchior, þat offrid golde to oure lorde ihesu 16 crist, as ȝe schulle here aftyr.

Capitulum tertium.

who, in 1200,
came from India
to Akres,

[5 omit of]

IN þe zeere of oure lorde a .M! and .CC., whan þe citee of Acoñ, þat in þis contreye is cleped Akers, 20 florished and stode in his vertue, Ioye and prosperite and was enhabited richelich with worschippeful prynces and lordys and with diuers ordres of men of religion and of al maner of men of diuers naciouns and tungys, 24 in so moche þat þe name and þe loos of þat cite Acoñ was bore þorwe þe worlde, and moreouer al naciouns and tungys com thidir and brouȝte thidir boþe by londe and by þe see of⁵ al manere of marchaundizes of þe 28 worlde, soo þat þere was no citee liche þerto of nobleye and of myȝt: than, for þis grete name and grete loos and meruayles þat were þere, þe grettest of berthe þat were of þis progenye of Vaws com oute of ynde in to 32 Acoñ; and whan þei siȝe [þere] al thyng more wonderfull þan in ynde and in the contreye of þe eest, than,

¹ These words are cut away.

in Inde and in þe eest desired gretlich to see þat sterre,
 and bihetten ȝiftes to þe kepers of þis hille Vaws and
 more-ouer hired hem with grete wages, þat, ȝif it so were
 þat þei size by day or by nyȝt fer or nere any liȝt or any
 sterre in þe eyr or in þe firmament oþir þan was seiȝe
 tofore-tyme, anoon þei schulde schewe and sende hem
 worde. And so long tyme þe comune fame and loos of
 þis sterre was spoke and bore þorwe aȝt þe londes of þe
 eest. And for¹ þe name of þis hille of Vaws arose vp a [¹ r. fro ²]
 worschipful and a grete kynred in Inde and in þe eest,
 þe which is cleped þe progenye of Vaws.

And þis
 worschipful kynrede cam first of þe worschipful
 kyngis blood þat was cl[e]pid Melchior, þat offrid golde
 to oure lord Ihesu, as ȝe schulle here after.

De ortu istius
progenie de Vaws.

RIȝt in þe ȝere of oure lord .M! and .CC., whan þe
 Citee of Acon, þat now is clepid Akers, florissched and
 was in his Ioye and prosperite and was inhabited richely
 wiþ worschipful princes and Barouns and of diuerse
 ordres of men of Religioun and of aȝt maner of men of
 diuerse naciouns, in so moche þat þe name and þe loos of
 þat Cite Acon was bore þorow þe worlde,

Nota de nobilitate
Civitatis Acci.

and aȝt maner
 28 of marchaundes wiþ her marchaundyses come þider
 boþe by londe & by þe see, so þat þer was no Citee liche
 þerto of nobleye & of rychesse: Than, for þis grete
 name and grete loos and meruayles þat were þere, þe
 32 grettest of birþe þat were of þis progenye of Vaws
 come out of Ynde in to Acoñ; and whan þei size aȝt
 þinges more wondirful þau in Inde & in þe contrey of

bycause of despert, þei abiden there and made a feire
and a stronge casteſt in acoñ for any kyngⁱ or lorde. and
þey brouȝte with hem oute of ynde and of þe eest
many ryche and wondirful ornamentiſ and Iewels. and 4

and brought with
them the precious
diadem of
Melchior, set out
with Chaldaic
letters and a star,
[1 r. and]

[2 MS. siyzen]
and possessing
the power of
healing the falling
sickness:

which afterwards
passed to the
knight-templars
and was lost;

and also books
written in Hebrew
and Chaldaic,
of the life of the
3 Kings, which

[3 leaf 25]
were afterwards
translated into
French, and so
became the
principal source
of this story;

and they still
bear in their
banner a star with
the sign of the
cross.

among alþ oþir Iwels þey brouȝte a dyademe of golde,
arayed with precious stonyſ and peerlyſ, þat¹ in þe hiest
place aboue stode lettres of chalde and a sterre made
lyche after þe sterre þat aperyd to þe .iiij. kynges whan 8
þei souȝte god, with a signe of þe cros byside. and þat
diademe was Melchior, þe kynge of Nuby and of
arabye, þat offrid golde to god, as þey seyzen.² ffor
thorwe þat diademe and þe merite[s] of þe .iiij. blessed 12
kynges god alþmyȝty heled and savid boþe man and
beest of diuers enſirmites; and what man þat was take
with þe fowle euyl: whan þe croune was leyde vpon
hym, anoon he was hooke. wherfore afterwarde þe 16
maister and þe ordre of templeryſ gat þe same diademe
of gold, with many oþir preciouſe Iwels; of þe wich
croune þei hadde late grete profite of offrynges. but, aftir
tyme þat þe ordre of templers was distruyed there, where 20
þat diademe and oþir preciouſe ornamentiſ bycome aftir,
hit was neuer knoweȝit in to þis daye—wherfore þer was
grete sorwe made in alþ þe contreye longe tyme after.

// Also þe same princeys of Vawes brouȝte with hem 24
oute of ynde bokys, wryte in hebrewe and Chaldee, of þe
life & of þe dedys of þes .iiij. blessed kyngys: þe wych
bokys were afterwarde translate in to frenſſhe. and
so of þes bokys, and of heryng and of syȝt, and also of 28
sermouns and omelyes þat be drawe oute of diuers bokys,
be thus write togedir and pute in to one boke.// Also
ȝe schul vndirstonde þat þe olde kynred of þis progeny
of Vawes bereþ alþwey in her baner in to þis daye a 32
sterre with a signe of þe cros, made after þe same maner
and þe same foorme as hit aperid to þe .iiij. blessid kyngis
in þe tyme of þe berþe of oure lord ihesu crist.—And so
hit was þat alþwey after þat balaam hadde prophecieſ 36

þe eest, than, by-cause of despert, þei abiden and dwellid stille þere & made a fair & a strong Casteſt in Acon for any kyng or lord. And þei brouȝt with hem 4 ute of Inde & of þe eest many wondirful & riche ornamentis and Iewels. And among alle oþir Iewels þei brouȝte a diademe of golde, arayed wiþ preciouſe perles and stones, and in þe hīȝest place aboue were wryte 8 lettres of Calde [&] a sterre made liche after þe sterre þat aperyd to þe .iij. kynges whan þei souȝte god, wiþ a signe of þe holy cros bisyde. And þat diademe was Melchiores, þe kyng of Nubye, þat offrid gold to god, 12 as þei seyen. For þorwe þat diademe & þe merytes of þes þre blessyd kyngis god heled & saued boþe man and beest of many diuerse infirmitees; and what man þat was take wiþ þe fowle euyl: whan þe Croune was 16 put vpon hym, anon he was hole. Wherfore aftirward þe mayster of þe ordre of Templers gatt þe same crowne [of] gold, wiþ many oþir preciouſe ornamentis, and kept it for a worshipful Iewel. But, aftir þe tyme þat þe 20 ordre of templers was destroyed þere, whider þat þis diademe and oþer preciouſe ornamentis bicom aftir, it was neuer knowe ȝit in to þis day./

Nota de diadema
R gis Melchior.

Also ȝe schul vndirstonde þat þe olde kynred of þis progenye of 32 Vaws bere alþ-wey in her baner a sterre with a signe of þe holy cros, made aftir þe same maner & þe same fourme as hit aperid to þe .iij. kyngis in þe tyme of þe birþe of oure lord Ihesu Crist; and þis banere was bore 36 in euery bataiȝ þat was do bitwix cristien men & sarsyns.

Vexillum huius
progeniei de
Vaws.

From that time
the star was
universally ex-
pected in India
and Chaldea.

of þis sterre and certeyn men were ordeyned to loke
þerafter vpon þis hilf of Vawes, as hit is aforseyde:
þe more þat þis sterre was loked after, þe more þe fame
and þe loos of þis sterre encresid and was spoke of 4
þorwe þe londe of ynde and of Chaldee, and al þe
peple desired to see hit.

Capitulum ^{tum.} iiiij.

Whan Ezechias reigned and was kyng of þe londe 8
of þe Iewes, ysaye þe prophete gloriouslich propheced
of oure lady seynt Marye and of her soon and seyde
Ecce virgo concipiet & pariet filium: loo, quod þis
prophet, a mayde schal conceyue and bere a childe. in 12
þe tyme of þis ysaye kyng Ezechias was syke to þe
dethe; and ysaye in þe name of god tolde and seyde
to kyng Ezechias þat he scholde deyze. wherfore
Ezechias turned hym to a valt, as holy wrytte seiþ, and 16
wept, and naȝt for drede of dethe onlich, but for he
had noon eyere and þe byliest of abraham and of
kyng dauid and also þe prophecie of balaam and of
ysaie scholde fayle and peryssh in hym. wherfore 20
oure lorde ihesu crist had mercy of hym and encresid
his life lenger by .xv. ȝeere. and than Ezechias asked
a tokene of god hereof: þe wiche tokene was this that
þe sunne scholde goo bakward or withdrawe hym aȝens 24
his kynde; and¹ god suffryd hit² þat hit scholde so be.
and þees chaldees þan, seyng þis wonderful token in þe
sunne and in heuene, þei wondrid³ gretlich þerof; and
whan þei herde þat þis tokene in þe sunne was do for 28
kyng Ezechias, than þei sent to hym many ȝiftes, and
were in purpos and wiȝt to come and worschippe hym.
but, ffor þe kyng Ezechias of verry Iunocency of hert
made a dissimilacion and wolde naȝt knowliche þat þis 32
tokyn was for hym, and also he wolde naȝt thank god
þerof, but had a lytil prude in his hert: wherfore god
was sumdele wroþe aȝens hym; and þerfore god sent to

[¹ MS. and and]

[² omit hit]

[³ MS. wrondrid]

the Chaldees, mis-
taking him for
the man proph-
esied by Balaam,
sent presents to
him;

8 G raciouslylich whan Ezechias reigned and was lorde
 & kyng of þe lond of Iewes, Ysaye þe prophete
 gloriouslich prophecie of oure lady seynt Marie &
 of her sone and seyde þus: **Ecce virgo concipiet &**
 12 **pariet filium:** / Loo, seiþ Isaye þe prophete, A mayde Isaias propheta.
 schal conceyue &¹ bere a sone. In þe tyme of þis Ysaie [1 MS. a]
 kyng Ezechias was syk to þe deþe; and Ysaye in þe De Ezechia Rege.
 name of god seyde to Ezechias þat he schulde dye.
 16 Wherfore Ezechias turned hym to a waſt, as holy writ
 seiþe, and not for drede of deth onlich, but for he
 hadde no eyre and þe byheste of Abraham and of kyng
 Dauid and also þe prophecie of Balaam and of Ysaie
 20 schulde fayle in hym.

Wherfore oure lord Ihesu Crist
 had mercy of hym and encresyd his lyfe lenger by .xv.
 ȝeer. And þan Ezechias asked a tokene of god here-of:
 24 þe which tokene was þis þat þe sunne schulde wip-drawe
 hym aȝens his kynde; and god suffrid þat it scl:olde so
 be. And þan þes Caldees seinge þis wondirfuȝt tokene
 in þe sunne and in heuene, þei wondrid gretlich þerof;
 28 and whan þei herde þat þis tokene of þe sunne was do
 for kyng Ezechias, þan þei sent to hym many ȝiftis, and
 were in wille to come & to worshipe hym. But, for
 kyng Ezechias of verrey Innocency of hert made a dis
 32 simulacioun and wolde nat knowleche þat þis signe was
 for hym, and also he wolde nat thank god þerof, but
 had a litil prude in his hert þerof: wherfore god was
 sumdel wroȝe aȝens hym; and þerfore he sent Ezechias

Nota de sole et
de Caldeis.

which for his
pride God told
him would be
carried away to
Babylonia,

[¹ r. of]

[² leaf 3a]
[³ MS. ierlin]

Ezechias þe kyng bi his prophet ysaye þat aſt þe ȝiftes
þat were sent to hym by¹ þe chaldees by her messangeres,
scholde be bore in [to] babiloyne—as his write in þe
bible. ffor, þow Ezechias was kyng^t of þe Iewes bore and 4
þat wondirful tokyn in þe sunne was schewed for hym, ȝit
he was naȝt þat man þat scholde aryse vp of ²israel³ and
be lorde of aſt folk, as balaam prophecied. And ȝe schul
vndirstonde þat þe chaldeis and þe greekys in þat tyme 8
ȝaf hem mochel to astronomye and had grete delyte
þerin, in so mochel þat euery mayde in a mannys hous
knewe þe course of þe sterres and of þe planetys; and
ȝit aſtwey þei ȝif hem þerto biselich, and specialich 12
kyngis & princeys: for þey haue maistris of þat science,
and ȝiue hem grete wages, to teche hem þat cunnyng^t of
astronomye.

Capitulum v^{tum}.

16

After Ezechias reigned Manasses, and þis Manasses
kilde ysaye þe prophete. and after Manasses reigned Amon; and after hym reigned Iosias: and in his tyme Ieremie prophecied. and in þe tyme of Ieremye reigned 20
Ioachym: and in his tyme Nabugodonosor and þe chaldees biseged Ierusalem, and destroyed hit, and bare awey aſt þe wessels & þe ornamentys þat were in þe temple of god & in þe kyngis hows, in to babiloyne, as 24
ysayas had prophecied tofore; and also he brouȝt many Iewes prisones in to babiloyne—þe wich babiloyne is fro ierusalem .1. dayes Iorney; and þei þere⁴ were in captiuite and in prisoun .lxx. ȝeere. to whom Ieremye þe 28
prophete sent and ȝaf bokys of þe lawe of god and of prophecies, þat þei scholde noȝt be forȝete, as þe bibil witnesseth. and in þis captiuite of Iewes danyell prophecied, vnder Tirus,⁵ þat was kyng of Peers, of þe 32
Incaracioun of oure lord ihesu crist, whan he spak de lapide absciso de monte sine manibus conſidencium,
as ȝe schul here aftir; and among aſt oþir danyell

as it happened
afterwards, when
Nabuchodonosor
destroyed Jerusa-
lem and led the
Jews away to
Babylonia,
where they were
in captivity 70
years.

[⁴ r. þere þel]
Jeremy.

During this cap-
tivity Daniel
prophesied of
Christ.

[⁵ r. Cyrus;
lat. sub typo]

þe kyng by his prophete Ysaie þat alþ ȝiftis þat were sent to hym of þe Caldees by her messangers, scholde be bore in to Babiloyne—as it is write in þe bible. For, 4 þouȝ Ezechias were kyng of þe Iewes bore and þat wondirful tokene in þe sunne was schewed for hym, ȝit he was nat þat man þat schulde arise vp of Israel and be lord of alþ folk, as Balaam prophecied. And ȝe 8 schul vndirstonde þat þe Caldees and þe Grekes in þat tyme ȝaf hem moche to Astronomye, In so moche þat euery mayde in a mannes hows knewe þe course of þe sterres and of þe planetes; and ȝit alwey þei ȝyue hem 12 biselich þerto, & speciallich kynges and princes: for þei haue maistres of þat crafte, & þei ȝeue hem gret wages, to teche hem þat science of astronomye.

Aftir Ezechias reigned Manasses, and þis Manasses kylde Ysaie þe prophete. And after Manasses reigned Amon; and aftir hym reigned Iosias: and in hys tyme 20 Ieremye prophecied. And in þe tyme of Ieremye reigned¹: and in his tyme Nabugodonosor and þe Caldees bysegded Ierusalem, and destroyed hit, and bare awey alþ þe vessels and þe ornamentis þat were in þe 24 temple of god and in þe kyngis hows, in to Babiloyne, as Ysaias had prophecied afore; and also brouȝt manye prisoners of Iewes in to Babiloyne—þe which Babiloyne is fro Ierusalem .l. dayes iorney; and þer þei were in 28 captiuite and in prisoun .lxx. ȝere. to whom Ieremye þe prophete sent & ȝaf bokes of þe lawe of god and of hys prophecyes, þat þei schulde nat be forȝete, as þe Bible witnessiþ. And in þis captiuite of þes Iewes Danyel 32 prophecied, vndir Tyro, þat was kyng of Peers, of þe incarnacioun of oure lord Ihesu Cryst, whan he spak **De lapide absciso de monte &c.**, as ȝe schul here aftir; and among alþ oþer Danyel propheciede to þe Iewes and Prophecia Daniel.

¹ Name (Joakim) omitted in the MS.

prophecied to þe Iewes and seyde **Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vncio vestra,** That is to seye: whan he þat is moost holiest of seyntes comeþ, than schal ȝoure vncioun seese. after þis Tyrus, kyng¹ of 4 Peers, and þe chaldees commaunded and dide write and translate oute of hebrewe in to Caldee alle þe bokys of þe Iewys, and þe prophecies of ysiae, Chore (!), Ieremie, daniel, Michee, and balaam, and all oþir prophecies: 8 and among² all þes bokys and prophecies þei founden þat many thing³ scholde be fulfilled by þe Chaldees and hem of peers after þe prophecies, and speciallich after þe prophecie of balaam þat seyde **Orietur stella ex 12 Iacob,** as hit is aforseyde. and for þes prophecies and þe bokys of þe Iewes and for oþer causys þe Chaldees and þei of peers were þe more feruent and studieng⁴ after þis sterre. wherby we schul vndirstonde þat all 16

At that time
Cyrus and the
Chaldeens caused
the books and
prophecies of the
Jews to be
translated into
Chaldaic,

[1 r. thingis]

and so the prophecy of Balaam was revived and the star the more fervently expected by the Chaldees.

[2 leaf 3b]

[3 MS. paynynis]

Wherfore they appointed 12 wise astronomers to look out for the star on the hill of Vaus.

[4 MS. suty]

this was do of goddys ordinance and of his mercy and also to strengthyng⁵ of oure feip, þat balaam, þe first prophete þat was no Iewe, by a sterre prophecied þe first clepyng⁶ of hem þat were no Iewes, whan he seyde 20 **Orietur stella &c.;** and this clepyng⁶ of þat pepil ²god almyȝty first bygan and perfourmed by his berthe and by thes glorious and worschippeful kynges. and thow þei of Peers and of Chaldee were paynynms,³ ȝit by thes 24 prophecies and by thes bokys of þe Iewys þey founde wel⁷ and wanst þat, whateuer god had byhote by his prophetys, he was myȝty to fulfiȝt and to perfourme hit. // So þey ordeyned .xij. of þe wysest men and of 28 þe grettest clerkys of astronomye þat were in all þe contrey aboute, and ȝaf hem grete hire, to kepe þis hilȝt of Vaus aforseyde for þis sterre þat was prophecied by balaam. and þe cause þat þere were ordeyned 32 .xij. men as hit is aforseyde, was þis: that, ȝif hit so were þat oon man deyde, anoon þer scholde be putte an oþir man in his stede; and also an oþir cause was þat summe⁴ of hem scholde kepe þat hilȝt and loke after 36

seyde Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vncocio
vestra, þat is to seye :

whan he þat is most holyest of

4 seyntes comeþ, þan schal ȝoure vncocioun seese. Aftir þis
Tyrus, kyng of Peers, and þe Caldees did write and trans-
late oute of Ebrewe in to Caldee alþ þe bokes of þe Iewes,
and þe prophecyes of Ysaie, Chore, Ieremye, Danyel,
8 Michee, and Balaam, and alþ oþer prophecies : and among
alþ þes bokes & prophecies þei founden þat many þinges
schulde be fulfilled by þe Caldees and by hem of Peers
aftir þe prophecyes, and specialiche aftir þe prophecies
12 of Balaam.

Translaciones
librorum diuer-
sorum propheta-
tarum de ebreo
in linguam
Caldaicam.

16 Wherfore we schul vndirstonde þat alþ þis
was do of goddis ordinaunce & of hys mercy and to
strengthing of oure feiþ, þat Balaam, þe first prophete
þat was no Iewe, by a sterre propheced þe first clepyng
20 of hem þat were no Iewes, whan he seyde **Crietur stella**
&c; ; and þis clepyng of þat peple god almyȝti first
bigan and perfourmed by his berthe and by þes glorious
kynges. And þow þat þei of Peers and of Caldee were
24 paynynnes, ȝit by þes prophecyes and by þese bokes of
þe Iewes þei founde weþ and also wist weþ, þat, what-
euere god had byhote by hys prophetes, he was myȝti
to fulfille & to perfourme it. So þei ordeyned .xij. of
28 þe wysest men and of þe grettest clerkes of Astronomye
Ordinatur XII
viri in montem
Vaws.
þat were in al þe contrey aboute, and ȝaf hem grete hyre,
to kepe þis hilf of Vaws aforeseyde for þis sterre þat was
prophecyed by Balaam. And þe cause þat þer were
32 .xij. men ordeyned, is þis :

That summe of hem schulde
36 kepe þat hilf and lok after þis sterre at o tyme, and
THREE KINGS.

þis sterre at o tyme, and summe at an oþir tyme.
neuerþeles þe pepil lokid naȝt onlich after þe sterre, but
after þat man þat was betokened by þis sterre, þe wiche
man scholde be lorde of aȝt folk.¹ // Also þei of ynde 4
and of Chaldee þat come of-tyme in to Ierusalem by-
cause of Marchaundize and also for despote—þe wiche
for þe moost partye be lernyd in astronomye—seyȝe
þat in ynde and in oþir placys aboute be many sterres 8
in þe firmament þat mowe naȝt be seyȝe be nyȝt;² but
specialich on þis hiȝt of Vawes in a clere wedir be seyȝe
many diuers and stronge³ sterres þat beneþe vnder þe
hiȝt be riȝt nouȝt seyȝe.// Also, as hit is aforseyde, þis 12
hiȝt of Vaws passeḡ of heij aȝt þe hilles of þe eest; and
aboue hit is nomore of brede þan a litel chapel is made
þer-vpon: þe wiche chapeȝ þes .iiij. worschespeful kyngis
dyd make of stone and of tymber. and þer be aboue 16
þis hiȝt many grees for men to go vppe to þe chapeȝ
a-hiȝe, and also þere growe many goode trees and herbyss
and diuers splices alle aboue þe hiȝt—for⁴ ellis men myȝt
noȝt weȝt go vp-on þis hiȝt, bycause it is so hiȝe and so 20
narwe. // There is also a pilere of stone made aboue
þis chapel, of a wonder heithe, and in þe heede of þis
pilere stondeȝ a gret sterre, weȝt made and gilt, and þat
sterre turneȝ with þe wynde as a fane: and throwe þe 24
liȝt of þe sunne by daye and also þorwe þe liȝt of þe
moone in þe nyȝt þe same sterre ȝif liȝt a gret weye
aboue in þe contreye. and many oþir merueyles be
tolde of þis hiȝt of Vaws, þe wiche were longe to telle. 28

[¹ MS. folio 18v]
[² See the Lat. text.]
[Notes on the hill of Vaus.]
[³ r. straunge]

[⁴ Tit. or]

W

Capitulum sextum.

han þe tyme of grace and of mercy was come þat
god wolde haue mercy of aȝt mankynde, in wiche tyme 32
þe fadir of heuene sent downe his soone to take flessh
and blode of oure lady seynt Marie and to be bore man
of her for sauacioun of alle þe worlde: in þat tyme
octouianus, þat was emperour of Rome and helde þe 36

The birth of
Christ, after S.
Luke.

summe at anoþer tyme. Neþerles þe peple loked nat onlich aftir þe sterre, but aftir þat man þat was bitokened by þe sterre, þe which man schulde be lorde of aþ 4 folk.

12 Also, as it is aforeseyde, þis hille of Vaws passiþ on heiþe aþ þe hillies of þe eest; and aboue hit is nomore of brede þan a litil Chapel is made þer-vppon: þe which Chapele þes .ij. worschippeful kynges ordeyned and did
 16 make of stone and tymber. And þer growe many gode herbes an spices & faire trees aboue þis hille; and diuers grees be made aboue þis hille for men to go vp to þis hille.

Capella construuntur super moutem Vaws.

And þer is also a pylere of stone made aboue þe chapel, wondirlich vrouȝt and of a grete heiþe, and in þe hiȝest place on þe pilere stondeþ a grete sterre, wel
 24 made & gilt, and torneþ hym wiþ þe wynde as a fane: and þorwe liȝt of þe sunne by day and also þorwe liȝt of þe mone in þe nyȝt þat sterre ȝeueþ liȝt a grete weye aboue in þat contrey. And many oþir gret merueyles
 28 be tolde of þis hille of Vaws, of þe which it were long to telle.

Nota de columpna marmorea supra dictam capellam.

RIȝtfullich whan þe tyme of grace and of mercy
 32 was come þat god wolde haue mercy of mannyss sowle, In þe which tyme þe fader of heuene sent downe his sone to take fleisshe and blood of þe blessed virgine Marye and to become man for saluacioun of aþ
 36 þe world: in þat tyme Octauianus, þat was Emperour

[¹ leaf 4a] empyre of ¹alH þe worlde, in þe zeere of his empire .xlij., as seynt luk telleþ, he sent oute a commandement to descriye alle þe worlde—**Exiit edictum.** // And þis discryng^t was first made vnder Ciriñus, þat 4 than was bisshop^t of Cyrye. and euery man ȝede forþ in to his contrey. þan ȝede Ioseph oute of galile, þat is a cite in Nazareth, in to a cite of Iury þat was kyng^t dauid, þe wiche cite was cleped Bedleem: bycause þat 8 Ioseph was of þe howsholde and of þe meyne of kyng^t dauid. þerfore he ȝede in to þat contreye, with oure lady seynt Marye, þat was his wyfe, and also gret with Childe. soo whan þei were þere, þe tyme was 12 come þat oure lady seynt Marie scholde be deliuered of her childe: and was delyuered. and sche wrapped hym in cloþis, and leyde hym in a manger: for þer was noon oþir place. and scheperdys weren fastby in þe same 16 contreye, kepyng^t her schepe in þe nyȝt. and a aungeñ of heuene comme and stode byside hem with a gret liȝt: whereof þei were gretlich adrad. and þan þe aungeñ scyde to hem: “be noȝt adrad: for y teñ ȝou a grete 20 Ioye þat schal be to alH þe pepil: ffor þis daye is bore to vs oure lorde crist in þe cite of dauid. and þis schal be to ȝou a tokyn: ȝe schulle fynde a ȝong^t childe wrapped in clothis and put in a manger.” and þan 24 sodeynlich þer cam a gret multitude of aungelis of heuen preysyng^t god and seyde **Gloria in excelsis deo Et in terra pax [hominibus] bone voluntatis,** // That is to seyze: Ioye be [to] god an hiȝe and pees in 28 erthe to men of gode wiȝt.—& ȝe schul vndirstonde þat Bedleem was neuer of no grete reputacioun neþer no place of grete quantite. and hit hath a goode² fundamēt and a goode grounde: for þer be many caves and 32 dennys vndir erþe. and þat bedleem is from ierusalem but .ij. litel Myle. and hit is but a casteñ, but hit is cleped a citee bycause þat kyng^t dauid was bore þere. and in þat toun was sumtyme a hows þe wiche was þe 36

Description of
Bethleem.

[² Lat. petrosum
fundum (MS.
Corp. Chr. precio-
sum fundamen-
tum)]

of Rome and helde þe Empire of alþ þe worlde, in þe
ȝeer of his Empire .xlji, as seint Luke þe Ewangelist Evangelium Lucae
tellip—**Exiit edictum &c.**, he sent oute a comaunde-
ment to descriy and to write alþ þe worlde. And þe
discreyng was first made vndir Cirinus, þat þan was
bisshop of Sirye. And euery man ȝede forþ in to his
contrey. Than ȝede Ioseph outh of Galile, þat is a
Cite in Nazareth, in to a Cite of Iury þat was kyng
Dauid, þe whiche cite was cleped Bethleem: by-cause
þat Ioseph was of þe howsehold and of þe meyne of
kyng Dauid. þerfore he ȝede in to þat contrey, wiþ oure
lady seint Marye, þat was hys wyfe, and also wiþ
childe. So whan þei were þere, þe tyme was come þat
oure lady seint Marye scholde be deliuered of her
childe: and was deliuered. And sche wrapped hym
in cloþis, & leyde hym in a manger: for þer was
noon oþir plaas. And scheperdis were fastby in þe
same regiou[n], kepyng her schepe in þe nyȝt. And a
aunge[n] of heuene com and stode bisyde hem wiþ a
gret liȝt: where-of þei hadde a gret drede. And þan
þe aungel seyde to hem: “Be not agast: ffor I telle ȝou
a gret Ioye þat schal be to alþ þe peple: ffor þis day is
borne to vs oure lord Cryst in þe cite of Dauid. And
þis schal be to ȝou a tokene: ȝe schul fynde a ȝonge
childe wrapped in cloþis and put in a manger.” And
þan sodeinlich þer com a gret m[u]ltitude of aungelis of
heuene preising god and seyden **Gloria in excelsis**
&c., þat is to seye: Ioye be to god an hiȝe and pees in
erþe to men of gode wille.—And ȝe schul vndirstonde
þat Bethleem was neuer of no gret reputacioun neþer no
place of any gret quantite. & hit haþe a gode fundament
and a gode grounde: for þer be many Caues and seelers
vndir erþe. And þis Bethleem is fro Ierusalem but .ij.
litil Myle; and hit is but a litil Caste[n], but hit is cleped
a Cite bycawse þat kyng Dauid was born þere. And in
þat toune was sumtyme a hows þe which was þe hows

Descripcio fundi
de Bethleem.

Causa quare
Bethleem vocatur
Ciuitas.

The place where Christ was born, was some time the house of Isai, the father of David, where David was born and anointed, at the end of the "covered street;" and there had been an "alchan" or hostry;

[¹ r. crist, godis]

[² r. thyngis]

[leaf 4b]

[⁴ MS. hym his]

hows of ysaie þat was fader to kyng¹ davyd, // In þe
wich hows, as hit is aforseyde, was kyng¹ dauid bore
an anoynte in to þe kyngdom of israel by samuel þe
prophete: and in þe same place god, cristis¹ soone of 4
heuene, was bore of oure lady seynt Marie, þe holy
virgine. and þis place was sumtyme in an ende of a
strete þat þan was cleped þe couered strete—and þe
cause þat þe strete is cleped so, is þis: bicause of gret 8
hete and brennyng¹ of þe sunne hit was heled aboue
with blak clothis and oþir thyng¹² to kepe þe sunne ute
—and so hit is vsed ȝit there alhwey. and in þis strete
was wonte to be a grete chepyng¹, or a feyre, onys in þe 12
weke of olde clothis and of oþir thyng¹,² and speciallich
of tre oþer of tymbyr. and in þat place þat was in þe
ende of þe strete and in þe wichi stode sumtyme a hows
þat was kyng¹ dauid and ysaye his fadir, þer left a 16
litol hows tofore a denne vnder erþe, made and schaped
like a litol celere: and þere ysaye, þat was fadir to kyng¹
dauid, and oþer þat dwelled aftir him in þat place,
putten certeyn necessaries þat longed to householde 20
þer, fore hete of þe soñne. hit is also þe maner in all
þat contreye, boþe in citees and in townes, þat þer be
certeyn howses þe wichi be cleped there alchan, þat we
clepe here ostryes: and in þes howses be Mulys, hors 24
and assis and camayles alhwey redy, þat, ȝif hit so be
þat any pilgryme or marchaunt or any man þat trauayleþ
be þe weye be hit fer or nere, and him nede any beest,
for hym-self¹ or for his marchaundize, þan he goth to 28
swich a hows þat is cleped alchan, and þere he may
hyre a hors or what beest þat he wil for a certeyn prys.
and whan he hathe what beest þat hym liketh, þan he
goth forþ from þat cite to anoþer citee, þere as he wil 32
abide and rest hym for a tyme: þan he dischargeþ
his⁴ hors, or what beest þat he hathe, of his berthen
and so sendeth hym in to swich a hows þat is cleped
þere also alchan, in þe wych hows be also swich beestys 36

Rex David natus
fuit ibidem &
vinctus in regem.

of Ysaie þat was fadir to kyngⁱ Dauid^k, in þe which hows, as it is aforeseyde, was kyng Dauid bore and also anoynte in to þe kyngdom of Israel by Samuel þe prophete : and in þe same plaas oure lord Ihesu Cryst was bore of his blessed moder, oure lady saint Marye. And þe plaas was sumtyme in an ende of a strete þat þan was clepede þe couerid or þe helid strete—and þe cawse whi þat þis strete is cleped so, is þis : by-cawse of gret heete and brennyng of þe soñne, and þerfore hit was helid aboue wiþ blak cloþis.

Cause quare
strata de
Bethleem fuit
desuper cooperia.

And in þis strete 12 was wonte to be a comune chepyng in þe weke onys of olde cloþis and oþer thingis, an also of Tymber, and also a comune plaas to diuers hostlers and oþer men þat had hors to hyre, þer to teye her hors, for pilgrimes, ȝif þei 16 had nede to ride in þat contrey ; and þis was a comune custome to diuers hostlers and to all men of þat contrey to bring her hors to þat plaas. And also all maner þing þat was brouȝt þider to Market and myȝt nat be solde 20 at þat tyme, hit scholde be kept^t and put in to þat litiȝ hows til þe next market.

Vendicio diuer-
sarum rerum in
Bethleem.

Commune reposi-
torium omnium
rerum in domo in
quo Christus fuit
natus.

as hit is aforeseyde to hyre. and þan þe maister of þe
hows takeþ þis beest and ȝifeþ hym mete, and whan he
may, he sendeþ hym home to þe same place þat he
comme fro. // And ȝif hit so be þat he may noȝt kepe 4
hym, þan he wil take þe same beest and lede hym oute
of þe citem and bryng^t in þe weye; and so þe beest wil
go forþ home withoute ledyng^t of any man, euene to
his maister hows, withoute perile of wylde beestys or 8
thefys in þe weye. and so euery man þat haþ any swich¹
beestees, euery man knoweþ otheris beest, be þei neuer
so fer fro oþir. and of swich howsys þe lordys of þe
grounde haue grete wynnyng^t and grete tolf² of hyryng¹²

[¹ Tit.: any such a
house with such a]

but the house had
been destroyed
and nothing left
but broken walls
and a little shed
before a cave,
where bread was
sold, and timber
kept for the mar-
ket in that street,
and asses tied by
the rustics who
went to market.

of þes beestes. // And swich a maner hows was tofore
þe berthe of crist in þe same place þere criste was bore.
but aboute þe Natiuite of oure lord ihesu crist þat hows
was alle destruyed, in so mochel [pat] þer was nothyng^t 16
left bote broke wallys on euery syde, and a litel cave
vndir erþe and a litil vnthrifti hows tofore þe cave:
and þere men solde brede on þe same grounde. // hit is
also vsage in al þat contreye þat alle þe brede þat schal 20
be solde, schal be brouȝte in to a certeyn place: and of
þe brede þat is solde in þe daye, þe kyng^t and þe lorde
of þe grounde at nyȝt schul haue þeroft a certeyn of
moneye. and whan kyng^t dauid was made kyng of 24
israel, þan þe hows þat was sumtyme is fadir, left onlich
to hym; but by processe of tyme, whan ierusalem was
destruyed and alle þe contreye aboute, noman toke
kepe of þis hows, because² hit was also destruyed ³and 28
no thyng^t left but, as hit is aforseide, a litil vnþrifti
hows and a cave vndir erþe, and wallys on euery side.
and tofore þis hows was brede solde; and tymber and
oþir thyngeþ þat were brouȝt to market, þat myȝt noȝt 32
be solde at o tyme, were put in to þis litil hows tyl þe
next market; and assis and hors and oþir beestys þat
com to þe market, were teyde aboute þis vnþrifti
hows. // But for to speke of þe first matere aȝen: 36

[² r. end]
[³ leaf 5a]

And no man toke kepe of
þis plaas, bycawse, whan Ierusalem was destroyed, þer
16 was noþing lefte þere but .ij. wallys on euery syde and
a litil vnthrifti hows with a litil Cave vndir, as it is
afore-seyde. And also þer was a comune Market of
bread to be solde.

Evere-more Crist Ihesus is wondirful in hys werkys.
36 & þerfore, to turne aȝene to oure first matere, ȝe schul

Whan Octouianus had sent houte a commaundement
as hit is aforseyde, þat euery man and womman scholde
go to his cite and to his towne þere he was bore, than
ȝede Ioseph and oure laydy seynt Marye, rydynge on a 4
asse, late in þe euetide toward þe citee of bedleem, as
hit is aforseyde. and bycause þey cam so late and alle
placys were occupied with pilgrymes and oþir men,
and also þey com in poure aray, and¹ ȝede aboute þe 8
cite and noman wolde resceyue hem, and speciallich for
men sayȝe oure lady Mary, a ȝonge womman, sittyng
vpon an asse heuy and sory and ful wary of þe wey,
and also gret with childe and nyȝe at þe tyme of beryng¹²

[1 r. þei]

To that shed
Joseph resorted
that night,

and there Christ
was born and laid
in a manger
before Joseph's
ass and an ox.

[2 r. owher?]

of her childe: þan Ioseph ledde oure lady in to þis
forlete place þat noman toke kepe of, downe in to þe
litiȝ derk^t hows. and þere [oure] lorde ihesu crist þe
same nyȝt was bore of oure lady, þe blessed virgine, 16
withoute any dissese or sorwe of her body, for sauageoun
of alle mankynde. and in þat hows tofore þe
cave of olde tyme was left a manger, of þe lengthe of a
fadome, made in a wal; and [to] þat same manger 20
was an ox of a poure man teyde þat noman myȝt euer²
herborwe. and byside þat ox Ioseph teyde his asse:
and in þat same manger oure lady seynt Marye wrapped
her blessed sone in clothis and leyde hym þeryn in heiȝe 24
tofore þe asse and þe ox—for þer was noon oþir place. //

ȝe schulle vndirstonde also þat in alþ þat contrey hit is
þe maner þat in diuers ostrijis be mangeres, summe
made of erþe and summe of stoone, and euery manger 28
is of .iiij. or .iiij. feet of lengthe, in so mocheh^t þat a hors
or any oþer beest may haue his manger by hym-self:
and swich a manger was made of stone in the same
place þere crist was bore, and in þat same manger oure 32
lady seynt Marie leyde her soone, as hit is tolde
afore.

vndirstonde: whan Octauian had sent out a comaunlement, as hit is aforeseyde, þat euery man & womman scholde go to hys citee and to his towne þere he was

4 bore, þan ȝede Ioseph and oure lady saint Marie, ridyng on an asse, late in þe euentyde to þe Cite of Bedlem, as hit is afore-scyde. And bicawse þei come so late and all placys were occupied with pilgrymes and

8 opir men, and also þei com in poure araye, and¹ ȝede aboute þe Citee and no-man wolde resceyue hem, and speciallich for men saye oure lady, a ȝonge womman and a mayde, sittynge vpon an asse heuy and sory and

12 ful wery of þe weye, and also grete wiþ childe and nyȝe at þe tyme of beryng of childe: þan Ioseph ledde oure lady in to þat forlete plaas þat no-man toke kepe of, as hit is afore-seyde, downe in to þe litiȝt derk

16 hows. And þere oure lord Ihesu Crist þe same nyȝt was bore of oure lady saint Marye with-oute any disese or grevaunce, for redempcioun of all mankynde. And in þat hows to-fore þe Cave of olde tyme was lefte a

20 manger of þe lengþe of a fadome in a wal; and to þat same Manger was an oxe of a poure man teyded þat no-man myȝt ne wolde herborewe. And bisyde þat Ox Ioseph bonde his asse; and in þat same manger

24 oure lady sainte Marye wrapped her blessyd sone, oure lord Ihesu Cryst, and leyde hym þerinne In heyȝe to-fore þe Asse & þe Ox—ffor þer was noon oþer place; and þis manger was but of .iiij. or foure fete of lengþe,

28 as þe maner is in þat contrey. / ^[2] This addition is wanting in the Lat. text.] And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat riȝtfullyche oure lord Ihesu was bore in Bethleem: fför, as seint Gregory þe worþi doctour seiþ in a Omelye þat he makeþ vp þis gospel **Exiit edictum**

32 &c.: Bethlem is as moche to seye as þe hows of bread; fför oure lord is þat bread, þat seiþ: “I am þe quyk bread þat com downe fro heuene.” And þerfore þat plaas in þe which oure lord schulde be bore, riȝtfullich was

36 clepyd þe hows of bread, fför þe tyme was to come þat

Ciuitas Bethleem
peregrinis & aliis
fuit occupata in
aduentu be. Marie
& Ioseph ibidem.

[¹ r. þei]

Quonodo Ioseph
cum beata Maria
intravit in illam
domum desola-
tam.

Nota de presepio.

Gregorius super
omel. Exiit, &c.

Bethleem Inter-
pretatur domus
panis.

TCapitulum vij^m.

The place where
the angel appeared
to the shepherds
is half a mile from
Bethleem.

The place where þe aungell apered to þe scheperdes
þat nyȝt þat crist was bore, is but half^a a myle from 4
bethleem;

and in þat same place dauid, whan he was a
childe, fedde schepe and kept hem from þe bere and 12
from þe leon. sum bokys also seyȝe þat [þe] scheperdes
of þat contrey twyes in þe zeere þei be wont to kepe her
schepe in þe nyȝt: & thilk^t tymes be whan þe day and
þe nyȝt be boȝe of o lengthe.¹ // And ȝe schul vndir- 16
stonde þat the londe aboute bethleem and þe londe of
biheest and alle þe londe in þe eest is wondirlich ordeyned
and sette, ffor hit is alle mounteyns for þe moost partye:
for in summe place a man schal noȝt well knowe wynter 20
from somer, and in summe place hit is riȝt colde, and
in summe place³ hit is boȝe wynter and somer after þe
tyme, als⁴ as hit is in þis countrey after as þe place
is in valeys or in pleyn countrey or in mounteyns.⁵ 24
ffor summe tyme in mounteyns in summe place
of þe eest men schul fynde snowe in þe monthe of
august: and þat snowe is gadrid of hem þat dwel^b
next aboute, and putte hit^c in cavys, and afterward 28
hit is bore in chaf to þe market: and there þe grete
lordys of þe countrey will bygge hit, and bere hit to her
hows and sette hit in a basyn vp-on her borde, to make
her drynk^d colde; but whan hit is vncouered oute of þe 32
chaf, anoone hit dissolute^e and waste^f away. but com-
enlich in aH þe contrey of þe eest, but ȝif hit be in
summe woodlys or placys ful of schaddwe or aboute any

[¹ Lat. in utroque
solstitio]

[² leaf 55]

In the East,
where the seasons
are different from
ours,

[³ MS. and in
summe place and
in summe place.]

[⁴ om. als]

[⁵ MS. in mounteyns in summe
place]

so that in
mountainous
tracts snow is
found in August,
which is gathered
and sold,

[⁶ om. hit]

he schulde þer appere bodelich þe which schulde aftir
fede gostlich alþ þe cristen pepil with his blessid body.

The plaas where þe aungeH aperid to þe scheperdes
 4 þat nyȝt þat Cryst was bore, is but half a myle fro
Bethleem of þat contrey. ¹And as þ[e] worpi clerk seynt
Bede seiþ in his writyng, hit² was ful conuenient
þat þe scheperde[s] were wakyng þat nyȝt aboute her
 8 schepe, ffor he was bore þat nyȝt þe which seiþ “I am
a gode scheperde, ¶ a gode schepherd ȝeueþ hys lyfe
for his schepe.” Ferþermore ȝee schul vndirstonde þat
in þat same plaas kyng Dauid, whan he was a childe,
 12 fed schepe and kept hem fro þe bere and fro þe leoun.
 Sume bokes also seye þat þe schepherdes of þat contrey
twyes in þe ȝere þei be wonte to kepe her flok of
schepe in þe nyȝt: and ȝilke tymes be whan þe day
 16 and þe nyȝt be boþe of o lengþe. And ȝe schul vndir-
stonde þat þe lond aboute Bethleem and þe londe of
biheest and alþ þe londe in þe eest is wondirlich
ordeyned and sette, for hit is alþ mounteynes for þe
 20 moost partye: ffor in summe plaas a man schal nat
knowe weH wynter fro somer, and in some plaas hit
is riȝt colde, and in some plaas, after þe tyme is, is
boþe wynter and somer, as hit is in þis contrey after
 24 as þe plaas is in valeys or in pleyn contrey or in
Mounteyns. For somtyme in Mounteynes in þat plaas
of þe eest men schulde³ fynde snowe in þe moneþ of
 August: & þat snowe is gaderid of hem þat dwel next
 28 aboute, and putte in Cavis, and aftirwarde hit is bore
in Chaf to þe market: and þer þe gret lordis of þat
contrey wil bigge it, & bere hit to her hows and sette
hit in a basyn vppon her metebord, to make her drynk
 32 colde.

And comunlich in alþ þe contrey of þe eest,
but ȝif it be in summe wodys or plaas ful of schadewe
or aboute any liH þer any flode is, þer is euermore

[¹ This sentence
is wanting in the
Lat. text.]

Venerab. Beda.

[² MS. þat hit]

Descripcio terre
circa Bethleem.

De nive continue
iac. in partibus
illis.

[³ r. schulle]

hiſt þer any floode is, þer is euermore thorwe-oute þe
 ȝere snowe(!)¹ aboute in þe contrey.² // In Septembre and
 October, whan þe sonne comeþ a litil lowe in þat contrey,
 than seedys and aH maner herbes comenlich bygynne 4
 to wex in þe feeldis, as in þis contrey herbys growe in
 Marche and in aprile. also in summe partyes of þe
 eest men repe corn in aprile and in Marche, but moost
 in Maye, after þe place and þe grounde is sette, as 8
 in summe place þe grounde is hiȝere, in summe place
 lowere. but by bethleem be many mo placys of goode
 pasture and of hoote and faite grounde þan in oþer
 placys; In so moche þat atte cristemassee barlich by- 12
 gynneþ eere and to wex rype, and þan men sende
 þedir of diuers contreys her hors and her Mulys to make
 hem³ fatte. [and they byen barlych there in the felde
 by a certen mesure; and they that haue suche barlich to 16
 selle, they haue certeyn stablys: and in hem þei putte her
 hors and her mulis to make hem fatte].⁴ and þat tyme
 þat we clepe among' vs cristemassee, þey clepe among'
 hem in her langage þat same tyme þe tyme of herbis. // 20
 And for as mochel as, whan crist was bore of oure lady
 seynt Marye, pees was than in aH þe worlde; and by-
 twix bethleem and þat place þer þe aungeH aperid to
 the scheperdys was but half a myle and a litil weye 24
 more, and also þer was no grete colde þeraboute: þer-
 fore þe scheperdys aH þat wynter nyȝt and day, now in
 o place now in an oþer dwellid þere with here schep-
 and so þei do ȝit in to þis day. 28

[¹ MS. svowe]

it was then
spring-time, or
“time of herbs,”

[² Lat.: Sed
communiter in
omnibus partibus
Orientis in estate
pre inestimabili
soilis ardore peni-
tus nil viriditatis
potest crescere (in
estate—crescere
om. in MS. Corp.
Chr.), nisl in ali-
quibus nemoribus
vel umbraculis
vel iuxta fluenta
in ortis (C. C.
montis).]

[³ MS. hym]

[⁴ This sentence
is added from
Tit.]

so that the shep-
herds were able to
wake that night.

[⁵ MS. thilf]

At that time
Herodes was King
in Judea,
Instituted by the
Romans,
but an alien, and
not of royal
blood;

Capitulum viij^m

IN thilk⁵ dayes, whan þe commaundement was sent
 from cesar Augustus, as hit is aforseyde: than was
 herodes made and ordeyned kynge of þat londe of 32
 Iwes by þe Emperour and by þe Romayns. and ȝit
 herodes was no Iwe ne kynge of Iwes bore; but,

þorowe-oute þe ȝere snowe aboute in þe contrey.
 In Septembre and Octobre, whan þe sonne comeþ a
 litil lowe in þat contrey, þan seedys and aþ maner
 4 herbes comunlich bigynne to growe in þe feeldis, as
 in þis contrey herbis growe in Marche & in Aprill.
 Also in somme partyes of þe eest men repe corn in
 Aprile and in Marche, but most in maye, after þe plaas
 8 and þe grounde is sette, as in summe plaas þe grounde
 is hizere and in summe plaas lowere. But by Bethlem
 be many moo plaas of gode pasture and of hote and
 fatte grounde þan in oþer plasys; In so moche þat
 12 at Cristemassee barlich bigynneþ to haue eere and to
 wexe ripe. And þat tyme þat we clepe among vs
 cristemassee, þei clepe among hem in her langage þat
 same tyme þe tyme of herbes. And for as moche
 16 as, whan Crist was born of oure lady saint Marie,
 pees was in aþ þe worlde; and bitwix Bethleem and
 þat place þer þe aungeþ aperyd to þes scheperdes
 was but half a myle and a litil weye more, and also
 20 þer was no grete cold þer-aboute: þerfore þe scheperdes
 aþ þat wynter nyȝt and daye, now in one place now
 in an oþir dwellid þere wiþ her scheep, and so þei
 do ȝit in to þis day.—¹And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat
 24 oure lady saint Marie, whan sche bere oure lord Ihesu
 Crist, sche was .xliij. ȝere of age; and sche was con-
 uersaunt wiþ hym in eiþe .xxxij. ȝere and an half,
 and sche leuyd aftir tyme þat oure lord was styed vp
 28 in to heuene .xvj. ȝere; and so sche was of age, whan
 sche dyed, .lxij. ȝere.

And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat in þilk dayes whan
 þe comaund[em]ent was sent fro Cesar August, as it is
 32 aforeseyde: Than was Herodes made and ordeyned ^{Nota de Herode.}
 kyng of þat londe of Iewes by þe Emperour and by
 þe Romaynes. And ȝit Herodes was no Iewe ne kyng

Quo tempore anni
incipiunt herbe
crescere.

Falcacio diuer-
sorum granorum
ibidem in April.

Tempus herbarum
quod nos vocamus
Cristemassee.

Quantum loens
distat a Bethleem
vbi angelusappa-
ruit pastoribus.
Etas be. virg.
Marie in partu
saluatoris &
quantum tempus
vixit.

[¹ om. in the Lat.
text.]

[¹ leaf 6a]
[² Tit. & Harl.:
sogett.]

so that the prophecy of Daniel was fulfilled in him,

thongh the Jews deny it.

[³ MS. vterlich]

[⁴ r. hane?]

In the night and hour of Christ's birth the star, prophesied by Balaam, rose and ascended above the hill of Vaws like an eagle,

[⁵ MS. a]

bycause þat þe same cesar¹ augustus and þe Romayns had made sogettys² to hem þe londe of Iury and many oþer prouinces aboute hem in to ynde, peers and Chaldee þorwe strong¹ hande, he made hym kyng¹. ⁴ wherfore att þe contrey aboute wist wel¹ þat herodes was but a alyen and neuer com of kyngis blode ne of Iwes bore. but, as hit is aforeseyde, he was made kyng by þe emperor and by þe Romayns, so þat þe 8 prophecie of daniel scholde be fullefilled in þe tyme of þe berthe of crist, þe wich daniel seyde Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum &c, as hit is aforseyde. ¹² zit þe Iwes, contynuyng in her malice and in her falnesse, seyden þat longe tyme aftir þe Natiuite of crist her vncioun cesyd noȝt, but þey had many kyngis aftir. but zit þe fals Iwys forsake naȝt þat herodes com of a Iwe on þe fadir side and of a woman- ¹⁶ paynym on þe modir syde, and so he was no verrey Iwe. wherfore cristen men make þe Iwys vterlich³ confuse of þat prophecie of Iacob her patriarch, þat seyde þus Non auferetur sceptrum de Iuda nec dux ²⁰ de femore eius, donec veniat qui mittendus est: Et ipse erit exspectacio gencium, // that is to seye: the sceptre of Iuda schal noȝt be bore aweye ne þe stok of þe lynage, til he come þat schal be sent: and he schal ²⁴ be þat folk¹ haue⁴ abede. and many oþer questyons be bitwix þe cristene men and þe Iewys in þat contrey of her vncioun and her kynges.

[Cap. ix.] Whan god was bore of oure lady seynt ²⁸ Marye for sauacion of alle mankynde, as hit is aforseyde, þe wich lorde is euer redy to all men þat clepe vpon hym in trewthe: þan þis sterre þat was prophecied by balaam &⁵ longe tyme abide and loked aftir by þe .xij. ³² astronomers in þe hilf of Vaws, as hit is aforseyde, þe same nyȝt and þe same oure þat god was bore þe same sterre beganne to arise in maner of a sunne briȝt schynynge, and so astir in þe foorme of an egle hit ³⁶

of Iewes bore; but, by-cause þat þe same Cesar Augustus and þe Romayns hadde made sogettis to hem þe lond of Iury and many oþer londes aboue 4 hem þorwe strong hande, he made hym kyng. Wherfore al þe contrey wist well þat Herodes was but a aliene & neuer come of kyngis blode ne of Iewes bore, as it is afore-seyd. But he was made kyng by þe 8 Emperour and by þe Romaynes, so þat þe prophecye of Danyel schulde be fulfilled in þe tyme of þe birþe of Crist, þe which Danyell seyde **Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum &c.**, as it is aforeseyde. ȝit þe Iewes, 12 contynuyng in her malice and in her falsnesse, seyden þat longe tyme aftir þe Natiuite of oure lord Ihesu Cryst her vncioun sesed nat, but þei had many kynges after. But ȝit þe false Iewes forsake noȝt þat Herodes 16 eom of a Iewe on þe fadir syde and of a womman- paynym þat was his moder, and so he was no verrey Iewe. Wherfore cristen men make þe Iewes vttirlich confuse of þe prophecye of Iacob, her patriarch, þat 20 seyde **Non auferetur sceptrum de Iuda nec dux de femore ejus &c.**, / þat is to seye: The sceptre of Iuda schal nat be do awey ne þe stok of þe lynage, til he come þat schal be sent: and he schal be þat folk haue 24 abide. And many oþer questiouns [be] bitwix þe cristen men and þe Iewes in þat contrey of þer vncioun and her kyngis.

28 **M**erciful god whan he was bore of oure lady saint Marie for saluacioun of alþ mankynde, þe which lord is euere redy to alþ men þat callen vpon hym in trewþe: þan þis sterre þat was prophecyed by Balaam 32 and long tyme abyde and loked aftir by þe .xij. Astronomers in þe hilf of Vaws, as it is aforeseyd, þe same nyȝt and þe same howre þat god was bore þe same sterre bygan aryse in maner of a sunne briȝt 36 schinyng, and so after in þe forme of an Egle hit

THREE KINGS.

*Nota maliciam
Iudeorum contra
propheciam
Danielis.*

*Prophecia patri-
arche Iacob.*

*Stella apparuit
hominibus in
monte Vaws.*

and stood still
there all day,

bright as another
sun,

in a strange
shape;

[¹ leaf 66]

[² r. hem.]

and within it ap-
peared the figure
of a child, and
above it the sign
of the cross.

And a voice was
heard, announc-
ing the birth of
the new King.

[³ r. hanc?]

ascendid aboue þe hiȝt. // And al þat day in þe hiȝest place of þe eyre hit abode withoute any mevyng, in so mochel þat, whan þe sonne was moost hote and moost hiȝe, þere was no difference in schynynge bitwix þe sterre and þe sonne. Neþerles sum bokes seize þat in þe same daye þat god was bore, were many sonnes seize. but whan þis day of þe Natiuite of oure lorde was passed, þe sterre ascendid vp in to þe firmament. 8 and þe sterre þat thus was schewed, is no-thyng liche to sterres þat be peynted here in diuers places: ffor hit had riȝt many longe strakys and beemys, more brennyng and more liȝter than a bronde of fuyre, 12 and as an egle fleynge and betyng þe eyre with his wynges, riȝt so the ¹strakys and þe bemys of þe sterre stered hym-²self aboue. and þe sterre had in hym-self a fourme and a liknesse of a ȝonge chiide, and aboue 16 hym a signe of þe holy cros; and a voys was herde in þe sterre seying **Natus est nobis hodie Rex Iudeorum qui est exspectacio gencium & dominator eorum. Ite ad inquirendum eum & adorandum,** 20 that is to seye: this day is bore to vs þe kyng^t of Iewys þat folk haue³ abede and lorde is of hem: goþ

and sekeþ hym & do hym worschip. // Therfore we 24 schul vndirstonde þat for þe strengthyng^t of oure feiȝ and to afferme þis mater aforseyde, almyȝty god, whos prouidence in his ordinance faileþ noȝt and, as seynt Poule seijeth, **vocat ea que non sunt tamquam ea** 28 **que sunt,** þis is to seye, he clepeþ þilk þat be noȝt as wel as þilk þat be, of his prouidence þis he did and disposed that he hym-self þat in þe olde testament ȝaf a voys of an asse or made an asse to speke to balaam, 32 he wolde in þe begynnyng of þe newe testament ȝeu a voys to speke oute of a sterre þat was prophecieid by balaam. than alle þe peple, boþe man and woman, of alle þe contrey aboute, whan þey seiȝe þis wondirful 36

ascendid aboue þe hiȝt, an alȝ þat day in þe hiȝest
 plaas of þe eyre hit abode withoute any sterynge, In so
 moche þat, when þe sunne was most hote and most
 4 hiȝe, þer was no difference in schynnyng bytwix þe
 sterre and þe sunne. Neþirles sume bokes seiȝe þat in
 þe same day þat god was bore, were manye sunnes
 seiȝe. But whan þe day of þe Natiuite of oure lord
 8 was passed, þe sterre ascendid vppe a-hiȝe in to þe
 firmament. And þis sterre þat þus was schewed is
 no-þing liche to þe sterres þat be peynted¹ here in [¹ MS. poynted]
 diuers plasys: for hit hadde many long strakes and
 12 beemes, more brennyng and more liȝter þan a bronde
 of fuyre, and as a Egle fleyng and betyng þe eyr with
 his wynges, riȝtso þe strakes of þe beemes of þis
 sterre stered hym-self aboue. And þe sterre had in
 16 hym-self a fourme and a liknesse of a ȝonge childe,
 and aboue hym a signe of þe cros; and a vois was
 herde in þe sterre seyinge **Natus est nobis hodie**
Rex Iudeorum qui est exspectacio gencium & domi-
 20 **nator eorum. Ite ad inquirendum eum & adoran-** Vox stelle
 dum, þat is to seye: þis day is bore to vs þe kyng
 of Iewes þat folk haue abyde and lord is of hem:
 Goþ and sekeþ hym and do to hym worschippe! /
 24 Therfore we schul vndirstonde þat for þe strengthing
 of oure feiþ and oure lileue and to afferme þis mater
 aforeseyd, almyȝti god, whos prouidence in hys ordin-
 aunce faileþ noȝt and, as seynt Poule þe apostle seiþ,
 28 **vocat ea que non sunt tanquam ea que sunt,** þat is
 to seye, he clepiþ þilke þat be nat as welȝ as þilke
 þat be, of his prouidence þis he dide and disposed
 þat he hym-self þat in þe olde testament ȝaf a voys
 32 of an asse or made an asse to speke to Balaam, he
 wolde in þe bigynnynge of þe newe testament ȝeu
 a voys to speke oute of a sterre þat was prophecyed by
 Balaam. Wherfore þan alȝ þe pepil, boþe man and
 36 womman, of alȝ þe contrey aboute, whan þei seiȝe þis

Then the people
in great wonder
understood that
this was the star
prophesied by
Balaam.

and merveylous sterre and also herde þe voys oute of
þe sterre, þey were grettlich agast and had gret wondir
þerof; but ȝit þei wist weH þat hit was þe same sterre
þat was prophecied by balaam, þat was no Iwe, and 4
longe tyme was desired and abede of alle þe peple in
þat contrey.—

wondirfull and merveilous sterre and also herde þe
 voys out of þe sterre, þei were gretlich agast and hadde
 gret merveyle þer-of; but neþirles þei wist wel þat
 4 it was þe same sterre þat was prophetyed by Balaam
 and long tyme was desired and abede of al þe peple
 in þat contrey. ¶¹ Seynt Crisostom telliþ þat he fonde
 in summe bokys þat þer was a certeyn folk in þe eest /
 8 among þe which folk was moche wisdom and moche
 worpiness, and þes pepil, for as moche as þei founde
 in þe boky[s] of Balaam, for per-eas þei were of hys kyn,
 þat þis Balaam prophetyed & seyde **Orietur stella**
 12 &c., vndirstondyng as to þe tixt þat þis sterre schulde
 apere in þe tyme of Cristis berþe, þei & many oþer
 desired to knowe & to see þe arisyng of þis sterre, bi
 þe which sterre þei myȝt knowe whan Crist were bore,
 16 and forto haue gode knowleche of þis sterre, þei chose
 among hem .xij. of þe beste seruauntes þat were among
 hem, so þat, ȝif one deyede, an oþir schulde be put in
 hys stede, and so þei scholde alhewe be .xij. of hem,
 20 þe which schulde bisilich considere and awayte aftir
 þis sterre. And for þes .xij. men schulde do þis
 charge þe bettir, þei of þe same contrey ordeyned
 and dide make a faire palays on þe hiȝest hille þat was
 24 in þe eest, where-as þe eyre was most clere and liȝt;
 and in þat same palays þei had ordeyned for þes .xij.
 men alþ maner necessaryes þat scholde longe to her
 lyuyng. And so þes .xii. men aforeseyde stodyn in
 28 þat hiȝe hiȝt in silence and in preiour, wakyng and in
 abstinence, abidyng & preying þe arisyng of þe sterre.
 After þis, whan þe tyme of þe birþe of Crist was come
 and þes .xij. men were þus abidyng in þis hiȝt in
 32 her preiours: sodeinlych in þe mydil of þe niȝt þer
 appered vpon hem aboue in þe eire a faire and a briȝt
 schynynge sterre, and in þe hiȝest partie of þis sterre
 þer was a ymage of a litil childe, beryng wiþ hym a
 36 signe of þe cros. Of þe which siȝt þei were riȝt

Crisostomus
super propheciam
Balaam.

[¹ This passage
is added from an
addition at the
end of the Latin
text in MSS.
Cleop. D VII and
Corp. Chr. Coll.
Cbr. 275.]

Ordinatur ibidem
palacium in
monte pro dictis
hominibus.

Nota denotionem
virorum in monte
Vaws.

Stella apparuit in
ymagine pueri &
crucis in medio
stelle.

T

Capitulum decimum.

Then the 3 Kings
at the same time,
though far from
each other, joy-
fully prepared
themselves to seek
the new-born
King of the Jews
with presents,
attended by a
large retinue.

[[¶] þe sterre om.
in Tit. and Harl.]

thus whan þes .ij. worschipful kyngis þat in
þat tyme reigned in ynde, Chaldee and Peers, were
siker and enformed by þes astronomers and by þes 16
prophecies as hit is seyde afore of þis sterre: þey were
riȝt glad þat þei had grāce to see þat sterre in her
dayes þat was so longe tyme propheced afore and þat
alle þe peple had so long abede and loked aftir þe 20
sterre.¹ wherfore þes .ij. worschipful kyngis, þow
euerych of hem were ferre from oþir and noon knewe
of oþeris purpos, ȝit in on tyme and in on houre þis
sterre aperid to hem alle thre: and than þei ordeyned 24
and purposed hem anoon with grete and riche ȝiftes
and with many riche and diuers ornamentis þat were
longyng to a kyngis arae, and also with mulis and
camelis and hors charged with tresoure, and with grete 28
nombre and a gret multitude of peple in þe best aray
þat þei myȝt, to go seke and worschipp þe lord and þe
kyng of Iewys þat was bore, as þe voys of þe sterre
had commaundid, spoke and preached; and ferther- 32
more þey araied hem mochel þe more honestlich and
worschippefullich þat þei knewe wel þat he was a
more worthier kyng þan any of hem was. fferther-

joyeful þat þis sterre was schewid in her tyme and also þat þei were worþi to see þat siȝt, and anoon þei come doun of þis hiȝe hille and tolde to þe wyse-
 4 men of þat londe alþ þat þei had seiȝe, as it is afore-
 seyde. Soo anoon þes wysemen of þat contrey ordeyned
 of her owne peple .iij., þe most worþi & þe wysest, þe
 which scholde go and bere with hem precious ȝiftis
 8 and worschippe þe childe þat was borne and, as to a
 kyng or a lord, do hym worschippe. And so þes .iij.
 lordys and kyngis toke her wey, and, after þe glose
 þat is made vp þis tiȝt, þei come to god in to Bedleem
 12 þe .xiiij. day of hys berþe and þer offrid to hym her
 ȝiftis.

On þe tyme whan þes þre worschippefull and
 blesyd kyngis, þat in þat tyme regned in Ynde,
 16 Caldee and Peers, were siker and enfourmed by þes
 astronomers and by prophecyes, as it is afore-seyde:
 þei were wondir glad þat þei had grace to see þat
 sterre in her dayes þat was so long tyme prophecyed
 20 afore and þat alþ þe pepil had so longe abyde and
 loke after þis sterre. Wherfore þes .iij. worshipful
 kynges, þow þei were eueryche of hem fer from oþer
 and noon knewe oþir ne wist of oþer purpos, ȝit in
 24 o tyme and in o hour ȝis sterre apperid to hem:
 and þan þei ordeyned hem anoon wiþ greete and riche
 ȝiftis & wiþ manye ryche and diuers ornamentiſ þat
 were longyng to a kynges aray, and also wiþ Mules
 28 and Camayles & hors charged with greet tresour, and

Stella vna &
eadem hora ap-
paruit tribus
regibus.

[¹ leaf 7a]

more þes blessed kyngis euery kyng bi hym-self had with hym his cariage, þat is to seye beestys, as oxen and schepe and oþer beestis þat longeþ to manrys lyvyng and sustynaunce; thei had also aþ maner ⁴ necessaries þat longed to beddyng or to chaunbre and to kechyn, and aþ maner thyngis þat longed to manrys mete or beestys mete was caried on hors and Mulyss and Cameles with hem; in so mochel þat þei ⁸ ordeyned of euery thyng grete plente, þat schulde suffise hem weþ by alle þe weye, boþe outward and homward. and also euery kyng had with hym a grete multitude of pepil, as hit had be an oost. // hit ¹² is also þe maner in þe eest and in aþ þe contrey aboute, outhake grete citees, þat in many placys and townes þer be many feyre ostryes, and for þe moost partie aþ maner of vitailes boþe for man and for beest be þere ¹⁶ redy; but for lordys þat go or ride with grete multitude, beddyng and oþir necessaries þat loungeþ to chaunbre or to kechyn be noȝt profitable to hem neþer honest, and þerfore lordys haue aþ swich maner ²⁰ necessaries caried with hem on mulyss or cameles and oþer beestes. but for þe moost partie men go and ride aþ þe nyȝt, for grete heete and bernyng of þe sunne.—ferthermore ȝe schul vndirstonde þat þer be ²⁴ thre yndes, of þe wiche þes .iij. lordys were kyngis;² and alle þe londes and kyngdoms for þe more partie be yles. and þer be also there grete waters and wildernesses ful of wilde and perlous beestis and ²⁸ horribil serpentys, and þere growe also Reedys so hiȝe and so grete þat men make þerof hows and schippys. and þes yles be dyuyded and departed euerych by hym-self fer from oþir, and in þes yles ³² growe also herbys and riȝt perlous beestys;³ soo þat with grete trauaile a man schal passe from on yle & ⁴ kyngdom in to an oþir.

There are 3
Indies:[² Tit. and Harl.:
kyngis were
lordes.][³ Lat. herbe et
bestie speciales][⁴ MS. a.]

with al maner necessaries þat scholde longe to hem & to here beestis, boþe for mete and drynk and beddyng, and al maner of vitailes boþe for man & 8 beest;

and of euery þing þei ordeyned greet plente, þat schulde suffyse to hem ynow by al þe weye, boþe outward & homward. And al þing was sent 12 forþe to-fore, as þe maner of kynges & of lordys of þat contrey is wont to do.—

24

And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat
 þer be .ij. Indes, of þe whyche þes .ij. lordes were De III Indias.
 kynges; and al þes londes & kyngdoms for þe more
 partye be yles. And þer be gret wateres & desertes
 28 ful of wylde beestes & horrible serpentes. And þer
 growe also Reedys so hiȝe & so grete þat men make
 þerof hows & schippes. And þes yles be departed
 eueryche by hem-self fer from oþir, and in þes yles
 32 growe eerbes and also many perlous beestes; in so
 moche þat wiþ greet trauaile a man schal fro o
 kyngdom passe in to an oþir. Hit is also wryte þat
 Assuerus regned and was kyng aboue .Cxxv. prouynces,
 36 þat was fro Ynde in to Ethiope.

Of the first, i. e.
Nubia with
Arabia,
Melchior was
king.
[¹ Supply: & þe
rede see]
Of the Red Sea

ICapitulum vndecimum. prima India.
N þe first ynde was þe londe of Nubie: and in þat londe reigned kyng Melchior in þe tyme þat crist was bore. þere is also þe londe of arabie, in þe which is þe hiȝt of Synay:¹ and a man may liȝtlich seyle in þe rede see oute of Egypȝ and Syrie in to ynde. // ffirsthermore Pilgrimes and Marchauntys þat from ynde passe by þe rede see, seyen þat alþ þe 8 grounde of þe rede see it is so rede þat þe water aboue semeth as thou hit were rede wyne, noȝtwithstondyng þat þe water is of colour as oþir water is. hit is also salt, and hit is so clere þat in þe deppest place of 12 þe rede see men mowe see ffishes and descriye alle maner of thingþ þat be in þe bothome of þe rede see. // Also þe rede see is threcornerd, or ellys hit haþ. ij.

[² MS. in, Tit. of;
Harl. oute of;
Lat. fluens ex . Oceano]

and the Nile.

[³ added from
Tit.]

[⁴ leaf 7b]

Arabia is full
of gold,

[⁵ Lat. in monte
vena smaragdina]

corners; and hit ebbeth and floweth in to þe londe of² 16 þe occane; and hit is a .iiij. or a .v. mile brode: þer hit is bredest where þe childryng of israel zede thorwe-oute with drye feet whan pharao and his oost pursued hem and were dreynt alþ in þe same 20 rede see. // Oute of þe rede see floweþ a water and a grete flode [in to a flood]³ of paradys, þe wiche flode is cleped Nylus: and þat Nilus passeþ bi Egypȝ, and þer come many riche and grete Mar-24 chaundyses oute of þe eest and of ynde by þis water Nilus and so passeþ ⁴forþ in to Egypȝ, Syrie, b[ab]ilonye, and Alexaundre, þat so forþ be bore þorw-oute þe worlde. // ffirsthermore ze schul vndir-28 stonde þat alþ þe erþe in þe londe of arabie in þe wiche þe hiȝt of Synay is as hit is aforseyde, is mochel rede; and also stonyngs and trees and alþ oþir thyngis þat growen in þat londe, for þe moost partie be alle 32 rede. in þat londe is also founde golde wondirlich rede in maner of thynne and smal rootys, and þat gold is þe best gold þat is in þe world. // There is also an hiȝt þat is cleped Bena⁵, and in þis hiȝt is founde a 36

N

Ow ȝe schulle vndirstonde þat in þe first Ynde
was þe lond of Nubye: and in þat lond reigned

Prima India:
Melchior.

4 Melchior in þe tyme þat Crist was bore. þer is also
þe lond of Arabye, in þe which lond is þe hille of
Synay: and a man may liȝtlich seyle in þe rede see
oute of Egipt and Syrie in to Ynde. Ferþermore

8 pilgrymes and Marchauntes þat from Ynde passe by
þe rede see, seyzen þat all þe ground of þe rede see
it is so rede þat þe water aboue semeþ as þow hit were
rede wyn, nat-wiþstondyng þat þe watir is of colour

Nota de mari
rubro et quare
vocatur rubrum,
et de claritate
aque.

12 as oþer water is. hit is also salt, and hit is so clere
þat in þe deppest plaas of þe rede see men mowe se
ffyssches and descrye all oþer þinges þat liȝe in þe
bothome of þe see. Also þe reed see is þre-cornered, or

16 it haþ þre Corners; and it ebbeþ & floweþ in to þe
lond in þe occcean; and hit is but foure or fyue myle
broode: þer hit is braddest where þe Children of
Israel ȝede þorwe-oute with drye foot whan Pharaao and
20 his oost pursegew hem and were dreynt all in þe
same rede see. Oute of þe rede see floweþ a watir
and a greet flode in to a flode of Paradys, þe which
flode is clepyd Nylus: and þat Nylus passiþ by de Nylo flumine.

24 Egipt, and þer come many ryche & grete Marchaun-
dyses out of þe eest and of Ynde by þis water Nylus
and so passe forþ in to Egipt, Cirie, Babiloyne and
Alisaundre, þat so be bore forþe þorwe þe world.

28 ¶ Ferþermore ȝe schul vndirstonde þat all þe erþe in
þe lond of Arabye in þe which þe hille of Synay is as
hit is aforeseyde, is moche rede; and also stones and
trees and all oþir þingis þat growen in þat londe

De terra in
Arabia.
De auro ibidem
inuenito.

32 for þe most party hit is all rede.¹ In þat lond is
founde also gold wondirlyche rede in maner of smale
& þinne rotys, and þat gold is þe beste gold þat is
in þe worlde. There is also a hille þat is cleped

[¹ MS. rede in]

36 Bena, and in þis hille is founde a preciouse stone De monte Bena.

and smaragd.

precious stone þat is cleped smaraddus: and þat stone with grete trauayle and gret craft is kit oute of þe hiȝt; and þat hiȝt is kept bysilich and stronglich of seruauntys þat longeþ to sowdan.

4

Of the second India, Godolia with Saba, Balthasar was king.

[¹ MS. þat] Saba produces spices, and especially incense, which drops from certain trees.

Of the third India, the kingdom of Thaare, Jaspar was king.

To this country belongs the isle of Egrisoulla, which yields myrrh.

[² Harl.: In the which yle s. Thomas the apostell lieth & in this londe]

[³ MS. coordris]

The 3 Kings are called kings of their minor countries rather than of their larger, on account of their gifts,

Capitulum duodecimum.

IN þe secounde ynde was þe kyngdom of godolye: of þat kyngdom balthazar was kyng whan crist was bore; and þis balthazar offred cense to god. and þer 8 was also in þat londe of olde tyme þe kyngdom of Saba. and ȝe schul vndirstonde þat in þis londe many mo gode speeys growen þan¹ in alþ ȝe contrey of þe eest, and speciallich þer groweþ encense, more þan in 12 alþ ȝe placys of þe worlde. and hit droppeþ downe oute of certeyn trees in maner of gumme, and in oþer placys þer is but litil or noone.

Capitulum .xij^m

16

IN þe thridde ynde was þe kyngdom þat was cleped thaars: of that kyngdom was Iaspar kyng in þe tyme of þe berthe of crist; þe wich Iaspar offrid Mirre to god. and in þis londe is þat yle þat is cleped þere 20 Egriswille:²

in þe wich yle groweþ Mirre more plente þan in any place of þe worlde. & hit wexeþ liche eerys of corn þat were brent with þe wedir, and hit wexeþ 24 riȝt thik. and whan hit is ripe, hit is so softe þat hit cleueþ on mennys clothis as þei go by þe weye: and than men take smal coordis³ and gerdelys and drawe hem alþ aboute þe eerys, and þan þe myrre cleueþ 28 vpon þes coordys and gerdelys, and than afterward þe myrre is wronge oute of hem. //

Wherefore we schulle

vndirstonde þat alþ þis was doo of grete ordinaunce and 32 of þe gret mercy of god þat þes .iij. kyngis, Melchior, balthazar, and Iaspar, of ilk londys and kyngdoms in

þat is cleped þere smaragdus: and þis stoon with
grete trauayle and gret craft is kitte out of þis hille.

IN þe secounde Ynde was þe kyngdom of Godolye: Secunda India:
of þat kyngdom Balthasar was kyng whan Crist was Balthasar.
8 bore; and this Balthasar offride ensense to god. And
þer was in þat londe also þe olde kyngdom þat was
clepyd Saba: and in þis londe growe many moo gode
spices þan in alþe contrey of þe eest, and speciallich
12 þere groweþ ensense, more þan in alþe plaas of þe
worlde. And hit droppeþ downe oute of certeyn trees
in maner of Gumme, and in oþir plaas þer is but litil or
noone.

In sensum crescit
ibidem.

Next in þe þridde Ynde was þe kyngdom þat was Tertia India:
clepyd Thaars: of þat kyngdom was Iaspar kyng whan
Crist was bore; and þis Iaspar offrid Mirre to god.
20 And in þis londe is þat yle þat is cleped Egriswilla, in
þe which yle¹ seynt Thomas þe apostil liþe: and in
þis yle groweþ Mirre more plente þan in many² plaas of
þe worlde.³ And when it wexiþ,⁴ hit wexiþ on a herbe
24 liche eeres of corn þat were brent wiþ þe wedir, and
hit wexiþ riȝt thyk. And whan it wexiþ ripe, hit is
so softe þat it cleueþ on mennys cloþes as þei go by
þe weye: and þen men takeþ smal cordys and gerdelys
28 and drawe hem alþe aboute þe herbys, and þe Mirre
cleueþ vpon þes cordis and gerdeles, and so aftir-
ward þe Mirre is wronge oute of hem. And in þe
same manere wexiþ Thimeama.—Wherfore we schul
32 vndirstonde þat alþe þis was do of gret ordinaunce of
god þat þes .iiij. kynges Melchior, Balthasar, and Iaspar,
of þilk londes and kyngloms in þe which þes ȝiftes

[¹ MS. ynde]
S. Thomas apost.
facet ibidem.
Mirra crescit
ibidem.

[² r. any]
[³ MS. adds:
and it wexiþ ryȝt
thyk]
[⁴ om. when it
wexiþ]

þe wich þes ȝeftes waxed and growed and also þe wich
 scholde be offrid to god, in þe olde prophecie rāþer of
 þes smale londys þei scholde be cleped kyngis than of
 oþer¹ gretter londys—wherof seiþ dauid þe prophete 4
Reges Thaarsis & insule munera offerent, Reges
Arabum & Saba dona adducent &c., That is to seye:
 kynges of thaars and of þe yle schul offre ȝiftes, kyngis
 of arabie and of Saba schul brynge ȝiftys. sumtyme 8
 þes kyngis had oþir namys: for Melchior was cleped
 kyng of Nuby and of arabie, baltaþar was cleped kyng
 of godolye and of Saba, & Iaspar was cleped kyng² of
 thaars and of þe yle of EgriswiH. and hit was ³cleped 12
 þe kyngdom of thaars because hit was annexed to þe
 same yle. and so þe namys of her kyngdoms be speci-
 fied in special for difference of oþir citees and yles þat
 be þere aboute in þe contrey.

[¹ r. ther]
 as in David's
 prophecy.

[² MS. kyngis]

[³ leaf 8a]

waxed and growed and also þe which scholde be offrid to god, in þe olde prophecye rāþer of þes londys¹ þei scholde be cleped kyngis þan of oþer grete londys—

[¹ MS. lordys]

4 where-of seip̄ Dauid þe prophete **Reges Tharsis et insule munera offerent, Reges Arabum & Saba dona adducent,** / That is to seye : Kyngis of Taars and of þe

Dauid Prophecia.

yle schulle offre ziftes, kyngis of Arabum and of Saba

Nota nomina
istorum ab
antiquo.

8 schul brynge ziftes. And sumtyme þes kyngis had oþer names : ffor Melchior was cleped kyng of Nubye

and of Arabye, Baltisar was cleped kyng of Godoly &

of Saba, and Iaspar was cleped kyng of Thaars and of

12 þe yle þe whych is clepyd EgrisweH. And hit was clepyd þe kyndam of Thaars bycawse hit was annexide to þe same yle—and so þe names of her kyndomes² be

[² MS. kymdomes]

specifyed in special for difference of oþer Cytees and

16 yles þat be þere in þe cuntre. ¶ ³ þe schulle vndirstonde þat Germanus, þe whych was a Croniclere of Cristis tyme, and Thephile, þat was also a writere of Cristis werkys, seye þat iij Miracles were do to þes .iiij. kynges

Germanus histo-
riographus de III
mirabilibus factis
III Regibus tem-
pore Natiuit.
Christi.

20 þorow þe which þei were sterid to seke oure lord Ihesu Crist þat was bore. For Iaspar had in hys courte a tre,

[³ This addition
is taken from the
same note at the
end of the same
Lat. MSS. as that
on p. 37]

and a brid þe which is clepyd strucio had a nest in þe

tre, and .ij. eyren : of þe which eyren come out a lyoun

24 and a lambe in þe same houre þat Crist was bore.

Balthasar had a gardyn of diuers spicerye, in þe which gardyn was bawme sette, and out of þe stok̄ þer

[⁴ Lat. surculus
(MS. Corp. Chr.
reads circulus)]

wex vppe a sercle,⁴ þe which in þe hiȝest partie of þis

28 sercle was spongē a faire rede Rose and a rounde closed

to gedir : þe which aboute mydnyȝt spred abrode and out of þis rose ȝede oute a faire white dove fleyng vppe

and doun in þe eyre and in mannys vois spak and

32 seyde : “Now is bore of a mayde god þe which is

fourmer and saueour of þe world.” Melchior had a

wyse þat in þat same tyme of þe berþe of Crist had a

childe : þe which anoon stood vpperiȝt on hys feete

36 and cryede : “Now is bore of a mayde a childe þe which

Capitulum xiiij^m.

Afterward, whan þes .iii. worschipful kynges had araid hem with riche tresoure and riche ornamentiſ and with grete multitude of pepil, as hit is aforsaide, and [were] passed forþ oute of her kyngdoms; thow hit 16 so were þat noon of hem wist of oþir ne knewe of oþirs purpos neþer intencioun—bycause of þe longe weye and fer weye þat was bitwix euery kyngdom—ȝit þe sterre euenlich ȝede tofore euery kyng and al her 20 pepil; and whan þe[i] stode stille or rested, þe sterre stode stille, and whan þei ȝede or ride[n], the sterre alwey ȝede forþ tofore hem in his vertue and in his strenghe and ȝaf liȝt to al her weye. and, as hit is 24 write afore, in þe tyme þat crist was bore, it was pees in alle þe worlde, wherfore in al her citees and townes þat þei ȝede by, þer was no gate schet, neþir by nyȝt no by daye: but hit semed to hem þat þe nyȝt was to hem 28 daye. wherfore alle men of þe citees and townes þat þes worþi kyngis ȝede by in þe nyȝt, were wonderlich agast and passynglich merveyled þerof: ffor þei seyȝe kyngis with grete multitude of peple and beestys passe 32 by hem with grete haast in þe nyȝt, but þei wist naȝt what þei were ne fro what place þei come ne whider þei scholde go. ffor on þe morwe þei siȝen þe weye gretlich

On their way the star went ever before each of them, giving great light,

so that all men in the cities they passed by in the night wondered greatly;

is saucour of al men, and he schal reigne .xxxij.
þere, and in token here-of I schal lyue .xxxij. dayes
and þan I schal deiȝe"—and so hit was do.—Seynt

4 Remyge seiþ þat þer is diuerse oppinioun of þes kyngis: s. Remigius de
summe seiȝe þat þei were of Chalde, for þei of þat
contre of Chaldee worschippe a sterre for her god;

diuersia opinioni-
bus III regum.

summe seiȝe þat þei were of Peers; summe seyȝe þat þei
8 were cosynes to Balaam—þe which is most to byleue.

Seynt Austyn seiþ þat þis word Magi in þe tung of s. Augustinus.
Chaldee is as moche to seye as a Philosophre in þe
tunge of grewe, and in þe tunge of latyn hit is as moche

12 to seye as a wyseman.

GRACIOUSLICH whan þes .iiij. worþi kyngis had arayed
hem wiþ riche tresoure and riche ornamentys and with
grete multitude of men, as hit is aforeseyde, and were
16 passed out of her kyngdoms; þow hit so were þat noon
of hem wist of oþer ne knew of oþir purpos ne inten-
cioun—by-cawse of þe long wey þat was bitwix euer-
yche of þes kyngdoms—ȝit þe sterre euenlich ȝede
20 tofore euery kyng and al her oost; and whan þei
stode stille or restyd hem, þe sterre stode stille, and
whan þei ȝede or rede, þe sterre alwey ȝede forþe to-fore
hem euermore in hys briȝenesse and schynynge and ȝaf
24 liȝt to al her wey. And, as it is write afore, In þe
tyme þat Crist was bore, hyt was pees in al þe worlde,
wherfore in al þe Cytees and townes þat þese worþi
kynges ȝede by, þer was no gate schette, neþer by nyȝt
28 ne by day: but hit semed to hem þat þe nyȝt was to
hem day. Wherfore al men of þe Cytees and Townes
þat þes worþi kinges ȝede by in þe nyȝt, were wondir-
lych agast and passynglich merueyled þerof: ffor þei
32 siȝe kyngis wiþ grete multitude of men, hors and beestis
passed¹ by hem in þe nyȝt, and also in þe day,² but þei
wist not what þei wolde do ne whider þei wolde go ne
where ne of what contrey þei come of;

[¹ r. passe]
[² om. and—day]

[¹ MS. defowled] defowled¹ with hors fete and oþir beestys. wherof þei were in grete dowte what hit scholde be, and grete altercacioun was among hem in alþ þe contrey longe tyme. // fferthermore, whan þes kyngis rideñ þorwe 4 diuers londys, kyngdoms, citees and townes, þei rideñ forþ ouer hillys, waters, waleys, pleynes and oþer diuers and perlous placys withoute any dissesse or lettyngh: for alþ þe weye þat þei rideñ, was semyng to hem playn 8 and euene; and þei toke neuer no herborwe by þe weye, nyȝt ne daye, ne neuer rested hem, ne þei hemself ne her hors ne oþer beestys þat were in her company neuer etyn ne drank², after þe tyme þat þei hadde 12 take her weye til þei come in to bedleem; and alþ þis tyme seemed to hem² but a day. and þus, þorwe þe grete mercy of god and ledyng of þe sterre, þei come oute of her londys and kyngdoms in to Ierusalem þe 16 xij. day þat crist was bore, in þe vpperisyngh of þe sunne—wherof is no doute: ffor þei foundyn oure lady seint Marie and her soone in þe same place and in þe cave þere crist was bore and leyde in þe manger. // 20 Also many bokys telle þat þei cani in to Ierusalem and in to bedleem in þe mydde of þe daye,³ and oþir bokys seyen þat þei com þus hastilich in þis wyse and þus in to Ierusalem and in to bedleem. wherof ȝe schulle 24 vndirstonde, as seynt Gregory seiþ in an omely, þus:

[² Lat. in dromedariis (C. C. In die meridiano)]

[⁴ leaf 85]

We must not try to explain the working of God, as S. Gregory teaches;

[⁵ Tit. wher?, Harl. y^r] but God, who brought Abacuk in a moment from Judæa to Daniel in the den of lion¹⁸, through closed doors, as he himself issued from the virgin's womb,

⁴ Si diuina operacio humana racione comprehendi posset, non esset admirabilis, nec fides haberet meritum, cui humana racio prebet experimentum et cetera, 28 that is to seye: ȝif þe werkis of god myȝt þe comprehendit in mannys wit or reson, hit were no 'wondir, also byleue hath no mede þat⁵ kyndely resoun scheweth hit to a man. ffor þat lord gode þat in þe olde testament ledde abacuk þe prophete by a here of his hede 32 oute of Iury in to babiloyne and Chaldee, þe wich is a .C. daies iourney bitwix goyng and comyng, to daniell þat was in þe pitte amonge þe leouns, and anoon restored 36

and grete
speche was in al þe contrey among al þe pepil long
4 tyme after of hem. Also whan þes .iiij. kynges ryden
þorwe diuers kyngdoms, Citees and townes, þei ride
ouer many perlous plaas, as hilles, wateres, valeys,
pleynes, and oþir diuers & perlous plaas, with-oute
8 disese or lettyng: ffor al þe weye þat þei ryden by,
was to her siȝt pleyn & euene; and þei toke neuer no
herborewe ne no ostrye nyȝt ne day by þe wey, ne
neuer rested hem, neþer þei ete ne drank ne slept, ne
12 noon of þer beestys, after þe tyme þei had take her wey
tiȝt þei come in to Bethleem; and al þis tyme semyd to
hem but o day. And þus, þorwe þe gret mercy of god
and ledyng of þis sterre, þei com oute of her londis &
16 kyngdoms in to Ierusalem þe xiiij. day þat Crist was
bore, in þe vppe-risyng of þis sunne—where-of is no
doute.

Nota quod isti IIII
Reges nunquam
comedebant neque
bibebant neque
dormiebant in via.

XIII die nativ.
dom. venerunt in
Ierusalem.

20 Also many bokes telle of þe comyng of þes
.iiij. worþi kynges: / ffor summe bokes telle þat þei
come in to Ierusalem and into Bethleem in þe myd of
þe day, and oþir bokes seye þat þei come þus hastilyche
24 in þis wyse and þus in to Ierusalem and Bethleem.
Wheroft ȝe schul vndirstonde, as seynt Gregory seiþ
in an Omelye: **Si diuina operacio humana racione
comprehendi posset, non esset admirabilis, nec fides**
28 haberet meritum cui humana racio prebet experim-
mentum, / This is to seye: ȝif þe werkis of god myȝt
be comprehendide in mannys resoun or wyt, hit were
no wondir, also byleue haþ no mede þat kyndely
32 resoun scheweþ hit to a man. For þe lord god þat in
þe olde testament ledde Abacuk þe prophete by a heere
of hys heede oute of Iury in to Babiloyne and Chalde,
þe which is a .C. dayes iorney bitwix in-comynge and
36 goynge, to Danyel þat was in þe pitte among þe leouns,

Gregorius in
quadam Omelia
dicit.

Ex de Abacuk
propheta.

which remained unburnt like the three men in the fiery oven, was well able to lead the 3 Kings in so short a time to Jerusalem without any hindrance.

[¹ Harl. brent & did]

He might have brought them there in a moment, as he did Abacuk;

[² MS. folkis]

[³ MS. maked]

[⁴ MS. merveilouslich]

but he wanted to show his miraculous birth to all the world.

[⁵ MS. Than]
When they had come within 2 miles of Jerusalem, they lost the star in a dense fog, as Issiah had prophesied.

þe same abacuk in to his place azene: þat same lorde god in þe newe testament was myȝty to lede and to bringe þes .ij. worschippeful kyngis oute of þe eest and oute of her kyngdoms in to þe londe of Iury in xij. 4 daies with[oute] any dissesse or lettyng. // Also, as oure lorde ihesu crist aftir his resurreccioun ȝede to his disciplyns in to a hows withoute openingyng of any gate or lok, and as þe fyre brent noȝt¹ ne dede no harm to þe 8 .ij. childryn whan þey were putte in þe fourneys of fuyre, ne no sauour of smoke was founde in hem: riȝt so in þe tyme of [þes] .ij. glorious kyngis oure lady seynt Marie bare oure lorde ihesu crist, þat was verrey god 12 and man, and ȝit sche was tofore and euer after a clene Mayde. and ȝe schuȝt vndirstonde þat god almyȝty myȝt haue brouȝt þes .ij. worthi kynges and aȝt her folk² oute of þe eeste in to Iury in a moment, as he 16 brouȝt abacuk þe prophete aforseyde. But, thow god almyȝty meked³ and lowed hym-self⁴ and was bore in gret pouert and toke vpon hym mankynde and mannyys frelelte, ȝet he wolde merveilouslich⁴ schewe his berthe 20 to alþ þe worlde, in heuene and in erþe, with þe myȝt of his godhede and of [his] mageste.

Capitulum xv^m

Whan⁵ þes .ij. blessed kyngis euerych in his weye 24 with his oost and his company were almoost come to Ierusalem save .ij. myle, þan a grete and a derk clowde heled alþ þe erþe, and in þat derk¹ clowde þei lost her sterre. of þis prophecied ysaias and seyde: ¶ Surge 28 illuminare Ierusalem, quia venit lumen tuum & gloria domini super te orta est: quia ecce tenebre operient terram & caligo populos &c., that is to seye: Ierusalem, aryse and take liȝt, for þi liȝt is come 32 and þe Ioye of god is sprung vpon þe: for loo derkenes schulle heele þe erþe and a clowde þe pepil, whan þes .ij. kyngis were nyȝe Ierusalem, þan Melchior,

and anoon restored þe same Abacuk in to his plaas
aȝene: þat same lord god in þe newe testament was
myȝti to lede & to brynge þes .iiij. worþi kynges out of
4 þe Eest and out of her kyndoms in to þe lond of Iury
in .xiiij. dayes with-oute any disese or lettyng. And
as þe same prophete Abacuk in þe mydde of .ij. beestis
merueyled þe birþe of Crist: riȝt so, in tokene and in
8 figure of þe beryng of þis mayde seynt Marye of hir
childe, þe same prophete bare mete in to Danyel þat
was in þe pitte a-mong þe leouns wiþ-oute any open-
ynge of any gate or any lok.

Also ȝe schul vndir-
stonde þat god almyȝty myȝt haue brouȝt þes .iiij.
kynges and all her oost out of þe eest in to Iury in a
16 moment, as he brouȝt Abacuk þe prophete to Danyel.
But, þouȝ god almyȝty meked and lowed hym-self and
was bore in greet pouert and took vpon hym man-
kynde, and all for oure redempcioun and for oure tres-
20 pas and noȝing for hys, ȝit he wolde merueylouslich
schewe his birþe to all þe world and in heuene and in
erþe, wiþ þe myȝt of hys godhede and of hys mageste.

24 **T**hus whan þes .iiij. blessyd kynges euerych in his
wey with his oost and his company were almost come
to Ierusalem safe .ij. myle, þan a greet and a derk
clowde hilid all þe erþe, and in þat derke clowde þei
28 lost her sterre. Of þis prophecied Ysaias and seyde:

Surge illum[i]nare Ierusalem, quia venit lumen tuum Isaias propn.
& gloria domini super te orta est: quia ecce tene-
bre operient terram & caligo populos, That is to
32 seiȝe: Ierusalem, aryse and take liȝt, for þiȝ liȝt is come [1 MS. þat]
and þe ioye of god is sprung vpon þe: ffor lo derkenes
schul hele þe erþe and a clowde þe pepil. And whan
þes .iiij. kynges, as hit is aforseyde, were nyȝe Ierusa-

[¹ r. first]

Melchior halted
in the fog beside
the mount of
Calvary

where three ways
met.

[² leaf 9a]

kyng of Nubye and of arabie, with his pepil was come fast¹ byside Ierusalem and by þe hiȝt of caluarie þere crist was do on þe cros, þorwe þe wiȝt of god þere he abode in a clowde and in derkenysse. and þat 4 tyme þe hiȝt of Caluarie was a roche of .xij. grees of heitho, and on þis hiȝt thefys and oþer men for diuers trespassys were putte to her dethe. there was also bisyde þis hiȝt a hiȝe-weye and to þis hiȝe-weye were .iiij. 8 hiȝe-weyes metyng to²-gedir. and so, for þe derkenesse of þis clowde, and also bycause þei knewe noȝt þe weye, þei abiden þere and ȝede no ferþer at þat tyme.

Next came Bal-
thasar, who
stopped beside
the mount of
Olives at Galilee,

[³ MS. folkiȝ]

which town is
frequently men-
tioned in the
gospels,

[⁴ added from
MS. Tit.]

[⁵ MS. he]
and is to be
distinguished
from the province
of Galilee.

After þat Melchior was thus come, as hit is aforseide, þan next hym a litil vndir þis clowde cam þe kyng¹ Balthazar, þe woche was kyng¹ of Godolye and of saba, with his folk¹³: and he abode bysyde þe mounte 20 of olyuete in a litel towne þat is cleped þere Galile. // And ȝe schulle vndirstonde þat holy writ spekeþ mochel of þis towne : for þe disciplys of god allmyȝty tofore his resurreccioun and after were wont alhwey to come 24 togedir in þat towne [pruyely for drede of þe Iewes ; and in þat same litil touȝ]⁴ god alhmyȝty aperid to his disciplis after his resurreccioun, as hit is write : **Precedet vos in Galileam : ibi eum videbitis**, That is to seye : 28 he schal go tofore ȝou in to Galile and þere ȝe⁵ schul see hym. but þer is an oþer londe þe wich is cleped galile, and þat is a grete lordschip, and þat is from Ierusalem þre dayes iourney.

16

32

Than afterward, whan þese .ij. kynges Melchior and

Capitulum xvij^m

lem, þan Melchior, kyng of Nubye and of Arabye, with hys oost first come fast bisyde Ierusalem and next þe hille of Caluarie þer Crist was do on þe cros, þorowe goddis wille þer he abode in a cloude and in a derkenesse. And þat tyme þe hilȝ of Caluarie was a roche of .xii. grees of heiȝe, and on þis hille thefys and oþir men for diuers trespass were putte to her deþe. There was also bisyde þis hille a hiȝe-weye and to þis hiȝe-weye were .ij. weyes metyng to-gydir. And so, for derkenesse of þis clowde, and also bycawse þat þei knewe not thys¹ weye, þei abiden stille þer and ȝeden no forþer at þat tyme. And þerfore aftirward seynt Elene comprehendide þis hille of Caluarie and þe sepulcre of Crist and oþer holy plaas in one faire chirche, which sche did make of hir owne cost.

On þat same tyme þat Melchior was þus come, as it is aforesayde, þan next hym a litil vndir þis clowde come Balthasar, kyng of Godolie and of Saba, with his oost: and he abode bisyde þe hille of Olyuete in a litil towne þat is cleped þer Galile. And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat holy writte spekiȝ moche of þis towne: ffor þe disciples of god almyȝty to-fore his Resurrexioun and aftir were wonte alwey to come to-gydir in þat town prynely for drede of þe Iewes; and in þat same litil town god almyȝty apperid to hys disciples aftir his Resurrecciooun, as hit is write: **Precedet vos in Galileam: ibi eum videbitis &c.**, / þat is to seye: he schal go to-fore ȝow in to Galilee and þer ȝe schulle see hym. But þer is an oþir londe þat is clepid Galilee, þe which is a greet lordschippe, and þat is fro Ierusalem .iiij. dayes iorney.

Whan þes .ij. kynges Melchior and Balthasar were

Melchior primus
venit prope mon-
tem Caluarie.

De quodam trilio
prope montem
Caluarie.

[1 r. the]

s. Elena.

Secundo venit
Balthasar.

Nota de Galilea.

Then the fog
began to vanish,
but the star was
still hid.

So they continued
their way to
where the three
ways met.

[¹ MS. folkis]
Here Jaspar
arrived, and all
three met,

kissing each other
in great joy,

and in one lan-
guage relating the
reason of their
coming.

They then rode
forth together,
and at sunrise
came to Jerusa-
lem,

[² leaf 9b]

[³ r. grete a]
with such num-
bers of men and
beasts, that they
could not all be
lodged within the
city, as Isaiah
had prophesied.

Balthazar were come and abyden in þes placys aforseyde in þe clowde and in derkenesse, than þe clowde bygan to ascende and wex clere; but þe sterre aperid nouȝt. so whan þese .ij. kyngis syȝen þat þey were 4 nere þe Cite of Ierusalem: þey noon of hem ȝit knewe oþir, þey toke her weye toward þe cite, with alþ her folk¹. and whan þey come to þis hiȝe-weye byside þe mounte of Caluarie, þere as þes .iiij. weyes metten to-8 gedir: þan kam Iaspar, kyng² of thaars and of þe yle of Egriswille, with alþ his oost. and so þes .iiij. glorious kyngis euerych with his oost, and with her cariage and beestis metten togedir in þis hiȝe-weye byside þe hilf 12 of caluary. and noȝtwithstanding þat noon of hem neuer tofore had seye oþer ne noon of hem knewe oþirs persone ne knewe of oþirs comyng, ȝit at her metyng euerych of hem anoon-riȝt with grete Ioye and grete 16 reuerence kyssed oþir.

and þow þey were of diuers langage, ȝit euerych of hem, as to her semyng, spak alþ o maner of speche. so afterward, whan þey had spoke 20 togedir and euerych of hem had tolde his purpos and þe cause of his weye, and alþ her causes were acordyng³ in to one: þan þei were mochel more gladdere and more feruent in her weye. and so þey ryden forþ, and 24 sodeynlich at þe vpperysyng⁴ of þe sunne þey come in to þe cite of Ierusalem. and whan þey knewe þat Ierusalem was þe kyngis citee þe wiche her predecessours and þe Chal²deys of olde tyme had bysegded and 28 destroyed, þey were riȝt glad, supposyng⁵ to haue founde þe kyng⁶ bore in þat citee. fforthermore ȝe schul vndirstonde þat herodes kyng⁶ and alþ þe citee was gretlich desturbled of her sodeynlich comyng⁷. ffor her cum- 32 pany and her bestis þey were of so grete a noumbre and so a grete³ multitude þat þe cite myȝt noȝt resceyue hem, but for þe moost partie þey lay withoute þe Cite alþ aboute—wherof ysayas prophecie and seyde 36

come and abiden in þes plaas aforeseyde in þe clowde
and in derkenesse, þan þis clowde bigan to ascende and
to wax clere; but þe sterre apperid not. So whan þes
4 ij. kyngis sizen þat þei were nyȝe þe Citee:

þouȝ noon

of hem ȝit knew oþir, þei toke her wey toward þe Citee,
with alþ her oost and men. And whan þei com to þis
8 hiȝe-weye bisyde þe Mounte of Caluarye, þer as þes .ij.
weyes mette to-gidir: þan com Iaspar, kyng of Thaars
and of þe yle of EgrisweH, with alþ hys oost. And so

Iaspar venit &
subito obuiavit
cum II Regibus

þes .ij. glorious kynges eueryche wiþ his oost, and wiþ
12 her cariage and beestis metten to-gidir in þis hiȝe-weye
bisyde þe hille of Caluarye. And not-wiþstondynge
þat noon of hem neuer to-fore had seye oþir ne noon of
hem neuer knewe oþer persone ne of oþer comynge, ȝit

16 at her metyng euerych of hem anoon-riȝt wiþ greet ioye
and greet reuerence kissed oþir and made moche ioye
euerych to oþir. And þouȝ þei were of diuers lan-
gauge, ȝit euerych of hem as to her vndirstondynge spak

20 alþ o maner of speche. And whan þei þus had mette
to-gedir and euerych of hem had tolde to oþir his wille
and hys e[n]tent, and alþ her wille and her cause was
acordyng in one: than þei were moche more gladdere

24 and more feruent in her weye. And so þei ride[n] forþe,
and sodeynlich þei com in to þe Cite of Ierusalem atte
þe vprisynge of þe sunne. And whan þei knew þat Ieru-
salem was þe kyngis cyte þe which her predecessoures

28 and þe Caldees of olde tyme had biseged and destroyed,
þei were riȝt gladde, supposyng to haue founde þe kyng
of Iewes bore in þat Cyte. Ferþermore ȝe schul vndir-
stonde þat Herodes kyng &¹ alþ þe Cite of Ierusalem was

[MS. o]

32 gretlych desturbled of her sodeyn comynge. For her
oostys and her cumpny and her beestes were of so
greet a noumbe, so greet a multitude, þat þe Cyte myȝt
not resceyue hem, but for þe most partie þei laye wiþ
36 ouȝt þe Cytee alþ-aboute—wherof Ysaias þe prophete

Ysaias proph.

[¹ r. venlet]

ffortitudo gencium venerit¹ tibi, inundacio camelorum operiet te, dromedarij Madian & Effa, omnes de Saba venient, aurum [et] thus deferentes et laudem domino annunciantes et cetera,

4

[² MS. folkiſ]

That is to say: The strenghe of folk² comeþ to þe—þat is to seye to þe cite of Ierusalem—grete plente of Camelys schul hele þe, and 8 dromedaries of Madyan and Effa schul come to þe, alſ men schul come fro Saba, bryngyng gold and encense and schewyng⁴ preysyng⁴ to god.

Capitulum .xvij^m

Afterward, whan þes .iij. kyngis were come in to þe cite of Ierusalem, þan was herodes þat same tyme present in þe cite of Ierusalem; and, as hit is seyde to fore, he was ordeyned kyng by þe Emperour and by þe Romayns; and he was but ȝonge of age. so þes .iij. worschipful kyngis whan þey were come in to þe cite, þey asked of þe pepul of þis childe þat was bore— 28 wherof spekeþ þe euangelist in þe godspel **Cum natus esset Ihesus &c.**, þe which is þis: Whan crist ihesus was bore in bethleem, a cite of Iury, in þe dayes of herodes, þat was kyng³ of þe same londe, þe .iij. kyngis com oute of þe eest and seyde: “wher is he þat is bore þe kyng of Iwes? we size his sterre in þe eest and we come to do hym worschip.” whan herodes herde þis, he was destourbled, and alſ Ierusalem with hym; and 36

The report of the gospel Cum natus esset Ihesus (Matt. ii).

[² MS. kyngis]

prophecyed and seyde **Fortitudo gencium** **venerit tibi, Inundacio Camelorum operiet te, dromedarij**
Madian & Ephra, Omnes de Saba venient, aurum &
4 thus deferentes & laudem domino annunciantes,
Omne pecus Cedar congregabitur et arietes Nabioth
ministrabunt tibi, ¶ That is to seye: The strengþe
of folk comeþ to þee—þat is to seye to þe Citee of
8 Ierusalem—Grete plente of Camels schul heele þe, and
dromedaries of Madian and Effa schul come to þe, Aþ
men schul come fro Saba bringyng gold & ensense and
schewyng preisyngh to god, Aþ maner of beestes of þe
12 Contrei of Cedar schul be gaderid to-gedir and þe
wetheres of Nabaiot schul serue þe. And ȝe schul
vndirstonde þat¹ þes wetheres of Nabaiot þei haue greet
strengþe in þe tayl and litil strengþe or nouȝt in þe
16 body, and her tayle wexeþ more þan þe body; and þei
haue gret hornes and gret heere and long as a gote, &
summe of þes beestes be wylde; and not-wijþstondyng
þat þei be so strong in her tayle, ȝit, whan þei be take
20 with howndes, þei mowe not stere hem.

Nota de arietibus
Nabaiot.

[¹ MS. þat þat]

Now ȝe schul vndirstonde þat after þe tyme þat þes
.iiij. kynges were come in to Ierusalem, þan was Herodes
24 þat same tyme present in Ierusalem.

And whan þei

come in to þe Citee of Ierusalem, þei asked of þe pepil
 of þis childe þat was bore—where-of spekiþ þe Ewan-
 .28 gelyst Mathew in his gospel þat he writeþ: **Cum**
natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude &c. The which
 gospel is þis: Whan Crist was born in Betheleem, a
 Cite of Iury, in þe dayes of Herodes, þat þan was kyng
 32 of þat same londe, .iiij. kynges com oute of þe eest and
 seyde: “where is he þat is bore kyng of Iewes? we
 see hys sterre in þe eest and we come to worschipe
 hym.” Whan Herodes kyng herde þis, he was dis-
 36 turbled, and aþ Ierusalem wiþ hym; and he gaderid

he gadrid togadir al þe prynceys of þe preestis and asked of hem where crist scholde be bore. and þey seyden : “in bethleem of Iury ; thus hit is wryte by þe prophete : and þou bethleem in þe londe of Iury, þou art 4 noȝt litil among' þe prynceys of Iury : of þe schal go oute a duke þat schal rewle my pepil of israel.” þan herodes priuelich cleped to hym þes .iij. kyngis and lerned of hem þe tyme of þe sterre þat aperid to hem ; 8 and so sent hem forþ in to Bethleem and seyde : “goþ and enquereþ biselich of þis childe, and whan ȝe¹ haue founde hym, come telle me, þat I mowe come and do hym worschip.” whan þey had herde þe kyng, þey ȝede 12 her weye. and þe sterre þat þey size in þe eest, ȝede forþ tofore hem, tyl þey come þere þe childe whas. and whan þei size þe sterre, þey were riȝt glad : and þey ȝede in to þe hows [and there fonde the child with Marye 16 his moder].² and þan þey openyd³ her tresours and offrid to hym gold, ensens, ⁴and myrre. // Of þis, why þes .iij. kyngis com first in to Ierusalem raþir þan in to bethleem, many bokys in diuers maners declare and 20 expowne, and many cawses be wryte, whi where⁵ long to tellé. But among' al oþir causes one þer was þat kyng herodes and þe cite were so destourbled for her sodeynlich comyng, þe wich is þis : ffor þey syzen þat 24 þey were kyngis and her oost com oute of þe eest and of Chalde þe wich of olde tyme þorwe þe suffraunce of god had of-tyme pursued her kyngis and bysigid and destryued þat⁶ cite and þe londe aboute. also þey were 28 destourblid bycause þey were com from so ferre contrey to worschip þe kyng of Iewes þat was newe bore ; and bycause þat herodes was but an alyen and was made kyng by þe emperour and by þe Romayns, he was 32 agast last he scholde haue lost his kyngdom bycause þat crist was bore. // Also an oþir cause was þat þes .iij. kyngis of goddis ordynaunce com in to þe cite

[¹ MS. he]

[² Added from MS. Tit.]

[³ MS. spenyd]

[⁴ leaf 10a]

Reasons why they came first to Jerusalem.

[⁵ r. were]

[⁶ r. þe]

and clepid to-gedir al þe prynces of þe preestes & askyde of hem where Crist schulde be bore. And þei seyde : "In Bethleem of Iury. Thus hit is write by þe 4 prophete : And þou Bethleem in þe lond of Iury, þou art not litil among þe prynces of Iury : Of þe forsoþe schal go oute a duke þat schal rewle my pepil of Israel."

Than Herodes priuelich clepid to hym þes kynges and 8 lerned of hem þe tyme of þe sterre þat apperid to hem ; and so sent hem forþ in to Betheleem and seyde : "Goþ and enquereþ bisilich of þis childe, and whan ȝe haue founde hym, comeþ aȝen and telle me, þat I may 12 come and worschippe hym !" And whan þei had herde þe kyng, þei ȝede her weye. And þe sterre þat þei siȝe in þe eest, ȝede forþ tofore hem, til þei come þere þat þe child was. And whan þei siȝe þe sterre, þei 16 were riȝt gladd : and þei ȝede in to þe hows, and þere þei founde þe childe with Marye hys modir. And þan þei openyd her tresours and offride to hym ȝiftes, gold, ensense, and mirre. ¶ Of þis, why þes .ij. kynges com 20 first in to Ierusalem rafþer þan in to Bethleem, and why Ierusalem was disturbed in her comyng, diuers causes be write and expouned in diuers bokys ; but .ij. causes I schal telle ȝou here in special. The first is :

24 for as moche as þei of Ierusalem siȝe þat þes were *prima causa*.
 kynges and her oost com out of þe eest and of Chaldee
 þe which of olde tyme þorow þe suffraunce of god had
 ofte-tyme pursued her kyng[is] and destroyed þat cyte
 28 and þe lond aboute. Also þei were disturblid by-cawse *secunda causa*.
 þat þei were come from so fer contrey to worschippe þe
 kyng of Iewes þat was newebore ;

and bycause þat Herodes

32 was but a Alien and was made kyng by þe Emperour
 and by þe Roinayns, he was agast lest he scholde haue
 lost his kyngdom by-cause þat Crist was bore. Also an
 oþir cause was þat þes .ij. kyngis of goddis ordenaunce *tertia causa*.

*Cause quare isti
 III Reges prius
 venerunt in Ieru-
 salem quam in
 Bethleem :*

withoutte auysement whan þey had lost her sterre : for Iernusalem was þe kyngis cite and alþwey kyngis of þe londe were moost abydyng¹ in þat cite, and doctours of þe lawe and þe scribys with her scripturis and pro- 4 pheicies were euermore present in þe cite ; soo þat þees Iewes and þes serybys þat knewe longe tyme tofore þe berþe of crist and þe place where he scholde be bore, mowe neuer schewe no skille to excuse her falsnesse 8 and her trecherie. of þis seynt Gregory in a Omely spekeþ wel hereof¹ and seiþ : **Iudeos profecto bene Ysaac**, cum Iacob filium suum benediceret, presignauit, qui caligans oculis & prophetizans in presenti 12 filium non vidit, cui tamen imposterum multum preuidit & cetera, That is to sey : by þis [ysaac] we mowe vnderstonde þe Iewys ; for ysaac whan he was blynde, he blessed Iacob, his sone, and profecied of hym, and 16 ȝit, whan he had hym tofore hym, he siȝe hym noȝt, and ȝit he siȝe many thyngeþ þat scholde falle to hym afterward. riȝt so þe Iewes were ful of þe spirit of prophecie, but hym þat þey propheeied of, whan þey had 20 hym among^t hem þey knewe hym noȝt ; ffor þey dyspysed hym whan he was bore, whom longe tyme tofore þey prophecied of his berþe ; and noȝt onlich þat he scholde be bore, but þe place where he scholde be bore 24
[¹ MS. kummyng] þey tolde to herodes ; so þat her kunning² and her prophecie schal be witnesse to her dampnacioun, and to vs help of oure byleue and cause of oure sauacioun.

^{[2} MS. kummyng]

Informed of the birth-place of Christ, the 3 Kings left Jerusalem.

Then the star reappeared, and went before them till they came to Bethleem.

28
Whan þes .iiij. kyngis were enformed by herodes and by þe doctours of þe lawe of þe berþe of crist and of þe place where he was bore, and so were passed oute of 32 þe cite of Ierusalem : þan þe sterre aperid to hem aȝene as hit dyd arst, and so hit ȝede forþ tofore hem tyl þey come in to bethleem, þe wich is but .ij. litil Myle fro Ierusalem. and fast by þat place, as hit is aforseyde, 36

Capitulum xix^m

come in to þe cyte whan þei had lost her sterre: ffor Ierusalem was þe kyngis cyte and al-þey kyngis of þat lond were most abidyng in þat citee, and doctours 4 of þe lawe and þe scribes with her scriptures & prophe-
cyes were euermore present in þat cite; so þat þe Iewes
and þes [scribes] þat knewe long tyme to-fore Cristis birþe
and þe plaas where he schulde be bore, mowe neuer
8 excuse her falsenesse.

Of þis seynt Gregory spekeþ well in a Omelye and seiþ: **Iudeos profecto bene Ysaac,**
cum Iacob filium suum benediceret, presignauit, qui 12 caligans oculis & prophetians in presenti filium non
vidit, cui tamen in posterum multa preuidit, / That is
to seye: By þis Ysaak we mowe vndirstonde þe Iewes;
ffor Ysaac whan he was blynde, he blesyd Iacob his
16 sone and prophecyd of hym, and ȝit whan he hadde
hym to-fore hym, he siȝe hym nat, and neþerlas he siȝe
manye þinges þat schulde falle to hym aftirward. Riȝt
so þe Iewes were ful of þe spiryt of prophecy, but hym
20 þat þei prophecie of, whan þei had hym among hem
þei knewe hym nat; for þei dispised Crist whan he was
bore, whom long tyme to-fore þei wanst & prophecyed of
hys birþe; and not onylch þat he schulde be bore,
24 but also þe plaas where he schuld be bore þei tolde to
Herodes; so þat her cunnyng and her prophecye
schal be witnesse to her dampnacioun for her mys-
byleue, and to vs helpe of oure byleue and cause of oure
28 saluacioun.

More-ouer, whan þes .ij. kynges were enfourmed
by Herodes and by þe doctours of þe lawe of Cristis
32 birþe and of þe plaas where he was bore, and so were
passed out of þe cytee of Ierusalem: þan þe sterre
apperid to hem aȝene as hit dide afore, and so hit ȝede
forþe tofore hem til þei come in to Bethleem, þe which
36 is but .ij. liiȝt Myle fro Ierusalem. And fastby þat

Gregorius de
prophecia Iudeo-
rum.

Bethleem distat
ab Ierusalem II
miliarium.

[¹ leaf 10b]

On their way they
met with the
shepherds,

who told them
that in such a
light the angel
had announced
the birth of Christ,

and related all that
had happened,

so that they were
made sure of what
the voice from the
star had said.

Some books in the
East say that the
same angel spoke
out of the star
and appeared to
the shepherds;

others say that the
same angel also
went before the
Israelites with a
pillar of fire in
their exodus.

Fulgentius says
that the 3 Kings
and the shepherds,
representing the
Gentiles and the
Jews, were the
two walls con-
nected by the
corner-stone
Jesus Christ.

were ¹þe schepherdys to þe wiche aungeH aperid
with grete liȝt and schewed to hem þe berþe of crist:
and þes .ij. worþi kyngis rideñ by þe same place þere
þe schepherdys were, and spak with hem. and whan þe 4
schepherdys size þe sterre, þey runne togadir and seyden
þat in swich a liȝt and in swich a cleernes a aungel
aperid to hem and tolde hem of þe berþe of crist. //
ffurthermore aH þat þe aungeH had spoke to hem, and 8
aH þat þey had seiȝe and herde, and aH thyng' þat was
do, þey tolde euery thyng' to þe .ij. kyngis. whereof
þey were wonder glad, and with goode chere herde and
toke goode consideracioun of þe schepherdys woordys: 12
and so of witnesse and of þe woordys of þe schepherdys
and of þe voys of þe aungeH þat was herde oute of þe
sterre, þei had no doute of no thyng'. // Summe bokys
in þe eest seyen that þe woyis þat was herde oute of þe 16
sterre, was þe voys of þe same aungeH þat schewed þe
berþe of crist boþe to þe schepherdys and to þe .ij.
kyngis.

They seiȝe also in þe eest þat þe Iewes byleve
þat þe aungeH þat zede tofore þe childrym of israel
with a pylere of fuyre whan þei zede oute of egipit,
þat was þe same aungeH whos voys was herde in þe 24
sterre and þat zede so forþ with þe sterre tofore þe
.ij. kyngis. ffor whan þe .ij. kyngis spak with þe
schepherdys, þe sterre more and more bygan to schyne
bryȝtere and briȝtere. **ffulgencius** seiþ in a sermoun þat 28
he makeþ: as an hows is made of .ij. sydes, ij. wallys,
þat be ioigned togadir by corner-stonys, Riȝt so holy
chirche is made of .ij. peplys as .ij. sydes, ij. vallys, þe
wiche be ioigned togadir in o fey and o byleve of a corner- 32
stone, crist ihesu. this .ij. sydys, þis .ij. vallys were
kyngis and schepherdys, þat come from diuers contreyss
& crist a corner-stone in o fey and o byleve knewe and
worschipped. þis .ij. sydys, þis .ij. vallys, of kyngis and 36

plaas, as hit is afore-seyde, were þe scheperdes to þe whych þe aungeñ apperyd with gret liȝt and schewed to hem þe berþe of Crist. And þes .ij. kynges ryden 4 by þe same plaas þer þe scheperdes were, and spak with hem. And whan þe scheperdys siȝe þe sterre, þei runne to-gedir & seyde þat in swych a liȝt & in swych clearnesse a aungeñ apperyde to hem and tolde hem of þe 8 same¹ berþe of Crist. Ferþermore alþ þat þe aungeñ had spoke to hem, and alþ þat þei had herde and seiȝe, and alþ þing þat was do, þei tolde euery thyng to þe .ij. kyngis. Wherof þei were riȝt glad, and wiþ gode chere 12 herde and toke gret consideracioun of þes scheperdes wordys. And so of witnesse and of þe wordys of þes scheperdys and of þe voys þat was herde oute of þe sterre, þei were gretlych counforted. Summe bokys 16 in þe eest seye þat þe voys þat was herde out of þe sterre, was þe voys of þe same aungeñ þat schewed þe berþe of Cryst boþe to þe scheperdys and to þe .ij. kyngis; ffor, whan þe .ij. kyngis spak with þes 20 scheperdys, þe sterre more and more bigan to schyne briȝter & briȝter. Thei seiȝe also in þe eest þat þe Iewes bileyue þat þe aungeñ þat ȝede tofore þe children of Israel wiþ a pylere of fyre whan þei ȝede out of 24 Egypt, þat was þe same aungeñ whoos voys was herde in þe sterre and þat ȝede so forþe wiþ þe sterre to-fore þes .ij. kyngis.

[¹ om. same]
Pastores loquebantur cum III Regibus & narraverunt eis omnia que videbant.

Diuersae opiniones
in oriente de voce
istius stelle.

28

¶ Fulgencius seiþ in a sermoun þat he makeþ: as a hows is made of .ij. sydes, .ij. wallys, þat be ioyned to-gedir with cornerstonys, riȝt so holy Chirche is made of .ij. peplis as .ij. sydes, .ij. wallys, þe which 32 be ioyned to-gedire in one fey and one byleue of a cornerstone Cryst Ihesu./ Thes .ij. sydes, þes .ij. wallis were kyngis and scheperdys, þe which come fro diuers Contrees and Cryst a cornerstone in one fey and one 36 byleue knewe and worshipped. þes .ij. wallys, þes

Fulgencius doctor
de III Regibus &
de pastoribus.

Iewys, were ferre departed a-twynne, whan þey were in
 diuers and contrary byleue. // But whan þe corner-stone
 crist was mene bitwene hem, he drewe hem boþe to hym
 & made hem, boþe kyngis and Iewys, one pepil, þat is 4
 to seye cristen pepil, in name as þei were one in grace of
 pryuy bileve ; by oure crist, þe wich, as þe apostil seiȝth,
 is oure pees, makyngⁱ .ij. thyngis one, soo þat boþe
 Iewys and kyngis ware made one //.

8

[¹ r. that ; Tit.
the too][² r. a aungel][³ leaff 11a][⁴ MS. kyngis]

Therfore to þis
 cornerstone crist boþe þis sydes, boþe þis wallys com
 and made o corner of trewe byleve. the¹ o syde, þat o
 walle of kynges cam to crist whan a newe sterre aperid 12
 to hem ; that oþer syde, þat oþir walle of Iewys cam
 to crist whan aungelys² aperid to hem. þes .ij. kyngis
 were þe first of myscreauntes þat leved on crist ; þes
 scheperdys ware þe first of Iwys þat leved on crist. 16
 this syde, þis valle of kyngis cam from ferre ; this syde,
 þis valle of Iewys cam fro nyȝe. Needis mooste þes
 [kyngis] come³ fro ferre to crist, whan afore þey wor-
 schipped fals mawmetys and after byleued in hym. this 20
 syde, þis valle of Iwys cam to crist but fro nyȝe : and þis
 bytokeneþ þat þey were founde nyȝe þe place þere crist
 was bore in. þes kyngis from þe ferre countreys of þe
 eest ware brouȝt to crist, and þow þei hem-self⁴ were no 24
 Iwys, ȝit, as þey seyde, þey com to worship and honoure
 crist, þe kyng⁴ of Iwys.

[⁵ r. spoke]
[⁶ r. Jeue]Near Bethleem,
the 3 Kings put
on regal attire,[⁷ MS. kingⁱ]

Whan þes .ij. kyngis with al her oost and her
 cumpany had spake⁵ with þes scheperdys and ȝaf⁶ hem
 ȝiftis, and so ryden forþ to bethleem : þan anoon, as
 þey knewe þat þey were come to þat place Bethleem,
 þan þey liȝt doun of her hors and chaunged al her
 arraye and cloþed hem in þe beest and richest aray þat
 þey hadde, and as kyngis⁷ scholde be, arayed hem. and
 alweye þe sterre ȝede forþ tofore hem. //

Capitulum .xx.^m

.ij. sydes, of kynges & of Iewes, were fer departyde
a-twynne whan þei were in diuers and contrary bileyue.
But whan þe cornerstone Cryst was mene bitwix hem,
4 he drewe hem boþe to hym and made hem, boþe kyngis
and Iewes, one pepil, þat is to seye cristen pepil, in
name as þei were one in grace of priue byleue; by
oure lord Cryst, þe which, as þe apostel seiþ, is oure
8 pees, makyng twey þinges one, so þat boþe Iewes and
kynges were made one. Therfore to þis cornerstone
Cryst boþe þes .ij. sydes, boþe þes .ij. walles com and
made one cornerstone¹ of trewe byleue. That one syde, [r. corner]
12 þat one walle of kyngis cam to Cryst whan a newe sterre
apperyd to hem; þat oþir syde, þat oþir walle of Iewes
cam to Cryst whan a aungeH appered to hem. Thes .ij.
kyngis were þe first of mescreauntes þat leuyd on Cryst;
16 Thes scheperdes were þe first of Iewes þat leuyd on Cryst.
Thys syde, þis waH, of kyngis, cam fro fer; Thys syde,
þis waH of Iewes cam fro nyȝe. Nedys must þes kyngis
come fro fer to Cryst, whan afore þei worschipped fals
20 Mawmettys and aftir byleuyd in hym. Thys syde, þis
waH of Iewes cam to Cryst but fro nyȝe: and þis bitoke-
neþ þat þei ware founde in þe plaas þat Cryst was bore
In. Thes .ij. kyngis from þe ferre contreyes of þe eest
24 were brouȝt to Cryst, and þow þei were hem-self no
Iewes, ȝit, as þei seyde, þei come to worschuppe and
honoure Cryst, þe kyng of Iewes.

28 **A**nd whan þes .ij. gloryous kyngis with alH here
oost and her² cumpany had spoke wiþ þes scheperdys &
ȝeu hem grete ȝiftys, þei ride[n] forþ in her weye. And
whan þei knewe þat þei were come to þat plaas of
32 Bethleem, þan þei liȝt doun[e] of her hors and chaunged
alH her cloþing and cloþed hem in newe and worshipe-
full cloþing, as kynges schulde be arayed. And whan
þei were so arayed, þan þei ride[n] forþ, and alH-weye þe
III Reges induer-
unt (se) nouis
uestibus.

And þe more

and the star grew
brighter and
brighter.

At the sixth hour
of the same day
they arrived in
Bethleem,
and went to the
little house where
Christ was.

[¹ MS. and sone,
erased]
There the star
stood still,
then descended,
filling the house
with light, and
rose again and
stood still; but
the light remained
in the house.

[² added from
the other MSS.]

And entering
they found the
child and wor-
shipped him,
and offered gold,
myrrh, and in-
cense (Matt. ii. 11).

[³ r. him]
From that time
nobody in the
East is admitted
to the Sultan
without a present,
and without kiss-
ing the ground;

[⁴ r. as MS. Roy.]

[⁵ MS. kyngis]
but Franciscans
offer pears and
apples.

nyȝe þat þe kyngis come to þe place þere crist was, þe
more þe sterre schyned briȝtere and briȝtere. and so þe
same daye þat þes .iiij. kyngis ȝede oute of Ierusalem 4
in þe first houre of þe daye, þe same daye þei come in
to bethleem in þe sixt houre of þe daye. and þan þes
.iiij. kyngis rideñ þorwe þe couered strete as hit is tolde
afore, til þei were afore þat litil hows [and caue]¹ þere 8
crist was: and þan þe sterre stode stiȝt on þe grounde
tofore þe litil hows. and sone after þe sterre departed
hym-self in so gret liȝt þat þe litil hows and þe cave
with-yn were ful of liȝt; and þan anoon aȝene þe sterre 12
hit ascendid vp in to þe eyre, and þer stode stille al-
wey aboue þe same place; but [þe liȝt abode in þe place
þere Crist was and oure lady. and],² as hit is seyde in
þe gospel before : **Et intrantes domum &c.**, That is to 16
seye: & þey ȝede in to þe hows and fonde onre lady
and her childe: and þei fille adowne & worshipped
hem³ and offrid to hym ȝiftes, golde, mirre and encense.
Of þis come afterward an vse þat in alþ þe contrey of 20
þe eest þer⁴ schal no man come to presence of þe sowdan
or of a kyng to speke with hym, but he haue gold or
syluer or sumwhat ellis in his handys; and also, or he
speke to þe sowdan or to þe kyng,⁵ he schal kisse þe 24
grounde—and þis manere is vsed in alþ þe contrey of
þe eest in to þis daye. // fferthermore frere Menours,
whan þei come to presence of þe sowdan or of a kyng,
þey offre to hym peres or applys: for þey seyȝe þat þey 28
mowe towche no gold ne siluer; and þes perys and
applis be resceyued of þe sowdan or of þe kyng with
alþ reuerence and mekenes.—

sterre zede forþe tofore hem; and þe more ny; þat þe kyngis com to þe plaas þer Cryst was, þe more þe sterre schyned briȝter and briȝter. And so þe same day þat 4 þes .ij. kyngis zede oute of Ierusalem in þe first oure of þe daye, þe same daye þei come in to Bethleem in þe sixte oure of þe daye. And þan þes .ij. kynges rideþ þorowe þe couered strete as hit is tolde afore, til þei 8 were come afore þat Cave or litil hows þer Cryst was: and þan þe sterre stood stille on þe grounde to-fore þis lityl hows. And sone after þe sterre departyd hym-self in so gret liȝt þat alþ þe litil hows and þe Cauë were 12 ful of liȝt; and þan anon ȝe sterre ascendid vp in to þe eyre and þere stood stille alþ-weye aboue þe same plaas; but þe liȝt abode stille in þe plaas þer Cryst was & oure lady. And as hit is seyd in þe gospel afore: **Et 16 intrantes domum &c.**, so þei zede and offrid to god.

Stella descendit
& stetit ante
hostium speluncæ
vbi Christus fuit.

20 And of þis com aftirward a vse in alþ þe contrey of þe eest: þat no man schal come to presence of þe sowdan or of a kyng to speke wiþ hym, but he haue gold or syluer or sumwhat ellys in hys handes; and also, or 24 he speke to þe sowdan or to þe kyng, he schal kisse þe grounde—and þis maner is vsyd in alþ þe contrey of þe eest in to þis day. Also frere Menours, whan þei come to presence of þe sowdan or of þe kyng, þei offre to 28 hym peres and apples, ffor þei mowe touche no gold ne siluer.

Vsus patriæ s. quod
nullus alloquitur
soldano vel Regi
vacans manibus.

Fratres minores
offerunt soldano
poma & pira.

¹W 32 Orschippefullich þes .ij. kyngis euerich of hem brouȝt oute of her londes many riche ȝiftis and riche ornamentys, þat is to seye alþ þe ornamentis þat Ali-saundre Philippi Macedo² lefte in Ynde and in Caldee [² MS. marcede]

[¹ See MS. Cbr.
p. 72]

Nota de preciosis
local. qna isti
Reges secum
portauerunt.

The person of
Christ, of Mary,
[¶ Tit. and he
lay wrappid in
pore Clothis and
in heye in the
Maunger vp to
the armes]

[² added from
Tit.]

[³ Lat. blaveo
(C. C. blanco)]
[⁴ leaf 11b]

[⁵ r. þei]

[⁶ r. and what]

that same daye þat þes
.ij. kyngis souȝten god and worscheppid hym with
ȝiftes in bethleem, oure lord ihesu crist was þat tyme
in his manhede a litil childe of .xiiij. dayes age, and he 12
was sumdele fatte; and he laye wrapped in pouro
clothis and in his modir lappe.¹ [Also oure lady, seynt
Marye, hys moder],² as hit is write in
diuers bokys, sche was in persone fleshy and sumdele 16
broune; and in þe presence of [these] .ij. kyngis sche
was couered with a white³ & ⁴a poure Mantel, and þat
Mantel sche helde cloos tofore her with her lift
hande; & her heede was helied aȝt-togedir, saue þe 20
face, with a lynnyn clothe; and sche sat vpon þe
manger and with her riȝt hande sche helde vp god
almyȝty hede. so afterward þat þes .ij. kyngis had
worschipped god and kyssed his hande deuoutlich, and⁵ 24
leyde her ȝiftes byside þe childes hede: what⁶ was do
with þes ȝiftes, þe schul here afterward.

and of the 3 Kings.

MCapitulum xxij^m.
Elchior, þat was kyng of Nubye and of arabie, 32
þat offrid gold to god, he was leest of stature and of
persone.

Balthazar, þat was kyng of Godolye and of 36

and Perse, and many oþir Iewels, boþe gold and siluer,
and aþ þe ornamentis þat Quene Saba fond in Salamons
temple, as diuers vessellis þat was of þe kyngis hows
4 and of þe temple of god in Ierusalem, þe which in þe
tyme of þe destruccioun of Ierusalem were bore in to
her contreys & londys by hem of Perse and of Caldee,
wiþ many oþer preciouuse Iewels and stonyss: and aþ
8 þes þinges weren brouȝt wiþ hem to offre to god. And
whhan þei were come to þe entre of þis litil hows, as hit
is afore-seyde, þes .iiij. kyngis lyȝt doun of her hors.
And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat oure lord Ihesus was þat
12 tyme as in hys manhede a litil childe of .xiij. dayes olde,
and he was sumdel fatte; and he lay wrapped in poure
cloþes and in heyȝe in a manger vppe to þe armes. And
oure lady seynt Marye hys modir, as hit is write in
16 dyuerse bokys, sche was in persone flesschy and sumdel
brounne; and in þe presence of þes .iiij. kynges sche was
couered wiþ a whyte mantel, and þat mantel sche helde
cloos to-fore hir wiþ hir lifte hande;

*Nota de persona
beate Marie & de
vestura eiusdem
in oblatione istorum
regum.*

20 and her heede was
heeled also aþ, safe þe visage, with [a] lynnен clooþ; and
sche sat vpon þe manger and wiþ her riȝt hand sche
lift vp god almyȝthy hede. And whan þes .iiij. kynges
24 were come in to þis litil hows and fonden oure lady
and oure lord Ihesu in þis poure aray, as hit is afore-
seyde, and þe sterre had ȝeue so gret liȝt in aþ þe plaas
þer Cryst was, þat hit semyd to hem as þouȝ þei had
28 stonde in a fourneys of fyre: þan þei were so agast þat
of aþ þe Ryche Iewels and ornamentis þat þei brouȝte
with hem, whan her tresores were openyd, þei toke no
þing but þat þing þat þei happyde first to take wiþ her
32 handes. // As Melchior, kyng of Nubye & of Arabum,
þe which was leest of stature of body, toke out of hys
treasury a rounde applil of gold, þe which was as moche
[as] a man myȝt eselich close in his hande, and .xxx. gilt
36 penyes: and þes he offryd to god. // Balthasar, kyng

Nota de timore istorum III regum.

*Melchior primus
obtulit aurum
domino.*

Saba, þat offrid encense to god, he was of a mene stature in his persone.

Jaspar was the tallest, and an Ethiop, after the prophecy of David.

and Iaspar, þat was kyng^t of thaars 4 and of þe yle of Egriswiþ, þat offrid Mirre, he was moost of persone; and he was a blak^t Ethiope—whereof is no doute: ffor among^t all oþer þe prophet seiþ Coram illo procident Ethiopest & inimici eius terram 8 lingent, Venient ad te qui detrahebant tibi, & adorabunt vestigia &c., ¶ That is to seye: tofore hym schulle fal doune Ethiops, and his Enimyes schul likke þe erþe; þei schul come to þe þat detrayed þe, and þei 12 schul worschippe þe stappys of þi feet. ¶ fferthermore þes.ij. kyngis and her oost, hauyng^t rewarde to þe stature þat men were of þat tyme, þey were riȝt litil of persone, In so mochel þat all maner of pepil merveiled mochel of 16 hem. and þat schewed welle þat þey were come fro ferre contrey oute of þe eest: ffor þe nerrer toward þe eest and þe nerrer þe vpperisyng^t of þe sunne þat men be bore, þe lasse þei be of stature and þe feblere and þe 20 more tendre. ¶ But herbes be hottor,¹ and serpentis and swich oþir perlous beestis be gretter and more venomous, and alle maner of beestis and fowlis þe nerre þe sunne þei be, þe more and þe gretter þei 24 be.—Also ȝe schulde² vndirstonde þat þes.ij. kyngis euerych of hem brouȝt oute of her londys many riche ȝiftes and riche ornamentis þat Alizandre left in ynde and in Chaldee and in perse, and all þe ornamentis 28 þat Quene Saba fonde in Salemons templi, and diuers vessels þat were of þe kyngis hows and of þe templi of god in Ierusalem, þe wich in þe tyme of þe destruccioun of Ierusalem were bore in to her contreys and londis by 32 hem of perse and of Chalde; and many oþer Iwelis, boþe golde and siluer and oþir preciouſe stony s þes kyngis brouȝt with hem to offre to god. // But whan þei foundyn oure lord ihesu crist leyde in heize in þe 36

All men in the East are smaller than in our climate,

[¹ Tit. hotter and better; Harl. better and hotter and all maner of spices be better.]
but beasts are larger, and serpents more venomous.

[² r. schulle]
Though the 3 Kings had with them many valuables, as the ornaments left by Alexander, the offerings of the Queen of Saba, and divers vessels from the temple and the palace in Jerusalem,

of Godolie and of Saba, he was of a mene stature in hys persone : and he toke out of hys tresory ensense, as hit com first to hys hande, and þat he offrid to god. //

Baltazar secundus
obtulit thus
domino.

Iaspar, kyng of Thaars and of þe yle of EgrysweHt, he was moost in persone ; and he was blak Ethiop, wherof is no doute—

Iaspar tertius
obtulit mirram
domino.

wherof þe prophete seiþe : ¶ Coram illo
8 procident Ethiopes & inimici eius terram lingent,
Venient ad te qui detrahebant tibi, & adorabunt
vestigia pedum tuorum, / This is to seye : tofore hym
schul falle down Ethiops, and hys enemyes schul lik
12 þe erþe ; They schul come to þe þat detrayed þe, and
þei schul worshipe þe steppis of þi feet.

yet they were so afraid, seeing Christ in so poor array, and the light, that of all things they had brought with them, they only offered what came first to their hands,

[¹ MS. hers] as Melchior a round apple of gold and 30 gilt penies,

[² MS. unde]
[³ leaf 12a]

Balthasar incense,

and Jaspar myrrh;

and of all the words that Mary said to them they only heard Deo gracias.

[⁴ Harl. adds: or thanked be god]

manger and in poure clothis, as hit is aforseyde, and þe sterre had ȝove so gret list in alþ þe place þere crist was, þat hit semyd as thou þei had stonde in a fourneys of fuyre: þan þes .iiij. kyngis were so sore aferde þat of 4 alþ þe riche Iwels and ornamentys þat þei broȝt with hem, whan her tresori was openyd, þei toke no thyng but þat com first to her¹ handys. as Melchior, þe kyng of Nubie and of arabie, toke oute of his tresorie [a 8 rounde]² ³appil of gold, as mochel as a man myȝt holde in his hande, and .xxx. gilt penyes: and þat he offrid to god. Balthazar, þe kyng of Godolie and of Saba, he toke oute of his tresorie encense, as hit come first to 12 his honde: and þat he offrid to god. Than Iaspar toke oute of his tresory Mirre: and þat he offrid to god, with wepyng terys. and so þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis were so agast, and also so deuoute and so 16 feruent in her oblacoun, þat of alþ þe woordis þat oure lady seyde þat tyme [þey] toke but litil consideracioun, save onlich þat to euery kyng as þey offrid to god sche bowed downe with her hede mekelich and seyde 20 **deo gracias**, þat is to seye: y thank god.⁴—

The apple of gold had belonged to King Alexander, and was composed of small particles from the tributes of all nations; it was left in India when he came back from Paradise.

þe appil of 24

gold þat Melchior kyng offrid with þe .xxx. gilt penyes, was sumtyme kyng Aliȝaundres þe grete: and þat appil he dide make of smale parties of gold þe wich he had gadrid of þe tribute cf alþ þe worlde; and þat [appil] 28 he bare alþwey in his hande. and þis appil was left in ynde whan he was come fro paradis terrestre, with many oþer riche ornamentys.

And þis

Iaspar toke oute of hys Tresory Mirre, and þat he offride with wepyng teres to god. And so þes .iiij.
 16 worshipful kyngis were so agast, and so deuoute and so feruent in her oblacione, þat of al þe woordys þat oure lady seyde þat tyme þei toke but litil kepe, safe onlych þat to every kyng as þei offrid sche bowed doun
 20 mekelich with her heede and seyde *Deo gracias*, þat

*Nota timorem
istorum III
Regum in
oblacione eorum
mannerum.*

*Verba Marie
virginis in
oblacione istorum
Regum.*

is to seye: I thank god, or thankynge be to god. And whan þes kynges had worshipped god, [what was done] with her ziftes, aftirward ȝe schul here. / But

24 ȝe schul vndirstonde þat þe applil of gold þat Melchior kyng offrid with .xxx. gilt penyes, was sumtyme kyng Alysaundres þe grete: and þat applil he did make of smale parties of golde þe which he had gadrid of

*De pomo aureo
rotundo quod
Rex Melchior
obtulit.*

28 tribute of al þe worlde; and þat applil of golde he bare alweye in hys hande. And þis applil was lefte in Ynde whan he was come fro paradys terrestre, wiþ many oþir ryche ornamentiſ. // ¹Also ȝe schul vndir-

[¹ See M.S. Cbr.
p. 72]

32 stonde þat þes .iii. kyngis and al her men, hauyng reward to þe stature þat men were of þat tyme, þei were riȝt litil of persone, in so moche þat al maner of pepil merueyled mochel of hem. And þat schewed wel þat
 36 þei were come of fer contrey out of þe eest: ffor þe

*Nota de statuta
III regum.*

In token of obedience, people in the East, when the Sultan enters a city, burn incense and myrrh before their houses;

and martyrs were forced to offer incense to the idols,

[¹ MS. to do]

as the Saracens still require from the Christians in their power.

more-ouer hit is þe maner in 20
 alþ þe contrey of þe eest þat, whan þe sowdan or a kyngⁱ passeg^eþ porwe a cite, þan euery man, after þat his power is, tofore his owne dore he schal cast encense and Mirre in a fuyre; and what man þat doþ hit noȝt, 24 he schal be holde as for a rebell aȝens þe sowdan or aȝeyns þe kyng—for þerto is take grete kepe. and þis vsage bitokeneth in alþ þe eest trewe subiecciooun & dewe obedience, bothe to god or to a Mawmet or to a kyngⁱ 28 wether hit is do to.¹ // fferthermore in olde tyme Martires were noȝt onlich constreyned to worschippe Mawmetys, but also to worschippe hem with encense and fuyre. and þis maner þe sarȝyns alhwey aske of cristen men 32 þat be in her prisoun: for to come in to her tempil and of þe saryȝns cost willefullich to do sacrifice with fuyre and encense.

nerrer toward þe eest and þe nerre þe vprisynge of þe sunne þat men be bore, þe lasse þci be of stature of body and þe febler and þe more tendre. But herbes
 4 be þe hotter and better, and alþ maner spyces þe better,
 and serpentes and oþir wylde beestys be more venemous,
 and more strenger and gretter. And men þat come out
 of þe eest in to Ierusalem and in to oþer contreyss
 8 aboute bycause of despoynt and for marchaundyse, þei
 seyze þat in þe londes of þes .ij. kynges þe sonne
 aryseþ in þe spryng of þe day wiþ so gret noyse and so
 horrible sowne þat þer may noman suffre hit but þei
 12 þat be woned þer-to./ And men þat be bore biȝende
 þat londis, be wondir litil, and for þe gret sown of þe
 firmament þei be defe, and so þei bye & selle and
 wirken alþ by tokenes and by sygnes. And þes men
 16 be riche Marchaundes, & ofte-tyme come in to þe
 londes of Ynde, Sirye and Egypt./ Of þes ȝiftes þat
 þus were offred to god, diuers bokys and scriptures
 speken dyuerselich. For summe bokys seye þat gold was
 20 offrid to helpe oure lady and her sone. And hit is þe
 maner in alþ þe contrey of þe eest þat, whan þe sowdan
 or a kyng passeeþ forow a cyte, þan euery man, after
 þat hys power is, tofore hys owne dore he schal caste
 24 ensense and Mirre in þe fyre; and what man þat doþe
 it nat, he schal be holde as for a rebelle aȝens þe sowdan
 or þe kyng. And þis vsage bitokeneþ in alþ þe eest
 trewe subiecciouȝ and dewe obedience, boþe to god or
 28 to a Mawmet or to þe kyng wheþer þat it is do to.

*Nota de ortu solis
ibidem.*

*Diuersae opyniones
de munieribus
istorum III
regum.*

Christ, though
poor, had no need
of these gifts;

Though almyȝty god lowed and meked hym-self and
bycam man for oure sauacioun and was bore of his
blessed moder Marie, as hit is aforsyde, ȝit he had no 36

Capitulum xxij^m

¶¹ By þese .ij. glorious ȝiftes, þat is to seye Gold, En-sense, and Mirre, is schewed [in] one lord Crist diuine

Expositio de istis
tribus muneribus
III regum

Mageste, kyngis powste, and mannys mortalite. Ensense
⁴ perteyneþ to sacrifice, Gold perteyneþ to Tribute, and
Mirre perteyneþ to sepulture of dede men. Aþ þes ȝiftes
oure feiþ and oure blyene offreþ to god while we bylene
hym verrey god, verrey kyng, and verrey man. ²In

[¹ See the Lat.
text Cap. 20]

8 offryng of ensense is þe Maniche (!)³ confuse or reprooved,
þe which wil nat blyene þat Cryst dyed for mannys
helpe. In offryng of gold be boþe reprooved þe Maniche
and þe Arrian : ffor þe Maniche wil nat blyene god verrey

[² See the Lat.
text Cap. 41]

[³ a mistake,
owing to a gap in
the Lat. text of
MS. Corp. Chr.]

12 kyng born and incarnat of þe kyn of kyng Dauid ; þe
Arrian he forsakeþ (nat)⁴ in goddis [sone] Crist Ihesu
kyndelich subieccoun. And herfore neijer of þes .ij.,
Maniche and Arrian, schal fele þe kyng by wham he

[⁴ Lat.: Arrianus
deo unigenito
naturalē nūtitur
(deo) servitutem]

16 schal be rewled in trewe feiþ & blyene, but boþe þes .ij.
schal fele and knowe hym for a kyng of whom þei schul be
punysshed and dampnyde for her fals feiþ and blyene ;

ffor þe one, as þe Arrian, forsakeþ þe godhede, and þe
20 oþir, as þe Maniche, denyeþ þ[e] manhede. In þes
same ȝiftis þe þrid heretyk, Nestoryn, is confoundid,

[⁵ C.C. cum videat
magos non alia
deo et alia homini,
sed vni deo
homini eadem
munera obtulisse]

þat is aboute to diuide Cryst in to twey persones, for⁵
as moche as he kan naȝt see ne naȝt vndirstondeþ þes
24 .ij. kyngis in one wyse offre þes .ij. ȝiftys, Gold,
ensense, and Mirre, to Cryst as to god and to Cryst
as to man, and in an oþir wyse þes .ij. ȝiftys to Cryst
as to man (!); wherfore Cryst schal not be departyd in

28 .ij. persones, as he was nat departyd in ȝiftis. And
þerfore þis lord Cryst is worschippyd as god in þes .ij.
ȝiftis, þat by þe same ȝiftis he be knowe and knowleched
god and man.

32 **D**Euoutelyche ȝe schul here vndirstonde þat, þouȝ
god almyȝty lowed and meked hym-self & bicom man
for oure saluacioun and was bore of hys blessyd modir

33 Marye, as hit is seyde afore, ȝit he had no nede of þes

nede of þes ȝiftes of þes .iij. worschipful kyngis: for he made alþ þe worlde of nouȝt, and alþ þat is in heuene and in erþe is in his power and at his wille.

this was proved
by the apple of
gold, when offered
to Christ, dissolv-
ing into powder,

[1 om. and]

like the statue
seen by Nabu-
chodonosor.

[¶ leaf 12v]

Neþerles ȝe schulde vndirstonde þat þe rounde appil of .4 gold þat þe kyng Alesaundre dide make as hit is aforseyde, þe wiche appil Melchior þe kyng offrid to oure lord: and¹ whan he had offrid þat appil, hit was in a moment alþ to-broke in to dust. and so by þis we 8 schulle vnderstonde in figure: // As þe stone þat was in þe hiȝt was kit oute of þe hiȝt withoute mannys honde or any toole and brak an horrible Mawmet in to dust and powdre, þe wiche kyng² Nabugodonosor size 12 in his slepe: riȝt so þat stone þat is to seyze oure lord ihesu crist þat withoute any corrupcioun of synne was bore in to þis worlde, þe appil þat bytokeneth þe worlde, þorwe his mekenes and his vertue and þe 16 strengthe of his godhede in a moment he alþ to-brak in to nouȝt.—and what was do with þes ȝiftis, ȝe schulle here afterward.

[Cap. xxiii.]

20

After that the
3 Kings, who had
eaten nothing for
13 days, took rest
and food,

and told openly
how wonderfully
the star had led
them;

Whan þes .iij. kynges had þus perffourmed her wey and her wif and had offrid and do alþ þing þat þei come fore, þan, as mankynde askeþ and wolde, þe .iij. kyngis and alþ her men and hors and oþir beestys 24 gunne ete and drinke and slepe, and toke hem to her rest and despert alþ þat day after in bethleem; ¶ ffor, as hit is tolde tofore, þei had neþer ete ne drunke tofore in þat .xij. daies. and than þe[i] tolde mekelich 28 to alle men in þat cite of bethleem and of þe contrey aboute, how wondirfullich þe sterre had brouȝt hem þider from þe ferþest partye of þe worlde.

then they went
back by another
way (Matth. ii.
12),

fferther-
more, as þe Euangelist seith: ¶ Et responso accepto
in sompnis ne rec̄irent ad Herodem, per aliam viam
reuersi sunt in regionem suam, ¶ That is to seye: a 36

ȝiftes of þes .ij. worschipful kyngis : ffor he made alþ þe world of nouȝt, and alþ þat is in heuene & in erþe is in his power and at hys wille.

De pomo aureo in
puluerem redacto.

4 Neþerles ȝe schul vndir-
stonde þat þe rounde appil of gold þat kyng Alisaundre
did make as hit is aforeseyde, þe which appil Melchior
kyng offrid to god : whan he had offrid þat appil, hit
8 was in a moment alþ to-broke in to dust. Wherby ȝe
schul vndirstonde þat, as þe stone þat was in þe hille
de lapide absciso &c., was kitte out of þe hille with-
oute mannys honde or any oþir toole and brak a horrible
12 Mawmet in to dust and powder, þe which Nabugodono-
sor size in a visioun : Ryȝtso þe stone þat is to seye oure
lord Ihesu Cryst, wiþ-oute any corrupecioun of synne was
bore in to þis world þorw hys mekenesse and þorwe þe
16 vertue of hys mageste and his godhede in a moment he
alþ to-brak in to nouȝt & ouercom hit (!).

20 E vermore god is wondirful in hys werkys, and þat
he schewyd wel to þes iij. worþi kyngis. For whan
þei had perfourmed her weye and her wille and had
offrid and do alþ þing þat þei com fore, than first, as
24 mankynde asken, þes kyngis and alþ her men and her
beestis bygunne to ete and drynk & slepe, and toke
her rest and despert alþ þat day after in Bethleem ;
ffor, as hit is seyde tofore, þei had neþer ete ne drunke
28 to-fore in þat .xiiij. dayes. And þan þei tolde meke-
lyche to alþ maner of men in that Cite of Bethleem
and of þe contrey aboute, how merueylouslyche þe sterre
had brouȝt hem ȝider from þe ferþest partye of þe
32 worlde ; so þat [hit] is a greet confusiou[n] to þe Iewes
and a gret strengþe to oure byleue and oure saluacioun.
Ferþermore, as þe Ewangelist seiþ : Et accepto som-
nis responso ne redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam
36 reuersi sunt in regionem suam, / That is to sey : A

Nota III Reges
quando perfec-
runt oblationes
suas, tune primo
ceperunt come-
dere bibere &
dormire, quod
antea non fece-
runt per XIII dies.

answere was take to þes .iij. kyngis in her slepe þat
 þei scholde naȝt turne aȝen to herodes: and so by an
 oþir wey þey ȝede home in to her kyngdoms. than þe
 sterre þat tofore-tyme [ȝede] a-fore hem, hit aperid no 4
 more aftir. and so þes .iij. kyngis, þat sodeinlich
 mettyn togedir at þe Mounte of caluarie, þei rideñ aȝt
 .iij. home togedir to her kyngdoms, with grete ioye and
 honour, and toke her herboure by þe weye, as men 8
 scholde do.

the same way
that Holofernes
had taken,

[¹ om. also]

so that men sup-
posed Holofernes
was come back;

and were respect-
fully received
everywhere,
and told all men
what they had
seen;

¶ Also þes .iij. kyngis with alle her pepil
 and her cariage rideñ þorw alle þe londys and pro- 12
 uynces þat Olofernes of olde tyme had also¹ ride and
 passed by with aȝt his oost; in so mochel [þat] þe
 pepil supposid þat Olofernes had be come þider aȝene.
 fferthermore, as þei [come] in to any towne or cite, þei 16
 were mekelich and worscheppefullich resceyued of alle
 þe pepil; and euermore þei preached and tolde to aȝt þe
 pepil, as þei rideñ, alle þat þei had seyze, do and herde:
 so þat in aȝt þe contrey, as þei rideñ, þei were so meke 20
 and so gracious among alle þe pepil, þat her name and
 her loos neuer aftir was forȝete.

and got home in
two years.

Herodes, inform-
ed of their return,

but þe wey þat þei
 had rideñ tofore oute of her londys and of her kyng- 28
 doms in .xij. daies þorwe ledyng of þe sterre, þei myȝt
 noȝt vnneȝe go aftir ne ride home aȝene in .ij. ȝere;
 and þat was do þat þei and aȝt oþir men scholde knowe
 what difference is bitwix goddis werkynȝ and mannys 32
 werkynȝ.

(Cap. xxiiii.) Whan herodes and aȝt þe scribis
 and oþir pepil herd telle þat þes .iij. kyngis were go home
 aȝene and were noȝt come to hym as he had bad hem, þan 36

answere was to þes .ij. kyngis in her slepe þat þei scholde not turne aȝen to Herodes : and so by anoþer weye þei ȝede home to her londes and her kyngdoms.

Stella ultra non apparuit.

4 Than þe sterre þat to-fore þat tyme ȝede afore hem, hit apperid nomore after. And so þes kyngis ȝede home to her kyngdoms and toke her herborwe and her rest in

Tres Reges pariter reuierunt ad regna sua.

8 come fro fer contrey and sodeynlich mette to-gyder as hit is tolde afore, Riȝtso þei ride[n] aȝt .ij. to-gyder home to her kyngdoms, *with* gret ioye and solempnyte.

Ferþermore þes .ij. kyngis *with* aȝt her men and her 12 cariage ride[n] þorwe aȝt þe londys, kyngdoms and prouynces þat Olophernes of olde tyme had ride & passyd by with aȝt his oost; in so moche þat aȝt þe pepil supposid þat Olophernes had be come aȝen. And euer-

16 more as þes .ij. kynges com in to townes or Citees, þei prechid and tolde to aȝt þe peple aȝt þat þei had seyze, herd and do in aȝt her wey; and in aȝt plaas þat þei come, aȝt þe pepil worshipfullych resceyued hem *with*

Isti III Reges predicabant populo per ciuitates & villas per quas transierunt.

20 gret chere and humanite. And þei were so meke & so gracious to aȝt þe pepil, þat her name and her loos neuer was after forȝete. Also of aȝt þe necessaryes and of aȝt maner thingis þat þei caried with hem in 24 her wey, þer lakkid ne peryssched no þing, but þei hem-self and aȝt her meyne and hors and oþer beestis aȝt þei come hom saf and hole in to her owne londys[*s*].

But þat weye þat þei had ride oute of her londys in 28 .xij. dayes þorow ledyng of þe sterre, þei myȝt not vneþe go after ne ryde home aȝene in .ij. ȝere;

and þat

was do þat þei and aȝt oþer men schulde knowe & fele 32 what difference is bitwix goddis werkynge and mannys werkynge.

Nota quod isti III Reges vix peruenierunt ad regna sua in II annis quod antea per fecerunt in XIII diebus.

¶ Whanne Herodes kyng and aȝt þe scribys and oþir pepil herde telle þat þes .ij. kynges were go 36 home aȝene and were not come to hym as kyng Herodes

Rex Herodes prosequebatur III Reges.

was very angry,
the more so when
he heard them
praised by all.

[¹ leaf 13a]

He pursued them,
and destroyed the
ships of Tharsis
in Cilicia, where
the 3 Kings had
put to sea.

He pursued them,
for he heard
everywhere how
wonderfully and
easily they had
come, and how
laboriously they
went back.

For their wonder-
ful doings the
Gentiles called
them Magi,
which name was
confirmed by the
false Jews,
and still remains,

[² MS. places]

though they were
real kings.

of grete enuye and malice he pursued aftir hem a grete
weye. and alle-wey as he rode aftir þes kyngis, he fonde
alle þe pepil blesse hem and preyse hem & ¹tell of her
grete nobley.

wherfore þis herodes of grete anger brent
and destroyed alle þe londe þat was vndir his power
þat þes .iiij. kyngis had ride by, & speciallich hem of
Thaars and of cecile, for he putte vpon hem þat þey 8
had suffrid hem priuelich to passe ouer þe see in her
scheppys: and þerfore he brent alle her schippis and
alle her gode. ¶ Also kyng herodes and þes scribys
pursued þes .iiij. kyngis of grete envie, ffor þei had 12
herde how merveylouslich þei were come oute of her
londys & kyngdoms in xij. daies þorw ledyng of þe
sterre and howe aftirwarde þei ȝede home aȝene with
oute any sterre þorwe guydes and interpretours—ffor 16
alle maner of men þat þes .iiij. kyngis passed by, sus-
fised noȝt to telle howe wonderlich þei passed nyȝt and
daye by hem. and þerof Iewes þat dwellyd aboue in
diuers londys and placeys, bare wittnesse herof to herodes 20
and to alle þe scribys and to oþir Iewes. and so for þis
wondirful doyng þe paynynms, þat had no knowleche of
holy writ ne of þe berþe of crist, cleped þes .iiij. kyngis
Magos, þat is to seye wicchis; and þe Iwys, þat knewen 24
þe scripturys and þe berþe of crist and þe place,² of
envie and of falsnesse excited þe paynynms alle aboue
to calle hem wicchis—and so hit was brouȝte in to a
vsage þat þei be cleped so ȝit in to þis daye. of þis 28
name diuerse bokes and exposicioныs telle, þe wicchi
noȝt nede to telle here. // But withoute dowte, þei
were glorious kyngis, and of þat londys and kyngdoms
in þe eest moost worshipful and myȝty, as cristen 32
men þat dwel þere bere wittenesse. and þerfore, to do
aweye alle maner of dowte of alle þat is aforseyde,
and in repreuyng of þe falsnesse of þe Iwes, aȝmyȝt god,
þat is euer wondirful in his werkys and glorious 35

had charged hem, þan of gret enuye and malice he pursued after hem a gret weye. And aH-weye as he pursued after þes .iiij. kyngis, he fonde aH þe pepil
 4 blesse hem and preyse hem, and tolde of her gret nobley and araye. Wherfore þis Herodes of gret anger brent and destroyed aH þe lond þat was vndir hys power þat þes .iiij. kynges hadde ride by, and specialyche hem of
 8 Ciȝile, sfor he putt vppon hem þat þei had suffride hem priuelich to passe ouer þe see in her schippes: and þerfore he did brenne aH her schippes and aH her gode.
 Also kyng Heròd and þes scribys pursued þes .iiij.
 12 kynges of gret envye, for þei had herd how merueylouslyche þei were comé oute of her londys and kyngdoms in .xij. dayes þorow ledyng of þe sterre and how aftirward þei ȝede home aȝene with-oute any sterre þorw
 16 helpe of guydes and interpretoures—sfor aH maner of men þat þes .iiij. kynges ridyn by, suffysed not to telle how wondirlich þei passyd nyȝt and day forþ by hem.
 þerof Iewes þat dwellid aboute in dyuers contreys and
 20 diuers plaas, bare witnesse her-of to Herodes and to þe scribes. And for þis wondirful doyng þe paynyme¹ þat haddyn no knowleche of holy writte ne of þe birþe of Crist, cleped þes .iiij. kynges Magos;

24 and þe Iewes þat knewe þe scriptures and þe berþe of Crist and þe plaas, of enuye and of falsenesse excited þe paynyme¹ aH aboute to calle hem Magos—and so hit was brouȝt
 28 in to vse, and aHwey contynueþ in to þis day

Rex Herodes
destruxit ciui-
tates & villas per
quas isti Reges
transierunt in
dominio suo.

[P. MS. paynyme¹]
Quomodo Iudei
ex malitia voca-
bant istos III
Reges Magos.

But with-oute doute þei were glorious and worschipful
 32 kyngis, and of aH þat londys and kyngdoms most myȝty, as cristen men þat dwellen þere bere witnesse.

in his seyntys, wolde haue þe priuete of his berþe to be knowe to al þe pepil, so þat his glorious name, þat first was onlich hid in þe londe of Iury in to his berþe, þat same name alle maner of pepil and alle maner naciouns 4 fro þe first partie of þe worlde in to þe last scholde worschippe and preyse.

When the 3 Kings
came to the hill
of Vaws, they
made a fine chapel
there in honour
of the child Jesus,

[¹ on. þat ls]

and agreed to
meet there once
a year,

and ordained
their burial there.

And there they
were met by the
lords of their
kingdoms,

[² leaf 135]

[³ MS. love]
and took leave of
each other,
and got home.

There they
preached what
they had seen,
and set up in their
temples a star
with the figure
of a child and a
cross: and many
Gentiles wor-
shipped the child.

(Cap. xxv.) After þat þes .iij. kyngis were come wit grete trauaile to þe hilf of Vaws þat is¹ aforseyde, þan 8 þei made þere a feire chapeþ in worschippe of þe childe þat þei hadde souȝte. //

Also þei made þere couenaunt to mete togedir alþ .iij. at þat same place onys in þe 12 ȝere; and at þat same place þei ordeyned her sepulture. Than a litil wile after alþ þe princys and lordys and worschippful knyȝtes of her londys and kyngdoms, heryng⁴ of þe comyng⁵ of þes .iij. kyngis, anoon þei 16 riden to hem, with grete solempnite and grete worschipp, and met with hem at þe place aforseyde, and with grete mekenes and humilitate rescleyued hem. and whan þey herde² how wondirlich god had vrouȝt by 20 þes .iij. kyngis, þan þei had hem in more reuerence, love and drede euermore aftir. so whan .þes .iij. kyngis had ordeyned her testamentys and do what þei wolde, þan þei toke her leve³ euerych of oþir, and euery kyng⁶ 24 with his pepil rode home in to his owne londe and kyngdome þat he come fro, with gret Ioye and solempnite; and þus euery kyng⁷ departed from oþer in her bodilych personys, but neuer in her hertys, as for þat 28 tyme. ¶ And whan þei were come home in to her owne londys, þan þei tolde and prechid to alle þe pepil alle þat þei had seiȝe, herde and do in alle her wey; also þei did make in alþ her templis a sterre aftir þe 32 same forme and þe same liknesse as hit aperid to hem. wherfore many paynmys left her errours and her mawmettis, and worschipped þe childe þat þes .iij. kynges had souȝte.

SO whan þes .iij. kyngis with alh her men were come
 8 wiþ gret trauayle to þe hille of Vaws aforseyde, þan
 þei made þere a fayre Chapel in worschip of þe childe
 þat þei hadde souȝt. And in þat Cyte þat was vndir
 þe hille, þer þei restid; and þere þei chose her sepulture
 12 of one assent. And þer þei made couenaunt to-gyder
 þat þei schulde alh .iij. euery ȝere mete at þat plaas
 to-gyder, wiþ oþir lordys and princys. Than a litil
 whyle aftir alh þe princys and lordis and knyȝtis of
 16 her londys and kyngdoms, heryng of þe comyng of þes
 .iij. kyngis, anoon þei ryden to hem, wit gret solempnite
 and gret worschippe, and meite with hem at þe plaas
 aforeseyde. And whan þei herde how wondirfullich
 20 god had wrouȝt by þes þre kynges, þan þei had hem in
 more reuerence, loue and drede alh-weye aftir. So
 whan þes kyngis had ordeyned her testamentis and do
 what þei wolde at þat tyme, þan þei toke her leue
 24 eueryche of oþir, and euery kyng with his pepil rode
 home aȝene in to hys owne londe and kyndom þat he
 com fro, with gret ioye and worschippe; and þus þei
 departed euerych from oþer in her bodily persones, but
 28 neuer in her hertys.

And whan þei were come hom in
 to her owne londys, þan þei preached and tolde to alh
 þe pepil alh þat þei had seyze, herde and do in alh her
 32 weye; and þei did make in alh her templis a sterre
 after þe same fourme and þe same liknesse as hit ap-
 perid to hem. Wherþorw many paynynms leften her
 errours and her mawmettiſ, and worschippid þe childe
 36 þat þes .iij. kynges had souȝt and worshipped. Also

Isti III Reges
 laboriose venerunt
 ad montem Vaws
 & ibidem con-
 struxerunt ca-
 pelam.

Tres Reges eleg-
 runt sepulcrum
 apud montem
 Vaws.

Nota quomodo III
 Reges predicabant
 de stella, & de
 forma stelle facte
 in eorum capellis
 & templis in
 eorum regnis.

and þus þes .iij. worschepeful kyngis þei dwelled in her londys and kyngdoms in worschepeful 4 and honest conuersacioun til þe ascencioun of crist and þe comyng^t of seynt Thomas þe apostel.

(Cap. xxvj.)

After the return
of the 3 Kings,

Mary, for fear,
repaired to
another cave,
where she re-
mained to the
time of her
purification;

and many people
loved her, and
supplied her with
food.

[1 r. nedeful]
Afterwards a
chapel was made
there, in which is
still seen the
stone on which
she used to sit
and nurse her
child,

and even some
drops of her milk,
which cannot be
erased.

[2 r. þis]
Leaving the little
house, she had
forgotten her
smock and the
clothes of her
child, which
remained there to
the time of St.
Helena,
[3 added from
MS. Tit.]

After þe tyme þat þes .iij. kyngis were go fro beth- 8 leem forþ in to her contrey, than þer bygan to wex a grete fame of oure lady and of her childe and of þes .iij. kyngis alle aboute. wherfore oure lady for dredē of þe Iwes fledde oute of þat litil hows þat crist was 12 bore in, and went in to an oþir derke Cave vndir erþe: and þere sche abode with her childe til þe tyme of her Purificacioun. and, as goddis wiþ was, diuers men and wommen lovid oure lady seynt Marie and her soone, 16 and myn[i]strid to hem aþ maner of necessaries þat were nede¹ to hem. and afterward, whan þe feiþ bigau to wexe & encrese, þan þere was made a chapel in þe same cave in þe worshippe of þe .iij. kyngis and of 20 seynt Nicholas. and in þis Chapel is a stone vppe þe wiche oure lady seynt Marie was wonte to sitte whan sche ȝaf her childe sowke. ¶ And on a tyme as sche sat on þis stone and ȝaf her sone sowke, þer fift adowne 24 from her tete a litil melk^t on þe same stone: þe wiche melk is seiȝe þere ȝit in to þis day, and þe more hit is scraped with knyfes þe more hit wexeþ; and þis melk is bore in to diuers places of pilgrimes. also whan 28 oure lady was go oute of þe litil hows and come in to þe² cave, sche hed forȝete byhynde her her smok [and the clothis þat crist was wrappyd Inne, I-folde all-to-gidre and leide]³ in þe heiȝe in þe manger: and so þere 32 þei were hoole and fresshe in þe same place in to þe tyme þat saint Elene, þe worschepeful Quene, þat was modir to þe kyng^t Constantyn, com þedir in to þe same place. //

þe chapel þat was made on þe hiȝt of Vaws aforseyde,
was visited of diuers pepil of fer contreys and of diuers
naciouns for gret deuocioun. And þus þes .ij. wor-
4 schippful kyngis þei dwellid in her londys and kyngdoms
in worþi and honest conuersacioun til þe ascencioun of
Cryst and þe comyng of seynt Thomas þe apostil, as ȝe
schul here after.

8 **T**han whan al þis was do and þe .iiij. kyngis were go
home aȝene in to her londys, as hit is aforesayde, þere
bygan to wex a gret loos of oure lady seynt Marye and
of her childe and of þes .iiij. kyngis. Wherfore oure
12 lady for drede of þe Iewes fledde out of þat litil hows
þat Crist was bore in, and went in to a noþer derke cave
vndir erþe: and þere sche abode wiþ hir childe til þe
tyme of her purificacioun. And, as goddis wille was,
16 diuers men and wymmen louyde oure lady seynt Marye
and her child, and mynstred to hem al maner of
necessaryes þat were nedeful to hem. And long tyme
aftir, whan cristen feiþ wexe, þan þer was mad a Chapel
20 in þe same caue in þe worschipe of þe .iiij. kyngis and of
seynt Nicholas. And in þis chapel is a stone on þe
whiche oure lady seynt Marye was wont to sitte on
whan sche ȝoue hir childe soke. And on a tyme as
24 sche sat on þis stone and ȝaf her sone souke, þer fil
downe out of her teete a litil mylk on þe same stone:
þe whiche mylk is seize þer zit in to þis day, and þe
more þat hit is scraped with knyfes, þe more hit wexeþ;
28 and þis mylk is bore aboue in to diuers plaas of pil-
grymes. ¶ Whan oure lady was go oute of þe litil
how[s] and was come in to þis Cau[e], sche had forȝete
bihynde hir her smok and þe cloþis þat Cryst was
32 wounde in, folde al to-gedir and leyde in þe heiȝe in þe
manger: and so þei were hole and clene in þe same
plaas in to þe tyme þat saint Elene, þe worshipful
quene, þat was modir to kyng Constantyne, come ȝider

Beata Maria fugit
ab eo loco in quo
fuit Christus
natus in alium
iocum propter me-
tum Iudeoram.

Nota de petra
super quam beata
virgo sedebat
quando lactabat
filium; & de lacte
eiusdem.

Camisia beate
Marie cum aliis
vestimentis
Christi oblit[us]
fuerunt in domo
in quo Christus
nascebatur vase
ad aduentum
beatæ Elene.

for nobody dared
to enter there.

[¹ MS. þat]

ffor þe Iwes of envie heelde þat place þer¹ crist was bore
a fowle and a cursed place,

[² leaf 14a]

In so mochel [þat] þei
wolde ²noȝt suffre man ne womman, childe ne beest to 4
go in to þe place.

The fame of Mary
and her child still
increasing by the
prophecy of
Simeon after her
purification,

furthermore whan oure lady was
come in to þe tempil and offrid her childe with turtlis
or dowes after Moyses lawe, as holy writ telleþ, and 8
Symeon toke hym in his armes and seyde, **Nunc dimit-**
tis seruum tuum, &c., ¶ That is to seye: Now lorde,
lat þi seruant be in pees aftir þi worde: The same tyme
Symeon and anne, þe olde womman, in presence of þe 12
scribys and þe pharisees prophecied many thyngis of
oure lord ihesu crist, as holy writ telleþ.

they fled into
Egypt (Matt. ii.
13).

[² Tit. and Harl.
slee]

and so grete
a name was aryse of oure lady and of her soone among¹⁶
þe Iwes þat sche myȝt noȝt ne also durst noȝt abide no
lenger in þat place for drede of kyng herodes and of þe
Iwes. and, as þe gospel seiþ: **Angelus domini ap-**
paruit in sompnis Ioseph dicens surge accipe puerum, 20
&c., ¶ That is to seye: a aungeȝ of godd aperid to
Ioseph in his slepe and seyde: “aryse and take þe childe
and his modir and fle in to Egipte and be þere til y
telle þe; ffor hit is to come þat herodes schal seke þe 24
childe to lese³ hym.” than Ioseph arose and toke þe
childe and his modir and ȝede in to Egipt in þe nyȝt;
and þere he was til herodes was dede.

In the way they
took, still grow
the roses of
Jericho,

and ȝe schul 28
vndirstonde þat oure lady seynt Marie and her soone
dwelid in Egipt .vij. ȝere. and Egipt is fro Bethlcem
.xij. dayes iourney. ¶ And in þis wey þat oure lady
seynt Marie ȝede in to Egipt, and in þe weye þat sche 32
come aȝene, growe drye roses þe wich be cleped þe
roses of Ierico, and þes roses growe in no place of alȝ
þe contrey but onlich in þe same weye. and þes rosys

in to þe same plaas. For þe Iewes of envie þei heelde þat plaas þer Cryst was bore a fowle and a cursed plaas, In so moche þat þei wolde nat suffre man ne womman,
 4 childe neþer beest, to go in to þat plaas; ffor þe fals Iewes helde euery man þat ȝede in to þat plaas a cursed man. Forþermore whan oure lady was come in to þe temple and offride her childe with turtlis or douves
 8 after Moyses lawe, as seint scripture¹ telliþ, and seint Symeon toke hym in armys and seyde **Nunc dimittis domine seruum tuum in pace**, þat is to seye: Now suffre, lord, þi seruant after þi worde in pees: That
 12 same tyme Symeon and Anne, þe olde womman, in presence of þe scribys and of þe pharisees prophecyed many þinges of oure lord Ihesu Crist, as holy writte witnessiþ. And so aftirward þorwe relacioun of þe
 16 Iewes þat were þat tyme in þe Temple, so gret a fame and a loos was come vp among þe Iewes of oure lady and of her childe þat sche durst no lenger abyde in þat plaas for drede of Herodes and of þe Iewes. And as seynt
 20 Math.² seiþ in þe gospel, **Angelus domini apparuit in sompnis Ioseph dicens &c.**, þat is to seye: A aungeþ apperid to Ioseph in hys slepe & seiþe: “arise and take þe childe and hys modir and flee in to Egypt and be þere
 24 til I telle þe; ffor hit is to come þat Herodes schal seke þe childe and hys modir to lese³ hym.” Than Ioseph aroos and toke þe childe and his modir and ȝede in to Egypt in þe nyȝt; and þer he was in to þe tyme þat
 28 Herodes was dede. And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat oure lady seint Mary and hir childe dwellyd in Egipt .vij. ȝere. And Egipt is fro Bethleem .xij. dayes iorney. And in þe weye bitwix þes .ij. plaas growe Rosys þe
 32 which be cleped Rosys of Iericho, and þes Rosys growe in no plaas but oneliche in þat same weye þere oure lady seint Marye ȝede, bitwix Bethleem and Egipt.

Iudei reputane-
runt locum Nat.
Christi maledic-
tum et contami-
natum.

[³ r. s. l. e. e.]

Sancta Maria mo-
rabatur cum filio
suo in Egipto VII
annis. Rose de
Iericho.

¹ Scripture is added later; space was left for it.

² Math. is afterwards added.

which are gathered and sold by shepherds.

[¹ Here is a fol. missing in Harl.]

The place where Mary dwelled in Egypt is now a garden of balm,

[² MS. as]

[³ MS. weH]
and in it are seven Fountains, in which Mary used to wash her son and their clothes.

This balm drops from bushes,

each of which is kept by a Christian from among the Sultan's prisoners.

[⁴ leaf 145]

[⁵ MS. Marthe]

In March, in presence of the Sultan, the rods are cut, and it drops into dishes of silver, which are poured out into a large pot.

[⁶ Tit. kuttynges]

This first balm belongs to the Sultan, who sometimes gives small vials of it to foreign ambassadors.

scheperdis of þe contrey þat go abouthe with her schepe, þei gadir hem in tyme of þere and selle hem for brede to pilgrimes and to oþir men of þe contrey abouthe;¹ and so þei be bore in to diuers londis abouthe. ¶ fferther- 4 more in þe same place þere oure lady dwellid with her soone, is now a gardyn in þe wiche groweþ bawme; and þis gardyn is² noȝt fullich as longe and as brode as a man may cast a stone. ¶ And þer be also in þis 8 gardeyn .vij. wellis³ of water, in þe wiche oure lady seynt Mary wasshed her soone and bathed hym, and vysshe her clothis and her sonys clothis. and ȝe schulle vndirstonde þat in þis gardyn be many busshis of bawme, 12 and þei be mochel liche to busshes of rosys; and þes busshes be litil hizer þan a fathome of lengþe, and þe lenys be liche treyfoyles. and to euery busshe a cristyn man, of þe sowdañs prisoners, is assigned, to kepe hit 16 and to make hit clene. and þere is a grete merveyle and a grete miracle of þes busshes of bawme: ffor þer may no man kepe hem and diȝt hem but he be a cristen man—and þat haþ of-time be previd: ffor whan a Iwe 20 or a paynym kepeþ hem, anon ȝe 'busshes wexen drye and growe nomore. and in þe monthe of Marche⁵

þe sowdan is allewey abydyng⁶ in þis gardyn: and than þe roddys be kytte as a wyne, and whan þei be 24 kitte, þei be bounde abouthe with cotoun, and vndir þe kittynge⁷ of þe roddys and þe cotoun be sette disshes of syluer. and so the bawme renneþ downe in to þes vessels ute of [þe] kittynge⁸ and þorwe [þe] cotoun, as 28 water renneþ ute atte þe vyne. and ute of þes disshes þe bawme is put in to a grete potte of syluer, and þat potte is more þan .vj. galouns. // And þan þe sowdan takeþ alle þis bawme in to his owne kepyng⁹ speciallich; 32 but whan any messanger is sent from any kyng¹⁰ for bawme, þan þe sowdan ȝif hym a litil viol ful of bawme. and whan þe bawme is alȝ gadrid and dropped ute of þe roddys, þan þe sowdan goþ home: and þan 36

And scheperdys of þe same contrey gadir þes Rosys in
tyme of þere & selleþ hem to pilgrymes. //

4

Ferþermore

in þe same plaas þer oure lady dwellyd with her sone,
is now a gardyn in þe which groweþ bawme; and þis
gardyn is riȝt¹ large.

8

And in þis same gardyn be .vij.

wellis of water, in þe which oure lady wassched her
sone and bapþed hym, and wyssche her cloþes and her
sones cloþes also. And in þis gardyn be many bussches
12 of Bawme, and þei be moche lyke to Roseers;

and þes

bussches be litil hiȝer þan a fathome of lenge, and þe
lefys be lyche to Trefoyles. And to euery bussche a
16 Cristen man is assigned, to kepe it and to make it
clene. And þer is a gret merveyle and a greet myracle
of þe kepyng of þis bawme and of þes bussches: ffor
þer may no man kepe þes bussches but he be a cristen

[1 r. noȝt]
De gardino & VII
fontibus & de
balsamo in eodem
gardino crescente.

Cristiani custo-
diant rubus bal-
sami in dicto
gardino & nullus
paganus, Iudeus
vel sarazenus
potest custodire
istud gard.
balsami.

20 man—and þat haþ ofte-tyme be preuyde: ffor whan a
Iew or a paynym kepeþ hem, anoon þei wex drye and
growe nomore. And in þe moneþ of Marche þe sowdan
is alhewe for þe most partye abidyng in þis gardyn:
24 and þan þe roddys be kytte² after þe maner as a vyne
is kitte, and whan þei be kitte, þei be bounde aboute
wip a litil cotoun.

[2 MS. knytte]

And so þis bawme renneþ out of
28 þe roddys and þorwe þe cotoun downe in to dissches of
syluer þe whiche be sett vndir þes roddys; and oute
of þes dissches þe bawme is put in [a] gret siluer pot, þe
which pot is of .vj. or .vij. galouns. And þis pot with
32 þe bawme þe sowdan haþ in hys owne kepyng speciallich;
but whan any Messanger is sent from any kyng for
bawme, þan þe sowdan ȝeueþ hym a litil viole full of
bawme. And so whan þis bawme is alȝ gadrid and
36 dropped out of þes roddys, þan goþe þe sowdan home:

Nota quomodo
balsamum colligi-
tur.

Then the keepers,
by boiling the
rods in water,
get a second
quality, which is
sold to pilgrims
and is good for
bruises, but not
so strong as the
first "raw" balm,

euery cristennman þat haþ a busshe to kepe, he takeþ
þe roddes þat be kitte, and seep hem in water in a clene
potte: and þe bawme swymmeþ aboue þe water as hit
were fatnesse of flesche : 4

and þis bawme is goode for alle maner of brusours,
and ȝif a man be woundid, hit wil make hym hoole a-
noone. and þis bawme is solde to pylgrymes of diuers 8
contreys, and so hit is bore þorwe diuers londys aboute.

¶ But þis bawme is no-thyng so vertuous ne so goode
as þe bawme þat droppeþ oute of þe roddys whan þey
be kitte. ffor, an a man take a drope of þis¹ bawme and 12
ley hit on a mannys² honde, anoon hit renneþ þorwe-oute
on þat oþer syde, and þat place schal never be corrupt
ne rote aftir. and þis bawme is [as þouȝ it were thynne
grene wyne, a litil troublid. and this bawme is]³ cleped 16
rawe bawme [and the toþer is callid soden bawme.

Manye moo vertues beñ of this bawme],³ þe wiche were
longe to telle here. but alþ þe men in þe eest byleve
trewlich þat þis place haþ swich a vertue of growyng of 20
bawme bycause oure lady dwelled in þe same place .vij.
ȝere and, as hit is aforseyde, sche wisshe and bathed her
sone in þe same wellys and also visshe his clothis and
her owne in þe same water. // fferthermore ȝe schul 24
vndirstonde, as hit is aforseyde, þat Melchior, kyng⁴ of
Nubye and of arabie, offrid to godd a rounde appil of
gold and .xxx. gilt penyes. of þes .xxx. gilt penyes ȝe
schul here þe first bygyning⁵ and þe last ende. // 28

Thara, þat was fadir to abraham, did make þes .xxx. gilt
penyes in þe name of þe kyng⁶ of Mesopotamye þe wiche
was cleped Nynus. and þus⁴ abraham, whan he ȝede a
pilgrimage oute of þe londe of Chaldee in to Ebron, þat in 32
þat tyme was cleped arabie, he bare þes .xxx. gilt penyes
with hym and bouȝte with hem a place for his sepulture
[and for his wyf]⁵ and for his childryn, ysaac and Iacob.

[¹ MS. þe]
[² Tit. on his]
a drop of which
pierces through
the hand.

[³ added from
Tit.]

This virtue of the
place people in
the East date
from the time
when Mary lived
there for seven
years, and washed
her son in the
fountains.

History of the
30 gilt pennies:
Thara made them
in the name of
Ninus, Abraham
took them with
him to Ebron, .
and bought a
burial-place with
them.

[⁴ r. þis]

[⁵ added from
Tit.]

and þe cristen men þe which be keperes of þes bussches
of bawme, þei take alþ þe roddys þat be kitte, and seþe
hem in faire water in a clene vessel: and þe bawme of
4 þes roddys swymmeþ aboue þe water as it were fatnesse
of ffleische: and þis bawme is þikke and coloured liche
Brasyle,¹ and þis bawme is good for alþ brusours &
woundes;

8 and þis bawme is sold to dyuers pilgrymes,
and so it is bore forþ in to þe world. But þis bawme
is noþing so vertuous ne so gode as þe bawme þat
droppeþ oute of þe roddys whan þei be kitte: for, and
12 a man take a drope of þis bawme and leye it on hys
hande, anoon it renneþ forwe-out on þat oþer syde,
and þat plaas schal neuer rote ne be corrupt. And þis
bawme is as² it were thynne wyne and grene and also
16 sumwhat trouble: and þis is cleped rawe bawme, and
þat oþir is clepyd sode bawme.

[² MS. at]Balsamum eru-
dum & balsamum
coctum.

And alþ men in þe
20 eest byleue trewelich þat þis plaas haþ swich a vertue of
growyng of bawme bycause oure lady dwellyd in þe
same plaas .vij. ȝere, as it is aforeseyde.

REdilich schul ȝe now heere how þes .xxx. gylt
penyes þe which Melchior þe kyng offrid to god as it is
afore-seyde, were first made, and how longe þei endurid
28 and [how] þei were dispendyd. // Thara, þat was fadir
of Abraham, dide make þes .xxx. gilt penyes in þe
name of þe kyng of Mesopotanye þe which was clepid
Nynus. And þis Abraham, whan he ȝede a pilgrimache
32 out of þe londe of Calde in to Ebron, þat in þat tyme
was clepyd Arabye, he bare þes same .xxx. gilt penyes
with hym and bouȝt with hem a plaas for his sepul-
ture and for hys wyfe and also for his Children, Isaak

Nota de XXX
deuaris oblatis
Christo in Beth-
leem.

¹ Brasyle has been written later.

Jacob was sold for them by his brothers (who paid them back to him for corn). At his death they were sent to Saba to buy spices for his burial.

[¹ added from Tit.]

[² leaf 15a]

The Queen of Saba brought them to Jerusalem, from where they were carried to Arabia in Roboam's time, when Jerusalem was taken (by the Egyptians).

[³ MS. iiij]

aftirward Ioseph was solde of his breþerin in to Egyp to Marchauntys þat were of hismahely for þes same .xxx. gilt penyes. [Aftirward whanne Iacob was dede, thianne were thes xxx gilt penyes]¹ sent to þe londe of 4 Saba for diuers spycys and oynementys for þe sepulture of Iacob: and so þei were putte in to þe kyngis² tresory. þan by processe of tyme in kyng³ Salemons tyme þe quene of Saba offrid þes .xxx.³ gilt penyes, with many 8 oþir riche Iewels, in þe templ of god in Ierusalem. so aftirward, in þe tyme of Roboam, þat was kyng⁴ Salemons soone, whan Ierusalem was destryued and þe templ of god despoiled, þan þes .xxx. gilt penyes were brouȝt 12 to þe kyng⁵ of arabie: and so þei were put in to his tresory, with many oþer riche ornamentys þat were brouȝt oute of þe templ of god.

16

Melchior offered them to Christ.

Than aftirward, whan crist was bore in bethleem, þan Melchior, þat was kyng⁶ of Nubye and of arabie, toke þes .xxx. gilt penyes, and many oþir riche ornamentys and Iewels, with hym, by- 20 cause hit was þe fynest gold and þe best þat he had in his tresory; þerfore he toke þes same with hym and offrid hem to god in bethleem þer as he was bore. ¶ Than aftirward, whan oure lady seynt Marye ȝede 24 oute of bethleem in to Egipte for drede of kyng⁷ herodes,

þan sche lost all þes ȝifstes þat were offrid in þe weye, and þei were all bounde in a clothe togedir. [so] 28 so

aftirward hit happed, þer was a schepherde in þat contrey þat kept schepe; þe wich had so grete infirmite and so grete dissesse þat þer myȝt no leche hele hym, 32 and all þe goode þat he hadde he ȝaf to diuers lechys to be hole, and hit myȝt noȝt be. ¶ Than on a tyme as he ȝede in þe felde with his schepe now in o place now in an oþir, he fonde þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with encense 36

Mary lost them on her way to Egypt, with the myrrh and incense,

but a shepherd found them,

and Iacob. Than afterward Joseph was solde of hys
breþeren in to Egipt to Marchaundes þat were of
Ismaely for þes same .xxx. gilt penyes. And whan
4 Iacob deyde, þan were þes .xxx. gilt penyes sent in to
þe lond of Saba, to bigge diuers spycs and oynementys
for þe sepulcre of Iacob: and so þei were put in to þe
kyngis tresory. Than afterward bi processe of tyme in
8 þe tyme of kyng Salomon þe quene of þe lond of Saba
offrid þes .xxx. gilt penyes, and oþer many riche
Iewels, in to þe temple of god in Ierusalem. And in
þe tyme of Roboam, þat was kyng Salomones sone,
12 whan Ierusalem was destroyed and þe Temple of god
all despoyled and robbed, þan þes .xxx. gilt penyes
with oþer ryche ornamentis and Iewels þat were founde
in þe Temple were brouȝt in to þe lond of Arabye—of þe
16 which lond Melchior þat tyme was kyng whan Crist
was bore¹—and þere þei were put in to þe kyngis tresory.
And afterward, whan Cryst was bore in Bethleem, þan
Melchior, þat þan was kyng of Arabye, as it is afor-
20 seyde, and also of Nubye, toke þes .xxx. gilt penyes,
and many oþer riche ornamentys and Iewels, with hym,
by-cawse it was þe fynest gold and þe beste þat he had
in hys tresory; þerfore he toke þes same .xxx. gilt
24 penyes with hym and offrid hem to god almyȝty in
Bethleem, as it is aforesayed. And whan oure lady ȝede
oute of Bethleem in to Egipt for drede of Herodes þe
kyng, sche toke all þes ȝiftis þat were offrid to god,
28 and bond hem in a cloute, and bare hem with her; and
in þis weye bitwix Bethleem and Egipt oure lady lost
hem. So afterward þer was a scheperde in þat contrey
þat kept schepes; þe whiche schepherd had so greet
32 infirmitie and so gret diseise in hys body þat þer cowde
no leche hele hym.

And on a tyme [as] he walked in

þe felde with his schepes now in one plaas now in an
36 oþer, he fond þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with ensense and

Nota Joseph ven-
debatur in Egyp-
tum pro istis XXX
deuaris.

[¹ ou. of þe
which—bore]

Beata Maria per-
didit istos XXX
denarios cum
Mirra & Thure.

Qui tam pastor
ouium innenit
dictos XXX de-
narios cum mirra
& thure.

and Mirre, bounde alle in a clowte togedir. and whan he had founde þes ȝiftes, he kept hem priuelich to hym-self, til a litil afore aȝens¹ þe tyme þat god ȝede to his passyoun. and whan þis scheperde herde speke of swich a holy prophete þat helid al men of her infirmites with a worde, þan he com to god and preide hym of grace and of help: and þan god almyȝty anoon helid hym, and enfourmed hym of þe feiþ.

8

^[1] om. aȝens]
who afterwards,
being cured by
Christ, offered
them to Christ;

þan þe scheperde offerid to god with goode deuocioun þes .xxx. penyes, with encense and Mirre, as þei were al bounde togedir in a clowte. and whan god sayȝe þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with encense and Mirre, he knewe hem wel, and bad þe scheperde þat he scholde go in to þe tempil and offre al þes thynges vpon þe autere. and so þe scheperde did, aftir þe commandement of god, and offryd vpon þe autere in þe tempil þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with encense and mirre, with grete deuocioun. // And whan þe preest þat in þat tyme kept þe tempil sayȝe swich oblacions² offrid on þe autere, in þe worschep of þis oblaciouns² he was reuested and ensensed þe autere; and bycause þat oblacions were seelde seye in þe tempil, þe preest of þe tempil tok al þes .iij. þingis and put hem in to her comune tresory. and a litil while aftir, þat is to seye þe thrid daye tofore cristes passyoun, Iudas Skariot com in to þe temple to þe princys of þe lawe and to þe Iwys, and made couenaunt with hem to betraye hiȝ maister god almyȝty: & ³for his trauayle þe princys of þe Iwys toke oute of her tresory þes .xxx. gilt penyes and ȝaf hem to Iudas Skariot, and so þis Iudas sold god almyȝty his maister for þes .xxx. gilt penyes. than whan al þis was do and crist, goddis sone of heuen, was betrayed þorwe his discipl and scholde be dede for al mankynde, as his wiȝ was:

^[2] r. oblacioun]
but he ordered
him to offer them
in the temple,

^[2 leaf 15v]
where they were
deposited, and
the incense burnt.

^[3] leaf 15v]
They were paid
to Judas for be-
traying Christ,

þan þis Iudas repent hym and was sory for his mysdede, and ȝede in to þe tempil aȝene to þe princys of þe Iwys

36

Mirre, bounde al to-gedir in a cloute ; and he kept al
þes þingis pruyelich to hym-self, til a litil afore þe tyme
þat god ȝede to his passioun.

Dicitus pastor
ouium curabatur
a domino & pastor
optulit ei tria
munera predicta.

4 And whan þe schepherd
herd speke of such a holy prophete þat helyd al men
with a worde, þan he come to god and preyde hym of
grace and of helpe : and so þorow þe grete feip þat he
8 had in god he was hole. And whan he was hole, and
god almyȝty had enfourmed hym of þe feip, þan þe
schepherde offrid to god almyȝty þes .xxx. gilt penyes,
with euse[nse] and mirre, as þei were bounde to-gedir
12 in þe cloute. And whan god saye þes .xxx. gilt penyes,
wif ensense and Mirre, he knewe hem well, and bad þe
schepherde þat he schulde go in to þe temple and offre
al þes þinges on þe autere. And so þe schepherde
16 did, after þe comaundement of god, & offrid vp þes
.xxx. gilt penyes, with ensense and Mirre, on þe autere,
with gret deuocioun. And whan þe preest þat in þat
tyme kept þe temple saye swyche oblacioun offrid vp
20 on þe autere, in worshipe of þis oblacioun he was
reuested and ensensed þe auter ; and by-cawse þat
oblaciouns were selden seiȝe in þe temple, þe preest of
þe temple toke al þes þingis and put hem in to her
24 comune tresory. And a litil whyle after, þat is to seye
þe þridde day to-fore Crystes passioun, Iudas Scariot
cam in to þe temple to þe princes of preestis and to þe
Iewes, and made couenaunt with hem to bitraye god
28 almyȝty, hys mayster. And for his trayneyle þe princes
of þe Iewes toke out of her comune tresory þes .xxx.
gilt penyes and ȝaf hem to Iudas Scariot, and so
Crist was sold to þe Iewes of þis fals Iudas for þes
32 .xxx. gilt penyes. Than whan þis was do and oure
lord Cryst was þus bitrayede þorow hys disciple and
schulde suffre þe deeþ for redempcioun of al mankynde,
as hys wif was : þan þis fals Iudas was sory of hys
36 mysdede, and ȝede in to þe temple aȝene to þe princes of

Precepto domini
nostrri Ihesu
Christi dictus
pastor optulit
dictos XXX dena-
rios cum Mirra
& thure in
tempio.

Iudas tradidit
Christum pro istis
XXX deenariis.

Iudas iterum
proiecit XXX
denarios Iudeis.

but he returned them and banged himself.

[¹ Tit. and Harl. and, instead of Than—done]

Then the Jews bought a burial-place for 15 of them, and the other 15 they gave to the knights who kept watch before Christ's tomb.

[² MS. and with þe]

[³ Tit. and Harl. was]

and cast downe to hem þese .xxx. gilt penys. ¶ Than whan all þes was done,¹ as þe gospell seip, he ȝede & henge hym-self. so þan þe Iwys bouȝte with .xv. of þes gilt penys a feelde for sepulture of pilgrymes, as 4 þe gospell telleþ, and þe² oþir .xv. penys þe Iwys ȝaf to þe knyȝtys þat kept þe sepulcre of crist.

¶ Also ȝe 8

schulle vndirstonde þat þe liknesse of þes .xxx. gilt penys were³ vsed in all þat contrey boþe in name and in money from abrahams tyme in to [þe] destruccioun of Ierusalem, þe wich was do by Tytus and Vaspasianus. 12 But from þe tyme of abraham in to cristys passyon þes .xxx. gilt penys were neuer desseueryd ne departed, but euermore þei were bore hoole togodir; and whan crist was sold for hem, þan anoon þei were disseueryd 16 and departed aboute in diuers placys. fferthermore þe cause why þes .xxx. gilt penys were cleped syluer in þe godspell, noȝtwithstandyng þei were fyne gold, is þis: ffor hit is þe comune name and þe comune vsage 20 in all þat contrey so for to clepe hem, as men clepe in þis contrey gold of bizende þe see Scutys, Motouns or floryns. ¶ And ȝit in þe eest þe same preent is made, boþe in gold and in siluer and in copir, and kept among grete lordys of þe contrey. and þe preent of one of þes .xxx. gilt penys is þis: on þat o side is a kyngis hed coronued, and in⁴ þat oþer side be write lettres of Chaldee, þe wich men kunne noȝt rede now.⁵ and one 28 of hem is a[s] mochel worþ in weight and in valwe as. iij. floreyns. and many merueiles be tolde of þes .xxx. gilt penys, þe wich were longe to telle.—¶ Also whan oure lady and Ioseph were warned to come oute of egipt 32 by a aungeþ, as þe gospell telleþ, þan þei were bode go in to galilee: and þere þei dwelled in a cite þat is cleped Nazareth—and so þe prophecie was fulfilled quoniam **Nazareus vocabitur**, þat is to seye: he schal 36

They are called silver in the gospel, for all coin is called so in the East.

Their stamp

[⁴ r. on]

[⁵ MS. corr. now rede] and valwe.

At the bidding of the angel Mary returned to Nazareth (Matt. ii. 23).

þe Iewes and cast dounē aȝene to hem þes .xxx. gilt¹ [¹ MS. gilt] penyes.

And þe Iewes of comune assent bouȝt with
4 .xv. of þes penyes a feilde for sepulture of pilgrymes,
as þe gospel seiþ: **Et consilio mutuo emerunt agrum**
figuli in sepulturam peregrinorum; and with þe oþir
.xv. penyes þe Iewes soudid þe knyȝtis þat kept þe
8 sepulcre of Cryst. // Ferþermore ȝe schul vndirstonde

þat þe liknesse of þe same money was alweye vsed in
all þat contrey boþe in name and in money fro þe tyme
of Abraham in to þe destruccioun of Ierusalem, þe
12 which was do by Titus and Vaspasianus. But fro þe
tyme of Abraham in to þe passioun of Cryst þes .xxx.
gilt penyes were neuer disseuered ne departed, but
euermore were bore to-gedir; and whan Crist was soldē

16 for hem, þan anoon þei were desseuered and departed
aboute in diuers plasys. The cause why þes .xxx.
penyes gilt were clepid syluer in þe godspel, not wiþ
stondyng þat þei were fyne gold, is þis: ffor hit is
20 þe comune name and þe comune vsage in all þat con-
trey so to clepe hem, as men clepe in þis contrey gold
of byȝende þe see scutys, motouns or ffloryns. And ȝit
in þe eest þe same preent is made, boþe in gold and in
24 copyr, and kept among þe grete lordys of þe contrey.

And þe preent of oon of þes .xxx. gilt penyes is þis:
On þat one syde is a kyngis heede crouned, and on þat
oþer syde be write letteres of Chaldee, þe which men
28 cunne not rede nowe. And one of hem is as moche
worþ in weiȝt and in valewe as .iiij. floreyns.—

Cam XV de istis
XXX denariis
emerunt agrum
propter sepulturam
peregrinorum.
Et reliquos XV
den. dederant
Militibus custodi-
entibus sepul-
crum (Christi)

A tempore Abra-
ham usque ad
passionem Christi
isti XXX denarii
nunquam fuerunt
separati.

Cansa quare isti
XXX den. voca-
bantur argentei.

Nota formam et
ynginem isto-
rum denariorum.

Nota valorem
vnius denarii de
numero istorum
XXX denariorum.

And

32 whan oure lady and Ioseph were warned to come out
of Egipt by a aungeþ, as seynt Math. telleþ, þan þei
were bode go in to Galilee: and þere þei dwellyd in a
Cytee þat is clepyd Nazareth, wheroft spekeþ þe pro-
36 phete and seiþ / **Quoniam nazareus vocabitur,** / þat is

be cleped a man of Nazareth. and what crist wrouȝt
and did in erþe fro þis tyme to his passiouȝt, þe euan-
gelistys declarlyn openlich in þe gospel.

W Capitulum xxvij^m 4
han cure lord ihesu crist was styed vp in to
heuen,

After his ascen-
sion Jesus Christ
sent Thomas to
India to preach
the gospel,

[¹ leaf 16^a]
[² Tit. þoo londes]

þan he sent seynt Thomas, his apostil, in to 8
ynde, to preche þere goddys worde; In þe wiche Inde,
as hit is aforseyde, þes .iiij. kyngis þat tyme regnyd
and were lordys. ¶ And þow hit so were þat seynt
Thomas ¹azens his wille ȝede in to þat londys,² ȝet ȝe 12
schulle vndirstonde þat þis was do of þe grete prou-
idence of god þat þis same apostil þat put his hande
in to goddys syde to knowe þat he was werry god
þat was aryse vp fro deth to lyfe for saluacioun of al 16
mankynde,

he scholde go and preche þe passiouȝt of
crist, his resurreccioun and his ascenciouȝt to þes .iiij.
worschippeful kyngis þat souȝten oure lord ihesu crist 20
in bethleem in his Natiuite and þere with ȝiftys
worschipped hym; and,³ as seynt Gregory seiþ: Id
nobis omnibus profuit quod hij Reges & hee gentes
eiusdem domini nostri Ihesu Christi infanciam que- 24
sierunt & oculis viderunt et deuotissime muneribus
adorauerunt & probauerunt, ¶ This is to seye: this
was to vs al a profite þat þes worschepeful kyngis
and her pepil souȝten þe childehode of crist and with 28
her ȝesen siȝe hit and with ȝiftys worschespefullich
and deuoutelich honoured hit and for soþe proued hit.
ffethermore ȝe schul vndirstonde þat seynt barthole-
mewe, Symon and Iudas, þat were cristys disciplis, 32
were also sent in to ynde to preche þe feyȝ among
al þe pepil:

In other parts of
which St. Bartho-
lomew, Simon and
Judas were also
preaching.

for þer be many parties of ynde, and
o party of ynde is more þan al þe party of þe worlde 36

to seye: he schal be cleped a man of Nazareth. And what oure lord Cryst wrouȝt in erþe fro þis tyme to hys passyoun, þe Ewangelistis declare openlych and weſt.

Allmyȝty god whan he was ascendid in to heuen, aftir þe victorye and þe bataill þat he had take aȝens þe deuyl for redempcioun and saluacioun of al man-
8 kynde, þan he sent seynt Thomas, hys apostle, in to Ynde, þere to preche þe worde of god; in þe which Ynde, as it is aforeseyd, þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis þat tyme reigned and were lordys. And þouȝ it so
12 were þat seint Thomas aȝeins hys wille ȝede in to þat londe, ȝit we schul vndirstonde þat þis was do of þe greet prouydence and þe greet goodnesse of god þat þis same apostle þat put his hand in to þe syde and
16 þe wounde of god to knowe þat he was verrey god and Man þat was ryse fro deþ to lyfe for saluacioun of al mankynde, scholde go and preche þe passyoun of Cryst and hys resurreccioun and hys ascensioun to þes .iiij.
20 worschippeful kyngis þat souȝt god allmyȝty in Bethleem in hys Natiuyte, as it is afore-seyde—wherof seiþ seynt Gregory: *Id nobis omnibus profuit quod hij* Gregor.
Reges & hee gentes eiusdem domini nostri Ihesu
24 Christi infanciam quesierunt & oculis viderunt & deuotissime muneribus adorauerunt & probauerunt,
This is to seye: Thys was to vs al a gret profyt þat þes worschippeful kyngis and her pepil souȝt þe lord
28 Cryst in hys berþe and in hys childhode and with ȝiftis worschipped it and deuoutelych honoured it and forsoþe prouyd it. /

And here ȝe schul vndirstonde
32 þat seynt Bertholomew, Symon and Iudas, þe whiche were Cristis disciplis, were also sent in to Ynde to preche þere þe feiþ and þe worde of god among þe pepil . . . And, as diuers men wryten and han
36 preuyd, þat oon partye of Ynde is lenger and bredder

Seus Thomas
apostolus
missus fuit in
Indiam.

Gregor.

Nota de longitudi-
ne et latitudine
Yudie.

on þis half of þe see—ffor þis party of þe world on
þis half of þe see, þer cristendom is, is nomore descried
ne accounted in all þe eest but a .C. dayes iourney.

Capitulum .xxvij.

Astir þat seyt Thomas þe appostil in þe kyngdoms
of ynde had preached goddys worde and had go aboue
all þe yles and prouynceys & do many myraclys þorwe 8
þe signe of þe cros and of goddys worde:¹

[¹ Harl. adds: as
in heling of sike
men of all maner
infirmitees & de-
linuering men that
were trauayled or
tumented with
wilde sprites :
þan]

While preaching
there, he found in
the temples a
painted star with
the figure of a
child,

and being in-
formed of the
history of the
star and of the
3 Kings,

[² MS. kyngis]

[³ om. of]

he preached the
after-life of Jesus
Christ, and the
true meaning of
the star,

as he zede
aboue in þe templyns, he fonde a sterre in euerych
tempil, peynted aftir þe sterre þat aperid to þe .iiij. 16
kyngis whan crist was bore; In þe wiche sterre was a
signe of þe cros and a childe aboue. and whan seyt
Thomas sayȝe þis sterre, he asked of þe bisshoppys of
þe tempil[s] what hit was. and þe bisshoppys tolde 20
to seyt Thomas how þat swich a sterre of olde tyme
apperid on þe hilf of Vaws in tokyn of a childe þat
was bore and scholde be kyng² of Iwys, as hit was
herde oute of þe same sterre, ¶ And for þis cause þe 24
.iiij. kyngis zede oute of her londys in to bethleem
wondirfulllich þorwe ledyng³ of þe sterre and come in
to bethleem in xij. dayes and þer offrid to þis childe
þat was bore, but with grete trauayle aftirward þei 28
comen home in to her londys and kyngdoms in .ij.
ȝere; and of³ all þat þes .iiij. kyngis had do, herde
and seyȝe, þe bisshopes of þe tempil[s] tolde to seyt
Thomas þe appostil. ¶ Than whan seyt Thomas 32
herde all þis, he thanked god, and with grete ioye
preached to þe bysshoppys and to þe pepil þe childehode of
god, his passiou[n], his resurreccioun and his ascenciou[n],
and all þe werkys of crist while he was in erþe; 36

þan alþ þe partye of þe worlde on þis half þe see—
for þis partye of þe world on þis half of þe see, þere
cristendom is, is nomore descried ne accounted in alþ
þe eest but a C dayes iorneye.

Now ȝe schul take hede: whan seint Thomas þe
apostle had prechid þe worde of god in þe kyngdoms
of Ynde and had do many myracles þorowe þe signe
of þe Cros and of þe worde of god, as in helyng of
syke men of alþ maner infirmitees, boþe men þat had
lost her heeryng and her siȝt and also men þat were
12 trauayled wiþ wickyd spirites, and also in reisying of
men þat were dede to lyfe—and alþ þes infirmitees he
heelid with þe worde of god: þan, as he ȝede aboue
in þe templis, he fonde a sterre in euery temple,
16 peyntyd and fourmed aftir þe sterre þat apperid to þe
.ij. kyngis whan Cryst was bore; In þe which sterre
was a signe of þe Cros and a childe aboue. And whan
seynt Thomas saiȝe þis sterre, he askyd of þe Biss-
20 choppes of þe Temple[s] what it was. And þan þes
Bisschoppes tolde to seynt Thomas how þat suche a
sterre of olde tyme apperid on þe hille of Vaws in
token of a childe þat was bore and schulde be kyng
24 of Iewes, as it was herde oute of þe same sterre, and
for þis cause þe .ij. kyngis ȝede oute of her londys in
to Bethleem wondirfullich þorowe ledyng of þat sterre
and come in to Bethleem in .xiiij. dayes and þer offrid
28 to þis Childe þat was bore, but wiþ greet trauayle
aftirward þei com home aȝene in to her londes &
kyngdoms in .ij. ȝere; and alþ þat þes .ij. kynges
had do, herd and seiȝe, þes bysschoppes of þe templis
32 tolde to seint Thomas þe apostil. And whan seint
Thomas had herd alþ þis, he þankyd god, and with
gret ioye prechyd to þe Bisschopes and to alþ þe
pepli þe childhode of god, hys passyoun, hys Resur-
36 reccioun, and hys Ascensioun, and alþ þe werkys of

Seus Thomas
aplis informabatur
per episopos
templi de stella.

Seus Thomas
aplis predicabat
& conuertebat
plurimos ad
Christum.

[¹ leaf 165] wherþorwe ¹þe bisshoppes of þe templys and many
and so converted
many. ²oper folk² were conuerted to crist and were cristened.

[² MS. folktis] ¶ fferthermore seynt Thomas mekelich declarid and
expowned to alle þe pepil þe vndirstondyng¹ of þis 4
sterre and of þe cros and of þe childe, and he caste
owte of her templys aH Mawmetys and halwed hem in
þe worship & þe name of þe childe þat was bore, as
hit is aforseyde. and so swich a fame bygan to 8
aryse in aH þis³ contrey aboue of seynt Thomas for
þe grete myraclys þat he wrouȝt, þat aH maner of folk
þat had any infirmitees or turmentyng¹ of wykked
spirites, þei com to seynt Thomas, and he in þe name 12
of god and þorwe þe signe of þe cros helid hem, and
conuerted hem to þe cristen feiȝth and cristened hem.
and þei þat were so conuerted to crist, did many
myraclys þorwe signe of þe cros aftirward aboue in 16
diuers placys þer-as seynt Thomas had noȝt be.

At last St. Thomas
came to the
kingdoms of the
3 Kings,

Whan seynt Thomas had þus prechid and tauȝte 20
þe pepil as hit is aforseyde: þan he ȝede to þe
kyngdoms of þes .iij. kyngis:

who were still liv-
ing in expectation
of baptism.

Capitulum xxix^m
and he fonde hem hole
of body and of a gret age. and as Symeon had an- 24
swere of þe holy goost þat he scholde noȝt deye til
he had seyȝe crist, goddis sone, and so abode hym
tyl he was brouȝt in to þe tempil, and þer toke hym
in his armys: riȝt so þes .iij. worschipful kyngis 28
preyden to god þat þei scholde noȝt deye til þei were
renewed with þe holy goost and with þe sacrament
of baptisme. ¶ So whan þey herde þat a man þat
was a disciple of crist was come in to her londys þe 32
wich was cleped Thomas, þat prechid to þe pepil of þe
childehode of godd & of his passioun and his resur-
reccioun and also his ascenciou[n], and þe werkys þat
crist wrouȝt in þis worlde, and speciallich þe sacrament 36

Cryst while he was in erþe. Wherfore þe Bisschopes of þe templis and all oþer pepil were conuertyd to Cryst and were cristenyd of seynt Thomas.

He cast

oute also of her Templis all Mawmettis and halewed þe Templis in þe name of þe Childe þat was bore, as it 8 is aforeseyd. And a greet name bygan to aryse in all þe contrey aboute of seynt Thomas þe apostle for þe grete myraclis þat he wrouȝt þorow þe worde of god and signe of þe cros.

Magna fama
crescebat in India
de s. Thoma.

For þe same men þat þus were 16 conuertyde to Cryst, dide many myraclys þorow signe of þe cros in diuers plasys aboute in þe contrey þere as seynt Thomas had not be.

20 **L**Onge tyme whan seynt Thomas had þus prechyd and tauȝt þe pepil as it is aforeseyd, and brouȝt hem to þe cristen feiþ: þan he ȝede to þe kyngdoms of þes .iiij. worschipful kynges: And he fonde hem hole and 24 of a gret age. And as Symeon had a answere of þe holy goste þat he scholde not diȝe til he hadde seize Crist, goddis sone, and so abode aftir Cryst til he was brouȝt in to þe Temple, and þer toke hym in hys 28 armes: riȝtso þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis preyde to god þat þei schulde not deye til þei were renewed with þe holy goost and with þe sacrament of baptisme. And whan þei herde þat a man þat was a disciple of Cryst 32 was come in to her londys, þe which was clepid Thomas, and prechid to þe pepil

Sens Thomas
luit ad terras &
regna istorum
III Regum.

Nota desiderium
istorum III
Regum de bap-
tismo.

Isti III Reges
venerunt ad s.
Thomam & ipse
informabat eos de
fide catholica.

þe werkys of Cryst,
36 and speciallich þe sacrament of baptisme:

They went to
him, and were
baptized,

[¹ r. þer]

of baptisme: anoon, noȝtwithstondyng þat þei were
of gret age and feble, ȝit þey arayed hem and comyn
alle .ij. to seynt Thomas, with oþer¹ lordys and gret
multitude of pepil.

4

and seynt Thomas with greet
Ioye and reuerence resceyued þes worschippeful kyngis,
and declared to hem alþ þat crist tauȝt here in erþe
to his disciplis, and his passioun þat he suffrid for alle 8
mankynde, and how he arose fro deth to lyfe þe
thrid daye, and how he stȝed in to heuene, and also
how he sent downe þe holy goost to his apostolis, and
many oþer articlis of þe feiþ seynt Thomas declared 12
and expouned to þes .ij. kyngis; and speciallich he
tolde hem of þe sacrament of baptisme, withoute
wich þer may noman come in to þe kyngdom of
heuene. and whan þei were þus enfourmed of þe 16
cristen feiþ,

and preached the
word of Christ,
whom they had
sought in Beth-
lehem.

[² leaf 17a]

Then they went
with St. Thomas
to the hill of
Vaws, where St.
Thomas consecrat-
ed the chapel
made in honour
of the Child,
and preached the
faith;

than seynt Thomas cristenyd þes .ij. 20
kyngis and alþ þe pepil þat com with hem. and
anoon þes .ij. kyngis were fulfilled of þe holy goost
and bygunne anoon to preche with seynt Thomas
goddis worde, and also þei tolde ²to þe pepil how þey 24
had souȝte crist, goddis sone, in bethleem in his
Natiuite, as hit is tolde afore. ¶ So whan alle þis
was do, þan þes .ij. kyngis with alþ her pepil ȝede
with seynt Thomas þe apostil to þe hilȝ of Vaws. and 28
þer seynt Thomas halwed þe chapel þat was made on
þat hilȝ by þes .ij. kyngis; and þer seynt Thomas and
þe[s] .ij. kyngis preached ȝene to þe peple of þe cristen
byleve and of þe sterre þat apperid to þe .ij. kyngis. 32
and swich a Ioye and gladnesse was amonge þe pepil,
and also swich a loos and a name was aryse in alle
þe londys aboute of seynt Thomas and of þes .ij.
kyngis, þat alle maner of pepil, boþe men and wymmen, 36

anoon, not
wiþstondyng þat þei were of greet age and febil, ȝit
þei arayed hem and com aþ .iiij. to seynt Thomas, wiþ
4 oþer lordys and princes and oþir multitude of pepil.
And seint Thomas with gret ioye and worschippe
rescleyued þes worþi kyngis, and declarid to hem aþ
þat Cryst tauȝt here in erþe to hys disciplis; / also he
8 tolde to hem þe passyoun of Cryst, hys resurreccioun
and hys ascensioun,

and also how he sent downe to
hys blesyd modir Marye and to hys disciplis þe holy
12 goost; he declarid to hem also þe prophecyes, and
many oþer articlis of þe feiþ; and specialiche he
prechyde and enfourmed hem of þe sacrament of
baptisme, with-oute which baptisme no man may come
16 to þe kyngdom of heuene. And whan þei were þus
enfoumed as it is aforeseyde, and þe .iiij. kyngis had
also tolde to seynt Thomas how þei souȝt god almyȝty
in his childhod in Bethleem, as it is seyd afore: þan
20 seynt Thomas cristened þes .iiij. kynges and aþ þe
peþil þat come with hem. And anon þes .iiij. kyngis
were fulfilled with þe holy goost and anoon þei bigan
to preche to þe pepil þe worde of god with seynt
24 Thomas.

Scus Thomas
apl. baptizabat
III Reges.

And whan þis was do, þan þes .iiij. kyngis
with aþ her pepil ȝede with seynt Thomas þe apostle
28 to þe hille of Vaws. þere seynt Thomas halwed þe
Chapel þat was made þere on þat same hille by þes
.iiij. kyngis; and þere seynt Thomas and þes .iiij.
kynges prechide to þe peple of þe cristen feiþe and of
32 þe sterre þat apperyd to þe .iiij. kyngis. And þere was
so greet ioye among þe pepil, and swich a loos and a
name was ryse among þe pepil in aþ þe londys abouete
of seynt Thomas and of þes .iiij. kyngis, þat aþ maner
36 of men and wommen com fro diuers contreyes for greet.

Tres Reges
venerant cum s.
Thoma ad mon-
tem Vaws.

com fro diuers and fer contreys for grete deuocioun
to visite þis chapeþ þat was on þis hilf of Vaws. and
for þe grete deuocioun of þe pepil and for þe grete
concours¹ þat was made to þis chapeþ, þe .iij. kyngis⁴
did make² vndir þis hilf a grete and a riche cite. and
þat cite is cleped þe cite of SewiH,³ and þis cite is
þe beste and þe richeste cite in alle þe contrey of ynde
and in alle þe eest ȝit in to þis daye. and in þis cite⁸
is þe habitacioun of prester Iohñ, þat is cleped lord of
ynde and, þere dwelliþ also þe patriarch⁴ of ynde þat
is cleped Thomas. and why þe patriarch⁴ of ynde is
cleped Thomas and whi þe lorde of ynde is cleped 12
prester Iohñ, ȝe schul here aftirward.

Capitulum xxx^m

Whan seynt Thomas þe apostel has þus preached
and conuerted þe pepil to þe lawe of crist, þan he 16
sacrid⁵ and ordeyned þes .iij. kyngis in to preestys,
and aftirward in to Erchebisshoppes. ¶ And whan þei
were put in þis degre, þan þei ordeyned vndir hem
oþir bisshoppes, preestys & clerkys, to serue god, and 20
þan þes .iij. worschipful kyngis halwed alle þe
templys in þe contrey aboue in þe worship of oure
lady and east oute alle þe Mawmettys þat were in þe
tempil[s] in þe contrey aboue. and to þis bisshoppes 24
and preestys and clerkys þes .iij. kyngis and Erche-
bisshoppes ȝaf many grete possessiouns, to mayntene
and encresse goddis seruise. ¶ Also seynt Thomas
tauȝte þes .iij. kyngis and Erchebisshoppes, and oþer 28
bisshopes and preestys, the manere and þe fourme to
sey a masse and enformed hem also of þe wordys
þat crist seyde to his disciplyns whan he made his
soper þat nyȝt þat he was betraied, þorwe wiche 32
wordys he made⁶ & ordeyned þe sacrament of þe
autere; ¶ Also he tauȝte hem þe pater noster and
many oþer þingis; he tolde hem also þe fourme of

After that St.
Thomas ordained
them, and
made them
archbishops,
[⁵ MS. sacrid
hem]

and taught them
to say mass,

[⁶ MS. he made
he made]
and the form of
consecration, and
the Paternoster,
&c.,

deuocioun, to visyte þis Chapel þat was on þis hille of Vaws.

And for þe greet deuocioun and þe greet con-
4 cours of þe pepil þat com to þis Chapel, þes .ij. kyngis
dide ordeyne þere a faire Cytee and a ryche: þe which
is clepyd þe Cytee of SewiH; and þis Cytee is þe
best Cytee in alþ þe Contrey of Inde zit in to þis
8 day. And in þis Cytee dwelliþ Prester Iohñ, þe
whych is clepyd lord of Inde. And þere dwelliþ also
þe Patriark of Ynde, þe which is clepyd Thomas.
And why þe lord of Ynde is clepyd Prester Iohñ
12 and why þe Patriark is clepyd Thomas, ze schul here
aftirward.

Evermore god is wondirful in hys werkys: ffor,
16 whan seynt Thomas had þus preched and conuerted
þe pepil to þe cristen byleue, þan he ordeyned and
sacerid þes .ij. kyngis in to Erchebysschoppes. And
whan þei were put in þis degré, þan þei ordeyned
20 vndir hem oþir Bysschopis, preestis and Clerkys, to
serue god. / And þes .ij. kyngis and Erchebysschopes
did halewe alþ þe Templis in þe contrey aboute in þe
worship of oure lady, and cast oute alþ þe mawmnettis
24 þat were in þe templis. And to þes Bischoffes,
preestes and clerkys þe .ij. kyngys ȝaf many posses-
syouns, to mayntene goddis seruyse.

s. Thomas aplus
ordinavit &
sacravit istos III
Reges.

Also seynt

28 Thomas tauȝt þes .ij. kyngis and Erchebisschopes,
and oþer byschopes & preestis, þe maner and þe fourme
to seize masse, and he enfourmed hem of þe wordys
þat Crist seyde to hys disciples whan he made hys
32 soper þat nyȝt þat he was bitrayed, þorowe which
woordis he made þe sacrament of þe auter; also he
tauȝt hem þe pater noster and many oþer þingis; he
tolde hem also þe fourme of baptizing, and specialyche

s. Thomas docebat
III Reges pater
noster & formam
baptismi.

and then went to
Upper India,
and was martyred.

baptizing, and speciallich he charged hem þat þei scholde neuer forȝete þat. and whan seynt Thomas had enformed hem thus of the cristen feiþ,

than 4

[¹ all MSS. he;
r. hit?]

[² r. how]

[³ r. and]

[⁴ leaf 17b]

aftirward he toke martirdom for þe lawe of crist, as hit is conteyned more fullich in þe boke þat is write of his passiouun, wher he (!)¹ telleþ wher² he was slayne and in what place. But³ ȝe schul vnderstonde þat in alle þe contrey aboute þer seynt Thomas was slayn, boþe men and wommen haue visages schaped after howndes, but þei ⁴be noȝt hery—and þat is ȝit in to þis daye.

12

Capitulum xxxij^m

After his death
the 3 Kings,
having built
churches and
ordained bishops
and priests in all
parts of their
kingdoms, took
their residence in
Seuwa.

The second year
before their death
they convoked
their people,

Affter þe deth of seynt Thomas, þan þes .iiij. kyngis and Erchebisshoppes ȝede aboute citees, townes and oþir diuers placys and ordeyned many chirches 16 and put in hem bisshoppes, preestis and clerkys and oþir myn[i]stris of holy chirche, to do diuine seruice; and þei ȝaf to hem many grete possessiouns and grete Richesses. and þan þes .iiij. kyngis and Erche-20 bisshoppes forsokyn þe vanite of þe worlde and ordeyned hem to abyde in þe cite þat is cleped Sewiȝ, þe wiche þei had do make. ¶ And þei assigned certeyn lordys to gouerne and to rewle her kyngdoms and her 24 londys, bothe in spirituel degré and temporel; and alle þe pepil of grete love and charite were obeysaunt to hem as þe sone to þe fader. Than þe secounde ȝere tofore her deth, þes .iiij. kynges and Erche-28 bisshoppes made a conuocacioun of alle þe pepil, boþe of temporel men and spirituel, and had hem alle in to o certeyn place. and þan þei warned and counseiled þe pepil þat þei scholde be perseueraut in þe cristen 32 feiþ þat seynt Thomas had tauȝte hem.

he chargyde hem þat þei scholde neuer forȝete þat.
 And whan seynt Thomas had enformed þus þes .ijj.
 kyngis and al þe oþer peple of þe feiþ, þan he ȝede
 4 forþ in to oþer Cytees and Townes & prechyd, and
 toke Martirdom for þe loue of Crist, as it is declared
 openlich in þe book þat is made of hys passyoun,
 where he telliþ how he was slayne and in what plaas.
 8 And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat in þat contrey þer seynt
 Thomas was slayne,

boþe men and wommen haue
 visages liche howndes, but þei be not hery.

After þe deþe of seynt Thomas, þan þes .ijj. kyngis
 and Erchebisshopes preached aboute to þe pepil goddis
 16 word and dide mak in diuers Cytees and Townes
 many Chirches and ordeyned bisshopes and preestis &
 Clerkis

and ȝaue hem many possessiouns and grete
 20 richesses. And þan þes .ijj. kyngis and Erche-
 bysschopes forsoke þe vanite of þe world and ordeyned
 hem to abyde in þe Cite þat is clepide Sewiþ, þe
 which þei dide make as it is aforeseyde. And þei
 24 assigned certeyn lordes to gouerne and to rewle her
 kyngdoms and her londys, boþe in spirituel degré &
 in temporel degré; and al þe pepil aboute hem
 worshipped and louyd. / The secounde ȝere tofore
 28 þe deþe of þes .ijj. kyngis, þe same .ijj. kyngis, now
 Erchebysschopes ordeyned as it is aforeseyde, dide
 clepe to-gider in to one plaas al þe kynges and
 prynces and bysschopes and oþir ministres of holy
 32 chirche þat were in þe londys aboute. And þei were
 now in þe last age of her lyfe, and þei had no children
 ne eyres, neþer þei had neuer no queenys or concu-
 bynes as þe comune vsage is of al þe contrey. But
 36 it is founde in al þe writyng and þe bokys in þe eest

THREE KINGS.

Isti III Reges
 & archiepiscopi
 commiserunt cus-
 todiam bonorum
 suorum & terra-
 rum tam tempo-
 rarium quam
 spiritualium
 diuersis dominis
 de regnis illorum.

¶ fferther 12

and counselled them to choose in the place of St. Thomas a lord in spirituality,

who should be called Patriarch Thomas:

and so they did, and chose Jacob of Antiochia, who had come to India with St. Thomas,

and called him Thomas,

and were obedient to him as to their pope.

more þei counseiled þe pepil þat þei scholde alle of on acorde and of o wiþ chese a man amongt hem þat were abil and discret and þat had love and hertlich desire to mayntene þe cristen feiþ, þe wiche man 16 scholde be chefe tofor alle oþer men as in spiritualite in seynt Thomas stede, and to hym alle maner of men scholde obeyee as to her goostly fader; þe wiche man also in þe worship of seynt Thomas þe apostil scholde 20 be cleped þe patriark^t Thomas for a euerlestynge memorial; ¶ And whan þe patriark^t were dede, þan þei scholde come togadir alle in o place and in his stede þei scholde chese an oþir, to whom, as hit is 24 aforsyde, þey scholde obeize as to her goostly fader. Than whan þis matiere was þus spoke amonge þe pepil, þei assentyd þer-to, and of one acorde and of on wiþ alle þe bisshoppes, preestis and clerkis and 28 oþir pepil anoon þei chesen a man þat was cleped Iacob, þe wiche was com owte of antioche and had allewey folwed seynt Thomas þe apostil in to ynde. and þis Iacob þe pepil chese and toke for her patriark^t, 32 and chaunged his name and cleped hym Thomas—and þis man was þe first patriark^t þat was in þat contrey. and so alle-wey þei of Ynde be obeysaunt to þe patriark^t Thomas, as we be to þe pope, in to þis daye. 36

and fullych bileuyd of al þe pepil in þat contrey
of þe eest þat þei were maydenes al her lyfe and
so in virginyte deyeden—allþouȝ þat German, þe
4 croniculere of Cristis tyme, and Thophil, also a writere
of Crystes dedys, seye þe contrary of Melchior þe
kyng, þe which after her writyng had a wyfe, & by
her a childe, as it is tolde afore.¹ And it is founde in
8 writyngis þat þei were þe first of hem þat were no
Iewes þe which offrid vp maydenys dignite, as in
diuerte bookys diuers exposiciouns of her ȝifty[s] be
writte, as: Melchyor offride gold in token of maydenes

12 dignite, maydenes deuocyon² and maydenys chastite, / [¶ om. mayd. dev.]
Baltiȝar offryde ensense in token of maydens deuocioun
and maydenys preyere, and Iaspar offrid Mirre in
token of dedyng³ of fleische, þe which is aȝens kynde,

16 as þe wyseman seiþ: / In carne viuere preter carnem
vita est angelica, non humana, / þat is to seye: To
lyue in body and not bodilich ne aftir þe fleissche, is
an aungeles lijf, and not mannys lyfe. ¶ And whan

20 al þe peple were gaderid al to-gidir, þes .iiij. kynges
and Erchebisschops with assent of þe pepil þei chose
a man among hem þe which schulde be cheef tofore
al oþer men in spritualte in seynt Thomas steyde,

24 and to hym al manere of men schulde obeye as to her
goostly fader; / þe which man also þei ordeyned þat
he schulde be cleped þe Patriark Thomas—and þat
was do in worshipe of seynt Thomas þe apostle. /

28 And þe first Patriark þat was þus chose by þe .iiij.
kyngis and Erchebisschopes & oþer bisschopes and by
al þe pepil, was a man þe which liȝt Iacob, and þis
Iacob com with seynt Thomas þe apostle out of Anti-

32 oche in to Ynde: / And by-cause þat he was a good
man & prechid þe word of god wiþ seynt Thomas and
conuerted moche pepil to þe cristian feiþ, / þerfore þei
chose hym, & chonged hys name and clepid hym

36 Patriark Thomas, as it is tolde afore. And to þis

Isti III Reges
virgines fuerunt,
ut probatur per
interpretacionem
numerum eorum-
dem & per omnes
scripturas in
oriente.

[¶ cf. p. 47]

[¶ om. mayd. dev.]

[¶ Vespa. deying]

Tres Reges
elegerunt patri-
archam & impo-
suerunt ei nomen
Thome.

Causa qnare
vocatur patri-
archa Thomae.

[¹ MS. hem;
Hart. yaff and
assigned to hym]

¶ And to þis patriarche .ij. kyngis ȝaf to hym¹ for euermore with assent of þe pepil þe tithes of alle her londys and kyngdoms. than whan alle þis was do and þe patriarche Thomas was chose as hit is 4 aforsyde, to be lorde aboue þe pepil in spiritualite:

Then the 3 Kings
chose their
successor in
temporalty, and
[² Harl. adds:
& a myghty]

þan þes .ij. worschipful kyngis and Erchebisshopes of comune assent of alle þe pepil chosen and ordeyned a wo[r]schipful man² þat scholde be lorde and chefe 8 gouernour among' þe pepil in temporalte—and for þis cause: ȝif any man wolde aryse or attempt azens þe patria[r]k³ Thomas or⁴ azens þe lawe of god and hit so were þat þe patriarche Thomas myȝt noȝt rewle hem 12 by þe spiritual lawe, þan scholde þis lorde chastyse hym⁵ by temporal lawe; and þis lorde scholde noȝt be cleped a kyng⁶ or a Emperour, but þey ordeyned þat he scholde be cleped Prester Iohñ. and þe cause 16 is þis: ffor þer is no degré in þe worlde aboue þe degré of preesthode—ffor alle þe worlde oweþ to obeye to holy chirche and to preesthode in spiritualite.

[³ H. or bisshopes
pes or prentes]
[⁴ leaf 18a]

[⁵ r. hem]

called him
"Prester John."

[⁶ Harl. Also
anoþer cause is
this þat the lorde
of ynde is]

[⁷ Harl. adds:
Of whomme anoþer
cause is for saint
Iohñ de Baptist
þat baptised
Crist Ihesu, as it
is Redde þat
among att the
Children) þat were
of women born)
was þer none
gretter þan s. I.
de Baptist.]

[⁸ Harl. adds: to
whome att people
did obediencie
with dewe Reuer-
ence and gret
gladnesse to peire
power and had (!)
submitted pâme
to the gouern-
aunce off pese
lordes aforesaid.
þan eury man
yede home ayen
in to his owne
Contrey.]

[⁹ Harl.: that is
to saye patriarch
Thomas and ...;
the next fol. is
missing in H.]

whan alle þis was do, þes .ij. kyngis assigned þe patriarche Thomas and Preester Iohñ, þat oon to be 28 chefe gouernour in spiritualite, and þat oþir to be chefe lorde in temporalte, for euermore:⁸ and so þes lordis and gouernours of ynde be cleped þe same namys⁹ ȝit in to þis daye.

Patriark & to hys successoures þes .ij. kynges and Erchebisschopes with assent of alþ þe pepil ȝaf þe tiþes of alþ her londys and kyngdoms. / Than whan 4 þe Patriark Thomas was þus chose as it is aforeseyd,

Tres Reges assignanerunt patriarche Thome decimas omnium terrarum de regnis illorum.

þan þes .ij. kynges and Erchebischopes of comune assent of alþ þe pepel chosen & ordeyned a worshipe ful and a myȝty lord þe which schulde be lord & gouernour & cheef among þe pepil in Temporalte— and for þis cause: ȝif any man wolde aryse or attempte aȝens þe patriark^t or þe Bysschopes or aȝens þe lawe 12 of god and it so were þat þe patriark^t myȝt not rewle hem by spirituel lawe, þan schulde þis lord chastyse hym by tempora[ll] lawe. And þis lord schulde not be cleped a kyng or an Emperour, but he schulde be 16 cleped preester Iohñ—and for diuerse causes. One cause is: for þer is no degre in þis world aboue þe degre of preesthode—ffor alþ þe world oweþ to obeye to holy chirche and to preesthode in spiritualte; an 20 oþir cause is þat þe lord of Ynde is cleped Preestre Iohñ: ffor worschippe of seynt Iohñ Ewangelist, þat was a preest & most specialyche chose and louyd of god almyȝty; and also in worschippe of seynt Iohñ 24 Baptiste þat baptizēd god 'almyȝty, of whom god almyȝty seiþ þat among alþ þe children þat were bore of wommen was þer not a gretter or a more man þan saint Iohñ þe baptiste. And whan þes lordes were 28 þus chose, þan alþ þe pepil did grete Reuerence & obedience to þe Patriark^t Thomas as for cheef lord in spiritualte, and dewe Reuerence and fewte to Preestre Iohñ as for cheef lord in Temporalte: and so þes 32 names of þes lordes contynue forþ ȝit into þis day. And whan þis was do, þan alþ þe pepil ȝeden home aȝen eueryche man in to hys owne contrey with gret ioye, and þes .ij. kynges abodyn stille in þe Cite of 36 Sewiȝ. And þere þes .ij. worþi kynges and Erche-

Tres Reges elegerunt dominum Yndorum qui vocatur presbiter Iohannes.

Causa quare dominus Indorum vocatur presbiter Iohannes.

W

Capitulum xxx[ij.]^m

4

han alle þingⁱ was þus disposed and ordeyned by
þes worþi kyngis, þan þei ȝede to þe cite of sewiȝ afor-
seyde, and þere þei leuyd .ij. ȝere. and a litil tofore
þe feest of þe Natiuite of oure lorde ihesu crist þer 8
appered a wondirful sterre aboue þis cite: by þe wich
sterre þei vndirstode¹ þat her tyme was nyȝe þat þei
scholde passe oute of þis worlde vnto þe euerlestynge
Ioye of heuene. ¶ Than of one assent þey ordeyned a 12
feire and a large toumbe for her sepulture in þe same
chirche þat þei had made in þe cite; & in þe feest of
cristmasse þes .iiij. kyngis and Erchebisshoppes dyden
solemplich goddis seruyce. 16

Their death.
A star which ap-
peared in Seuwa
shortly before
Christmas,
warned them that
their death was
near.

[¹ MS. vndir-
stonde]

So they caused a
fair tomb to be
made in their
church at Seuwa,
and said mass
there at Christ-
mas.

The 8th day after,
having said mass,
Melchior died in
sight of all the
people without
any disease,
116 years old,

and was laid in
the tomb by the
two other kings.

[² om. to his
toumbe]

The 5th day after,
which is Epiph-
any,

Balthasar died,
112 years old,

and was buried
by Jasper beside
Melchior.

[³ MS. ȝit]

[⁴ Tit. he]

so in þe feest of þe circum-
cisioun Melchior, þat was kyng of arabie and of Nubye,
seyde a masse solemplich in þe chirche; and [whan] he
had seyde his masse, tofore alle þe pepil he leyde hym 20
downe and withoute any dissesse he ȝelde vp his spirit
to þe fadir of heuene, and so deyde, in þe ȝere of his
age an .C. an .xvj.

¶ And þan com þat oþer .ij. kyngis 24
and toke his body and arayed hit with bisoppes clothys
and with kyngis ornamentys and bare hym to his
toumbe and with grete deuocioun leyde hym þer yn to
his toumbe.² than in þe feest of þe Epiphanie Baltaȝar, 28
þat was kyng of godolye & of saba, seyde deuoutelich
his masse: and whan he had seyde his masse, with-
oute any greuaunce, as þe wiȝ of god was, he deyde
and passed to euerlasting Ioye, in þe ȝere of his age 32
an. C. an .xij. ¶ And þan Iaspar, þe þridde kyng, toke
vp his body and whan hit³ was arayed as hit scholde be,
þei⁴ leyde hym by þat oþir kyng in þe same toumbe.

bischopes lyued to-gydir .ij. ȝere after þat all þing was
 þus ordeyned by hem as it is afore-seyd. And þei
 ȝaf to þe next^r of her kyn diuerse londes and yles,
 4 þe which be cleped þe prynces of Vaws for a euer.¹ [¹ MS. euery]
 lastyng^r memorial.

8 **A** litil afore þe feest of þe Natiuite of oure lord Ihesu
 Cryst þere apperyd a wondirful sterre aboue þe Cite : by
 þe which sterre þei vndirstoode þat her tyme was nyȝe
 þat þei schoide passe out of þis world—& so þei tolde
 12 to all þe pepil. Wherfore þei ordeyned and dide make a
 faire grete toumbe for her sepulture in þe same Chirche
 þat þei hadde þere ordeyned, and þer in þe tyme & in
 þe feest of Cristemassee þes III kynges an Erchebys-
 16 schoppes diden solemplich diuine seruyse. And in þe
 viij. day of þe berþe of Crist, þat is þe Circumscicioun,
 Melchior, þat was kyng of Arabye and of Nubye, seyde
 a Masse solemplich in þe Chirche, and þat tyme he was
 20 a C. & .xvj. ȝeere olde ; and whan he hadde seyde hys
 masse, to-fore all þe pepil he leyde hym-silf doun and
 wiþ-oute any disease he ȝald vp to oure lord god hys
 spirit, & so deyed.

24 And þan come þat oþir .ij. kyngis
 and toke þis² body and arayed it with bisschopes orna-
 mentis & bare hym in to hys toumbe, & þere þei leyde
 hym.

28 Than in þe ffeste of þe Epiphanye next folwyng
 Balthazar þat was kyng of Godolye and of Saba, seyde
 deuoutelych hys masse : and whan Masse was do,
 with-oute any greuaunce, as þe wille of god was, he
 32 passid out of þis world to þe blisse þat is euer-lastynge,
 in þe ȝere of hys age a C. ȝere and .xij. Than Iaspar,
 þe þridde kyng, and oþer men toke vp þis kyng and
 whan þei had arayed hym as he schulde be, þei leyde
 36 hym by Melchior, hys felowe, in þe same toumbe. And

*Ante obitum
istorum III Regum
stella mirabilis apparuit.*

*III Reges ordinauerunt eorum
sepulcrum.*

*Melchior celebrata
missa obiit.*

[² r. his]

*Baltasar celebrata
missa obiit.*

The 6th day fol-
lowing,

Jaspar died,

than þe syxt daye aftir, þis Iaspar, þat was kyng of Thaars and of þe yle of Egriswitt, whan he had also with alþ deuocioun seyde his masse, þan crist toke to hym his spirit in to euerlestyng Ioye. 4

and was buried in
the same tomb by
the people;

[¹ leaf 18b]

and the two other
bodies made room
for him in their
midst,

[² Tit. from othir]

so that they kept
together in death,
as they had done
in life.

And the star
remained there to
the time of their
translation.

[³ om. so]

and þan þe pepil
com & toke his body and araid hit worschippefullich 8
and bare hit to þe same toumbe þer þat opir .ij. kyngis
layen. ¶ And þis wonder crist schewed þere tofore
alle þe pepil: whan ¹the body of þe þridde kyng was
brouȝt and scholde be leyde in þe toumbe by þe .ij. 12
opir kyngis, anoon euerych of þe .ij. kyngis departed
a-sonder² and ȝaf place to her thrid felowe, and so
resceyued hym to lye in þe mydde bitwix hem boþe.
and so hit may be seyde by þes .ij. worschippeful 16
kyngis as hit is red in holy writ:

Gloriosi principes
terre quomodo in vita sua dilexerunt se, ita et in
morte non sunt separati & cetera, This is to seye: as 20
þes glorious kynges and Erchebisshoppes louyd togedere
in her lyfe, riȝt so þei were noȝt departed in her deth.
and so³ þe sterre þat aperid ouer þe cite tofore her
deth, abode allewey stille tyl her bodyes were tran[s]- 24
lat in to Coleyne, as þei of ynde seye.

þan þe sixth day aftir, Iaspar, þat was kyng of Thiaars
and of þe yle of Egriswyȝ, whan he had offrid vp to
þe fadir of heuene þe blessed sacrament on þe autere
4 and with alȝ deuocioun hadde seydo hys masse, þan
Crist toke to hym hys spiryt, to dwelle with hym in
euerlastynge ioye, and so to-fore alȝ þe peple he deyed.
And þan þe pepil come and toke hys body and arayed
8 it worshipfullich & bare it to þe same tounbe þer þes
[oþir] .ij. kynges laye.

Iaspar post mis-
sam celebratam
obiit.

12 And whan þe pepil wolde haue leyde
hym by þe .ij. oþer kynges, anoon þe .ij. kyngis departid
euerych from oþir and ȝaf plaas to her þridde felowe,
and so þei resceyued hym to liȝe in þe mydil bitwix
16 hem boþe. And so þes wordes þat be write in holy
writt may be seyde by þes worþi kyngis and Erche-
bysschopes : **Gloriosi principes terre quomodo in vita
sua dilexerunt se, ita & in morte non sunt separati,/**
20 þat is to seye : as þes glorious kyngis and Erchebys-
schopes louyd to-gidir in her lyfe : Riȝtso þei were not
departyde in her deþe. And whan þes glorious kyngis
& Erchebisschopes were biryed & leyde to-gidir in her
24 tounbe, þei semyde to þe pepil not as deede bodyes
but as men þat were aslepe, and þei were better &
fairere coloured þan whan þei were alyue. And so þei
lay hole & incorupt many ȝeris & dayes aftir. And
28 oure lord Ihesu Cryst þorwe þe merytes and þe preyeres
of þes .ij. worshipfull kyngis and Erchebysschoppes
wrouȝt & schewed manye wondirful myracles : for alȝ
manere of pepil, in what tribulacioun or diseise or infir-
32 myte þat þei were inne, wheþer it were by londe or
by þe see : whan þei cryed to god and to þes .ij. kyngis
for help, oure lord Ihesu þorwe þe merytes of þes .ij.
kynges anoon sent hem grace & socour. And so þe
36 feip þat þei prechyd with scint Thomas þe apostil in

II Reges diuise-
runt se ab alte-
rato et cuperunt
corpus Iaspar in
medio.

III Reges iacebant
pluribus annis
incorrupti.

Capitulum .xxxij^m/.

4

LOnge tyme after þe dethe of þes .iiij. kyngis, whan
þe cristen feip stode and was in prosperite in þe wor-
schippeful Citee of SewiH and in alle þe kyngdoms of þe
eest : than þe deuyH, þat of alle goodnesse and vertues is 8
destruyour,

Afterwards heresies broke out in the East,

[¹ Here MS. Harl. continues, with nearly the same text as MS. Royal in this Chapter]

þorwe his wikked¹ aungelys excited and brouȝte
vp among þe pepil diuers opynyouns of heresy; and þis
persecucioun of heresie so gretlich encresed in diuerse 12
londys aboute, and also in þe Cyte of SewiH, þer þes
.iiij. kyngis rested,

and the 3 Kings were almost forgotten :
and then their bodies were dissolved into powder.

in so mochel þat Preester Iohñ and
Patriark Thomas myȝt noȝt revoke þe pepil from her 20
heresyes by no spirituel correctioune ne temporel cor-
rectioune. // And so þe pepil tourned aȝene to her olde
lawe and worshipped fals Mawmetys and fals goddyns
and forsoke þe lawe of god ; in so mochel þat þes .iiij. 24
kyngis were had at no reuerence but almoost forȝet of
þe pepil.

Then the 3 sec-
tions of the people
of Seuwa, who
had come from
the kyngdoms of

and so in þis tyme þe pepil þat were dwellyng
in þe Cyte of SewiH, þe wich were come oute of þe
londys and kyngdoms of þes .iiij. kyngis, euery party 36

her lyue in erþe, þei confermed it after her deþe þorowe
worchyngē of dyuerse tokenys & myraclys among þe
pepl.

A long tyme aftir þe deþe of þes .iij. worschipful
kyngis, whan þe cristen feiþ stood & was in prosperite
in þe worschipful Citee of SewyH and in al þe
8 partyes & kyngdoms of þe eest: þan þe Deuyl, þat of
al goodnes is enmye and of al vertues destroyer, þorow
hys wickyd aungels excited & brouȝt vp among þe
pepl diuers errorees and opinyouns of heresye. And

Eresis cepit per
totam Yndiam
post mortem
III Regum.

12 þis persecucioun of eresye fro day to day so¹ encresyd [¶ H. gretly fro
in diuers londys and plaas aboute, In so moche þat þe
kyngdoms and þe londys þere² þes .iij. kyngis were [¶ H. pat]
lordys & kyngis of, and al³ þe pepil of þe Citee of [¶ H. also]
16 SewiH where þes .iij. kyngys restyde Inne, for þe most
partye were dyuyded among⁴ hem-self and heelden
diuers opinions of eresye aȝens þe feiþe of holy chirche.
So⁵ þat Prester Iohñ and þe Patriark Thomas myȝt not [¶ H. in so moeñ]

Omnes populi
conuertebantur
ad ydota.

[¶ H. within]

20 reuoke þe pepil from her eresyes by no spirituel cor-
reccioun ne temporel correccioun. And in þis persecu-
cioun of þis eresye þe peple lefte her riȝt bileue and
worschipped⁶ fals goddyns and fals Mawmrettis and for-
24 soke þe lawe of god & þe worshipe of his seyntys, in
so moche þat þes .iij. worþi kyngis & Erchebisschopes
were almost⁷ forȝete among þe pepil—ffor þe pepil had
hem at no reuerence neþer at no reputacioun. And as

[¶ H. and toke
hem ayen] to her
olde lawe, þat is
to say to worship]

[¶ H. here = Cbr.]

28 þes .iij. worþi kyngis and Erchebisschopes lay in her
toumbe incorrupt in to þe tyme⁸ of þis eresye: Riȝtso,
whan þis eresye and diuisioun was so gretlich encresed
in her kyngdoms þer as þei were kyngis, þan, as nature
32 of man⁹ askeþ, þe bodyes of þes .iij. kyngis waxed
corrupt and¹⁰ were dissoluued & turned in to powdre¹¹
and in to erþe. And so in þis tyme þe pepil þat
were dwellyng in þe Citee of SewyH, þe which were
36 come oute of þes londys & kyngdoms of þes .iij. kyngis,

[¶ H. tofore]
Corpora III
Regum que prius
lacebant incor-
rupti iam in
puluerem sunt
conuersa.

[¶ H. mankynde]

[¶ H. om. waxed
—and]

[¶ H. erth & dust]

the 3 Kings,
being disunited
in faith, each took
the body of their
king and brought
it home to their
country.

toke his kynge ouute of þe toumbe, and closed hem in diuers chestys honestlich, euerych by hym-self, and bare hem home in to her owne londys and kyngdoms; and with grete worschespe euery londe resceyued þe 4 body of his kyng¹; and þere þei were longe tyme aftir.

[¹ H. = Cbr.]

[² MS. enfeit]

First translation.

When the mother
of Constantyn,
St. Helena, who
had first been
infected by
Jewish perfidy,
was converted to
Christ,

[³ leaf 19a]

she visited the
holy places and
built churches
there,
as in Jerusalem,
where she com-
prised in one
church the places
where Christ died
on the cross, and
was laid in the
sepulchre,
and appeared to
Mary Magdalen,
&c.;

[⁴ Harl. adds: att
pese places pis
worshipfull quene
to þe worship of
god and his
blessid moder
marie with gret
deuocion visited
& worshipped;
after att pese holy
places, þat is to
say the hitt &c.]

[⁵ H. has the add.
of MS. Roy.]

Whan þe glorious Emperour Constantyn þorwe þe 8 grace of god and diuers miraclys was conuerted to crist by seyt Siluestre and was made clene of his lepre and¹ was chaunged boþe in his lyfe and in his maners in to a newe man, þat is to seye in to lawe of crist: in þe 12 same tyme seyt Elene þe quene, þat was modir to Constantyn þe Emperour aforseyde, was dwellynge among þe Iewes, and sche was alle enfect² and defowled with þe Iwys lawe and with her byleve; but wonder- 16 lich sche was conuerted to þe lawe of crist, as hit is write in þe storie of þe fyndyng of þe holy cros. // And as þis holy quene tofore her conuersioun to crist was a grete and a stronge enemy to ³þe lawe of crist and to 20 þe feip, riȝt so aftir her conuersioun sche was þe grettest precheour of goddis lawe in all þat contrey þer as sche was dwellyngt. // ffor alle þe holy placys þat oure lord ihesu crist in his manhede had halwed with his 24 blessed body þorwe his walkyng here in erþe, þe wiche placys þis holy quene sumtyme þorwe enformacioun of þe fals Iwys helde for cursed and odyous placys: ⁴ as þe hitt of Caluarie þer crist was do on þe cros, and þe 28 place þer crist was leyde in þe sepulcre,⁵

and þe place
þer crist committed his moder in to þe kepyng of seyt 32 Ioh̄ Euangelist whan he henge on þe cros, and þe place þer crist aperid to Marie Magdaleyne in liknesse of a gardinere: alle þes places, and many oþir holy placys, þis worschipful quene comprehendid within 36

euery partye toke his kyng oute of þe toumbe, & closed
hem in diuers chestis honestlych, euerych by hym-self,
and bare hem home aȝene in to her owne londys and
4 kyngdoms ; and with grete solemnite and worshipe
euery londe resceyued þe body of her kyng ; and þere
þei were longe tyme aftir.

Quilibet pars
acepit Regem
suum & portauit
in regnum suum.

8 **W**han þe glorious Emperour Constantyn þorwe þe
grace of god was conuertyd to Cryst and to hys lawe
by seynt Siluestre and w[al]s mad clene of hys lepre :

12

in

þe same tyme saint Elene þe queen, þat was modir to
Constantyn þe Emperour aforeseyde, was dwellynge
among þe Iewes, and sche was gretlich defouled with
16 þe Iewes lawe ; but wondirlich sche was conuertyd to þe
lawe of Cryst.

S. Elena multa
bone fecit in
Ierusalem & con-
stanter predicau-
verbum dei inter
Iudeos.

And as þis holy queen to-fore hir con-
uersioun to Cryst was a strong enmy to þe lawe of Cryst,

Riȝtso aftir her conuersyoun sche was þe grettest prechour
of goddis lawe in al þat contrey.

For al þe holy plaas
24 þat oure lord Ihesu Cryst in hys manhode hadde halewed
with hys blesyd body þorow hys walkyng here in erþe :

28 as þe hille of Caluary þere Cryst was do on þe crosse,
and þe plaas þer Cryst was leyd in hys sepulcre, and þe
plaas þere þe .iiij. Maries stodyn and size þe stone
remowed fro þe toumbe, and þe plaas þere Cryst com-
32 mittyd hys modir in to þe kepyng of saint Ioh̄n þe
Ewangelyst whan he heng on þe Crosse, and þe plaas
þer Cryst apperid after hys Resureccioun to Marie Maw-
deleyne in liknesse of a gardyner : aboue al þes places
36 þis worshipeful queene made a faire Chirche.

Ab illo die quo b.
Maria recessit de
 spelunca in qua
Christus natus
fuit, nullus homo
neque femina nec
aliquid animal

[¹ Harl. adds: Also in oper diuere places she made mony Chirches & or-deined archibishoppes bishopnes prestis and Clerkes and oper ministres of holy Chirch to serue god, and she yaff mony gret posses-sions to meyn-teyne & encrese goddis seruice.]

[² H. == Cbr.] and in the place where the angel appeared to the shepherds, where she founded the church called "Gloria in excelsis," in which the canons afterwards began their hours with "Gloria in excelsis;" and in Bethleem, where in the cave, which had been shunned by the Jews, she still found the hay in which Christ was laid in his birth, and his clothes, and our lady's smock: all of which she took over to Constantinople to St. Sophia's,

[³ H. == Cbr.]

[⁴ H. adds: and into oper Cristen Citees aboute with gret oost]

o chirche and made a riall and a worschippeful chirche aboue alle þes placys.¹ // fferthermore² þis quene ȝede to þe place þer þe aungeñ aperid to þe scheperdys þat nyȝt þat criste was bore, & in þat same place did make a 4 worschippeful and a rialle chirche, to þe wiche sche ȝaf a name **Gloria in excelsis**—and² so hit is clepid ȝit in to þis daye. and in þis chirche was sumtyme a grete college of chanouns, þe wiche of special priuelege by-8 gunne alle her houres of þe day with **Gloria in excelsis**, as we do here in þis contrey with **Deus in adiutorium**— and so men vse þe same in þat chirche ȝit in to þis daye. whan seynt Elene had made þis chirche, þan sche ȝede 12 to bethleem in to þe same place þer crist was bore of his moder seynt Marie, and, as hit ȝs aforseide, þe Iwys of envyre wolde noȝt suffre man, childe ne beest to go in to þat place, for þey helde hit a cursed place; and [so] fro 16 þe tyme þat oure lady seynt Marye was go oute of þis place þer her sone was bore, til seynt Elene was come in to þat place, þer com neuer man, childe ne beest in þat place. // And whan seynt Elene was come in to þis 20 derk place, sche founde þe same heiȝe þat crist was leyde in yn þe manger, and þe cloþes þat oure lord ihesu crist was wounde yn, and oure lady smok—and alle þes thyngys oure lady had forȝete byhynde her whan 24 sche ȝede oute of þat place in to Egipt: ³ þe wiche seynt Elene fonde alle feyre and hole, wounde togeder in þe manger, and þes holy reliques seynt Elene toke awey with her, save þe manger, and bare hem in to con-28 stantynopil, and þere with alle reuerence and solempnité put hem in a worschepful chirche þat is cleped þe chirche of seynt Sophie. // And þere þes reliques were kept vnto þe tyme þat a kyng of ffraunce, þe wiche 32 was cleped Karolus, cam in to Ierusalem⁴ and þer did many gret batailes aȝeyns þe Sarazeyns and delyuered oute of prisoun alle cristen men þat longe tyme had leye þere: and whan he had þus do, he ȝede home 36

þe plaas in illam speluncam intravit preterista Regina.

also þere þe aungel aperyd to þe scheperdys whan Crist
4 was bore, in þat same plaas sche dide make a faire
chirche, to þe which sche ȝaf a name **Gloria in excelsis.** /

12 Whan þis was do, þan sche ȝede to Bethleem in to þe
same plaas þer Cryst was bore, and, as it is afore-
seyde, þe Iewes of envye wolde not suffre man, childe
neþer beest to go in to þat plaas, for þei helde it acursed ;
16 and so from þe tyme þat oure lady seint Marye was go-
oute of þis plaas þer Cryst was bore, til seint Elene
was come in to þat plaas, þer come neuer man, childe,
neþer beste in þat plaas. And whan seint Elene was
20 come in to þis derke plaas, sche fonde þe same heyȝe
þat Cryst was leyd inne in þe manger, and þe cloþes þat
oure lord was wounde Inne, and oure lady smok : and
all þes þinges oure lady forgat bihynde hir whan sche
24 ȝede oute of þat plaas in to Egypte.

S. Helena inuenit
camision b.
Marie cum aliis
reliquiis.

And all þes holy
28 Relykes seyt Elene took with hir, safe þe manger, and
bare hem in to Constantynenopil, þe which is þe cheef
Cytee of Grece : and þere þei were kept long tyme.

And afterward þei were brouȝt in to þe Cytee of Acon,
þe whyche is in Fraunce, þorowȝ preyer of a kyng of
Fraunce þe which hiȝt Karolus, which had do many
36 batayles aȝens þe Sarasenes and Iewes.

from where they
were removed to
Aix-la-Chapelle
by Charlemagne;

[¹ leaf 196]

[On the margin:
oure ladys smock
in France.]

[² In H. follows
here the add. of
MS. Roy.]

[³ H. = Cbr.]
and in Nazareth
in Galilee,

[⁴ H. adds: and
mony other
ministers of holy
chirche þerin and
yaff hem mony
gret possessions]

[⁵ MS. galile] in the confines of
which is the hill
of Thabor, where
Christ was trans-
figured.

by constantynopil: and [þere] he size all þes Reliques
aforseyde: and þorwe grete preiour he had alle þes
Relikes & bare hem home with hym vnto þe kyngdom
of ffrancee and put hem in a worschepful chirche þat 4
is in worschipe of oure lady, þe wich is cleped ¹akon:
and þer oure lady smok and oþir Relikes be wor-
schepped of þe cristen pepil ȝit in to þis daye. //
furthermore,² whan³ seynt Elene had made þese chirches, 8
þan sche ȝede to þe cite of Nazareth, þe wich is a feire
cite: and þer sche made also a feire chirche and ordeyned
þer-in bisshoppes, preestys & clerkys,⁴ to mayntene
diuine seruice. and in þis cite of Nazareth oure lady 12
was gret of þe aungeH. // Also þis cite of Nazareth⁵ is in
þe londe and þe lordschippe of galile, and by-syde þis
galile is þe hiH þe wich is cleped Thabor: and on þis
hiH oure lorde ihesu crist was transfigured tofore .ij. 16
of his disciplyns, Petir, Iohñ and Iamys, as þe godspel
makeþ mynde. and þis hiH is but litel of brede, but is
wondirlich hiȝe; and hit is from Ierusalem .ij. dayes
Journey and a half. and bitwix Ierusalem and þis hiH 20
Thabor was alle þe weye þat crist ȝede with his dis-
ciplyns here in erþe and preached and tauȝte and dide
myraclis— and ferþer ȝede he noȝt, as in his manhede,
þan bitwix þes .ij. places and oþir placys þat were 24
bitwix hem.

Capitulum xxxv^m.

Whan þis worschepful Quene seynt Elene had
þus visited alle þese holy places and had ordeyned 28
chirches and goddys mynystres to serue god and to [do]
diuine seruice, as hit is aforseyde, and alle þingⁱ was
performed aftir hir wiH to þe worschip of god: þan
sche gan to thynk gretlich of þe bodyes of þes .ij. 32
kyngis þat had souȝt⁶ god and worscheppe hym in his
childehode. and þan þis lady araid her with a certeyn
[of]⁷ pepil and ȝede in to [þe] londys of ynde. and whan

Then she longed
to have the bodies
of the 3 Kings,
and went to India,

[⁶ MS. souȝten]

[⁷ Tit. & H. of]

Also seynt

S. Helena fecit
pulchram eccl-
esiā supra locum
vbi natus fuit
Christus.

4 Elene dide make a faire and a strong Chirche aboue þe same plaas þere Cryst was bore in Bethleem ; and in þat same plaas by-syde þe manger be beried¹ seynt Ierom, Paula & Eustochium, þe which were Romayns and com 8 þider of greet deuocioun with seynt Ierom.—Aftir þis sche ȝede to þe fayre Cytee of Nazareth, and þere sche made a faire Chirche, and in þe same chirche sche made a litil Chapel in þe same plaas þere oure lady was gret 12 of þe aungeñ. And in þis Chapel is a piler þat þe aungel lenyd to ; and þere is hys figure in þe same pilere preentid as a seel.² And þis Cytee of Nazareth is in þe lond of Galilee, and bisyde þis Galilee is þe 16 hille of Thabor : and on þis hille oure lord Ihesu Cryst was transfigured tofore .ij. of hys disciples : Peter, Iohn, & Iames, as þe godspel makþ menciouen. And þis hill is riȝt hige and narwe ; and it is fro Ierusalem 20 .ij. dayes iorney & a half. And bitwix Ierusalem & þis hille Thabor was al þe weye þat Cryst ȝede wiþ his disciplis here in erþe and prechid and tauȝt and did myracles—and ferþere ȝede he not, as in hys manhode, 24 þan bitwix þese twey plases þat were bitwix hem.

[² This sentence
om. in H.]

De monte Thabor,

Ista fuit via inter
Ierlm & montem
Thabor in qua
Ihesus in sua
humanitate docuit
& predicauit.

Whan þis worshipful queen seint Elene had þus 28 visitid all þes holy plases and ordeyned Chirches & goddis Minystres to serue god in all þes plases aforeseyde :

þan sche gan to þenke gretlyche of þes bodyes of 32 þes .ij. kyngis and Erchebisshopes þat haddyn worshiped god in Bethlem in hys berþe : wherfore sche arayed hir with certeyn pepil and ȝede in to þes londys of Ynde. And whan sche was come, anoon sche preached

THREE KINGS.

Quomodo s.
Helena transit in
Indian & predica-
uit verbum Dei.

K

sche was come in to þes londys, sche destroyed all þe synagoges and fals Mawmetys and did make chirches and Monasteries & ordeyned in hem preestis and clerkys of þe cristen feip. // And also sche preached þe cristen 4
 where she renewed the Christian faith, which had been destroyed by heresies,
 feip among þe pepil in so mochel þat þe feip þat was preached by seynt Thomas þe apostel and þe .iiij. kyngis, þe wich þorwe heresies was destroyed, was renewed 8
 azene þorwe her prechyng. ffor alle þe pepil, whan þei herde what myraclys oure lord ihesu crist wrouȝt by þi[s] worscheppeful Quene, of þe fyndyng of þe cros and of þe nayles and of oure lady smok and þe heize and þe clothis þat crist was woundyn yn in his childehode : 12
 þei com to her and worschepped her, and forsoke her fals lawe and toke hem to þe lawe of god, as seynt Elene tauȝte hem. þan whan þis was do, sche bygan gretlich to enquire of¹ þe Relikes of þes. iij. kyngis, and 16
 [1 Tit. aſſir, H.
for]
 with grete trauayle ȝede aboute to gete hem. so oure lord ihesu crist, þat euermore is redy to alle men þat cry to hym in trewþe and in riȝtwisnesse : as he schewed to þis holy Quene þe cros and þe nayles þat were hid 20
 depe in þe erþe, riȝt so he schewed þe bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis to her. so þis lady had swich a loos among alle þe pepil þat þe patriarch Thomas and preester Iohn, with counseyl of ȝoþir lordys and pryncys, 24

[2 leaf 20a]
 and obtained the bodies of Melchior and Balthasar from the Patriarch Thomas and Prester John, and the body of Jaspar from the Nestorines, who had removed it to the isle of Egrisoulla,

in exchange for the body of St. Thomas the apostle,

ȝaf to þis lady seynt Elene þe .ij. bodyes of þe .ij. kynges Melchior and baltazar, to þe worschep of god and of [þe] holy kyngis. // The body of þe þridde kyng, Iaspar, þe 28 Nestorynes had bore hit in to þe yle of Egriswilt. and bycause þat seynt Elene wolde noȝt þat þes .iiij. kynges scholde be departed, sche made grete menys and grete preiours, and also ȝaf grete ȝiftes to þe chefe lordys of 32 þat yle of Egriswilt : and so sche gate þe thrid body, þat is to seye Iaspar, and for þis body seynt Elene ȝaf to hem þe body of seynt Thomas þe apostil, þe wich sche had þat tyme in her kepyng! and þis body 36

goddis woord & þe cristen feiþ to þe pepil and destroyed
all Mawmettis an eresyes & brouȝt þe pepil aȝen to þe
cristen feiþe thorow hir prechynge.

And so þis holy
queen thorow hir prechyg sche gat a gret loos among
þe pepil, & gret loue. And þan þe Patriark^t Thomas &
Prester Iohñ, for þe worþinesse of þis lady and also for
24 þe gret desire þat sche had to worshipe þes .iiij. kynges,
and for þe gret trauayle þat sche hadde in prechyg
and conuertyng þe peple aȝene to þe cristen feiþ, þei
ȝaf to þis lady þe .ij. bodyes of þese .ij. kyngis : Melchior
28 & Balthasar, to þe worshipe of god and of þes .iiij.
kynges. The þridde body of þes .iiij. kyngis, as Iaspar,
þe Nestorynes had bore it in to þe yle of EgriswyH.
And bycause þat seint Elene wolde not þat þes .iiij.
32 kyngis schulde be departyd, sche made grete menes to
þe chefe lordys of þis yle, and þorwe gret giftis sche
hadde þe þridde body of Iaspar, and for þis body seint
Elene ȝaf to hem þe body of seynt Thomas þe apostle,
• 36 þe which sche had þat tyme in hir kepyng.

S. Helena optimuit
II corpora Regum
s. Melchior &
Balthasar.

S. Helena optimuit
corpus Iaspar, pro
quo dedit corpus
s. Thome ap.

which has
twice been taken
from them and
returned

[¹ Tit. sithe, H.
sith þat tyme]

and is believed
will be taken from
them the third
time and brought
to the 3 Kings in
Cologne.

[² MS. contract]

Then St. Helena
brought the 3
bodies in one
chest to Constanti-
nople to St.
Sopbia's,

which had been
founded by Con-
stantin.

[⁴ H. with help of
god and of]

The crown of
thorns, which was
also there,

[⁵ Tit. som]

[⁶ MS. seynt]

[⁷ MS. parties]

of seynt Thomas hath twyes be bore awey from þat yle
and allewey restored aȝeyne, for certeyn causes. // And
þe schul vnderstonde þat in alle þe eest þer is no cristen
man seize¹ þat haþ be in þat yle of Egriswiȝ þer as seynt 4
Thomas þe appostil lieȝ, þat haþ seize his body. ffor
hit is a commune prophecie in all þat contrey þat þe
body of seynt Thomas þe appostel schal be translate in
to þe cite of Coleyne and put to þe .iiij. kyngis. and in 8
what manere þis schal be do, þei teȝ & seye þat in tyme
comyng, whan god wiȝ, þer schal be a Erchebisshoppe
of Coleyne, and he schal be so wise and so myȝty þat
he schal make a contract,² a Matrimonye bitwix þe 12
Emperouris sone of Rome and þe Emperouris daughter
of Tartaryn, and with þis contract and ffrenschip þe
holy londe schal be ȝolde in to cristen manrys hondys:
and in þis tyme schal þe body of seynt Thomas be 16
translated and bore in to Coleyne and leyde by þe .iiij.
kyngis. and þerfore þe heretikes of þis yle, þe wiche be
cleped Nestorynes, take but litil kepe of his body ne
þei do but litil reuerence þerto, bycause of þis pro- 20
phecie. // ³And þan seynt Elene put þes .iiij. kyngis
togedir in one chest, and arayed hit with grete richesse,
and brouȝt hem in to constantynopil with alle Ioye
and reuerence, and leyde hem in a chirche þat is cleped 24
seynt sophie. and þis chirche kyng Constantyn did
make, and he alone with⁴ a litil childe set vp alle þe
pylers of Marbiȝ in þe same chirche. // And in þis
chirche was that⁵ tyme þe coroune of thorne þat crist 28
was corouned with. and whan þe turkes and þe sarȝeyns
com doun in to Constantynnopil and destryuyed a grete
partye þerof, þan þe Emperoure sent⁶ to seynt lowys
þat þan was kyng of ffrance, for socour and help, and 32
þan þis kyng lowys com with a strong honde to þe Em-
perour and recouered aȝene þe moost partie⁷ of þe londes

³ Harl. adds: þan whan s. E. had brought þe ijde body,
þat is to saie Iaspers, to his ij felaus, þan was such a swete

And whan

seint Elene had þis body of Iaspar, þan sche putte þes
 .iiij. kyngis to-gider in one cheste, & arayed it with gret
 riches, and brouȝt hem in to Constantynopil with al
 24 ioye and reuerence, and putte hem in a faire chirche þe
 which is clepyd Seint Sophie. And whan þei were
 brouȝt in to Constantynopil & leyde in þis chirche
 aforeseyd, al þe pepil of þe contrey aboute come &
 28 visitid hem and offrid to hem wiþ gret deuocioun. And
 þere þei were kept long tyme, and god almyȝty wrouȝt
 þere many myracles to þe pepil þorow þe meritys of þes
 .iiij. kyngis. In þis chirche of Seint Sophie was sum
 32 tyme þe Croune of þorn þat Cryst werid on hys hede.
 And þe Emperour of Costantynopil ȝaf þis croune to seint
 Lowys, þat þan was kyng of Fraunce, bycause þat þis
 sauoure of þes ij kynges þat al the peple of the Contrey
 aboute were replete þerwiþ. & þan &c.

S. Helena ponebat
 III corpora
 Regum in vna
 cista & portari
 fecit in Constan-
 tynopolim: prima
 translacio III
 Regum.

*Nota de corona
 spinea.*

was afterwards given to St. Lewis by the Emperor of Greece, and is in Paris.

[¹ H. adds: for-
yede it]

[² on the margin:
Crown of thornes
in france]

[³ H. Citee and
Chirch]

[⁴ leaf 205]

[⁵ H. adds: and
oure lord Ihesu
Crist of his gret
mercy wrought
þer mony mira-
cles brought þe
merites of þese iij
kyngis]

[⁶ MS. þes III]

[⁷ MS. kyngis]

Second transla-
tion. After Con-
stantin Idolatry
recommended
(under Julian),
and the Christians
were long per-
secuted;
this persecution of
the sword was
followed by that
of heretics, and
by the schism of
the Greeks, who
neglected the
bodies of the
3 Kings:
wherefore God
delivered these
countries into the
hands of the
Saracens,

[⁸ MS. þes]

till the Emperor
Mauricius
recovred them
with the help of
Milan.

Therefore after-
wards Eustorgius,
who had been sent
to Milan by the
Emperor Manuel
(and was made
archbishop there),

þat þe Emperour had lost: // And for his trauaile þe Emperour ȝaf hym þe coroune of thorne—wherfore þe grekes madyn mochel sorwe. and so þe grekys with grete lamentacioun,¹ and þe ffrenshe men with gret Ioye 4 bare þis coroune of thorne oute of Constantynnopil in to parys.²—and ȝe schulde vnderstonde þat Constantynnopil is þe chefe cite of þe londe of grece. and whan þes iij. kyngis were brouȝt in to þe cite³ ⁴afor- 8 seyde, þan alle þe pepil of alle þe contrey aboute com and visited hem & with gret deuocioun worschepped hem; and þer þei were kept a longe tyme.⁵

Capitulum xxxvj^m.

12

After þe dethe of þis⁶ worschepful kyng⁷ Constantyn and his holy Moder, seynt Elene aforseyde, þer began aȝene a newe persecucioun of heresye aȝens þe cristen feiþ, and also a persecucioun of dethe aȝens hem 16 þat wolde mayntene þe cristen feiþ and þe lawe of crist. and in þis persecucioun þe grekys, þowe hit so were þat þei had many worschippful doctours and bisshoppes of þe same contrey of greke borne, ȝit þei 20 forsoke þe lawe of holy chirche and þe feiþ and chose hem a patriarch by hem-self, to whom þei obeye ȝit in to þis day, as we do to þe Pope. and in þis persecucioun þe bodyes and þe Reliqes of [þe] iij. holy kyngis were put 24 at no reuerence but vtirlich set at nouȝt. and so þe⁸ sarȝyns and turkys in þis tyme wonne with strong bataiȝ þe londys of grece and of armeny and destroyed a gret partie of þes londis. // And þan come 28 a Emperour of Rome þe wich was cleped Mauricius, and þis Mauricius þorwe helpe of hem of Melane recouered alle þes londys aȝene: and as hit is seyde among men þere in þat contrey, þorwe counseil of þe 32 same Emperour þes iij. kynges bodyes were translat in to Melane. // fferthermore hit is redde in diuers bokys in þat contrey þat þere was a Emperour of grece wic

kyng com to þe Emperour with a gret oost and werged
aȝens þe Turkes and þe Sarȝynes þe which had destroyed
a gret partye of þe Emperour londe, but þorow help of
4 saint Lowys it was restoryd aȝene to þe Emperour.

Aftir þe deeþ of kyng Costantyne and hys moder,
seint Elene aforeseyde, þer bygan aȝen a newe per-
secucioun of eresye aȝens þe cristen feiþ, and also a
16 persecucioun of deeþ aȝens hem þat wolde mayntene þe
cristen feiþ & þe cristen lawe.

Secundatranslacio
III Regum.

And in þis persecucioun
and *tribulacioun* þe Grekys, þouȝ it so were þat þei hadde
20 many worpi doctours & bysschoppes of þe same contrey
of Grees borne, ȝit þei forsoke þe lawe of holy chirche
and chose hem a Patriark by hem-self, to whom þei
obeye ȝit in to þis day, as we do to þe pope.

And in
þis tyme of eresye þe Turkys & þe Sarazens wonne with
strong power þe londys of Greece and of Armonye and
28 destroyed a gret partye of þese londys. And after þis
come a Emperour of Rome þe which was clepyd
Mauricius, and þis Emperour þorow helpe of hem of
Melane recouerede al hys londys aȝene: and as it is
32 seyd in þat contrey, þorow counseil of þis Emperour
þes þre bodyes and þe reliques of þes .iiij. kyngis were
translate in to Melane. Also it is founde in diuers
bokys in þat contrey þat þer was an Emperour of Greece

obtained from
him the bodies of
the 3 Kings for
Milan,
and brought them
over to a church
of the Dominicans
(St. Eustorgio).

was cleped Emanuel, and þis Emperour sent a Religious man þe wich was cleped Eustorgius in to Melane on a certeyn message:

and þan þis religious man asked of 4
þe Emperour to haue þes .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis.
and bicause þat þe Emperour louyd wel þis man, and
also he was a religious and a wyse man, þe Emperour
graunted to hym þes bodys of þes .iiij. kyngis. and so 8
þis Eustorgius sent þes .iiij. bodyes in to Melane, and
leyde hem þerin¹ yn a feyre chirche þe wich is cleped þe
frere precheours, with alle solempnite and worschippie.
and þere oure lord ihesu crist þorwe þe merytes of þes 12
.iiij. kyngis wrouȝt many myracles.

[¹ r. þere]

[² MS. Whan]
[³ om. be]
Third translation
(1164).
When Milan was
besieged by
Frederic I, the
bodies were
hidden within
the town.
It was taken with
the help of
Rainald, Arch-
bishop of Cologne,
who took posses-
sion of the palace
of Asso.
[⁴ added from Tit.
and H.]

Capitulum. xxxvij^m.

Than² afterward by processe of tyme hit happed 16
þat þe cite of Melane bygan to be³ rebell azens þe
Emperour þe wich was cleped ffredericus: & þis
Emperour sent to þe Erchebisshoppe of coloyne þe
wich was cleped Reynald, for help. [Thanne this Erche- 20
bisshop of Coleigne þoruȝ helpe]⁴ of diuers lordys of
þe londe of Melane toke þis cite of Melane and de-
stroyed a gret partye þerof. // And in þis tyme þe
gret men of þe Cite toke þe bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis 24
and hidde hem priuelich in þe erþe. and among alle
oþer þer was in þis cite a lord þat was cleped asso,
and þe Emperour hated þis asso more than alle þe
pepl of þe cite. and so hit happed þat in þis destruc- 28
cioun of þe cite þe Erchebisshoppe wan þis lordys paleys
þorwe stronge honde and lay þeryn a gret while, and
þis asso was take and put in prisoun. Than þis asso
sent priuelich by his kyperes to þe Erchebisshoppe of 32
Coleyne and preyde hym þat he myȝt come and ⁵speke
with hym; and þis Erchebisshoppe graunted þat he
scholde come to hym. so whan he was come to þe
Erchebisshoppe, he byhette hym þat, ȝif [he] myȝt⁶ 36

[⁵ leaf 21a]

[⁶ myȝt and om.
in H.]

þe which was cleped Emanue^H, and þis Emperour sent
a Religous man þe which was cleped Eustorgius in to
Melane for a certeyn Message. And whan he had do hys
4 message and had gete hym gret loue of þe Emperour,
þan he asked of þe Emperour þes .iiij. bodyes of þese
.iiij. kyngis. And for as moche as þe Emperour louyd
we^H þis man and also he was a Religious man and a
8 wyse, he graunted to hym þes .iiij. bodyes. And anoon
þis Eustorgius sent þes .iiij. bodyes in to Melane, and
leyde hem þere in a faire Chirche þe which is cleped þe
ffrere prechours, wiþ greet solemnite & worschippe.
12 And þere þei were kept long tyme, and euermore god
almyȝty wrouȝte manye miracles þorow þe merytes of
þes .iiij. kyngis.

Than by processe of tyme it happed þat þe Citee of Melane bigan to rebelle aȝens þe Emperour þe which was þan cleped Fredericus: and þis Emperour sent to þe Erchebisschope of Coleyne þe which was cleped 20 Reynold^R for helpe: and þis Erchebisschope of Coleyne þorow helpe of diuerse lordys of Melane toke þe Citee of Melane and destroyed a greet partie þer-of.

And

24 in þis tyme þe grete men of þe Citee toke þes bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis and hidde hem priuelich in þe erþe. And in þis Citee was a gret lord þe which was cleped Asso, and þe Emperour hated þis Asso more þan all þe 28 pepil in þe Citee. And in þis destruccioun of þis Citee þe Erchebisshope wan þis lordys paleys þorow strong hande and lay þer-inne a greet whyle, & Asso, þe lord, was put in prisoun. / þan þis Asso sent by hys kepers to 32 þe Erchebisschope of Coleyne and preyde hym þat he myȝt come to hys presence pruyelich & speke with hym; and þe Erchebisschoppe graunted þat he scholde come to hym. And whan he was come to þe Erche- 36 bisschope, he preyde hym þat he wolde gete hym grace

Tercia translacio
III Regum.

Then Asso went to Rainald, and promised to show him the bodies of the 3 Kings if he would get him the Emperor's pardon.
So it happened, and Asso secretly brought the bodies to Rainald, [¹ H. good lordship] who sent them out of town,

and then asked the Emperor to grant him the bodies, and got them.

[² Tit. and H. wheþer]

[³ MS. kyng; H. seintes bodies]
Then they were solemnly translated to Cologne to St. Peters, where they are still worshipped by all nations.
[⁴ H. and mony myracles oure lord I. C. prouȝt þe prayers & merites of these liȝ worshipfull kyngis every day shewȝt þer to all Cristen peple.]

[⁵ MS. a lorde]
How the 3 Kings are still worshipped in the East.
Prester John and the kings under him on Twelfth day, in regal attire, with crowns on their heads, offer three times at mass, in the Introit, Offertory, and Communion, gold, incense, and myrrh, in honour of the 3 Kings;

and wolde gete hym grace of þe Emperour and his love and his lordschippe, he wolde ȝeue hym þe .ij. bodyes of þis .ij. kyngis. // And whan þis Erchebisshoppe herde þis, anoon he ȝede to þe Emperour and 4 preyde for hym, and gat hym grace and love¹ of þe Emperour. and whan þis was do, þan þis lorde Asso brouȝt priuelich þes .ij. bodyes of þes .ij. kyngis to þe Erchebisshoppe of Coleyne. and þan þe Erchebisshoppe sent þes bodyes for[þ] priuelich by his pruye meyne a gret weye oute of þe cite of Melane; and þan he ȝede to þe Emperour and preyde hym þat he wolde graunte hym þes .ij. bodyes of þes .ij. kyngis; and þe 12 Emperour graunted hym with goode wiȝt. ffor þe Erchebisshoppe wolde noȝt speke to þe Emperour tofore, for he was in douute where² þat þe Emperour wolde graunte hym his askyng³ or noone. and þan the Erchebisshoppe openlich with grete solemnite and grete processyon brouȝte þes holy seyntes þe .ij. kyngis³ in to Coleyne; and þere he put hem in a faire chirche of seynt Petir worschippefullich. and alle þe pepil of þe 20 contrey with alle þe reuerence þat þei myȝt resceyued þes holy reliques. and þer þei be kept and worshipped of alle maner of naciouns in to þis daye.⁴ and þus endeþ þe translacioun of þes .ij. worschippeful kyngis, Mel- 24 chior, balthazar and Iaspar.

P Rester Iohñ, þat is lorde⁵ of ynde, and alle þe kyngis þat be vnder hym, on þe .xij. day, þat we clepe þe feest of þe Epiphanye, þey araye hem as kyngis scholde 28 be araided, with her coronues on her hedys and with oþer riche ornamentys, and so þei go to her templ and here masse: and thries þei offre in þe tyme of þis masse: the first offrynge is at þe first bygynnnyng⁶ of 32 þe masse, þe secunde offryng⁶ is after þe godspel, and þe thrydde is at þe post commune of þe masse; and þei offre gold, encense, and mirre, and þis oblacioun þei

of þe Emperour and lordschippe and gode loue of hym
 & he wolde ȝeue hym þe .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis.
 And þis Erchebisshope was riȝt glad of hys wordis, and
 4 anoon ȝede to þe Emperour & preyde for hym, and gate
 hym grace & lordschippe of þe Emperour; & was
 delyuered out of prisoun. And þan þis lord Asso brouȝt
 priuelich þes .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis to þe Erche-
 bisshope of Coleyne. And þe Erchebisshope anoon
 sent forþ þes .iiij. kynges by hys priue meyne a greet
 weye out of þe Cytee of Melane; and þan he ȝede to
 þe Emperour preiyng hym of hys lordschip þat he
 12 wolde graunte hym þe .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis;
 and þe Emperour graunted hym anoon. Neþerles þe
 Erchebisshope wolde not speke to þe Emperour afore,
 for he was in doute wheþer þat þe Emperour wolde
 16 graunte hym or not. And þan þis Erchebisshope of
 Coleyne openlich with gret processioun brouȝt þes bodyes
 of þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis in to Coleyne; and þere
 þei were putte in a faire Chirche of seynt Petir, and
 20 worschippefullich þei were, and be, arayed, and also
 worschippefullich þei were resceyued of al þe contrey.
 And þere oure lord Ihesu Cryst euermore werkeþ
 myracles to al þe pepil, þorow þe merytes of þe preieres
 24 of þes .iiij. worþi kyngis. And þus þes worschipful
 kyngis were þries translated, as it is tolde afore.

The lord of Inde, þat is cleped preest Iohñ, and
 al þe kyngis vndir hym, on þe .xij. day, þat we clepe
 28 þe feest of þe Epiphanye, þei araye hem as kyngis
 scholde be arayed, with Crownes on her heedes,

De presbitero
Johanne & de
honore ab eo facto
in regibus.

and so

þei go to her temples & here her masse: and .iiij.
 32 tymes þei offre at masse: / þe first offrynge is at þe
 first bigynnynge of þe masse, þe secounde offrynge is
 after þe godspel, and þe þridde is at þe post-comune
 of þe masse; and at þe first offrynge þei offre gold,

and the minor lords likewise.

[¹ om. aff.]

Also all sects in the East honour the 3 Kings and the feast of Epiphany:

[² MS. Symani]

[³ Tit. and H. add Maromini]

do with grete deuocioun and grete mekenesse. and al¹ opir lordys of lasse degré offre also pries in þe masse, after þat her poer is. // fferthermore al¹ maner of cristen men, þat be dyuyded in diuers parties & 4 sectys and holden diuers opinouns of heresyes, as Nubiani, Soldini, Nestorini, Indi, Greci, Syrianis,² Maronici, Ysmini, Nicholaite,³ Mandopoli &c; zit euery part[y] hath a certeyn deuocioun to þes iij. kyngis and 8 to þe feest of þe Epiphanye, as ȝe schul here aftirwarde. ffor alle þes cristen heretykes and scismatikes, boþe seculers and religious, alle þes fastyn on cristemasseydaye⁴ tyl aȝens þe nyȝt, and [^{þan}]⁵ euery man setteþ forþ 12 a borde, and on þat borde he wiȝt sette as mochel mete and drynk⁶ as may suffise for her lyuyng from cristemasseydaye vnto þe .xij. daye. // And so of þis mete and of þis drynke þat is set vppon þis borde þey etyn 16 and drynken, with her wifes and her childry, with alle merþe and Ioye in þis tyme. also þei liȝt a candel or a lampe, and þat schal brenne nyȝt and daye fro cristemasseydaye⁶ nyȝt in to þe xij. nyȝt byside þe 20 same borde. fferthermore in þe vigilie of þe Epiphanye at nyȝt, than euery frende goþ to opirs hows with a candel liȝt in his hande, and whan he comeþ, at þe dore he seiþ bona dies, þat is to saye gode day—ffor 24 zif he seyde bona nox,⁷ þat is to seye goode nyȝt, anon he wolde accuse hym tofore þe Justice of þe lawe as þow he hadde do hym a gret trespass.

[⁶ leaf 21b]

and the day before Epiphany, after sunset every man goes to his friend's, and entering, says, 'Good day to you,'—for to say Good evening or Good night is considered a great offence—

[⁷ H. vel bonum vesperum sit vobis]

and all that night they wake and go from house to house, eating and dancing, with burning candles in their hands, in memory of the star which led the 3 Kings to Bethlehem.

[⁸ Tit. differs here somewhat, following closely the Lat. t.]

and so þei 28 wake alle þis nyȝt and go from hows to hows, and ete and drynk and dawnce, and bere candelys liȝt in her handys, in tokene⁸ þat þe sterre þat aperid whan crist was bore, ledde þes .iiij. kyngis and alle her oost 32 in þes dayes in to bethleem and þere was no nyȝt in þis tyme but hit was alle on daye to hem. // Also⁹ on

⁹ The following passage, till ffurthermore whanne Tartarinis grewen and waxen stronge (p. 148), is wanting in MS. Tit.

at þe secounde offryngē Ensense, and at þe pridde
 Mirre. And oþer lordys of lesse degree offre also .iij.
 tymes at þe masse, after her power is. / þer be also
 4 diuerse sectys and partyes of crysten men, and euerych
 holt hys oppinioun and hys bileyue by hym-self, and
 do certeyn deuocioun & reuerence to þes .iij. kyngis
 and to þe feest of þe Epiphanye; ffor al þes Cristen
 8 men, al-þouȝ þat þei be heretykes and of mysbileue,
 ȝit þei do greet reuerence to þes .iij. worþi kyngis, as
 ȝe schul here aftirward. For al þes Cristenmen and
 heretikes, of what degré þat þei be of, þei faste on
 12 Cristemasseye day til aȝens nyȝt; and euery man in
 worshippe of þe feest will sette forþ a bord, and on
 þat bord he wil sette as moche mete & drynk as may
 suffyse for her lyuyng fro Cristemasseye day in to þe
 16 .xij. day;

and also þei haue diuerse laumpys &
 candelys brennyng niȝt and day in al þis tyme.

And in þe vigile of þe Epiphanye at nyȝt euery freend
 goiþ to oþer hows with a candel lyȝt in hys hande,
 and whan he comeþ to þe dore, he seiþ // **Bona dies sit**
 24 **vobis**, þat is to seye: good day be to ȝow!—for ȝif
 he seyde **Bona nox vel bonum vesper sit vobis**, þat
 is to seye: good nyȝt or good eve be to ȝow, anon he
 wolde accuse hym to-fore þe Iustyse of þe lawe as
 28 þouȝ he hadde do to hym a gret wrong. / And so ȝei
 wake al þe nyȝt with gret loye and myrþe,

in token

þat þe sterre þat apperyd whan Cryst was bore, ledde
 32 þes .iij. kyngis and al her oost in þes .xij. dayes
 in to Bethleem and þer was no nyȝt in þis tyme but it
 was euermore daye to hem. /

On Epiphany all sorts of Christians come from far to the Jordan, with their bishops and priests, with crosses, censers, and candles, and there, each sect in a special place, lay down their crosses, and read in Latin the gospel Cum natus esset Jesus,

[¹ Harl. adds: & noman shal speke a worde]

[² H.: & þan euery sect, of what tong that he be, shal Rede þe gospell in lateyn]

and then worship their cross and make offerings after their power, in memory of the 3 Kings; then they proceed to where Christ was baptized, and there read the gospel In illo tempore venit huc I. a Galilaea ad Johannem, ut hic baptizaretur ab eo in hoc Jordane in isto loco, and then bless the water and wash the crosses in it; and sick people going naked into the water are cured.

[² MS. adds: and wasshe hem and be alle hole]

In the desert between Jerusalem and the Jordan, called Montost, St. John Baptist preached, and there Christ came to him to be baptized, and fasted 40 days.

þe xij. daye all maner of cristen men, of what sekte þat þei be, þei come fro ferre contreys, with her bisshopes, [abbotes] and preestys and oþir Religious, with crossys of siluer and sensers, and so go to þe water of Iordan, þe 4 which is fro Ierusalem .v. myle. and whan all þe pepil is come to þe water, þan euery party, þat is to seye euery sekte, stondeth togeder in a certeyn place by hem-self,¹ and þan euery sekte takeþ his crosse & leipþ hit downe 8 on þe grounde, and rede þis godspel, euery sekte in his owne tonge (!), þat is to sey² **Cum natus esset Ihesus etc**; and whan þe godspel is redde, þan euery partie with grete deuocioun and reuerence worshipeþ 12 his cros and offrepþ þerto as euery man is of powere— and þis is do in mynde and in tokene of þe .iiij. kyngis þat offrid ȝiftes to god almyȝty. aftir þis þei go alle in a processyoun to þe place þer crist was baptizēd of 16 seynt Iohān þe baptist: and þer þei rede in latyn þis godspel **In illo tempore venit Ihesus a Galilea ad Johanem vt baptizaretur ab illo in hoc Jordane in isto loco**, This is to seye: on a tyme oure lord 20 ihesu com fro galilee to seynt Iohān to be baptizēd of hym in þis Iordan in þis place. and whan þis godspel is redde, þei blesse þe water and wasshe þe crossys in þe same water.³ þan sike men and blynde go naked 24 in to þis water and wasshe hem, and buȝt alle hole. // And whan þis is do, þan euery man and party goþ home ȝene in to his owne contrey þat þei com fro. and bitwix þis Iordan and Ierusalem is a litil wildernesse þe which is 28 cleped Montost: and in þis wildernesse seynt Iohān baptist dwellid and prechid and þere oure lorde ihesus come to seynt Iohān to be baptizēd of hym; and in þat same desert god allemyȝty fasted .xl. dayes and .xl. nyȝtes.⁴ 32

¹ Harl. adds: Also all þes Cristen heretikes & diuerse seckes þat dwelȝ so fer þat þey now not come to this water of Iordan, þey goo on the xiith day to þe next water, bisshoppes, prestes and Clerkys & oþer peple; and whan þey be come to þe water, þan þey stand all in a certeyn place & offer iij yftes to the Crosse in token of the iij kyngis, & þan þey Reded þis gospell

Also al maner of men,
of what secte þat he be, þei come on þe .xij. day in a
processiou, with preestys & Clerkys, and with Crossys
4 of syluer to þe water of Iordan, þe which is fro
Ierusalem v myle. And whan þei be come to þis water,
þan euery partie, euery secte stondip to-gyder in a
certeyn plaas by hym-self, and leye her Crossys downe
8 on þe grounde,

and þere þei rede þis godspel in
latyn: **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude**
&c. / And whan þis gospel is redde, þan euery
12 partie wiþ gret deuocioun worschippēþ hys Cros and
offriþ þerto—and þis is do in mynde of þe .iiij. kyngis
þat offrid ȝiftys to god.

And whan þis is do, þan þei
16 go al in a processiou to þe plaas þere Cryst was
baptized of seint Iohān þe baptist: and þere þei rede
þis godspel in latyn **Venit Ihesus a Galilea ad**
Iohanem vt baptizaretur ab illo in hoc Iordane
20 **in isto loco &c., /** þis is to seye: oure lord Ihesus
come fro Galile to seint Iohān to be baptized of hym in
þis Iordan in þis plaas. And whan þis godspel is
red, þan þei take her Crossys & wassche hem in þe
24 water, þe which þei blesse first. And oþer men þat be
fer fro þis Iordañ and mowe not come þider, þei go on
þe .xij. day to þe next water þat is neiȝe hem, in a
processiou, with preestis and Clerkys and wiþ her
28 Crossis, and do in þe same maner as it is afore-seyde,
and rede þis godspel afore-seyde **Cum natus esset**
Ihesus &c. And whan þis is do, þan euery man goþ
hom aȝene, pleynge with applis in þe weye þe which
32 be cleped aranȝa: and þes applis in þat tyme be rype.

Cum natus esset Ihesus, & whan þis gospel is redde, þan þis
bissoppis & prestis blesse the water & wasshi þe Crosse in þe
same water, & þan mony seke men, as it is aforesaid, be hole
by the grace of god. þan euery man with gret Ioye goþ home
in to his Contrey, and þey pley with apples in the way which
be cleped aranȝa—& þes apples in this tyme of the yere be Ripe.

Also all bishops and priests in the East every day after mass read the gospel Cum natus esset in their own tongues, instead of In principio; [¹ H. as it is afor-saide] and it is read differently in Jerusalem,

[² leaf 22a]
in Bethleem,

and where the 3 Kings passed.
[³ H. in Reuer-
ence & in worship
& for]

[⁴ MS. pes]

Also the Ma-
hometans honour
the 3 Kings,
for they do not
destroy the
images of the
3 Kings, as they
do all others in
the Christian
temples.

Sects in the East:
Nubiani, in the
kingdom of
Melchior, are
good Christians.

Their priests,

Also bisshopes, [abbotes] and alle oþer preestys, of what tongue or of what secte þei be, euery day after her masse þei seye þis godspel Cum natus esset Ihesus, as we in þis contrey seiþ aftir masse In principio; but euery secte seiþ hit in his owne tongue, and noȝt in latyn, safe on þe .xij. day onlich.¹ but hit is redde diuerslich, riȝt as hit was do: ffor in Ierusalem hit is redde þus: Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude in diebus Herodis hic Regis, Ecce magi venerunt ab oriente huc dicentes. also yn Bethleem and in alle þe diocese aboute hit is redde þus: Cum natus esset Ihesus in diebus Herodis hic & Iudee Regis, ecce & cetera. also oþer cristen men by whos [londis] and placys þis .iij. kyngis in her goyngoute and in her commyng-azene passed by, for³ a special deuocioun þat þei haue to þe .iij. kyngis, þei rede þis godspel in þis wyse: Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude in diebus Herodis Regis, ecce magi Reges gloriosi cum magna ambitione ab oriente vene- runt & per nos transierunt. and þus alle þes diuers sectys rede þis godspel as hit was do þere among hem. also þe⁴ sarjins þat be of Makometys lawe, and oþer turkys haue þes .iij. kyngis in a special reu- rence: ffor in alle þe templys in her contrey þat were sumtyme cristen þe which þei haue destruyd, alle þe ymages þat were in þe tempil[s] þei defowled and with knyfes ket of her nosys and put oute her yen for despite, but þe ymages of þes .iij. kyngis þey suffre allewey stonde stiȝt withoute any defowlung.

FErthermore, as towchynge þes sectys of heretikes aforseyde: þe first secte is cleped Nubiani: and þes be of þe kyngdom of Arabie and of Nubye þer as Melchior was kyng. and þes be trewe cristen men; and þei haue a special prerogatif tofor alle oþer cristen men for worshippe of her kyng. & þe preestis

Also alſt þe Bisschopps & preestis euery day þei seye after her masse **Cum natus esset Ihesus**, / as we in þis contrey seye **In principio** after masse; but euery 4 ſecte ſeij it in hys owne tunge, & not in latyn, ſafe on þe .xij. day, as it is aforeſeyde. And also þei rede þis gospell in diuers maner:

as in Ierusalem it is redde
8 þus: / **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem in diebus**
Herodis hic Regis, Ecce magi venerunt ab oriente
huc dicentes &c. /

Also in Bethleem and in þe
12 diosys aboute it is redde þus: **Cum natus esset Ihesus**
in diebus Herodis hic & Iudee Regis &c.. Also [in]
þe plases þere þes .iiij. kyngis rode by,

16

alſt þes¹ preestis [n. þe]

rede it þus: **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem**
Iude in diebus Herodis Regis, Ecce magi Reges
gloriosi cum magna ambicione ab oriente venerunt
20 **& per nos transierunt &c.**. And þus euery ſecte
redeþ þis gospell in diuers manere.

Also Sarsyns

and Turkys haue þes þre kyngis in gret worschippe
24 & in gret deuocioun.—There² is also a prophecie in
þe eest among þes Nestorynes of seyt Thomas þe
apostle, þe which is þis: ¶ þei seye þat in tyme
comyng, whan god wil, þer ſchal be a Erchebiffhop
28 of Coleyne and he ſchal make a contrachte and a
matrimonye bitwix þe Emperours ſone of Rome and
þe Emperours douȝter of Tartary, and with þis matri-
monye þe holy lond ſchal be ȝolde in to cristenmannys
32 honde: and in þis tyme ſchal ſaint Thomas þe apostil
be translatyd and brouȝt in to Coleyne & leyd by þes
.iiij. kyngis. And þerfore þes Nestorynes do no reuer-
ence to seyt Thomas by-cause of þis prophecye;
36 neiþer þei do no worschippe to þes .iiij. kyngis; and

[¹ cf. p. 132; the
whole passage is
out of place here]

when going to the altar, have crowns on their heads, in memory of the 3 Kings.

Soldini, in the kingdom of Balthasar, who have their name from a heretic Soldinus, are partly corrupt in the faith.

In going to the altar their priests have gold, deacons incense, and sub-deacons myrrh in their hands.

Nestorini, in the kingdom of Iaspar, are black Ethiops, and bad heretics.

At mass they curse those who helped to take away the body of Jaspar.

They forsook Prester John and the faith : wherefore God took vengeance on them.

of her contrey, whan þei go to þe autere, þan þei haue crounes of gold or ellis ouer-gilt on her hedys: and þat þe[i] do in tokene þat þe .ij. worschipful kyngis with crounes on her hede[s] offrid ȝiftes to god allemyȝti 4 in Bethleem.

There is also an oþer secte þe wiche is cleped **Soldini**: and þes be of þe kyngdom of godolye and of saba þer as Baltaȝar was kyng. but þei were in 8 party corrupt in þe feiþ, and þei toke her name of a heretike þat was cleped **Soldinus**. but þes men be noȝt holde in so grete reuerence as þe Nubyans, for þei kepe noȝt þe feiþ so trewlich as þei do. and her 12 preestys, whan þei schul syng her masse, þei bere golde in her hande to þe autere, and þe decone bereþ encense, and þe southdecone bereþ mirre: and þis þei do in tokene þat þe .ij. kyngis offrid to god 16 allemyȝti golde, encense, and Mirre.

Also þer is an oþer secte þe wiche is of þe kyngdom of Thaars and of þe yle of Egriswilt þer as Iaspar was kyng, and þei be cleped **Nestorini**.¹ and þei be þe 20 worst heretikes in þe worlde; and for þe moost party þei be blak Ethiops; and alle men of oþer sectys hate hem gretelich. & her preestis, whan þei go to masse, þei curse alle men þat were of counseyȝ or helpyng^t to 24 do awey þe body of her kyng Iaspar. // fferthermore þe schul vnderstonde þat þes Nestorynes forsoke preester Iohȝ and Thomas her patriarch^t and were rebel aȝens hem and aȝens þe lawes of holy chirche. 28

¹ Harl. adds : for þey toke þis name of an heretike þat was cleped Nestorinus. (*Then follows:*) And þese heretikis be oute of all Reason apostatas fro the faith of holy Chirch, for þey forsoke all þe faith and the lawe of holy Chirch, as ye shall here afterward. & þes [Nest. do no] Reuerence ne worship to the iij kyngis ; & whan her [bishops ordeyne] prestes, þan they make hem swere þat þey shal in her [masse curse h]em that were of Conseyȝ or of assent or helping [to do awey þe b]loody of her kyng Iaspar. But þes nestorinus be odious [& in g]ret dispiste to all other sectes. & for the most party þey be blacke Ethiops; and þey peynt god and oure lady &

whan þei make preestis among hem, þei make hem
swere þat in her masse þei schul acurse alſt hem þat
were at þe counsel & helpyng to do awey þe body of
20 her kyng Iaspar. And þes Nestorynes be þeworste
heretykes in þe world, and for her cursydnesse þei were
wondirliche destroyed.

þe iij kyngis & saint Thomas in her Chirches alſt in blacke,
and þe devell al white—and þis þey do in dispite of all oþer
Cristen men). Ferthermore ye shal vnderstonde þat þes
nestorinus aforesaide were þe worst heretikis of the world, for
þrough her heresie þer were xl kyngdomes in the Est enfecte &
corrupt. & þes nestorinus forsoke preter Iohā & Thomas her
patriarch & were Rebelle ayenst hem & her lawes & ayenst þe
lawes of holy chyrch a long tyme, In so moch þat þey wold
not be Reuoked fro her wickednesse for no prechyg nor teching
of doctours of holy chirch. So afterward, &c. (The words
in brackets are cut away in the MS.)

In 1268 there broke out a rebellion among them, by shepherds, called Tartars, who, commanded by a smith, destroyed the whole country.

[¹ MS. nacion] [² om. in the MS.; H. and]

[³ leaf 22b] [⁴ H. killed all the pepil both old & young]

Then the Nestorines applied to Prester John for help, promising to return to the faith and to be tributary to him. He was willing to help them; when the 3 Kings appeared to him in his sleep, charging him not to help the Nestorines, who were destined for destruction.

Yet Prester John, following the advice of his counsellors, who had been bribed by the Neetorines,

sent his eldest son, David, to their assistance.

so aftirwarde, as þe will of god was, on a tyme þer rysen in þe same londe of þes Nestorynes a gret multitude of pepil, as of scheperdys and oþer laborers and bonde men, aȝens her owne nacion,¹ þe wich 4 pepil cleped hem-self Tartaryns, [and þes Tartaryns]² made ³a smyth her capteyn and her chefe lorde, and so þorwe stronge power þei destroyed alle þe kyngdoms and þe londys of þe Nestorynes and destroyed all þe pepil⁴ withoute any mercye, as þe will of god was, and⁵ toke her castelles and citees and many grete townes. and⁶ whan þes Tartarynes had þus conquered þe londys and þe kyngdoms of þes Nestorynes, þan þe Nestorynes 12 ȝede to Preester Iohñ and bihette hym þat þey wolde turne aȝene to her ferst lawe and be tributary to hym, so þat he wolde helpe hem. and Preester Iohñ anoon-riȝt was in goode will to helpe hem. þan on a nyȝt, as 16 Preester Iohñ laye in his bedde and slept, þe .iiij. kynges apperid to hym⁷ and charched hym þat he scholde in no manere do no helpe ne socour to þe Nestorynes: "ffor hit is goddys will þat þei schul 20 vttirlich be destroyed for her malice and for her wikkednesse." ¶ And whan þes Nestorynes herde telle þat Preester Iohñ had swych a visyoun of þes .iiij. kyngis, þei ȝede aboue to þe grettest lordys þat were 24 aboue preester Iohñ, and ȝaf hem grete ȝiftes to speke to her lorde þat þei myȝt haue summe helpe of hem.

¶ And þan diuers lordys ȝeden and counseiled preester Iohñ þat he scholde take no kepe of dreymys neþer 28 of swich visions, but he scholde holde his first purpos and helpe þes Nestorynes. and þan Preester Iohñ assentid to her counseil and sent his oldest sone, þat was cleped dauid, with a strong⁴ oost and a gret 32

⁵ Harl.: and þen þes Tartaries toke all her Castellis & gret Citees and dwellid in hem, and yet done in to þis daye. and so þey toke among her gret Citees iij Citees þe which be cheff in all the Contrey: one Citee is clepid Cambalech, þat oþer is clepid Thaures, and þe iij^{de} is clepid Baldach, þe which Baldach is the Citee þe which of old tyme was clepid Babiloyne.

For on a tyme þere risen in
þe same lond of þes Nestorynes sodeynlich a gret
multitude of þe same peple aȝens her owne nacioun,
4 þe which pepil clepyd hem-self Tartarynes;

and þes

Tartarynes made a smyth̄ her capteyn and her cheef
lord, and wiþ strong power þei destroyed alþ þe
8 londys and contreyes aboute and kilde alþ þe pepil
þat þei myȝt take, boþe man, womman & childe,
with-oute any mercy.

And whan þes Tartarynes had
12 conquered þes Nestorynes and alþ her londys, þan þes
Nestorynes ȝede to preest Iohān and preyde hym of
helpe and ȝaf hym gret ȝiftes;

and anoon þis Preestre

16 Iohān was in good wille to helpe hem. And on a
nyȝt as Preestre Iohān lay in hys bed & slepte, þe .iiij.
kyngys apperid to hym and chargyd hym þat he
schulde in no manere helpe ne counfort þes Nestorynes,
20 for it was goddis wille þat þei schulde vtterlich be
destroyed for her malice and her wikkydnesse. And
whan preest Iohān was awaked out of hys slepe, þan he
tolde þis visioun to hys lordys þat were next aboute
24 hym and of hys counseil. And bycause þat þes
Nestorynes had ȝeue to þes lordes þat were aboute
Prestre Iohān gret and ryche ȝiftys to be helpyng to
hem, þei counseyled Preester Iohān þat he schulde take
28 no kepe of swych visiouns but þat he schulde holde
hys first wille and his first purpos and help þes
Nestorynes. And þan Preestre Iohān assentyd to her
counseyl and sent hys eldest sone, þe which was
32 clepyd Dauid, with gret multitude of pepil aȝens þe

III Reges appar-
uerunt presbitero
Iohanni.

Presbiter
Iohannes misit
auxilium Nes-
torinis contra
preceptum III
Regum.

⁶ From here to p. 150, 2 (: and whan þes ij peplis mettyn)
MS. Tit. (and Douce) differ in the text, and verbally follow the
Lat. text.

⁷ Here ends MS. Harl. (: appered to hym ferefully . . .).

multitude of pepil in helpyng of þes Nestorynes.

[¹ Here Tit. again
= Cbr.]

But David and his
army were slain
in battle by the
Tartars.

¹ and whan þes .ij. peplis mettyn togedir, þe Tartarynes had þe victorie and kylde þis dauid and alle his oost, in so mochel [þat] þer skaped neuer one, and ⁴ also þey destryued many londys, citees and castels þat were longyng to preester Iohñ. and whan preester Iohñ herde tel hereof, þan he was sory þat he had do aȝens

Prester John now
repented, and
asked forgiveness
of God and the
3 Kings.

þe commandement of þe .iiij. kyngis þat apperid to hym : ⁸ and þan in grete sorwe of hert he asked god mercy and þe .iiij. kyngis and [prayed] hem of helpe and grace.

[² om. on a tyme]
Then the 3 Kings
appeared to the
Emperor of the
Tartars, and com-
manded him not
to do any more

þan þe .iiij. kyngis aperid on a tyme to þe Emperour of Tartaryn, as he laye on a tyme² in his bedde, and ¹² charged hym þat he scholde do nomore harme to

[³ MS. a]
harm to Prester
John, and to
make a final
peace with him,
but to retain his
conquests.

Preester Iohñ, but he scholde sende to hym &³ make a final pecs with hym for euermore; // But þe londys and þe castels þat þe Emperour had wonne of Preester ¹⁶ Iohñ, he scholde kepe hem stille to hym-self, “ffor he was inobedient to oure commandement.” þan þe Emperour anoon, þow he were a Paynym, zit he was

Peace was made,
and it was stipu-
lated that hence-
forth the eldest
son of the one
should marry the
daughter of the
other—and so it
continues still.

[⁴ leaf 23a]

Informed of this
life and deeds of
the 3 Kings, the
Emperor ap-
pointed that his
eldest son and
his successors'
sons for evermore
should be named
after the 3 Kings.
So the Nestorines
were destroyed,
and from that
time live dis-
persed in divers
countries under
tribute, like the
Jews.

[⁵ om. dwell-
trib.]

sore agast of þis visioun: and anoon he sent to ²⁰ preester Iohñ Messangers and made a fynal pees bitwix hem for euermore, In so mochel þat þe Eldest sone of þat o lorde scholde wedde þe doughter of þat oper lord euermore aftir in to þe worldys ende—and so hit ²⁴ is contynued zit in to þis day. so afterwarde þis

⁴Emperour enquired of þes .iiij. kyngis, of her lyfe and of her dedys: and whan he was enformed of hem and of her lyfe, þan in mynde and in worschep of þes .iiij. ²⁸ kyngis þe Emperour ordeyned þat his first sone and alle þe childryng of his successors scholde bere þe name of þes .iiij. kyngis for euermore after. ¶ And þus [þes] Nestorines were destroyed and put oute of her londys ³² and kyngdoms, and were dwellyng aboute in diuers contreys vnder tribute, as Iwes in oþir contreys dwel vnder tribute; ⁵ but zit summe of hem dwel in þis yle of EgriswiH & paye þerfore a gret tribute euery zere. 36

Tartarynes an in helpynge of þes Nestorynes. And whan þes .ij. peples mette to-gyder, þe Tartarynes hadde þe victorye and killed Preester Iohñ sone and 4 al hys men, in so moche þat þer scaped not one, and also þei destroyed many Castels & Tounes þat were longynge to preester Iohñ. And whan Preestre Iohñ herd telle here-of, he was sory þat he had do 8 azens þe comaundement of þe .ij. kyngis: and þan he cryed to god of mercy & of helpe, and also to þe .ij. kyngis.

And anoon þes .ij. kyngis apperid to þe 12 Emperour of Tartaryn as he lay in hys bedde, and charged hym to seese and do nomore harm to Preester Iohñ and make a final pees with hym for euermore; but þe londys & þe Castelles þat he hadde wonne, he 16 schulde kepe hem stille, bi-cause of hys inobedience.

And anoon whan þe Emperour awoke, he was agast of þis visiou, and anoon sent Messangers to Preester 20 Iohñ and made a fynal pees with hym for euermore,

In so moche þat þe eldest sone of þat o lord schulde wedde þe douȝter of þat oþer lord euermore after.

And whan þe Emperour of Tartaryn was enfourmed 28 of þes .ij. kyngis, þan he louyd and worschipped euer aftir þes .ij. worþi kyngis and ordeyned þat hys sones schulde bere þe names of þes .ij. kyngis euermore after. And þus þes wikkyd heretykes, þes Nesto-32 rynes, were destroyed and put out of her londes, and dwelle aboute in dyuers contreys aboute vndir Tribute.—

Filius presbiteri
Iohannis occidit
cum omnibus
suis.

Presbiter
Iohannes pma
ductus inuocabat
auxilium III
Regum.

III Reges appar-
uerunt Imperator
Tartaroum &
monuerunt eum
ut desisteret per-
secutione presb.
Iohannis.

Indi, in Prester John's country, are good Christians. Their priests, when going to mass, hang a crown of gold over the altar, and the priest, deacon, and sub-deacon meet from 3 different sides, in memory of the meeting of the 3 Kings.

[¹ MS. of]

The Greek church differs in some points from the Latin church. Their priests at mass put the square host, cut out of a slice of bread, in a dish of gold or silver, and cover it with a star and a white

Also þer is an oþir secte þe wiche cleped Indy: and þes be of preester Iohñ londe. and þei buȝt gode cristen men. and þe preestis of þis londe, whan 20 þei seye masse, þei hange a croune of gold ouer þe autere; & þe preest and þe dekene and þe southdekene þei mete togeder on thre partyes, and so þei go to þe autere: and þis þei do in tokene þat¹ þe .ij. kyngis 24 mettyn sodeinlich togedir in a hiȝe-weyȝe þe wiche was departed in to .ij. weyes and so þorwe ledyng of þe sterre þei zede in to Bethleem and offrid ȝiftes to god allemyȝti.

There is also a noþir secte þe wiche cleped Greci. and her preestys haue wifes; and þei bileyve in þe fadir and in þe sone, but noȝt in þe holigost; also þei seye þer is no purgatorie. and whan þei synge 32 masse, þan þei kit a scheuere of brede, and þat is made fowre-sware, and þis brede þei put in a disshe of gold or of syluer, and aboue þat þei leye a sterre, and þat

¹T

[¹ cf. p. 144]

her be also many oþir sectis þe which do special reuerence to þes .iij. kynges : Of þe which I schal telle 12 thou somme. þer be **Nubiani**: and þes be of þe kyngdom of Arabye and of Nubyre þere as Melchior was kyng ; and þei be trewe cristien men. And her preestis, whan þei go to þe autere, þei haue Crounes of gold or of syluer & gilt on her hedys : and þat þei 16 do in tokene þat þe þre kyngis with crownes on her hedys offryd ȝiftes to god almyȝty in Bethleem.

Soldini: þes be of þe kyngdom of Godolye and of Saba, þere as Baltizar was kyng ; and þes be sumdel 20 corrupt in her feip. And her preestes, whan þei schul synge her masse, þei bere gold in her handys to þe autere, and þe dekene bereþ ensense, and þe southdeken berip mirre : and þis þei do in tokene þat þe .iij. kyngis offrid to god almyȝty gold, ensense, & 28 mirre.

Indi: þes be of Preester Iohā londe ; and þei be 36 gode cristien men. And her preestes be markid in þe forhede and so doune along on þe nose with a hote yren : and þat is þe mark wherby preestes of Ynde be knowe. And whan þei seye her masse, þei hange a Croune of gold ouer þe autere ; an þe preest and þe 44 dekene and þe southdekene metyn to-gydir on þre partyes & so go forþe to þe autere : and þat þei do in tokene þat þes .iij. kyngis sodeinlich mette to-gedir in a .iij.-weye schedyl and so ȝede into Bethleem and 52 offryd to god.

Reci: þe preestis of þe Gregis haue wifes ; and þei bileue in þe fadir and in þe sone, but not in þe holy goste ; and þei seye þat þer is no purgatory. 60 And whan þei wil seye masse, þan þei kitte a schevere of breed, and þat is made fowre-sware, and þis breed þei put in a dysshe of gold or siluer, and aboue þat þei leye a sterre, & þat [is] hilyd with a faire white cloþe.

cloth, and after offertory they put this dish over their heads, and carry it about the church with censers and candles.

is heled with a feyre white clothe; and aftir þe offertorie of þe masse, þan þei take þis disshe with þe oost and with þe sterre and set hit an-hiȝe vpon her hede, and so with sensers and with candels þei go 4 aboute þe chirche, with gret reuerence, and azene to þe autere; þan aȝt þe pepil falliȝ downe in to þe grounde and doþ worschip to þe sacrifice. and þis þei do in tokene þat þes .ijj. kyngis with grete ȝiftis souȝten god 8 allemyȝti in Bethleem and þorwe ledyng of þe sterre com to þe manger þer he laye and þer þei fil downe and worshipped hym.

[¹ MS. Symani]

[² MS. ynde]

Syriani, in Syria,
of little heresy,
who specially
worship St.
Barbara, swear
by the gospel
and by the
3 Kings.

[³ MS. Smyse]

[⁴ Lat. Martini]

Also þer is an oþir secte þe wich be cleped **Syriani**¹: 12 and þes be men of yude² bore—for þat londe aboute Ierusalem þe wich of olde tyme was cleped yude², is now cleped Surye.³ but þes men haue but litil of heresye among hem. and þei do grete solempnite to 16 seynt barbare and waken aȝt her nyȝt, as men in þis contrey do on seynt Iohn⁴ nyȝt, and þan euery frende goþ to oþir and bereþ diuers seedys aboute, þe wich schul be sowe in gardyns. and þes men whan 20 þei schul swere tofore þe Iustise for any cause, þan þei swere by þe godspel and by þe .ijj. kyngis: and þat þei do in tokene þat þis .ijj. kyngis souȝten god aȝtmyȝti ⁵in þe londe⁶ of Iwes.⁷ ¶ There is also an oþir 24 secte þe wich be cleped **Maronici**: and þes dwel in diuers londys aboute. and her preestys and dekenys and southdekenys haue wyfes. and þei seye no masse in aȝt þe ȝere but at þe feest of Cristemassee and Ester, 28 and þan þei seye masse of seynt Thomas þe apostil and of þe .ijj. kyngys.⁸

[⁵ leaf 236]

[⁶ MS. longe]

[⁷ In the Latin text follow here:
Armenii, Georgiani, Iacobitae]

Maroniti are
heretics, who live
dispersed.
They only say
mass at Christmas
and Easter, of St.
Thomas and of
the 3 Kings
alternately.

[⁸ In the Latin
text follows Coptic]

Isini, in Egypt:
their priests after
mass bless the
people, that God
lead them as he
did the 3 Kings.

¶ Also þer is an oþer secte þe wich be cleped **Ysimini**. and her preestys, whan þei haue 32 seyde her masse, þan þei blesse þe pepil, þat god rewle hem and lede hem as he led þe .ijj. kyngis by a sterre in to bethleem.

And after þe offertorye of þe masse, þan þei take þis
dysshe with þe breed & þe sterre and sett it on hiȝe
vpon her heede, and so wiþ sense & kandelys þei
4 go alȝ-aboute þe chirche, with grete reuerence, and a-
ȝen to þe autere.

And þan alȝ þe pepil falleþ doun
anoon in to þe grounde and doip worschuppe to þe
sacrifice. And þis þei do in token þat þes .ij. kyngis
wiþ grete ȝiftes souȝt god almythy in Bethleem and
þorow; ledyng of þe sterre com to þe manger þere he
lay, and þere þei fille adowne and worshiped hym.

- 20 **Suriani:**¹ þes men whan þei schul swere to-fore a [MS. Sunani]
Iustice for any cause, þan þei swere by þe godspell
and by þe .ij. kyngis: and þat þei do in tokene
þat þe .ij. kyngis souȝt god almyȝty in þe lond of
24 Iewes.

- ¶ **Maronici:** her preestys and dekenys and south-
dekenys haue wifes; and þei seiȝe no masse in alȝ þe
28 ȝere but in Estyr and in Cristemassee, and þan þei
seiȝe masse of saint Thomas þe apostil and of þe .ij.
kyngis.

- 32 ¶ **Ysmyni:** he[r] preestis, whan þei haue seyde
masse, þan þei blesse þe pepil, þat god rewle hem and
lede hem as he ledde þe .ij. kyngis by a sterre in to
Bethleem.

Maronini :
they say at the
beginning of any
thing, "In the
name of God and
the 3 Kings."

Nicholaite :
they use to give
three alms every
day in honour of
the 3 Kings.

Mandapolos :
they hear mass in
honour of the 3
Kings.

So all sects and
Christians honour
the 3 Kings.

[¹ MS. contreis
corr.]

// Also þer is an oþer secte þe wiche cleped **Maromini**. ¶ And þes men, whan þei bygynne any thyng or seye any thyng, þei sey: in þe name of god and of þe .ij. kyngis. ¶ Also þer is a secte þe 4 wiche cleped **Nicholaite**. ¶ And þes men vse to ȝeue euery daye thre maner of almesse in þe worschipp of god and of þe .ij. kyngis to poure pepil aboue. ¶ Also þer is an oþer secte þe wiche cleped **Man-dopolos**. ¶ And þes holde no special feiþ neþer heresye, ne þei haue no preestis among hem. and onys in þe ȝere þei wiþ go all togeder a-processioum to chirche fastyng, and þat schal be on a sunday, and 12 þere þei wiþ here masse in þe worschippe of god and of þe .ij. kyngis. ¶ And þis alle þes diuers sectys and cristen men haue many oþir special deuociouns to þes .ij. worschippeful kyngis, þe wiche were longe to telle; 16 but ȝe schul vnderstonde þat in alle þe contreis¹ of ynde and in þe eest and in all þe londys and kyngdoms þere þes .ij. kyngis were lordys, alle maner of pepil haue þes .ij. kyngis in grete reuerence and 20 deuocioun, mochel more þan men in þis contrey.

¶ And oure lorde ihesu crist scheweþ many grete myraclys aboue in diuers contreys of þe eest þorwe þe 24 meritys and þe preiours of þes holy and worschippeful kyngis. The wiche .ij. holy kyngis nowe reigne in þe hiȝe blisse of heuene: to þe wiche blisse he brynge vs þat in heuene aboue all kyngis and seyntys sitteþ and 28 reigneþ, crist ihesus. amen.

¶ Explicit historia & vita .ij. Regum Indie
viz. Melchior, Balthazar, & Iaspar.

¶ Maromini: þes men whan þei bigynne any þing,
þei seye: in þe name of god and of þe .ij. kyngis.

4

¶ Nicholaite: þese men vse to ȝeue euery day þre
maner of almes in þe worschipe of god and of þe .iiij. kyngis
to poure men aboute.

8

¶ Mandopolos: þei haue no preestis among hem,
but þei go onys in þe ȝere all to-gedir a-processioune,
12 boþe men and wymmen and children, to chirche fast-
ynge, and þat schal be on a sonneday, and ȝere in her
manere þei wil worschippe god deuoutelich, and þei
wil haue a masse in worschippe of þe .iiij. kyngis, þat
16 god þorow her preyre kepe hem and sauue hem in
all her weye from all peryles of wormys and of oþir
wylde beestys.—And so þes diuers sectys of þat
contreyes of þe eest, and many oþer, þe which were
20 long to telle, all-þouȝ; þat þei holde diuers opiniounys
of eresyes aȝens þe lawe of holichirche and þe byleue, ȝit
euery partye doiþ a special reuer[en]ce and a deuocioun
to þes .iiij. worschippefull kyngis. And oure lord
24 Ihesu Cryst scheweþ many myracles aboute in diuers
contreyes of þe eest þorouȝ þe merytis and þe preyeres
of þes .iiij. worþi kyngis. þe which kyngis now be in
þe hiȝe blysse of heuene: To þe which blysse he
28 brynge vs þat in heuene aboue all kyngis sittip &
regneþ with-oute eende, Crist Ihesus. AMEN.

VARIOUS READINGS.

Readings differing from the Cambridge-Text, in MSS. Tit A xxv (T), Douce 301 (D), Harl. 1704 (H), Bedford (B); and, for the Introduction, in MSS. Patrik Papers 43 (P), Cambridge Kk 1, 3 (Kk); and, for the 2 first Chapters, in the 1st Edition of W. de Worde (W).*

p. 2, Title om, in most MSS.; B Thus begynneth the lyffe off thre kyngys of Coleyne. The text is very bad in all MSS.; D wants the 1 leaf. P = T. 8 Sithe om. in B; H Hereth of; Kk With hit is so that of. B Of the. H worshipfull and glorious; Kk kynges worshipfull & glorious. H in att. 9 H P Kk arysyng, B vp Risynge. B vnto. H to the. 10 H full praysyug of theyre merites. P Kk full in, and merites om. in T P. and, om. in B Kk. H and as be the arysyng of the sonne-beames the world clereth. 11 P Kk arysyng. H so the. 12 Kk shyned. B P in the, H by the. H theis. B thre gloryous. H om. ffor. Je om. in H P Kk. 13 H B P arysyng. 14 H on. H Kk est parte. T So these; H Knowlage ye thanne that they in body and dcess̄ leuyng sought and worshipped crist &c. B Ryght so these thre worshiffull kynges leuyng bodely They beleyd in Cryst veryly, he being god & man, with her yiftes worldely they bodily mevyng and going with goostly hert sought and worschippyd. 15 Kk fresh. P verry. 16 H bodylich. H B mevyng. 17 Kk visited. H and thus these iij k. were made of misscreantis gentiles the fyrt of byleve, in the byrth of Crist verrey soñ frist shewed and halowed by theime to myss-bylevyng men. Kk For this thre k. that myscreantis were in the first beleiving were in party causemeñ that Je byrth of Cristē þat was þe verrey sonne fyrt shewed to mysbeleued men and knowyne amone the peple. B and so these thre k. that of myscreaturys (!) were the fyrist beleiving men and the fyrist that made knowne the byrthe of Crist, The verrey sonne schewyng fyrist, and halwyd to mysbeleiving men. P myscredentis. 19 P byrth (the om.) of crist. 20 P halowed yn mysbeleiving. 21 Kk om. and so — expressed. 21 H And in goyng down of the soñ of Crist Ihesu by sufferyng deth in the byleuyng of these iij kyngis as a shynnyng...folowing, and in like wyse by the going down of the sonne These iij kyngis when...expressed oure byleue. B and so at the. B P the sonne. 23 B Ryght so the goyng of the sonne whan these thre kynges were dede with her Releks schewyd many myrracles in dyuers maners. 26 Kk reads instead: wherfore we shall tell of þe lyffe of this thre kynges and of the myrracles that they did and was done for hem in þe birth of oure lord. But what they did aftirwarde &c. 27 H P B as what these iij k. wrought. 28 H of Crist, B ihesu cryst. H places & bokes. B plaays of the Est ys wretyn. P is wretyn openly and ofte. 29 H & opened. schewed om. in H P. B openly declarid. 29 H Kk afterward, B openly afftyr. percas om. in H. 30 it om. in H Kk. H therefore. Kk sight herynge. 31 H of clerkes and oure forne-faders. Kk we shall make a collacion in the wyrshyppe. p 4, 1 H B of oure. H and of. H B iij blessid, P thre blesful. somme thynges om. in H. Kk of some lyngis that here. 2 H be here in thus Tretis writhen diuerse bokes and compiled in one. B there bene wretyn oute of d. bokys and be compiled and sett in oon. Kk oute of.—In W. de Worde, the whole Introduction is: here begynneth the lyf of the thre kynges of Coleyn fro that tyme they sought our lorde god almyghty and came to Bedleem and worshipped hym and offred to hym, vnto the tyme of their deth, as it is drawnen out of dyuers bokes and put in one, and how they were translate fro place to place. The matere &c.

* W. de Worde follows the Chr. MS. or a copy of it, but with many variations; his readings, where deviating from the Chr. Text, are of no consequence except from an antiquarian point of view. The readings for the 3d and following chapters will follow afterwards.

I. 4 all MSS. The (H Te) matere of these. B toke the, W fro the. 5 of B.—the which (6) om. in B. W Madians & 6 H profete, the which—jingis (7) om. in W. 7 B for he prophesyde. W that propheced. 9 H aster. 10 H om. shall. H vp of, B of. 11 H W folke, B pepille. H conseuyed. H fullich, om. in W. 12 B there ys an. H alternacion. W eest partyes betwyx. 13 H B W and the. Je om. in H W. H W say B sey. B be theyre. 14 B bokys. 15 all MSS. and. be om. in H. H deuelcs B deuyls W deuylles, craft om. in H; W helpe. 16 B wherfore they sey be her w. W wherfore in iewes writynge they calle hym. 17 B and aȝen; H ayenst W ageyn. 18 H alegge and saye, B leggen and seyne, W alledged and saye. B no paynyn; H a prophet paynyme. 19 was om. in W. H frist pr. or than was ony Iewe. B man prophete. W and noo! 20 B them W theym. noo om. in B. H Right gloriously, B and so he gl., W and he propheced ryght gl. 21 Ihesu crist om. in W. 22 H yef B Wyf. 23 B conyn, W ben by. H through deuels craft, they wold. B than the. all MSS. not. 24 B forbodyn W forbidden. B W om. hym. T be cursyng of. W by, H of his. 25 H B W an, om. in T; T aungelis. B thurgh dyuers, W hy grete. H tokenesse to cese or. 26 H shuld greue; B om. his. but—30 prophete om. in W. B be-forne seyde. 28 no om. in B. 29 T booke, B writyng. T clepin, H clepid. H no prophete but an enhauautour. 30 B And in. W in the Iewes bokes in a grete q. T B Ioob H Iobe. owne om. in B. 31 T W commendith B comawndyth. 32 W toke but lytill hede or none. T taken B takyn, H taketh. of om. in T. B sithir, W for. bat om. in T H B W. 33 W & none Ebrewe. T of Ebrewe. H ebreves B Ebrywes. Tsay. 34 H om. bat. H W before, B afforne. lawe om. in B. and—seip (p. 6, 1) in T on the margin. in om. in B W. 35 T B Mesopotany(e) H mesopotayne W Mesopotania. bat om. in W. p 6, 1 bat om. in W. he om. in T. in om. in T; W of. B vsee W hus. T Surry H Serie B Surrey. 2 T D * towne clepid (D called) Sabob. W nowe is. B om. nowe. H clepid now. there om. in H W. B Sabobbe. 3 T B from H forme. T H B ix, W a. 4 H W sepulture. T seyne H W sene, om in B. T B into, H W vnto. T besides. H the. T D tombe. 5 B was conuertyd. W recouered ageyn by crist Ihesu. 6 all MSS. also. riȝt om. in H B. 7 H B prophecie. ne—woordes om in B. T H W wordis. 8 H set, B they sett. of om. in B. H the which. 9 and to decl. om. in W. H or, to om. in H B.

II. 11 H Thenne. T B gone W goon. 12 T wonnen. and—hem om. in W. 13 B landys longyng. W lyenge. T B W there aboue. B that uo man. T B so hardy. 14 T H B W the. T cuntre H B contrey W contrey. T aȝenest H B ayenst W agayst. T from, D for the, B for the gret. 15 W That tyme in Inde was an hylle. T H B an. W callyd. 16 B Vawee. be om. in H. W and also they callyd the hylly of V. T is also; H also is nempsned. B was clepid also. 18 all MSS. kept(e). T H espies. 19 by om. in W. B and also for. 20 T For yf the Romayn peple. H W ony. B any of the pepyl. in any tyme om. in W. H eny. D purposed in any tyme. B tymes. 21 T D W honde H hond. B in bat contre and kyngdom. W londe of. H or the. 22 anoon om. in B. 23 W by tokens, and om. in D. B kepers of the other hyllys and the keepers of thyss other hylle of Vawee were warnyd as thus. bat were om. in W. 24 H on. a om. in B W. 25 Jey made om. in W. a om. in B W. T thilk Vaws. B W hylle (W hil) of. 26 T passid W passed. of heithe om. in H. Bof. in bat countreye om. in W. 27 B and of. T Est cuntre. so om. in H. H W ony. all MSS. such(e). 28 W tokens. B W were seyne (W sene). W by nyght or daye. 29 of om. in D H B. B W that. aboue om. in H W. W for to. B W withestonde. 30 B any of her. W came. T B comeil. W in je tyme of Balaam that gloriously. 31 T D B W gloriously. of Je inc. om. in B. 32 ihesu om. in W; B Ihesu Cryst. and₂ (before seyde) om. in H D. 33 as—aforseyde om. in W. B that aȝt. 34 Je om. ia T H. oþir om. in W. peple. W people. H in Inde. and om. in B. T of. T desirede. p. 8, 1 gretly. B W and they. T bihighten H behete, B be-hestid; W promysed for to gyue grete giftes. H yftis. 2 W the. B and also more-ouer they. more-ouer om. in W. T hirede. 3 W rewardes and gyftes. W that at suche tyme as they sholde se be night or by daye. hit om. in T. hit—nere (4) om. in H. B sawe. 4 B fyre or ony other lyght. H ony sterre or light. W or sterre. T eny. in—or om. in W. or om. in B. 5 W otherwyse fourmed than hath be accustomed to be seen. T D seen H sen B seyne. H toforne

* D begins here; it mostly agrees with T.

tyme or appered. B afore tymes. W that Incontynent. 6 schewe and om. in B. W shewe lyght and. 7 THB the. B lose, W pronystifyeng. T was spoke of bis sterre. W of the. B spokyn of. W was gretly desyred. 8 B that yt was borne. W Este and also the name of the hyll of Vaws/ Moreouer of the same hylle rose vp. B Eest and of the name of thys hylle of Vaws and so there arose vp. 9 a—and om. in W. 10 B and in that coste. T whiche (om. þe); W that is calyd. 11 B W vnto. 12 W worshipful kynrede ne more noble and myghty. B nor. a om. in T. 13 þe om. in THB; W all the. W in the Eest. 14 afterward om. in H. W more plainly afterward. W And þe kynrede. 15 TB come H W came. W of the kynrede of the worshypfull kynges blode. 16 W calyd. W to criste Ihesu. B ihesu Cryst in Bedelem. 17 as ff. om. in W. T shullen H B shatt. B here here. THB afterward.

III. 19 and om. in H. whan—cleped om. in D. 20 TH akres B acris. 21 B in prosperite and in Ioye and vertwywe, yt was. 22 H an-herited. THB richely. 23 with om. in T. H orders. B ordrys. 24 Ttunges H B tonges. 25 TD name of the Citee and the loos of acoſt. B of acoſt. 26 B thurgh-out. B aff maner of. 27 B and of diuers t. T come B comen H came. H theder B thedyr T thider. D by the. 28 H by water, B be see. of om. in all MSS. of om. in H. TH marchaundise. 29 like. 30 B and loose. H lose. 31 H merueles. B of the. THB birth. 33 H B and for. TH seye B sawe. T þere all. 34 H than was. B or in aff the contreyes. p 10, 1 T of þe. þei om. in H. H abidd. 2 B lorde or kyng. TD kyng or lorde to abide Inne. 3 þey om. in H. B they of ynde brought withe hem oute of the Eest. 4 H mony Rich. TD riche ornamentiſ and wonderfull Iewellys. 5 TD amonges. B aff þe I. 6 H perellis. all MSS. and in. H on. 7 H letters of Caldee. TD as a. made om. in B. 8 Tliche to ; H like, om. after. H which sought. 9 T soughten. B þe signe of a Crosse and beside. 10 TD Melchiores. B Melchior made that was kyng. þe om. in TD. H kyngis. H Nube B Nywby. 11 B arroby. H offerd gold. TH syne B seyne D sayen. 12 B and thurgh. T meritiſ D merit B merytys. B these. blessed om. in TDH. 13 heled and om. in D; H sauedde and heled. T men. 14 B wommam and beste. TD B infirmites, H turnaments and infirmitees. þat om. in H B. T taken B takyn. 15 þe om. in H. H euett. H laid. 16 T hooel. 17 TD maystris. TD B of the. T ordres. H B of the. Templers. T gooten. 18 H preciouſe Iewelliſ and ornamentiſ. þe om. in T. B that thurgh the which. 19 B hadde gone grete Riches as be offrynges. TD and. B after the. 20 B of these. TD B were. there om. in H B. H þaſt the dyadem. 21 D þat the. H & the, B and many. H Iewelliſ and o. B be-cam. 22 B can no man telle vnto thyss day. D known never. H yet. 23 aff om. in D. 24 princes. Vaws. 25 D bokes out of. T om. of. TB wreten H writeſ. 26 T liff. þes om. in H. TD boly. 27 T translated; B translatyd affterwarde. 28 H so in, B so be. T hyryng. of om. in H B. and om. in H, and also of om. in TD. 29 TD manye faire sermons. D omelies & sermons. þat om. in B. TH ben, B wereſ. H draw B draweſ. 30 T ben jus, H is this boke, B and jus. TD wreten and putte togidir, H wreten and gadered and put. D om. to. TB oo D oone, H a. 31 H B shatt. H of the p. 32 T beren. affwey om. in H. B baners. B a sterre in to thyss day. 33 TB the signe. T of a. B made in. þe same maner and om. in TD. 34 B and in. TH fourme B forme. blesſid om. in TDH. 35 so—affwey om. in H. B affwey that a sterre þat. þat om. in H. p 12 1 B of the seyde sterre. and om. in H. T certen. 2 after om. in H B. TDH þe. 3 H the sterre. H þe more fame and loos encresid. 4 T spoken B spokyn. 5 TD B afft the. B lande. H B and Caldee. aff om. in B. 6 B gretely desyrd at aff times to.

IV. 8 H Than. and was om. in H. B of thys. þe londe of om. in D. 9 þe om. in TH. B than ysaye. 11 D B saide. 13 H this tyme. þis om. in B. B ny to; T vnto deith. 15 TH B to (B vnto) the. TD dye. B wherfore as seythe the scripture Ezechias. 16 D to þe. walle. 17 B and he wept not only for. TD but he had herde þat the highest (D hiest) of abr. 18 H B none eyre. H and for the behest made to abr., B and also the be-hestys of abr. and of kyng dauid om. in H. of₂ om. in B. 19 B and ysaye. 20 B And oure lorde. 21 H B on, T vpon. 23 B a tokyn of god, that he myght haue in knowlege whethyr yt were trewe or not, and oure lorde sent hym thys tokyn that the sonne. þe om. in TD. 24 sonne. 25 B suffyrd TH affrede. hit om. in TD B

T D H B be so. 26 T D H B And thanne. T þese, B the, om. in H. D seen. T D of the sonne in heuene. 27 and in heuene om. in B. B that was done for; þei—sunne (28) om. 28 T D herdeñ. 29 B Than they of ynde and of the Eest sent. T D manye riche. 30 D werene. D and in wille. 31 ffor om. in B. T þat kyng. B Ezechias the kyng. T verrey Innocenc. 32 made om. in H; H and disimulacion wold not. B symulacioñ. T knowlich H knowlige B knowlege. 33 H and also for. 34 B of hys grete myracle. H þerof god. 34 sumdele om. in B. B with hym. þerfore god om. in H B. p 14, 1 B the prophete and kyng ysaye (!). 2 T vnto. H of the Caldees. by her mess. om. in T B; D Chaldees massangers. 3 T D B borñ. T D H B in to. it is. B and thus witnessyþ the biblitt writhen. 4 þouȝ. B Ezechias the kyng was þo of the Iewys I-boore. þe om. in T H D. T boor. B and þat that. 6 þat man om. in T D. T vpñ. D vp, om. of. B Ierusalem. 7 B aft the worlde. 8 Chaldees (or Chaldees). H grakis T grekes. 9 H yeſſ. T H moche. T vnto. H astronomys. B a grete. 10 B ebery man in hys house they knowny. 11 T D courses. 12 aftwey—specialich om. in D. T yeve H yef B yeſſe. T busily H bisilich B besely. B in Especialt. 13 þat om. in T D. B adds: s. duellyng with-in hemf. 14 T ȝiuȝ D yeven H yef, B they yeve. T techen. T B konnyng.

V. 17 D And afftyr. T D H that, instead of and þis Manasses. 18 T quellid D H killed B killyd. 20 T B Ieromey, H the ermitte (!). in om. in T. H of þe ermitte. 21 T Nabegodhonosor. B N. and in hys tyme The Chaldees. 22 T B besegid. B distroye. T bere. 23 T vesselis H vesslx D vessels, B Iewellys. T of the. þe om. in D B. T weren. 24 T & into. B and bare yt vnto the kynges house to þem þat were bore in babiloyne. T of babiloyne; in to babiloyne—prisones om. in D. H & ysie. 25 T H B ysaie. H before B beforne. and om. in H. B also they. T H prisoners B presonerys. B in to Babiloyne oute of Ierusalem, and Babelony. 27 T B from. B dayys. T D H there they. B were there. 28 þe prophete om. in D. 29 B yave hem. D lawes. 30 H prophetis, B dyuers prophesyes. T ben B bene. T forȝeten B forgete. T H bible. 31 B of the. 32 T Titus. B the kyng. T H perce B peris. 33 B spack & seyde. 34 B lapide precioso. B considencium. 35 D B here herafter. B but. T amonges. T D he. p 16, 1 prophecied om. in H, and om. in H. 3 T D holy. 4 H oure. T cesse H secease B sease. T and after. T Titus; B om. Tyrus. B the kyng. 5 D write out. 7 H and of. H prophecie. H ysaie þere miche þerimie daniel and balaam. B Goor. 8 D Danylees. T Milchie B Meche. 9 bokys and om. in B. B founde in these bokys of prophesies. H specially instead of þei founden. 10 T D things H B thingis. B be these. 11 H of hem, B be theyme. 14 B be the bokys. H of Iewes. and—causys om. in B. 15 þe om. in H. T D B feruente in. T studyng H B stodyng. 16 B wherfore. H S schaff. aft om. in D. 17 B doue. 18 B for the. H þe strength. H faith of B. B thys prophete. 19 B he be a. 20 H none; B om. no. 21 T D the clepiuge. of om. in B. H of the. 22 B performyd yt. 23 B the iij. and worsch. om. in H. 24 T paynemes H paynymes B paynens. T D this. 25 T D prophecie. B the bokys. B founded T fonde. 26 T D H B wiste well. D whatever þat, B what that euer; T what god had euere. 27 T D prophecie. H fuliȝit. to om. in T D H. 28 B and so. of þe wyestom. in B. and om. in B. 29 T grettist, B grete. B astronomys. 30 B yaveȝ to hem. H B gret wages (B wagys). 32 T of, B of be B. B be cause. H þat þey ordeyned. 33 B was ffor the cause that. T if so. 34 T B oo H one. T D man of hem. H died. B happyd to dye. anoon om. in T D H B. H B anoþer shuld be put in to (B in). 35 H þer was. D þat þat. 36 T D somtyme somme. B vi of hem. p 18, 1, T D H B the. H þat one tyme. 2 T notheles D nathelas. naȝt onlich om. in T D. 3 T D a sterre þat man was hitokenede by was this sterre. H bytokened after the. 4 T folke, B of aft the worlde. 5 T ofte tyme B offytyn tyme, H after tyme. 6 B and and for. T H B disport. 7 T ben, B were. T seyn H sey; B ffor (inst. of seyȝe þat). 8 T D manye placis, B many other plasys; B there aboute. 9 T ben. T seen H sey B seyȝ. B but yt be specially on thys hylle of Vaws and yit the wedyr most be ryght clere and þan a man may se many. 10 H an hyȝt on this hilf. T wethir. 11 T straunge, D H stronge; and stronge om. in B. T bineth, D by nyght. 12 After "hille be" a leaf is wanting in D. B may not be sene. H I-seye. Also om. in T. T tofore. T That hille. 13 H hith. H aft oþer hillis in. 14 T H aboute. B þan as a litil Chapeȝ stondith

there-on. 15 T the three. 16 H ded B dcde. B do make yt of. of₂ om. in H B. T ben B beſſ. 17 many om. in H. H greces B gresys. T B gene. T vp on to. 18 T H B on hye. T growen H B growth. B treys; crbys. 19 B thys. T or. for—hitt om. in H. 20 T B gone. T vp this. 21 T B narow H nargh. 22 T þe. T wonderfull. T hight B highthe. H of the. 23 B piler. B and wele made and yt ys gylte. T and the. 24 B as dothe. 25 also þorwe þe on. in H; also om. in B. 26 T H B by nyȝt. T B þeuyȝ H yeneth. T B grete lyght. 27 aboute om. in T. B in the contrey aboute. 28 þe om. in B. H to long. T fortō telle here. B tell of.

VI. 31 B comyn. þat—mercy om. in T. 32 T H B on. H B in þe which. 34 and to—worlde om. in T. B borne. H a maſſ. H hyr. 35 B for the H B saluation. T tyme thatt. H In þat tyme þat. 36 T H Octauianus B Betonianus. þat om. in H. H and hold emperour of. B at the. p 20, 2 T as seith seynt Luk. oute om. in B. 3 T fortō. B distroye att þe worlde as holy wrytt seyth. B exiit ed. a Ces. Aug. vt describeretur vniuersus orbis; T ex. ed. &c. 4 T D the. B distruccioſ. H was made frist Cyrinus. T Sirinus B Cerynus. 5 T was Bisshoppe þanne. T Sirie B Cerye. Twente. 6 B to. H his owne. B yode Ios. to Galey. 7 T Citee of. in to—Iury om. in B. B þat somtyme was. T þe kyngis Dauid', H kyng dauidys, B kyng Dauythus. 8 T callid. T Bed'lem B Bedelem. B and be cause. H bycause of. þat om. in T H. 9 B housolde. and—meyne om. in B. 10 H the, T a. 11 B and alſo sche was. 12 B and as sone as þey wereſ comen thedyr, anſ þat oure lady seynt Mary þat was hys wyffe sche was grete with chylde and lokyd her tyme, and as sone as þey wereſ come þedyr sche schuld be delyuering of her Chylde oure blesſyd lorde ihesuſ; and whan sche was delyuering sche wrappyd. 13 H comen. 14 sche om. in H. 15 H Cribbe or in a maungere. T maungir. 16 in om. in T. 17 B and in the nyght an aungell. T aungels. 18 T bisides. 19 B wherof the schepardys was. H B agast. 20 T H beth. H adred. B for I am come to tell you off þe. 21 B þat ys come to all the worlde. þe om. in T. H people. T bornn B borne. 22 T H B lhesu crist. 23 B for ye. H B shalſ. 24 B leyde. H cribbe. þan om. in H. T H B come. a om. in H. 28 B This. H in high. B on high. B on. 29 B schal. T B vnderstande. 30 B neuer no Cite of. T H nother B neythir. 31 H no gret. 33 T vnder the. H israel. 34 but om. in H. T a litil. H andis. T butis. 35 þat om. in H. 36 B þis. T Citee. T H B an. T was a. p 22, 1 T fader of. þeom. in T. B and in thyſ. 3 and annoynted. to om. in B. 4 T þat same. B Cryst goddys (T H = Chr.). 6 in om. in B. 7 H cornerd or the helede. 8 T þat þis, B þat þat. T callide. 9 T hillede. 10 T H B thingis. to kepe—thyng (l. 13) om. in H. 11 there om. in T. B there yit. 12 B and a. H B faire. 13 T B woke. B and other, T & of every. T thinges B thyngis. 14 T ther was sole Tymber. T H trees and. of om. in T. T H þis. B and þat place was. 15 and om. in T H B. 16 H faders. B and there. 17 B a litell and a denne vudyrnethe. T H B the erth. T shapeñ. 18 T selir H seler B seller. 19 B come. in þat place om. in H. 20 H B put. H longeth. B to the. 21 þer om. in H B. T the heete. H maner of. 22 H B the c. H ben. 23 H ben, there om. in T. B alcon. 24 T clepyn. H ostrees B ostryis. T horses B horsys. 25 and om. in H. T H asses. T Chamayles H camelx B Camellys. H yf so. T beo. 26 T or any. B any other man. T B trauelith. 27 H be þe Contrey. T neir. 28 H be it for hym self. H doth to seth an hous. 29 T may he. 30 H hure. an. þat om. in T H. þat—beest (31) om. in B. T woff. 31 þat om. in H. B and þan. 32 H goth with-inne þat. 33 T for a while. B and there. 34 B hym off his. B or of. T birthen H burdeyn B burdon. 35 T sende, B he sendith. T vnto, B to. B as is. H þer also clepid. 36 þere also om. in B. ben. p 24, 1 hit om. in T. B to hire as yt is seyde to-ffore. H fortō. þan om. in H B. H her m. 2 T B the. B beestys. T þiuet, B yeveth hem. 3 B hem. same om. in H. þat om. in H. B jey. 4 come. H ȝef so. B may not knowe whens þe bestys bene, þan. 5 B beestys, hem. 6 B cite or towne. T H B bryng hym (B hem). H in to. B bestys. 7 withoute—cuene om. in B. H withoute ony ledyng of maſſ. T eny. 8 T H maistirs B maystrys. B ony perel of any. T B or of. 9 T thefes H theves B thevys. B be þe. every—man (10) om. in H. T any suche hous with sucha. 10 H ech. T B othere. B bestys. 11 T H B from and om. in B. H lord. 12 B londe and of þe grounde. H hath. B hirynggis. 13 H maner of. was om. in H. B was þere. H afore, B befforne.

14 H was the place there. T that crist. 15 B and. H aboue the tyme of the.
 17 T H B but. T broken H B brokyn. 18 T the erthe. B and there was a.
 H before, B afore. T Caaue. 19 H sellid. H vppon. 20 T H B the vsage.
 H alſt þe. B in the same. 21 B and for. 22 T this. H shalbe sold. B sold
 þere. T B on. B a daye. B or. 23 B of þe contrey bat oþwyth þe grounde.
 H bat nyght. T H B shaft. B þere a. of om. in B. 24 H monye B mony.
 25 þe h. þat om. in H. B hys fadrys, T Isayes hys fader, H Isaies his faders.
 26 B and be. H Israel. 28 B hefe. B alſt. 29 but om. in T. 30 B the
 caue. T þe erthe H syde alſt to-broken. 31 T afore, B to-forne. T in this.
 B thys litif. and om. in B. 32 T to þe. H markat. þat myȝt—market (34)
 om. in T. B and myȝt. 33 H one, B þat. B þan were þey takyn and putt up in
 thys. H to the. 34 H next merket. B H assis horse (H horses). 35 B
 was. T H tyed. H þat. 36 B to myffyrst. H thys. T matir. p. 26, 3 H
 into his owñ Contrey and Cite and to his towñ that...bore in. B or towne where
 as. 4 H B went. lady. an. 5 eventide. T B towardses. þe c. of om. in H.
 6 T to-forne, B-a-forne. T H come B comyn. B all the. 8 B but in a. T poore
 H pouer B pore. H þey yede. B thys. 9 D sets in again with "rescyeue."
 B namely. 10 T sey H se B sawe. Mary om. in T D B. H maide. B and
 oure lady was þoo bothe sory and full wery and also grete. 12 T D H nyhe þe,
 B ny up on the. 13 H D in to þat. 14 B forlaten, H forsaide. of om. in H.
 B and he ledde her doun into a. 15 B þat same. 16 T B lady seynt Marye.
 B þat. 17 any om. in D. B and so there oure lorde was borne for the. 18 T
 in the. D beside. 20 B and yt was made in. T D H B and to. 21 T H
 mannes D maus B manys. T D tyede H tyed. T D þat eny man myȝte hym
 borow, H B þat no man wold herbrough (B herburgh). 22 T bisidis, B be þat
 seyde oxe. D the ox. 23 H B in þe. 24 H hyr blesid Child oure lord Ihesu
 Crist. B there. 25 H byfore, B to-forne. oxe...asse. 26 B and ye. H B
 shaft. T understand. 26 H D alſt the. 27 D are. summe om. in B. 28
 H be made. B and som made. 29 H is a iij. B ys but iij. T foot, H B fote.
 B a lengthe. H for so moch. 30 H an oþer. of stone om. in H. 32 T þat, B
 where. T B the same. H place. 33 D hir swete. 34 T to-forne, B tofforne.

VII. p. 28, 1 B there. D vnto. 2 is om. in T; B was. half om. in H. H B fro.
 11 B the same. 12 H pastured. T D H fro. B from Berys an lyons. 13 from
 om. in T D H B. T H lyoun, also om. in B; H seyñ also. B seyth. þe om. in T D.
 14 B ij tymes. þei om. in T H. D are, H by. 15 B tho. H & in þilke tyme
 specially whan þe nyght & þe day. 16 boþe om. in T. Too H one B oon. H
 lengh. T H B shaft. 17 B thys londe. 18 H þe behest. B landis of. B beſt.
 19 hit is om. in H. T D mountaynes. 20 D knowe wel. weſt om. in H B. 21
 H B fro. T placis. 21 T coodle. 22 H it is after þe tyme both. 23 T D tyme
 is, B tymys beſt. als om. in all MSS. B as þey beſt in þes contreyis and aftyr
 as þe placys beſt some in. 24 T valey D valeyn. B and some in pleyue and
 some in. H contreyes. T mountayn. 25 T placis. 26 H in the Est.
 moneth. 27 T D H gadred B gadyrd. H þeim B them. H dwellith B duellyn.
 28 B aboue the mounteyns. T D putten, H put, B they put. hit. om. in H.
 29 B borne. D vnto. B to markett to selle. there om. in H. 30 B wole. T
 bye H B by. B do bere. 31 T D H housys. T basoñ. H apon þe. B tabyñ, D
 bordes. 33 T it is dissolved. B continually. 34 B contreyes. 35 T H shadowe
 B schadiwe. p 30. 1 D hilles. T D or any. D flodes. is om. in T D. T is ther.
 T D H þorūȝ þe. 2 B aboue þat c. in S. & in O.; Whan. 3 T B in Octobre.
 comith. B and in. 4 B sedith. and—herbes om. in H, and om. in B, alſt om. in D.
 maner om. in T D. comenlich om. in T D. B comynly as begynnith here to wax in
 ffeldys in marche or in appereſt. T bygynnen. 5 D forto. T D growe. T
 herbes growew, H herbis wax. 6 in om. in H. T auereñ. B and also. of þe eest
 om. in D. 7 T repen. B in Marche or in appereſt. 8 after—lowere (10) om. in
 T D. B placis. þe om. in H B. B is hote. B and. 9 H hieer B higher. B and
 in. 10 T ben. D goode places of pastures. 11 of om. in B. 12 H Cristes-
 masse. H barlie B barley. 13 H B to ere, TD to haue Ere. H and wax.
 14 B oute of. her, om. in D, D horses. 15 and they—fatte added in T D H. H by.
 D ther barliche. 16 D forto. 17 D han. 18 þat tyme þat om. in H. 19 H
 cleppe. H & þei cleppe it. 20 H longage. T þe same. þat same tyme om. in H B.
 21 whan om. in T D H. T D bore þanne. 22 H þen. B burgh all. 23 H B
 betwene. D ther as. D vnto. 24 T it is, D is. weye om. in D B. 25 no om. in B.

B þan þere aboute. B Furthermore the schepardys in all þe wynter myght not abide a nyght and a day in oo place but now in oo place and now in another, and so they duellyd w^t her schepe þere. 26 D H aff the. T mowen in. 27 H one. T and now. T dwelle. H with þer. 28 B þere yit vnto.

VIII. 30 B tho. H day when. B sent oute. 31 D saide tofore. 32 T heroude H heraunde B herrowde. T D ordeyned and made. H B of the. 34 B nor. p. 32. 1 T bycam. 2 T D sogett H subiet. to hem—ynde in T on the margin. B of þe londe. B Iewry. 3 H londes and prouinces. B provyns. hem om. in H. 4 T honde, H hond. T D þei. 5 aboute om. in H. H wift wele. heroude. 6 an. H alioſt. T kome. 7 B I-bore. H saide tofore. 10 B for danyett. daniell om. in H. 12 þe om. in H. T contenuyng. 13 H said B seyde. 14 D cristes. her om. in T D. T cessed H cedes B seasyd. noȝt om. in H. T but that. T hadden. 15 B and yit. T D H forsoke, B forsakyth. D but that. 16 H came. of om. in H. H of the. T faders. and —syde(17) om. in D. a om. in H. 17 T modres. 18 B where. men om. in T. 19 T confuise (on the margin confused), H confused, B fals. B and they groundid them on the prophesy. 20 þus om. in T D; H this. 22 B thys. 23 H B Iude. B bought nor bore, H do, T born. T fro þe, H in þe. H B stoke. B ne. 24 þe om. in H. H he þat come shalbe. 25 B þat þat. T halþ B hath. T abiden H abidde, B long abedyne. T D ben B bene. 26 D H betwene. D in the 24 H of the v. of her. D B and of. T D kynge.

IX. 28 H Than god oure lord. 29 B the saluacion. D saide tofore. 30 þe om. in T D. T clepen, H caſt. T D H on, B to. 31 þan om. in H. B of be B. 32 T D longe tyme biſore. T H abyden; abyde and om. in B. B was lokyd. D i-loked. 33 H B astronomyers. B on. 34 T houre. T born. 35 T D fyſt to. B ryſe. H in þe maner of the sonne. 36 B and some. in om. in T. T H fourme D B forme. p. 34, 1 H assendit, B dissendid. T D alle daye aftir; B all þe day. T hythest H hiest B highest. 2 H erth. H mouyng. 3 B wan. 4 B in the sh. H by-twene the sterre and the sonne in shynyng. D bytwene. 5 T D sonne and the sterre. T Neþeles, H B newertheleſe. T seyen H saye B seyne. 7 T seye H sey B seyne. B the day. of oure lorde om. in T. 8 H B past. B þan the. T vppe; B vp ayeſt. 9 H which sterre T D þis. T D was þus; H þis, om. was H was nothing. H B like. 10 D B to the. H to sterres in diuerſe places of þe fyrmament, for. T B ben. B I-paynyd, here om. in B. 11 many om. in H. H beameſ. 12 B more of lyght. T D H fyre; of fuye om. in B. 13 B in the. T aier. B her. 14 T D of this. 15 T sturid B sterdyd, sterdyd—sterre om. in H. T D B hymſilf. had om. in B. 16 B in a forme. H of a likenes. 16 T D B the ſigne (B syngne), H assigne. B of a crosse. 18 B oute of. T seyng, B þat seyde thus. 19 T erat. H qui est gencium dom. T dom est. 21 B This. T B born. 22 H folkes. B hath. T abide H abidde Babiden. B and he is. T D goo þe and ſeke. 24 B ſeke H ſekyth. T H doth. T D ſhulle we, H B we ſhaft. 25 B for þe more strength. þe om. in H. 26 T affirme. H was (= whose). 27 B prydence and ordynaunce. H faille it, T B failith. B as seyth, om. and. 29 T D H that. H keþeth. T D hem, B jo. 30 T D hem, B þoo. T B beſt. T of this; H of prouidence in his ordinaunce; B provynce. B Thus. H ded. 31 he om. in H. þat—balaam (32) om. in H. þat om. in D B. 32 B the voyce, or—asse om. in B. D made an oxe. 33 B and he. newe om. in H. T ȝiue. 35 H of, B be this. T purple H people B peſpit. B men & wymmen. 36 B and all. H contreys. H se. p. 36, 1 D thai were gretly agaste for thai herde a voice comyng eute þerof and therfore had thi grete wonder. T a vois. oute om. in B. 2 B Tho they were. 3 H was proph., þe—was om. 4 no om. in T; B ne, D a. 5 H of long t. B the seyde sterre was. þe om. in H. 6 D the contre abowte. H contreys.

X. p. 38. 14 H This whan þeis. 15 B this, D thilke. 16 and om. in T D H; H sikyrlie; B were affyr this informacion of theſ. D by the. H B astronomyers. B and be other. þes om. in H. 17 B be-forne, H tofore. 18 þat om. in H. T D B þat grace. in her dayes om. in T. 19 H of ſo. tyme om. in B. D B prophe. of. D before, B to-forne. 20 alle om. in T. þe om. in H. þe sterre om. in T D H B. 21 H where-vppon. 22 H eueny, D B eche. T was. 23 of om. in H. T D H oþeres B others. Too.oon, H one B oon. H B oure. 24 B and anoon þei. 25 anoon om. in B. 26 T D B manye and riche. T ornamentiſ. T were H werre. 27 B vnto. a om. in D H B. B and also they chargyd Mewlys. and om. in H B. 28 T B Camellis H Camelx. B horses. H B with gret tr.. grete om. in H; B houge. 29 a gret om. in T D H B. 30 myȝt to om. in D;

B cowde and myght. to om. in H. H to seke, B & to seke. B and to. B þut lorde bat ys kyng. T H and kyng. 31 B at. 32 T D spak, H spoken B spokyn. 33 hem om. in H. T moche. B honestlyer & worthelyer and because they. 35 H a worshipfuller kyng & a worthyer. H B ony of theim. B And so. p. 40, 1 H they iij, B these iij. H enerich. D of himself. had om. in H; H & with hem her cariage. 2 B gret caryage. Bdyuers bestys. as om. in T; D and, H of oxof. 3 and, om. in T. T longyn B length. 4 H leuyng. B and also they hadde with hem. 5 B of necessarys. H length B longyd. B to halle and ke:lyn & to chambre as beddyng. T chamber or. 6 T D of þing; H þing. T longide H longeth B length. 7 D and, T B or to. mete om. in B. H prouided and was caryed. B was with hem on hors. and om. in D H B. 8 B And they ordeynyd. 9 B schul. 10 T H B suffice. H hem ynough. alle om. in B. D day. 11 and om. in B. 12 ben. B boost. B Also yt ys. 13 in—and om. in B. 15 T ben. H ostreis. H in þe mcst. B they haue allmanere. 16 of om. in T D H. T vetailles B vetyle. H B and beest. be—redy om. in B. ben. 17 for om. in B. T goon and. H B multitude of peple. 18 B theyre beddyng. T length B length. 19 chambre. B or to halle or kechyn. H to the. H beþ. to hem om. in B. 20 T D neither, H B ne. T han H have. B att manere suche. 21 B with hem caryed. B on horse Mulyss and Canellys. TD H B and. 22 T on oþere. TB goon. 23 H att in þe; D B alnyght, T on nyȝt. B for the. heete and om. in H, and bernyng om. in B. T brenyng. 24 H B shatt. 25 H ynedes B yndys. TH B kyngis were (B ben) lordes (B lordys of). 26 H and also att these. B & all her kyngdoms and londys. 27 T H B ben. B ylys. T and also ther ben. there om. in T D H B. T B wat.rs. 28 H wildernes. B and full. perilous. 29 B ful orible. T there also. T growen B growyth. H B redis. 30 B meſt of þat contre. TD H B housis. 31 T ben B beef. T H denied B devydid. T H B departyd. 32 B echo of hem ffrome other; H ech by hem-self. 33 B growyn. TD growe also and waxe. riȝt om. in T D. 34 B may. yle & om. in H. B ffrome oon Ile to a nother and ffrome oon kyngdom to a nother. 35 T vnto.

XI. p. 42, 2 In om. in B. B ys. B Nywby. 3 B in þat tyme. 4 B lande of arraby. 5 T D H whiche londe. T D B & ther. 6 H B in to. H in to Syrie and. B Surre. 7 B Also. 8 B passe fro ynde in to. T seyn H saye, B They seyne. 9 H of it, it om. in T D H B. 10 thou om. in H. rede om. in H B. 11 þat om. in H. B ys as other. 12 H also so. þe om. in H. B dippest. H þere-of (þe rede see om.) 13 T may H B mow. B seeñ. B distroy. 14 H other (maner of om.). of om. in T H B. T D H þingis B thyng. T D ben. T botome H bottom B bottum. H per-of; B of thys seyde Rede see. 15 B And also. ellys om. in H. hit om. in T D; B he. 16 H oute of, T D B of. 17 þe om. in T D B. T Occian H B oxian. a om. in H B. TD H or v. 18 D ther as. B where. T H B broddest D braddest. T D ther. H went. 19 oute om. in H B. 20 B and they were. aff om. in T D. B seyde inst. of same. 21 B and oute. D þis. H folowith. 22 T D H into a flood of. B oute of. 22 B callid. 23 bi—passeg (26) om. in B. H and by it cometh mony a gret merchaunde. 25 T D merelous marchaundise. H Est of Inde. 26 T watir of. H forth passeth. T B to. 27 B vnto Surrey and. B and to. T B Alisaunder. T D H B and so. B passiþe fforthe. be bore om. in H. 28 oute om. in H B; B all þe. B Also. D shulde, B schatt. 32 T growth H B growe. T B ben. 33 B and in. also om. in H B. T founadef. D wonderful. H redy. 34 H small & þynne. 35 þat is om. in H. 36 H called. B Pona. B was, D there is. p. 44, 1 T smaragdys, al. smaragdus. T D H this. 2 B craft and travayle was. T D B kutte. T D B this. 3 T D þis. T D of the, B with þe. 4 T longen vnto; H long. H B to þe.

XII. 6 B In the s. y. regnyd kyng B. and in þat londe ys the londe of Goodely, and thys kyng B. regnyd whanne... and he offyrd to god almyghty ensence. T Godeby. 7 D of whiche. B whan—was om. in H. 8 T ensence H scense. 9 H in the. 10 D H growen (H groweth) many. B be many goode spicis growyng more. growen om. in T. T spiceȝ H spices B spicis. in om. in T. þe om. in T. 14 oute om. in H. B dyners. B of a. T goome. 15 or noone om. in T D. B or ellys.

XIII. 17 B There ys also the thryd ynde the which ys the k. of Tars. D þat was þe. 18 T Tharce. B and in this. B kyng whanne Cryst was bore and in the same time of the birthe of Cryst þe seyde Iasper offred to god almyghty mirre. 19 H which (þe om.). 20 and om. in B. in om. in D. B lande. B þe. þere om.

in H B. 21 T Egreswile B II Egriƿwile B Egrys welf. H adds: in the which yle seint Thomas the apostell lieth & in this londe. 22 yle om. in B. H plente more. 23 hit om. in H. T waxith like. TEers. 24 þe om. in H. 25 H waxeth Ripe. so om. in B. 26 T mennes, B a manrys. T B goon. H hygh-way. 27 cordes B cordys. and gerd. om. in B. T girdillis. T throwe, B bynde. 28 hem om. in T D. H aff aboute on the herbes. H & þer mirre. 29 H apon; B on the. and gerd. om. in B. H and so a. B and than they gadryt of and do with all what þey wole. 31 wherfore om. in B; B Ye may welf considre and vndirstande. 32 T doon B done. and om. in B. 33 þe om. in T, of þe om. in H; B þurgh the. B kyngys a-afforneseyde þat ys to sey Melchior, B. & L, þat in jes seyde londys & k. these yiftes dide bothe waxen and growyn and also þat þey schulde been offyrd to god ounte of these landys. p. 46, 1 D the. TH waxede. 2 B be the. þe om. in T D. B rather than of the smale londys and þan þey schulde be clepid kynges of gret londes. 3 T D rafter þanne. 4 T D other, om. in H. T D H B greet. D wherfore. 6 T D arabic. B This. 7 T sulle. H B shatt. T ȝiftiȝ. B and kynges. 8 D B and Saba. B Some Tymes. 9 T D B callid. 10 B & Baltaȝar. D B called. 11 D B called. H the kyng of taars of Eg. þe lle. 12 of þe yle om. in B. T this yle Eg. B callid. 14 B these n. of these. 15 in special om. in B; H in especiall. B frome differenc. 16 D thilke, B þat. in Je e. om. in H.

XIV. p. 48, 13 B And aftywarde. worschipful om. in T D; H rich. 14 T D armed. 15 hit om. in T. 16 B þey passyd, T D H & were passid. 17 B nor. T oþris H B others. 18 H commyng. TH ne, D B nor. þe om. in T D. 19 T D and for the waye þat (?). weye om. in B. D H bytwene. H þat þe; B and yitt. 20 H yeuenly. B went af. TD his. 21 T D restid or stoden. B and. 22 ȝede or om. in B; B redyn forthe. TD ȝede alwey; B yede fforthe the allwey. 23 B vertuwe. in lis om. in B. 24 B light to hem be all þe wey þat þey went. as om. in T. 25 T D H writen, B schewyd. H after. in þe om. in B. T of crist. B borne. 26 B þurgh all. T D touȝs and citees. 27 B as þey redyn by. H none. T shette H shutt B s:hatt. neþir om. in B. by om. in H. T D by daie ne by nyȝt. B nor. 28 B and, to hem om. in B. 29 þe om. in T D H. T and of. 30 B these iij kynges rodyn by. 31 B and hadde grete mervayle in her wittis þerof. H sight B sawe. 32 T D a grete. T D and of. 33 T D forth by. T D H in greet. B & myght. 34 T D from. H whither B whedyr. 35 B wolde. H in. T sye H sight B sawe. p. 50, 1 T B defoulide H defoulethe. T bestiȝ. T D H wherfore. 3 T amouges. B contrey aboute. 4 B tyme aftter. B And also as these iij. H thise. T D ȝeden, B redyn. 5 B landys. 6 forþ om. in H. B watris. T D H B valeis. T playnes B pleynis. 7 and om. in B. T D H perilous. 8 Deueune and playn. 9 þei om. in H. T token, no om. in T D; B noon. T herborough H herborough B herburgh. by þe weye om. here in H. 10 B be n. ne be. H nor. H ne by the way neuuer. B nor. hem ne þei om. in H. T D B neijer. þei om. in T, þei—oþer om. in B. 11 H nor. B her bestys þat went with hem. 12 D ne, H ne neuuer ete; T D eten neuere; B nor they dide noþer ete ne drynk. T dronken H dronke. þe om. in T D. þat om. in H. 13 T D vnto. til þei come om. in B; B to Bedelem-warde. H ne aff. B for it semyd to hem þat it was aff oon day. 14 to hem om. in D. T D oo H on. H þis. þe om. in D. 15 grete om. in T D. H grace of god and gret mercy of god. B þey were ledde be thyss sterre till þey were comyn. 16 Boute of herrowdis (?) londis vnto Ierusalem in xij dayes. 17 T B borȝ. B at. 18 T D where; B of the which thynge. H it is. B and þan. T founden H B founde. 19 H Childe. place —þe om. in B. 20 B þat oure lorde ihesu Cryst w. b. in, & he was leyde. T D B in a. 21 B And a:so. H telleth B tellyth. T D H B come. B to. 22 T D H myddes B myddis. B some. 23 T sayne H sayne B seyne. H þis. T hastyly H hastelich B hastily. and bus om. in B, H & þis. in om. in H B. 24 B and so to. B wherfore. 25 B omely þat he made & seythe thus. 28 et c. om. in T D H B. 29 B This. Byf these. H workys T werkes, of god om. in H. 30 comprehendid(e). B man ys. H witt by Reason. 31 T D where, H yf, B þat. 32 hit om. in B. a om. in T D B. B oure lorde. þat om. in B. T ladde. an. T heer. T heed. 34 T D H B the Iurie. H hab. in Caldee. T D H om. þe. B was. 35 an. bytwene. H in-geing. 36 T D H B amonge lyouns. p. 52, 1 þe same om. in T D. D his same. T his owne euntre. 3 iij om. in H. worshipeful om. in B. and om. in B. 4 B frome. H Jeire. B lande. T D þe Iurie. 5 B days. B And also. as om. in B. 6 T B resurrexiȝ. H cme. 7 an. H w. ony

openyng of gate. 8 H brent & did. D B nor. T B nocñ, D eny. 9 B childref Sidrack, Misack, and Abdenago. T D H B into. D firy furnays. 10 T D founden. H Right so þese iij kynges in whos tyme. 12 T H bere. B Cryst her sonne. þit was om. in H. B ys. 13 and þit sche om. in H. ȝit om. in B. H was as. B sche as sche was. T D both afore. euer om. in T D. a om. in H. 14 T mayden. H Also, B Ryght so. H B shafft. B god of his myght. 15 myȝt om. in H B. worthi om. in T H B; D worshipful. 16 B pepylt. B fierhest ende of the East. T B þe Iurie. 17 B almyghty god, H the secounde persone god alm. 18 B makyd. T silf. H and in gret pouery was. T B born H brof. 20 H he wold neuerpelesse. 21 B bothe in. T D and erþe. H by the. 22 B high god-hede. and om. in H. of his om. in B.

XV. 24 H Than, B Right so. B gloryous. B euerycche wyth her hoost in her wey with all her c. 25 H and with. 26 T sauf. 28 T and of B as the prophies of ysaye seyde. 30 T et ecce. 31 B Thys. 32 T D for þe liȝt, is come om. in T D; B for it is come to the. 33 H glorie. T spronge H B sprong. D ou, B of. 34 T D H B shafft. 35 þan om. in B. p. 54, 2 D first. T bisides, B by. T B Caluerye. 3 done. B on Crosse. H and by, B and so purgh. 4 T D and derknesse. 5 T Rooth. H grece B gresys. om. in T. 6 T height B hyght. H for her trespass. 7 B trespass. her om. in T. T bisidis. 8 D þe. an. B and to þat wey longyd iij weyis. 10 H for they. 11 B abode. T D wenten B went.

XVI. 17 T D And aftir. thus om. in B; H this was. 18 a litil om. in D H; B vuder a litel cloude. T be cloude. come. þe om. in T D H B. 19 T D þat, H which, B the which. 20 B pepylt. þe om. in T. 21 T Olyue. T D there callid, B þere ys calyd. 22 moche. 23 T D of þat. B towne þat ys calyd Galile. B cryst god a., H oure lord Ihesu crist. B to-forne. 24 B pey were. alþwey om. in B; D algate. 25 H B into. B this. pryuyn—toun om. in B. 26 H town þat is clepid Galilee. H oure lord Ihesu crist, B ffor oure lorde god (almyȝty om.). B there to. 27 T D and as. B wretin in the gospel. 28 B This. 29 B ye schull go in to Galile and þere ye schull hym se. 30 H fynd. T B a nothir. T D H þat, B which. 31 T lordeschepe.

XVII. p. 56, 1 come om. in T; D bus come; B comyn. H abode B abedyn. D in these tofore-saide places. 2 T B in þe d. 3 T D H waxe B wax. 4 T D ffor whanne. T D sien H se, om. in B. þey om. in B. 5 T D nye. T D ȝit, H þough, B they ne noon. ȝit om. in T D B. 6 H of oþer. B but they. H they to her w. B the wey. 7 B pepylt. H to þe. T D besides B be-sydis. 8 þes om. in T. B H mett. 9 H frist came. T D B come. T D B Iasper. 10 H Egriƿiƿitt and þe oþer ij kyngis ech with his host. D and so thus these. 11 euerych om. in H. H with her oostes. D and his. This c. 12 D his b., B with her bestys. B togedrys. T D bisides B be-sydis. 14 had—hem in D on the margin. T D H seen B seyne. T oþeres H B others. 15 of om. in B. T oþres. 16 riȝt om. in T D; H with Right gret; B honouryd other with gret Ioye and gret reuerence and eche of hem kyssyd other. 18 T þouȝt H B þough. 19 B langagis. B as to others. B spacke. 20 H aþ maner one spech; B oo manere langwage and oo speche. B And affyrwarde. T spoken H B spokyn. 21 T togidre B togedrys. H euer, D iche, B eche. H her, B other his. 22 B cause why they rode þat wey. and om. in B. T D weren; om. in B; B accordyd. 23 moche. T the gladder. 24 T B þe more. B vervent. D to-geder furthe. 25 T D atte vprysyng. T B comen. B vnto. 26 T D knewen. 27 B a kynges. H þere pre-descessours of olde tyme om. in H. T bisegeed B be-segyd. 29 B þan pey. riȝt om. in B. T founden. 30 H the kyng of Iewes there in þat c. B oure lorde ihesu Cryst kyng of all kynges borne there in þat c. T borf. B And also. 31 H herode þan kyng with aþ; B kyng herrowde þat was kyng of þat Citee at þat tyme was. T D were. 32 T dystroulede B distroblyd. T with. T soden H D sodeyne B sodeunly. B theyre. 33 þey om. in T D H B. a om. in TH B. 34 a om. in H. B mowght. 35 T layen, D abode. 36 aþ aboute om. in B. p. 58, 1 B venerunt. 2 T apperiet, B aperiente. 3 et om. in B. B differentes. 4 B domini. et cet om. in T. 6 B This. 7 D of the. B folke. þat—þe om. in H. 8 and om. in T D. 9 B and all. schul—men (10) om. in H. 10 men om. in B. H B shafft. B ffrome. T D B and brynge. B golde Encense & Mirre. 11 schewyng om. in T D; B shew. preysyng om. in H; B preysynggis. H to þe lord, B to þe god almyghty.

XVIII. 22 B And afterwarde. B the. B come were. 23 B kyng herrowde.

H þe. þat same tyme om. in B. 24 þe cite of om. in B. and om. in T D H B. 26 iij om. in T. worshipful om. in H. 27 T D were in þe. in om. in B. 28 T askedēn. D B aftir. T borñ. 29 B Euangelyst and seyth thus. in þe g. om. in H B. 30 B in Bedleem Iude. T D H the whiche Gospelle; B Thys. H B is to saye. ihesus om. in T D; B ihesu Cryst. 31 T B born. T D B in the Cite. H Iewes. 32 TD heroude B herrowdis; H herode the kyng; of þe same londe om. in H. B þan þose 33 B þat come; and om. in B. T seyden. B borne. 34 þe om. in B. TD scien H sigh B sawe. B and therfore. 35 T D comen. T doon; B to worship hym. B kyng herrodis. 36 B gretly distroublid. B and all his Citee of Ierlm also. p. 60, 1 he om. in H. togedir om. in T D B; B gadryd hym. T cf preestis, B and prestys of his lawe. 2 of om. in B. T borñ. B seyde. 3 of Iury—Bethleem (4) om. in T. H þis. H written B wrete. 4 B Than þou; H & þen herode sent ouate a duke to rule his peple of Israel (!). 5 T D noo. After "prynceys of" a leaf is wanting in D. B gooñ. 6 H & þen. 7 H cleped to hym priuelych. B sent for. 8 B whan yt aperyd ffyrst to þem & þei tolde hym, and þan they went forthe toward Bedelem; and yitt herrowde preyde hem þat þey wolde goo & enquere besily... 9 T he sente. 10 T he. B ye. 11 T founden. H retorne to me; B þan comyþe ayen to me and telle me. T B may. come and om. in B. 12 H and whan. had om. in T; B þan had. B þe wille of the kyng. T ȝeden. B toke her leve and went fortheyre wey. 13 T sien B sawe. B yode. 14 T there as, B there þat. B thys blesid Chylde was borne, and þan they sawe the sterre stonde stille ouere þe place þere þat cryst was bore, and þan þey were gladie. 15 T sien. H moch gladder. and—moder (17) om. in B. 16 and—moder om. in Cbr. H and þer þey founde a child. 17 þan om. in H. H tresoure. 18 H cense. H & þis mater why; B Of these iij kynges why they. 19 B to...to. 20 H in mony diuerse. B declareñ. H expounde; B expownyn dyuers causis the which. T ben wreten, H haſt be gret. 22 B tell and declare. H one cause. T why that. 23 so om. in B. 24 T H soden B sodenly. B and þat is. H was. T seyden; H the sigh, B for sithen. þat om. in H B. 25 T kynges of Inde. B and þat they and her. T oostis B hoost. B so ferre oute of. 26 of om. in H; B oute of. H þe which peple. 27 had om. in H. T often tymes B offten tyme. T kynge B kyng; H the kyngis of Iewes. B besegid þat Citee and distroyed yt and alþe londis all aboute. H be Cite. 28 B and also. 29 T bycause þat, B also because þat, H for bycause. B comen. so om. in T. 30 T Iurye. B þat tho was borne of oure lady s. Marye. T nowe. and om. in H. B and also a nother cause was for loue þat herrowdis. 31 T for cause. H alienet. 32 he was agast om. in B. 33 B that he schuld a lost. 34 Also om. in T. T B ther was. þat om. in T. 35 B thus come of goddis ord. to þat. p. 62, 1 B any avysement. H the st. 2 and om. in H. B of þat. 4 T and scribes. H and her scripturs and her. B scriptours. 5 T euere. B þat. B and so these. T the. 6 þes om. in H. B of long. 7 H B byrth, T chirche. B borne Inne. 8 B and so they. 9 T trechorye, H malice. B Of thyss spekyth s. g. T H an. 10 wel om. in H B. hereof om. in T H B. B seyth thus. 13 T filia certamen imposuit T H B multa, T H prouidit. 14 B This. B and be. ysaac om. in T B. 15 H say and vnderstonde. B þat Iewys. 15 B made blynde. 17 T sye B seye. 18 ȝit om. in T, H neuerthelese. T sye H sigh B sawe. B many other. 19 B afftywardis. 19 B full of prophesies in spreyte. 20 T hym whom. H þaye. 21 T B amonges. 22 T where, H B of whom. T before B be-forne. 23 T propheciend. 24 B but also of. T B borñ ynce. 25 H tolde þey; B and so they t. T B konnyng. 26 B her wytnes. B and to oure help and to oure beleve and.

XIX. 31 T of lawe; B of his lawe and of. 32 B borne yn. T B they passeden (B passid). 33 B þat Citee. to hem om. in H B. 34 T erst, H byfore, B a-forn tyme. B yode. 35 in om. in T B. litil om. in H. B myles. H oute. 36 H by the. p. 64, 1 T where; H where the sh. were; B þat the aungell aperyd to the schepardys with gr. lyght schewyng. T to whom. 2 B to þem be the b. 3 H fferthermore as; B Than. worthy om. in B. H by the waye and by the same place. 4 H the saide sh. were þey ride and. B spokyn. 5 T syen H sigh B sawe. T ronnen, B Rownyd. H said to the kynges. 6 in om. in H. T and such. an. 7 B peryd to vs & tolde vs. 8 T fforthmore, B And, H with. þat om. in B. B þe aungellis seyde hadde and spoken to þe schepardis. 9 T herde and aeyne. B sefþ herde. aſt thyngh om. in H. aſt—þat om. in B. 10 B doon. 10 B om. euyer thyngh; T aſt. T B vnto. H B these. 11 B wondyrly, H right. goode om.

in H. B they herde. 12 B of these seyde schep. wordes; H of the sch. saying. 13 and—scherperdys om. in B. so om. in T. 14 oute om. in B. 15 B for they hadde. 16 T B seyn. vois. oute om. in B. 18 boþe om. in B. B þes iij. 21 seiþe om. in H; T seyn. H þat Iewes. T bileeuen. 22 B be-forne. 23 T aſir. H B went. 24 þat om. in H. B þat it was. 25 þat om. in T B. H þese. 26 H spake T spoken B spokyn. H þe sterre was more & more & begaſ. 28 B Fulgencyus the gret Clerk. B sarmon. 29 B made. T B that as. H hous þat. B with ij T or, H and, B and with. 30 T B ben. T cornered. T so is. 31 B as þe two wallys and þe ij sydys. T or ij. T H B the whiche ben (H be) ioynde. 32 H togeders. B togedyr, so holy chyrche hatthe Ioynd them ij peplis in oon feiþe and in oon beleue burgh oon c. 33 ihesu om. in T; B Ihesus. B and these. T and ij, H þeise ij, B and þes ij wallys. H B where. 34 B thes k. and these sch. 35 a om. in T. H þat in one. T B and in oo (Boon). knewe and om. in B. 36 H B worshippid these .. & peise. T and ij. B þe k. p. 68, 1 T of I., B the I. H whiche were, B for they were. H fure. B of dynuers contreys and of a contrary b. 2 B but thaune. 3 T hem bothe & drowe. 4 hem om. in B. B þe kyngys, H kyng. B þe I. 5 B Cristis. cristen pepil om. in B. H iu maner B grace & in verrry beleve. 6 B be oure lorde ihesu cryst which the ap. 7 B he was. H kingis. B in oor soo—one om. in B. 8 T kyngis and Iewes; 8-11 H the kyngis and Iewes were made both one, þer was made and knytt in one corner and trewe hyleve. 9 to om. in B. 10 B Cryst ihesu. þis om. in B. B cam. 11 T a made. T a, B oon. corner om. in B. T the too, H for the one. T the too, B & þe oon, H of the one. 12 T B come. H of crist. 13 T the toþer H þe oþer. H of the o.w. came of. T come, B þat cam to Cryst was whan. 14 H B þe angel. 15 were om. in H. B were fyrst þat were myscreantis. of om. in T. T bilceued B beleviddef. þes schep.—crist om. in T H. B and þes. 16 B were. B beleuyd in. 17 H þis side of þis walle þat came fro fer was the walle of kyng. B This oon syde and thys oon walle cam; of kyngis om. in B T come. B and the tother syde and the other. 17 cam om. in T. B cam but nygh. T from nyigh. T H B must. 19 kyngis om. in T B. T from fer vnto. 20 T H on. B in Cryst ihesu worshipped mote he be H and this side and wall. B and this walle. 21 T come, H þat came, but om. in H B. T B from. H neigh and þis om. in H; B þat (and om.). 22 T founden. T there as. 23 in om. in B. T In pees; B and the kynges cam. þe om. in B. ferre om. in T. T H cuntre. 24 were, B & were. T hem-silfen, om. in B. 25 as þey seyde om. in B. 26 B Cryst ihesu kyng.

XX. 28 B & oþer. 29 T H spoke B spokeſ. T B þe. T ȝeuyn H yaff B yave. B hym. 30 B þau þey. H had Riden. B and aнон. 31 T kneuen. þat om. in H. B comyn. H B to the place of. 32 T aliȝtede. 33 B array þat þey hadde on hem; and cloþed—haſde om. in B. 34 and om. in T H. T H B be(n) arrayede. arrayed hem om. in H; B theye arrayed hem, T and so they ar. hem. B and also althe wey. B yole. hem om. in H. p. 68, 2 þat om. in H. B þese iij. H came T þer þat. B was bore. 3 T shone, H shewed. 4 T ȝeden, B comen. 5 H came; T B come to. 6 T next. 7 H a cornerd. 8 T to-fore B to-forne. B wern. T B the, H a, and caue—hows (10) om. in T H. and c. om. in B. 9 B was bore. 10 With “þe litil” D sets in again. 11 B with so. 12 B was. þan om. in B. ayene om. in B. H the sterre ayeſ. 13 hit om. in T D H B. D vnto. H and aſt-awey abode in. 14 but—and om. in B. T D H but as it is aforeseid the light abode TD þere (D ther as) Criste and oure lady were, H in the place þat Crist was and oure lady. 15 and om. in H; B right, T D ffor. D in the fore—saide gospel saide; B seyde before in. 16 B this. & om. in H B. 17 T D goyeng, B entryd; and om. in T D. H founde, B founde there. 18 pei om. in B. T filen. T D H B douſ. 10 T D B hym, H hem. T offreden. H to hem B encense and mirre. 20 B and of. B vsage. þat om. in T D B. 21 B þat þere. B into. T D H B þe presence. T Sowdone. 22 H to a B D the kyng. D H but yif. H gold and. B gold in hys hand or siluyr other. 23 or—ellis om. in H. his om. in T D. T hondes D houde H handes. and om. in H. 24 T B speke with. B or with. D to a. B kys. 26 T ȝit into. 27 B he come in. T to the Sowdons presence or to. H B the kyng. 28 H to hem. perys. þat om. in B. 29 T D H may. H B not touch. H nor. T D or, B or these a. 30 T ben. 31 T alle the. p. 70 9, H B and þat. B the. 10 B sought. 11 crist om. in H. 12 T D B manhode H manned. T D of age, H B olde. he om. in T D B. 13 he om. in B. wrapped om. in H. 14 B (and W) = Cbr. T D H and in heye in the Maunger vp to the armes. Also—moder om. in B. 15 T D writen B wretyen. 16 B and sche. B in her

T D II B flifly. 17 þe om. in H. 18 & a om. in H B. 19 T hilde. B close. B lefft. 20 T D honde. T D H B helyd. 21 T lynen B lynnen. D cloutie. 22 T hilde. T D god almyȝties (D almygthes), H oure lord Crist Ihesu is, B oure lorde god her sone his, T heed, H hed. so om. in H; B an l afft. T a. whanne þat, D whanne; B þese iij kynges whan þey. 24 T kisside B kyȝt. T D honde B hondis. 25 B chylde ys. B and what were. T B dooil. 26 afterward om. in H; B after.

XXI. 32 B and arroby. 33 to god om. in B. 33 B and B ȝltȝr. T Godebye B Godley. p 72, 1 B of stature in hys persone of the myddell assyse. 5 of þe yle om. in T D H. T D H B mirre to god. 6 T of moost stature and of persone; H most in; moost —was om. in B. he om. in H. B with-outen doute. 7 B seyde. 10 H vestigia pedum thorum. B This. D forte. 11 H Ethiopes shaff. Badowne. T Enmyes B Euemys. T lyk D lyke B lycke. 12 B & þey. H B shaff. D betrayed, B þat schalbe-tray þe. 13 B thy. T D steppes. 14 B with her. H oostes B hoostys. 15 of om. in B. T D B at þat. þey om. in B. B were litte persones. 16 of om. in T. T merveilleden. T of hem mochel. 17 B and þey. welle om. in H. were om. in T D B. B from. 18 ȝute om. in T. ffor—eest om. in D B; H and the nere the springing of the sonne and the nere toward the Est. T ner. 19 T nerer. 20 B men þere be the leste of persone þat be borne there. H the febler in wittis. 21 B tendyr of complecion. B erbys. T B ben. B hotter þere. T hotter and better; H better and hotter and aȝt maner of spices be better. 22 perilous. ben. T grettir. 23 venomous B venymus. of om. in T H B. 24 B nerrer. þei be om. in T D (after sunne). 25 T D H B schulle. 26 H ech. B þem. H þer l. B landis. many om. in B. 27 H kyng alisaunger; B kyng alysauler. B gret conqueroure þat conqueredyd allþe worlde & all þe Iewys þat he lefft. T D lost. 28 and 1 om. in H. þe om. in T D. B Iewellys and ornamentiſ. 29 H kyng Saba. H B founde. T Salamoȝs, B Salomon is. H as diuerse. 30 T B vesselis H vesselx. 30 B in þe kynges housold. 31 B god ys. T D in tyme of d. 32 D of the cite of I. T boren. B & be themme. 33 T D and manye other precious stonyis and manye other Iewellys of golde and of (om. in D) syluer. H Iewelx. 34 B bothe of. B þes iij. 35 D vnto. 36 founde. crist om. in T D. H laid, om. in T D. T haye H B hey. D lienge in. B in a. p. 74, 1 hit om. in T D. 2 T D ȝouen H yeve; B yave hem (had om.). B to all. aȝt om. in H. T þere as. 3 T D B was bore. thou om. in B. B fureneys. 4 D iij worthi. so sore om. in B. þat om. in H. of om. in T. 6 B them. B theyre. T D H B tresour. 7 T D hondes H hondis. T D as fyrist; B and. þe om. in T D H B. 8 tresour. 9 moche. 10 T honde H hand. H pens, B penys ther-in. T offrede mekely. 11 H to the godhed. þe om. in T D H. B Saba and of Godley. 12 he om. in T D B. H B tresoure. 13 B hande. and om. in H. þat om. in B. T D offrede he lowelye (om. in D) vnto god. H to godis manhede with weping teres. 14 H B tresoure. H offred also to goddis manhede. 15 with wep.terys om. in H. T teeriȝ. T worshipefull bree; worsch. om. in B. 16 H sore. also om. in T D H. T D & fernente. 17 T D oblacions; B theyre offrynggys. D þat were sayde. 18 H B at that. T D H B þei toke. but om. in D. 19 T D sauf. þat to om. in B. T D as he. T D vnto. 20 B hede & s. mekely. 21 B This. H I thankne god or thanked be god. B þanke be younyn to god. 25 H the which. T D H kyng Melchior; B M. þe kyng. T penyes gilt, H gilt penes, B golden penys. 26 B þat somtyme was. þe grete om. in B. and—gold om. in B. 27 he om. in B. 28 B of Trybutys in. appil om. in T D H B. T bere. T honde. 29 B and þat. 30 B frome. terrestre om. in H B. 31 ober om. in B. riche om. in H. p 76, 20 þe om. in H. 21 H contreys. a om. in H; T D B þe. 22 T D þe Citee. B þat every. þat om. in D H B. 23 T poer. B as. H and þer he casteth. 24 H B the fyre. B and whan a man. hit om. in D. 25 as om. in B, for om. in T D. B ayenst hys lorde þe Sowdan. 26 aȝeyns om. in H. D is ther. 27 B ys in all þe Est and yt betokenyth a new s. B dywe. H trewe. 28 B her god. a om. in T D, to a om. in H; B & to her M. a om. in H; B and also to her Sowdon or kyng. 29 T wheþer that it; H where it; B þat ys. B doue; T be doon. to om. in H; D vnto. T Martris. 31 B he schulde worsch ip hym. 32 B and in thy. þe om. in H. T Saraseynes H Sireȝns; B Sarȝynes. T H asken (H aske) aȝtwey. TD of the. of om. in B; B meu Crysten. 33 T D B ben. B prisons. in om. in B. B templys of þe seyde Sireȝns & wilfully. 34 H Coost. B to do sacryfye to theyre mawmetys bothe &c.

XXII. p. 78, 35 T bycome. T B horf. 36 B m. oure lady s. M. p 80, 1 T D the ȝiftes. worschippeful om. in T B; D noble. 4 T Notheles, H B neuertthelese. schulle H B schall. 5 be om. in T D H B. B dede; make om. in B. T tofore. 6 D king Melchior. 7 T D lorde Ihesu, H l. Ihesu Crist, B l. god. 8 H broke aff to dust. T broken. B to. so om. in T D. 9 bat om. in H. 10 was om. in H. T kutte H kut B kytt. B man ys. T D bondes B H hand(e). 11 T toel H B tole. H breke B bracke. B orryble. T Mawment. 12 kyng om. in H B; T the kynge. T Nabegodhonosor H Naybegoddonosor. H in his slepe sight. B sclepe. 14 B pat is. any om. in B. B synnes. 15 B This appill betokenyth. 16 B pat burgh mekenes of hym and of. H and brough. 17 B trouthe. H of his maieste and of his godhed. he om. in H; B yt. 18 H B to. D alle these othere. H afterward ye shaff here. 19 T hire. B here here-affyward.

XXIII. 21 H had this. 22 had om. in H. B done. 23 T H asked. and wolde om. in B. B these. 24 and om. in H B; T and her hors. 25 T gañ, H begunne; B dide bothe. T D H to ete. T and to. and slepe om. in B. T D take B tokēf. hem to om. in T D B. 26 H and to. B disported þem. D the, B a. 27 T D H byfore. neither. T eten. B no. T dronenk H B dronke. 28 pat om. in H; T B thoo (B þo), D alle tho. 29 B of þe. B and to them of þe c. 30 D al aboute. 31 T D ferrest. 33 fferthermore om. in B. 34 as om. in D. B gospell. 35 T per Herodem. 36 T regressi. B This. T D H an; B and an. p 82 1 was om. in H. T H taken, B sent. B sclepeng. 2 H turne ayeñ not to herode, by anoþer way returne home into. B kyng herowde, but take them another waye, and so they yode. T they yede anoþir wae; by an oþir wey om. in D. 3 home om. in T D. B to. B And þo. 4 pat tofore-tyme ȝede om. in B. T D apperede. B affore hem in her comyng to Cryst. hit om. in H. 5 D afterward. B so sodenly. 6 T D metten B mett. be om. in T D. H rid. 7 T to-gidre home. T D into. B londys & kyngdoms. T a grete, and honour om. in H. 8 her om. in H. T herberowgh B herburgh. 11 B And so. 12 her om. in T D B. B and all þe. 13 B þat were þe dukys Olyfernus of olde tyme, and also þei redyn & passid by with her bestys. also om. in T D H. 14 þat om. in C H. 15 T supposeden. T bycome, H behi come, B be comen. 16 B Also whan. B any other Cite or towne. 16 H worthly and mekely. mekelich and om. in B; B Recceyyd worshipfully. 18 T puple; B pepill of þe Citee or towne. B and also bey. to om. in B. 19 T seen B seyn. do om. in B; T doone. T D or. 20 T D cuntrees. H yede. 21 B & gracijs þat all þe pepyll þat herde beyre namys were of so gret loose þat yt was neuere affyrt forgeþe unto thy day. 22 T forȝeten. 29 B before. B dyuers landys. of her om. in T B, of om. in D. 30 noȝt om. in T. B go ne ryde home affyrdarde; aȝene om. in B. 31 T B done. T alle her meyne, D H alle her men. 32 B man ys. 33 werkyng om. in D; B worke.

XXIV. 34 aff om. in H. H scribe. 35 B and all þe. H þe iij. B goon. 36 B and wolde. T D hem. T D bey beden. H bedde B bedyn. B them. þan—preyse hem (p. 84, 3) om. here in H. p. 84, 1 B with. aftir om. in B. 2 B all þe wey. B jey rode. B these iij. he fonde om. in B. 3 B blessed them & prayds them. T tolden H B tolde D tellen. B hem of. 4 grete om. in T. 5 B with. T B angir H angur. 6 B landys. þat was om. in B. 7 T riden B redyn H ridde. H here: and of gret malice and enmyte he pursued after hem a gret way, and alwaye as they Rode after these iij. kyngis he founde þe peple blesse and prayse hem and tolde of her nobley, and specially. B in Especiall. 8 H circile 9 ouer om. in B. B and þat jey kept hem secrete in her schippis. 10 T D H shippes. T aff the. H sheppes. 11 B goodys. B þe kyng. T D H B the acr. 12 T pursueden, B prevyd. B for gret euvye fals for þey so merveilously come. 14 T D joruȝ þe. B of a. 15 T ȝeden B yode. home om. in T. 16 B þe sterre. H wyth. D gides; B goddyns in-terpretacion. 17 of om. in B. iij om. in T D H. H sufficeth. 18 T D H B wondirfully. B be nyght. 19 D B therfore. B þe lewys. T dwellen. 20 B in dyuers londys aboute & in other dyuers placys. T bere. B to kyng. 21 þe om. in T D. to om. in H. D alle. B the. 23 B crist ne of þe place where he was bore aноoñ burgh Envy þey clepyd. 24 D H B knewe. 25 D scripture; T þe birth of Crist and the scripture. B sc. of þe b. B and of þe place where he was bore aноoñ burgh. 26 T e. and of malice and falsnesse. of om. in H. B falsnes & Envy. B þey excitid. 27 T to, B in; H Ban, om. in T D. 28 T B ben. ȝit om. in T D H B. B so there vnto. T D And of. 29 B in d. T D treteñ, H telleth B tellith.

30 T D H B noo. T telle of. B here to telle. B For. 31 and om. in H. þat om. in H; B thilke, T D the. 32 in—moost om. in D. B most of myght & most of worship. D most myghty. H mightfull. B and so yt ys wtynessyd of be Crysten men þat-duellyn here aboute. 33 H dwelleth. H and oper for to. 34 B doutys. B all þis aforsyde. 35 in om. in B. H and with gret mekenesse and humilitate and Repreuyng of. 36 T D worschipfull. H in his seintes. p. 86, 1 in his seyntys om. here in H. to om. in B, to be om. in T. 2 B knownen. D in. B pepill of þe worlde and so þat. first om. in T D. H B was fyrst. 3 H hidd onely. B in hys b. 4 H the same. name om. in D. B of all. T puple. B p. of. maner om. in T. 5 B ferþest. B last ende; H Est. B schull. 6 H prayse his name.

XXV. 7 þat om. in B. D iij worthy. H come home; B goon home ayen and were come. T D to (D vnto) the hiſt of Vaus aforescid with greet travait. 8 þat is om. in T D H; B as yt ys beforne seyde. 9 T maden. B fayre and a Ryche. D H B in the. 11 here om. in T B; D H here (H her). 12 H all þer. T D in the, B at þe. 13 T D in. H sepulturs. 14 while. B Than-with-in a littell tyme after all þes iij kynges eche of hem went home into hys owne kyngdom, and þan all þe. and, om. in H. 15 B all þe w. k. B theyre. 16 B herd tell of her comyng home. D iij worshipful. 17 B ayenst hem. 18 T D att the (om. in T) forseyde place; B be þe wey. T D and they. 19 B reverence and mekenes bey r. 20 H had herd. wonderfully, B merveillously. 21 B þe more. 22 B with loue; H worship loue. T aftirward. 23 D of grete worship had. B for her. do om. in B; T done. 24 B þat þey. T D eche. 25 H rode home with his peple. B to. B lande. 27 B as yt ys seyde beforne and. Jus om. in B; D in this wise. T eche D iche. D from oþir as for þat tyme. her om. in T D. 28 her om. in B. as—tyme om. here in D; B as fro þe tyme affyrward. 29 B comen. 30 B þat þey. 31 had om. in T D H. T D sye herde and dide, H sight hard and done. B seyne; doon. T D and of. B in all þe tyme of her beyng oute. 32 B to make, a sterre in H at the end after "to hem." 33 D vnto. 34 B where-burgh. 35 þe childe om. in B. H the iij. D iij noble. p. 88, 3 H þis. worschepful om. in T; D saide. þei om. in T D H. 4 B theyre. D in worshipful conuersacyon and right honest; H worshipfully with honeste gouernance and conuersacion. 5 B tyll þe tyme of þe a. of oure lorde ihesu cryst. 6 T D to the, B tyll þe. B Thomas of ynde þe ap. T om. þe.

XXVI. 8 þe tyme om. in H. D that tyme. D iij worshipfull. B goon. 9 B and so fforthe home into. D in her owne; H of the c. þer om. in D B. T D B waxe, H spring and waxe. 10 D and her, and, om. in H. B þe. 11 iij om. in D. T H grete drede, D for fere. 12 H B þe. B þere god. 13 in om. in B. D v. the erthe with her childe. 14 with her childe om. here in D. T D to; þe om. in D; B tyll agayne the t. 15 B god ys. H god wold þer was. 17 of om. in D. B necessarys. 18 T D H was nedeful. T B to her. B affyr. H þe faith of god. 19 D & to. 20 B thes. of om. in H. 21 D H ther is. T D H vpon, B on. þe om. in H. 22 T D H B site vpon. 23 B sone. D vpon. 24 T D H vpon. H the, B þat. D childe. T felle. D a drope down. 25 D of mylke. T H B mylke. D B vpon. H and þat is þer this day. 26 D is yet. B seyne there-vpon. D B vnto. H B þe more þat. B men scrape there-on with her k. T knyfys. waxith. 28 B borne. B and also. 29 D B this. B and from þe cave. 30 T D H þis. had. B forgetyn. byhynde her om. in D. and—leide (33) om. in B. 31 the om. in H. 31 H foulde. all om. in D. 32 T D leide hit. H an high. B and other necessarys which sche lefft in þe Maunger amonges the heye. here om. in H B. 33 T D B laye. hoole and fresshe om. in B; B stylle in. B vnto. 34 seint om. in D. Elyne. 35 þe om. in T D H B. B Costantyne de noble whan sche come þedur sche fflounde þes Relykes in the seyde place. p. 90, 1 B and yit at þat tyme þe Lewys burgh gret malyce and gret envy þat þey hadde to thatt place for loue þat Cryst was borne there, That þey wolde &c. T hold. D ther as, H where. 2 a fowle—mochel om. in B. and a om. in H. 3 T D H moche. þat om. in H. 4 T nolde. noȝt om. in T D H. D B no man, H neiȝer man. ne om. in H; ne woman om. in B. B nor chylde. D ne wife, B nor no manere of beste. to om. in B. 5 B come in þat. T D H þat. 6 B And þan affyrwarde whan. B went. 7 T D offrede vp. 8 B and. T dowfes B dowvys. and—seyde (9) om. in B. 10 T B tuum domine B secundum verbum tuum in pace. B This. Now lord om. in H; lord om. in D. T lete, D leeue. 11 aftir þi worde om. in H.

12 B Annyre. 13 þe om. in D H; B of þe. T pharaesecs B pharyseyis. B of many. 15 B so a. 16 a om. in H. Tarysen B aResyn, om. in H. D and her. 17 B ne myght ne durst no lenger abyde. 20 B surge et a. p. et matrem eius et fluge in Egiptum &c. 21 B This. T D H Ban. D vnto. 23 H Egypt in the nyght. H þere be. B be there unto þe tyme þat I come and tell þe. 24 B schall do to seke. 25 B for to. T D H B slee. B And þin. H Roos. 26 his om. in H. B fledde. in þenyt om. in H. Bnyght-tyme. 27 D aboode; B they were vij ȝere; til—ȝere (30) om. in B. D til þat. 29 s. Marie om. in D. 30 B and thys E. T from. 31 B in all þe. 32 s. Marie om. in D. D went, B yode. B vnto E.-warde. T D waye as. B þat Cryst schall come aseyñ. 33 T groweden D growen H grew; B sche save growyng. H & þese Rooses. T B ben. þe om. in T D. 34 H Roose. T Ierich H Ieryce. T groweden D growen. B noot other. T D B in of—contrey om. in H. 35 D that. T D sauf. D al only. T D H þat. H contrey, B place. p. 92, 1 D that; B the same. T D gone B goon H goth. 2 þei om. in B. B these Rosys. B in þe. H of the. 3 T D vnto. B pylgrymes þat passe by hem. Here a leaf is missing in H after "aboute." and—aboute om. in B. 4 T borth; D bore and caried. T D d. Cuntrees and l. aboute om. in D. B And now. 5 T where, D ther as. 6 T B gardyne. þe om. in D. B in þe which gardeyne there. 7 and as brode om. in T D. 8 And om. in B (where a new Initial). T ben. 9 s. Mary om. in D B. 10 B wyssch. and bathed hym om. in T D. B hem and there s/he. T wasshed D I-wassched B wyssh. 12 T ben. 13 T B ben. T D B moche. B lyke, to om. in T D B. 14 T B ben. T hoyer. T fathem B fadom. B heught. 15 B levys off þes busschys. T ben. B lyke vnto. B trfoyles. D euerich. busshe om. in T; B of þes busschys. 16 B been. 17 to om. in B. T is also. grete om. in D. B And of þe Baam þat growyth on þes busschys be wrought gret merveyllies and myracles. 18 D of the. 19 T ne. and dijþ hem om. here in B. B yt be. 20 B man nor dyȝt hem neyther. T D B often-tyme (D B tymes) haje. B provyd. 21 D kƿe. T D they waxen, B be bussch waxith. 22 T D growen B growyth. 23 B byudyng. D the, B that. gardyn om. in B. D gardyn abydyng. 24 þe om. in T. B Ruddys. be—þei om. in D. T B ben. T kutte. B as ys. T B vyne. ben. 25 T B kutte. D Coten B coton. 26 B þes Ruddys so bounde with coton aboute there been. 27 T D B into the. 28 B disschys of syluere. T D B kuttynges. 29 T D ute of, B purgh. D And than þe Bame is putt ute of þe dyschys. T the. 30 grete om. in B; B pott of viij galons whych potte ys of syluere. 33 B any lorde or kyng be hys messanger sendyth for any of thys Bame, þan gladly he yeueth hem some. 34 T D ȝeuith. T of þat Bawme. 35 and whan—home (33) om. in B. 36 þan om. in T D; B and also. p. 94, 1 B thes Crysten men þat kepe þes busschys in thys seyde gardeyn takyth þe kuttynges of þe seyde busschys whan þey are newe kytle. 2 T and they. B and þan þey. T sethen, D setteth B sett. 3 B and þan Bame. T swemmeth. 4 B oygle or þe fatnes of flessch; B adds: and þin thys Bame ys gadyrd of and kept. 6 alle maner of om. in B. T brosures B brosours. 7 B or. B wole. 9 B borne. 10 B For. 11 T B as ys. B yerds endys. T B ben. 12 B for yt hath such vertu and strengthe þat whan a man. T and, D yif. B takyth. B þat. 13 T D B on (B vpon) hys honde (D hondes B hande). þorwe-oute om. in D. 14 on om. in T. T the tojer. B and purgh þe vertwyte of þat Bame þat place of hys hande. D be never. be om. in B. 15 D that. as—is om. in C B. 16 T D B callyd. 17 and—hawme om. in C B. D that other. is callid om. in D. 18 B and for to tell alþ þe vertue þerof yt were to long (to telle here om.). þe om. in D. 19 T D reherze. B of þe Eest for the most party. T bileuen B be-levyth. 20 D verrailly; B verrailly and trewly. a om. in D. B for growyng of thys b. 21 D that same. 22 and om. in B. B and for sche. D wasshed. 23 B welllys þat be in þe same gardyeue and so sche dide wassch. also om. in T D. T D hyr; B her sonys. 24 T D sones Clothys, B owne cloþis bothe. B same vij welllys of watyr. Here new Initial in B. B schall vndirstande. 27 B golden penys berin. B and of. B here ye schall. 28 D al the b. T D B endyng. 29 B Thas. T fader of. 30 B goldlen. of² om. in T B. D þat was. 31 T D collide. B Nylus. T D B þis. 32 T D B wente. D B on. 33 D the which, B whych. in om. in D B. T thilk. T D callyde. B and these xxx goldyn penyes he bare. 34 gilt om. in T. 35 T D and for his wif and for his chyldren; B=C. B Jacobbe. p. 96, 1 B and astyrwarde. T breperen B brethryne. 2 þat were om. in T D. T Ismaely D Ismael B ysmayle. 3 B goldyn. B And astyr þey were sent into. 5 T D sepulcre. 6 B and so thes xxx golden penyes.

Bin. D tresoure. 7 B And afftyrward be processe. T D as in. B in þe
 tyme off k. Sallamofl. 8 D kynge. 9 riche om. in B. D B in to. B And so.
 10 aftirward om. in B; D after this. 10 B Sallomon ys. 11 With "was"
 H sets in again. 12 H B destroied. B golde. H pens. 13 and—tresory (14)
 om. in H. put om. in B. B in. 14 D tresoure. oper om. in T D; B other
 many. B Jewels & o. 18 þan om. in H. 19 B gylte. 20 oþir om. in T.
 ornamentys and om. in T D H; B Iewellys & ornamentys. with hym om. in H.
 22 D H tresoure. H those same, B thys same gold, T D hem. B yt. D vnto. T
 Crist was. T B borne. 24 D after jat. whan om. in D H. s. Marye om. in D.
 D went, B yode. 27 T D H lefte. D things. H in þe way þat were offred.
 B offryd to god. B be. 28 and om. in T D; B alle as þey were. T bounden H
 bonde. D B togeder in a. D clouth. 29 D Thanne after tliis. B and so a.
 30 D B þat ther. T shepard B scheppard. 31 B þe whych schearde. B a
 gret. 32 so grete om. in H; B a gret. B conde. B hym of hys sykenes. 33
 þat om. in H. T D vnto. 34 D B be made. noȝt om. in B. 35 B went. H
 one. T B and now. 36 T D H B founde. B with þe. p. 98, 1 T D aȝt y-bounde.
 B bounden. alle om. in H. in a cloute om. in B. T togidres B togedrys. 3 til
 om. in D. B Tytle yt be-fyfle on a tyme before Crystys passyon þat þe seyd
 scheparde herde. aȝens om. in T D H B. T Crist. D went. 4 T D þe sch.
 5 au. T infirmitie. 6 T D oo H one. þan om. in H. to god—help om. in H.
 7 B of mercy to hele hym. þan om. in H. B almyghty god. aȝoon om. in T D B;
 H heled hym aȝof. 8 B hym of hys sycknes. T in. 10 with goode deuocioun
 om. in H. T D grete. T D H B the. T D H B gilt. 11 T D B with the.
 T D I-bounden. H bounde aȝt, B founde aȝt. T D in a cloute to-gidre. 12 B
 clothe. and om. in H. T Crist, B allmyghty god. T D sye H see B sawe. T D
 penyes gilt; gilt om. in H; B þes yiftes þat ys to sey þe goldyn penyes. 13 B
 with þe. B þe which yiftys he knewe wele. 14 B to. 15 H yfites; B hem.
 D autere in the temple. and so—tempil (17) om. in B. 16 H after his c. (of
 god om.). H offred hem. 17 in þe tempil om. in D. þes—penyes om. in H.
 B golden. H B with þe. 18 B with gode hert and deuocioun. 19 B which.
 H kept þat tyme. T D in bïlk. T D sye H se B sawe. 20 H oblacions. T D H
 vpon. B Thanne in. þe om. in T D B. þe—þis om. in H. B þes, D suche.
 21 T D H oblacions. was—and om. in B. T D reuersede H Reuesshid. B auter and
 Receyvyd þes offrynges. 22 and om in H. H that such, B þes. D B seldom, H
 but seldom. T seen D I-seen H sene B seyne. 23 H & the prest. B yiftes.
 24 to om. in B. D his, H the. T D H comoȝ B comyn. H tresore. D & than
 after this; B and þan with in a. 26 B om. in. B vnto. to þe p.—Iwys om. in H.
 27 B comenant. 21 B almyghty god; H Crist Ihesu. B and thanne. 29 of
 her tresory om. in H. D treasours. 30 B goldyn; om. in H. B an. 31 so om.
 in B; D in this wise. D þis cursed I. D betrayed and solde. B allmyghty god
 h. m.; T D hys maister god almyȝt; H Ihesu Crist his maister. þes om. in T D.
 32 B golden. T B and þan, D and afterwarde. aȝt om. in B. D was thus. B dcne.
 and om. in T. B Crystys. 33 of heuen om. in T. H disciples. 34 B solde
 to be dede. as—was om. in B. D his owne. 35 T D H B repentyd. and was
 sory om. in B. B of. D grete trespass and mysdede. 36 B and þanne he yode.
 D ȝede aȝen into. D vnto prynces. T of Iewes. p. 100, 1 D kasted. T adouȝn.
 to hem om. in H. H the. B golden. T D H and as þe gospel (Than—done om.);
 B = C. 2 B yode. 3 T D hongid B hangyd H heng. H so þat þan, B aud
 þanne. B these Iewys afftyrwarde. 4 B golden. D B for the, H for a.
 5 C B and with þe. T B the toȝer. T D xv gilt, B xv golden. 6 T kepten.
 H sepulture. 8 B furthere more. 9 H of the same. gilt om. in T D H; B
 golden. 10 T D wss. aȝt om. in D. H the. B contrey aboute. boȝe—money
 om. in B. 11 T D H monye. T abraham, B abraham ys. B vnto. þe. 12 B
 done. T D vaspasian. 13 B fro. þe om. in D. H vnto, B tyll. 14 B golden.
 T D not. H disceynered. 15 B nor partyd. 15 but—departed (17) om. in
 T D. B borne. 17 B And why (fferth.—cause om.). 18 why om. in T; H
 þat. B golde. B callyd. 19 D notw. that. is þis om. in B. 20 B was. name
 —comune om. in B. 21 H B the. so—contrey (22) om. in T. B for to cl. hem
 soos as we. D clepen. in þis contrey om. in B. B þe golde. of om. in B. T D
 byȝonde H B beyonde. H Motus, B floreyns ametowns (!). T of. 23 B in allþe.
 T D B prynke H prent. 24 and in siluer om. in H. T copur. T I-kepte D
 I-kepe. 25 T D þe grete. and om. in H. T D vpon. of one om. in H B.

26 xxx om. in B; xxx gilt om. in H. B golden. þis om. in B. T D B þe to, H the one. D oon. is om. in B. 27 T D H B on. T B the toþer (B todyr). T ben. T wreten H wrift B wrete. 28 H B can. T D H nowe rede. 29 T D H B as moche. H wight. T value B valewe D valoure H value. D foure. 30 B floreyns of golde. B many more. D merueilous. T D B ben. 31 B golden. T here to. D forto reherser here. B tell of. D B And also. 32 H ware. D by an aungel to come. 33 D boden B bodyn H bidd. D H to go. 34 B Galalye. B in þat Cite & in Nægresh. 36 B Et ēm. T naȝarennus D H B naȝarennus. B Thys. p. 102, 1 H did and wrought. 2 T D from be tyme of his p., H fro the tyme of his byrth vnto his p.. B fro þat. 3 H euangelist. T declaren H declareth B declare, D tellen and declaren. H openly Inough. in þe gospell om. in H. B gospell ys.

XXVII. 5 B was dede and Risen & þin afftyrwarde steye vp to hevyn. 8 T þei. B the a. 9 D forto. B þe word of god. 10 T D tofore, þat tyme om. in H. B regnyd in þat tyme. T regneden. 11 T D were there. D grete and worthi lordes. Blordys þerof. þow—þet (12) om. in H. T. were so. 12 B yode. T þoo, D þese, B thylke. 13 H B shatt. B doone. þe om. in T D H B. T B prudence. 14 H and þe gret mercy of god. T D þe. same om. in H B. T honde. 15 to om. in B. T D his side. verray. H B god and maſt. 16 T D H arisen, B resyn. vp om. in D B. fro—he (18) om. in B. B bade hym to goo. B of hys passyof. T B & hys. B and of hys asc. B vnto. 20 H B sought. B oure seyde. 21 and þere om. in B; T and the. with om. in T. 22 B and w. T D B om. and. H B Quod. 23 B proful infanciam Christi quod. & om. in T. 24 T D in faciem, B infancia. 26 et probauerunt om. in H. D H That. 27 a om. in T H B. H prophet. T D B þese þree. 28 D this, B aſt her. H sought. H the Childereſſ. D of our lorde Ihesu criste. T D and bys face syen with her eyen. 29 eyen. H sigh B sey. B hym. worsch. and om. in T D. 30 B and eke. T D moost deuoutely. T D B hym. and—hit om. in B. 31 T D H B Bartilmewe. 32 H Symeon. T D B Iude. 33 T D weren. B sent to Inde also to preche forthe am. H þe faith of god. 34 H aſt peple. 35 T ben. B in ynde. 36 H one part. T D H parties. p 104, 1 T on this side or this half, D B on this (B that) side. of oum. in T D H B. ffor—see (2) om. in H. B of thys. 2 B syde. of om. in T D B. D B theras. is om. in T. H for þer is nomore destroyed. descried ne om. in B. 3 H &. H accompted, B to accoompt. in—eest om. in T. D into the. B vnto þat partie of þe Eest. B lourney and no more.

XXVIII. 6 þe om. in T D. D londes and k. B hadde prechyd in þe kyngdom. 7 B the worde of all-myghty god. B goon. B all abowte þes yndes anil the p. of them. 8 T done; D B dide. H and by hym god had shewel mony. 9 þe om. in H. B and thorugh. B worde and pouer. H adds: as in heling of sike men of all maner infirmitees and deliuering men that were trauyeled or turmented with wilde sprites. 14 T D and as, H þan as; as om. in B. B yode. 15 T D aſt aboute. B into her. T temple. B and he. H B founde; T D sye peyntid a sterre. in—tempil om. in T D. H B eury. 16 H paynted and fourmed. T aftir the fourme of þe st. D vnto. B these. 18 B abouef yt. 19 T D sye H sigh B sawe. T D B þe. of om. in D H. B bysschop. 20 B bysschop. T D tolden. B in. D appered of olde tyme. 22 D vpon. of om. in D. 23 T B borñ. T D Iurye. T D as a vois. 24 cause om. in T. T B þes. 25 D wente, B yode. B vnto. 26 wondirfullich—Bethleem (27) om. in H. B worshipfully. T D B þorū þe. D þe same. and—Bethleem om. in B. 27 T D there þei. D vnto. B þat. 28 B borne there. B afftyrwardys. 29 T H come. B home ayef. 30 B And þan what. of om. in T D. T hadden. B doone. B seyne and herde. 31 H or. T D seen. B bysschop. T H B temple. T tolden. 32 D H B And, T that whanne. 33 B hadde herde. þis om. in B. B god with aſt hys hert and made gret Ioye there-of and prechyd. 34 B bysschop. B all þe peple of þe Templys and to all other pepyl of the. H Cristis childhode. 35 B of hys..of hys..and of. 36 B and of. H workes. B whyles. p. 106, 1 B these. B of these. T Temple. 2 T puple, H folkes. D vnto. B made kyrsten peple. 4 H expounded. B vnd. and what thys sterre menyd. T D þe. 5 and₂ om. in B. he om. in T D. D kasted H keſt. 6 D the, B theyre. B all her. 7 þe₁ om. in H. B & in. B of þat. B borne in Bedelem. as—aforseyde om. in B. 8 H & so moch a. D name and fame. H begon. 9 H B rise. T D H B aſt the. of om. in T. 10 B for all.

11 T D Inſermite. B other. 12 H sp̄ites B sperytes. T D B comen. he om. in B. 13 B he helyd. hem om. in B. T D B to Cristis (D goddes) feith, om. in H. and—hem om. in H. D baptised. T þem. 15 D so were. T were conuerted so. many om. in T D. T D B the signe. B in dyuers placys aboute. B Th. the ap. 17 T ben, D be come, B be in beforne Tyme. H &c.

XXIX. 20 B Thanne whanne. B the seyde Th. H tecched. 21 T D puple of Inde. D sayde to-fore. D went, B yode. B into. 22 B iij blesseyd. 23 he om. in H. H B founde. B hem aſſt. 24 a om. in T D B. H agree. T B au ans. 25 B ne schulde dye. 26 T D B seen. T D B & so he. 27 H and þer to bere hym. 28 þes om. in T. worsch. om. in H B. H prayed. 29 T D neuere. 30 B of. T D or. 31 T D H Baptyme B Bapteme. B And aftter þan be processe of tyme þey. H herde of such a man. 32 B comen. Je om. in H. 33 H which that, om. in B. T D callide. B the which. of om. in T D. 34 H Childref. T D B Crist. & of om. in TD; & om. in H. and om. in T D H B. B of hys. 35 and—asc. om. in H. also cm. in T D B. B and of. 36 B of. p. 18, I B and anoon, H anon þat. þat om. in H. B notw. þese iij kynges þat they were. 2 H of a. T D H B come. 3 alle iij om. in B. B a gret. 5 B And whan s. Th. sawe hem come, with. 6 B he resseyvyd. B þes iij. D worthy. 7 B and he. B þem. B hadde wrought. 8 B and of. D s. meklye. B here in Erthe for. 9 T D B from. 10 B steye up. H assended. 11 how om. in T. T H adouñ. B dissiplys. 13 B iij worshipfull. he om. in B. 14 D enformed. T to hem. 15 H B the wh. in om. in H B. 16 D in this maner. T D of Cristis. þe om. in H. 17 cristen om. in B. than om. in H. B iij worshipfull. 18 B at her. 22 B anoon as. D fore-saide thre hooly. D B with. 23 and om. in B. B anoon þey. T D begoff H begun B began. 24 B god is. T vnto, om. in B. 25 crist om. in T D. 26 D pleynely tolde; H aforesaide. H So þan whaſſ; B and so. whan—with (27) om. in B. alle om. in H. 27 þan om. in H. B a gret multitude went with s. Th. þe ap. of dyuers pepit vnto. 29 After "Thomas" a leaf is wanting in D. B upon. 30 B thys. B and þan s. Th. 31 T B þese. H of cr. 32 T B þese. 33 B and þan begaff. H unſt s. B and such a. was om. in B. B amengcs. 34 B and such a. T H arisen, B Resyn. 35 T londe. 36 H both of. women. p. 110, I T B from. and fer om. in H; B dyuers contreyes and froin fer landys. 2 to visite—pепill (3) om. in H. B vesite. T þat. B ch. aforneseyde. T on þe. 3 T puple. Je om. in H. 4 B These iij, H þat þese. 5 T dide do make. and a om. in H. 7 B Je Rychest Cite and þe best Cite of. B contreyes. H of the Est in ynde. 8 B and of Eest and is yitt. ȝit om. in H. B vnto. 9 T H preter. 10 T also dwellicth. also om. in B. B a p. B which. 11 and why—Thomas om. in B. 12 T H pretere. B here here-aſtyr.

XXX. 15 B And whan. had om. in H. 16 to om. in T. B of god. 17 B ordeyyud and sacryd. T vnto. 18 B afftyr. 19 B he ord. to be vndyr þem. 20 oþir om. in H. B oþir Mynstris as Bisshopys. 21 worshipeful om. in H. 23 B in seyde. 24 T D H templis. H aboute in the Country. to om. in T. T thes H B the. 25 and, om. in T H B. and 3 om. in H. 26 T þouen. greto om. in T. 27 B god is. H And, B and also. 28 H tecched. and om. in H. 30 H sing messe. H and he. hem. om. in B. of om. in T H B. 32 H þe, B at. þat om. in H. B betrayed on þe morow. 33 made & om. in H. 35 T thing's he tolde hem also, he tolde hem also. B to them and also. p. 112, 1 B Bapteme. hen. om. in H. 2 T B not. B forgete þe fourme of Bapteme. 3 T had thus. H this. the om. in T. 4 B That. 5 T loue; H for Cristes loue. 6 T fully and tolde. B bokys. T H writen B wretyn. 7 B where as yt. T why, H howe, B þere. B scayne. 8 T B And. H B shatt. in om. in T. 9 B and there. T there as. 9 B þat there beefþ boþe. B wymmen þat hathe. T B visagis shapeſ. B lyke. 11 B nat. T endureth; B & so þey be. B vnto.

XXXI. 14 B And afftyr. þan om. in B. 15 T thilke dayes ȝeden, B in pees yode. B & townes. 16 diuers om. in T. B and þan afftyrwarde þey. 18 T Mynstris. B and to. 19 B yeve. and grete Richesses om. in H. 20 T rychesse B Rychesse. 21 T aſſt the. T H B vnyteeſ. B and þei. 22 H oſl. mony clerkis to abide. B to enhabite hem in the forseyde. 23 B The which Cite. T B done to. B make a litell tyme before. þei om. in H. 24 B and aſſt her. 25 in om. in B. B spirituall and Temporall degré. T & in. H ten:p.

degree. 26 alle om. in H B. B & of. 27 T vuto. B þem, secounde om. in H. 28 þes om. in T. 29 T maden. þe om. in B. 30 of om. in H. men om. in TH B. T and of. B spirituaff and temporaff. Here D sets in again. B and they Comawndyd. 31 T D B a, H onc. certeyn om. in H. þan om. in H. T counceilden H conseled. 32 T D H alle þe. B schall. T D in this. 33 T to hem. p. 114, B And also they. 13 T B shuld ben (B be). alle om. in B. T B oon H one. 14 H one B oon. T B to chese. T amonges. H among hem a man. 15 and om. in TD. T D d'screte and wise. B desyre hertely. 16 B m. and kepe. 17 T D H B chosen (chose). Baboue. as om. in B. 18 B and in the stede of s. Th. D vuto. of om. in D H B. 20 þe₁ om. in T D. þe ap. om. in H. 21 H B a p. B and Namyd Th. T D H an. om. in B. T D euer more lastyng memorie. B adds: as long as he levyd. 22 B and so whan tyme comþ þat that p. T D H this. 23 B the. togedir -scholde (24) om. in B. alle om. in D. D H into. H one. 24 D chese hem. B another in a certeyn place assygnyd. 25 B aforne Rehersyd. D obey him. 26 D Thus. D in this wyse, H þis. H spoken B spokyn. 27 B þat They. D and accordet there(to) and of. T D B oon. of om. in D. 28 T D oo B oone. alle om. in B. H these. T to alle, H D B and aff o. p. 29 T D chosen H chase; B chosyn hem. B callyd. 30 H om. þe. T D H come B comeſt. T has. 31 B folowyd allwey þe techyng and levyng of s. Th. B in y. 32 T chees B chose. B toke hem. T for the. 33 B and þanne they. D B called. 34 B thys same name. T D euer was. H in aff þe. B: was made aftur seynt Thomas, and so yt was presentyd vnto the pope of Roome (the rest om.). 36 T ben. pope erased in D and corr. king. p. 116, 1 H þeis B these. T D graunted, to hem om.; H yaff and assigned to hym. B them. 2 H by; B with þe. T D of alle the, B þe comoſt. H titles. alle om. in B. 3 H B And whan, T D Thanne after this whanne. alle—and (4) om. in T D. 4 B doone. T D H chosen B chosyn. 5 afor om. in T; D before. H fader and lorde of. 6 iij om. in D. worsch. om. in H; D worthy. 7 B chosyn hem & ord. hem. 8 H maſſ & a myghty. B lorde aboue þe pepyl and chosyn hym gouernoure of all þe pepyl temporal. 9 B these causys. 10 T D that if. D men. B Rys. 11 H Th. or bisshoppes or prestes ayeſt þe 1. TD H and if it; and—were om. in B. 12 Thomas om. in H. T D hem ne gouerne 13 þe om. in H B. 14 T D H hem. 15 TH nor, B ne. an, om. in B. 16 þat om. in B. T H preter. 17 ffor—alle (18) om. in T. 18 For—preesthode (19) om. in B. H ought. H obbey. 20 H Also anoþer cavse is this þat the lorde of ynde is. B And also. preter. þe om. in H. 21 þe om. in H. 22 T D in moost. H speciallich. T D bylouyde. B mcoſt belouyd and specyally chosyn. H of Crist Ihesu. H adds: of whome anoþer cause is for seint Iohā de Baptist þat baptised Crist Ihesu as it is Redde þat among aff the Childref þat were of women horf was þer noue gretter Jan s. I. de Baptist. 27 D After þat, B And whan. T thus done, D in this wise doon. D iij foresaid worthi. B kynges and Erchebysshopis, assigned om. in H. 28 preter. H þe one T B the toon. 29 B chosyn. H lorde in temporallite. B of sp. H the o., T B the tothir (B toder). B chosyn. 30 H B gouernoure, T D gouernoure and lorde. T in the, B of. H spirituallite for euermore; to whome aff peple did obbedience with dewe Reuerence and gret gladnesse to beire power and had (!) submitted þame to the gouernance off þese lordis aforesaide. þan euery man yede home ayeſt in to his owne Contrey. B þes ij. 31 T ben. H names that is to saye patriarch Thomas and—here a leaf is missing in H. B there yitt vnto.

XXXII. p. 118, 5 T D alle these thingis were. D in this manerwise. B disp. & ord. thus. 6 B þes iij, worþi om. D worthy and hooly. B yode. T D B into. D Sewel. 7 and—3ere om. in T D. B ij yere afftyr. 8 þe feest of om. in B. 9 T aboute þe. 11 þe om. in T D B. 12 D alle thre of. 14 D did make. D the foresaide. B Cite of Sewyff. 15 D B þe. T deden B dide. 16 D in g. s. B seruyce to almyghty god. 17 T and so, B and in. þe 2 om. in T. B circ. of oure lorde. 18 H Nywyb and of arraby. 19 B he seyde fyſt messe. messe erased in D. 21 T D B wijouten. T ȝolde. T D the. 22 B to almyghty god. D & so he died. B yere and age of an C an xl yere. 24 T D B the tothir (B todyr). 25 B toke up. 25 T anewed (cut away in D). 26 with om. in T D. B and so. 27 and—toumbe (28) om. in B. to his toumbe om in T D. 28 B on. 30 D cuded, B do. 31 B as was goddys wylle. 33 B xij yere. 34 whan hit was om. in B. D al ar. 35 T B the tothir (B todyr).

B kyng hys brothyr. p. 120, 1 B And þe; D þe s d. than. B jan Iasper. 2 a'so om. in B. 3 aff om. in T D. B seyde hys m. with aH hys deuocion. B oure lorde god. to om. in T; B from. 4 B soule. D reste and ioye. 7 þe om. in T. 8 B came. 9 T bere. B hym. T into, B vnto. same om. in B. TD there as þe; B jere þat hys breþryf the todyr kynges. 10 T D lien B laye. B And banne oure lorde god schewyd there a. TD B wonderfull myracie. 11 þe om. in T. B of thys Iasper. 12 B buryed and leyde. B þes. ij om. in T D. 13 B euery. B þes, T the toþere. 14 T D from oþir. T þauen hym. D B to the. B felawes of hem Iasper. 15 T D þey ress.: B he was receyvyd to be leyde. T D B myddys bitwene. 16 B of. B worthy. 17 T D seide. 20 T D That. 21 glorious om. in B; B iij. and Erch. om. in B. T loueden. 22 B be her lyfe here in erthe. B þey louyd and not dep. 23 From "sterre—Cite" the words are cut away in D. B þat Cite. 24 D dethe þat shewcd and appered. D aboue. stille om. in T. 25 B as men of ynde and of þat parte of the Est seyne. T seyen.

XXXIII. p. 122, 5 B And long. 6 þe, om. in T. 7 alle om. in B. 8 B whan. B vertuousnes. B ys þe. 10 B burgh þe. Here H sets iu again. B angeH. H excityng brought; B janne he excited. 11 H diuerse errores and opp. TD heresies. and—heresie (12) om. in B. H his. 12 of heresie cm. in H. H om. so; gretly fro day to day encresid into. B so gretly þat yt. 13 H places and londes aboute in so moch þat the kyngdomes and londes þat þes iij kyngis were lordis and kyngis of, and also the peple of the Cite of SewiH where þes iij kyngis Restid In, for the most partye were deuided within hem-self and helde diuerse oppinions of heresie ayenst the faith of holy Chirch, in so moch &c. 13 B þat þes. 19 T H preter. TD H B and þe. 20 H not Rewle the peple ne Reuoke hem. her om. in T. 21 T D heresye. correctionn, cm. in T D H. ne—corr. om. in B. 22 H : & in this persecucion þat was Jis brought vp among the peple ayeH the CristefiH faith þe peple left her Right byleue and toke hem ayeH to her olde lawe þat is to say to worship fals goddis and mawmetts & forsoke þe lawe of god and of his seintis. D and thus. 24 T forsoken. B of oure lorde ihesu Cryst. B mekyH. 25 forȝete B forgetefi. 26 T D B aff the. H adds: & as þese iij kyngis laie (MS laid) in her tombe incorrupt tofore these heresies, Right so whan þis heresie & þis division was so gretly encresid in her kyngdomes ther ȝey were kyngis, þat (!) as nature of mankynde asketh the bodies of these iij kyngis were disolned and turned into erth & dust. 34 and—pepl om. in B. D meane-tyme. 35 B in þat. B comyn. 36 and kyngdoms om. in T. T of þe. B iij holy. B and euery. p. 124, 1 B hys owne. H of his. B hym. 2 H euery. H hem-s. 3 T D caryed, owne om. in T D. 4 and om. in H. H solemnite & worship. 5 T D of her, B of hys owne. T D abyden.

XXXIV. 8 B Thanne. TD this. B Constantyne de Noble. 9 B and be. B were. 10 B S.the pope. TD his owne. B lepur, H keper. 11 his om. in B (twice). D maner. 12 B to. þe. TD lyf. Band þe, H & in þe. 14 þe emp. om. in H. H conuersaunt and dwellyng. 15 H defect, TD infecte B infesteyd. 16 H lawes. and—lawe (17) om. in T D. B fals beleve, and thy quene tofore her conuercion to Cryst was a grete Enemy to be lawe of Cryst and feyþe, but wonderfully anoon. 17 T D and crist. 18 T D writhen H writh B wretyn. And om. in D. 19 D noble. H before. 22 D B aff the. as om. in T. 23 H conuersaunt In. D paces whiche. B thereas. oure lorde ihesu om. in T D. 24 T D B manhode, had om. in B. 25 T D wallynge. B whaſt he was walkyng. B on. 26 B place. D noble; B om. holy. B burgh the. 27 fals om. in B. T hilde. B for a cursyd place and for an odious place. H adds: aff þese places Jis worshipfull quene to þe worship of god and his blessid moder marie with gret deuocion visited & worshipped; after aff þese holy places þat is to say the hiſt. B and also þe hift of C. in þe same wyse here. 28 T D there as. H B done. H Croſſe and died for mankynde. B and also. 29 B in hys. H B sepulture. H adds: and þe place þer þe iij maries stode & sighen the ston remeued fro the tombe. 32 B he. 33 T H B the Ev. T B hynge H hengh. 34 H þer Crist after his vprisynge fro deþ to lyf in þe iij^{de} day appered. T vnto. 35 alle þes places om. in B. 36 B placys þe which aforne her conuercion sche hatyd burgh þe counseft of þe lewys and after her conuercion þe worsch. T this holy, D this gode holy. TD H with, B in. p. 126. 1 H one; B oof, chirche om. in B. made om. in H. T D it a; B there a. 2 B all oþer. H places aforsaide. H adds: also in oþer diuerse

places she made mony Chirches & ordeined archbisshoppes bisshoppes prestis and Clerkes and oþer ministers of holy Chirch to serue god, and she yaff mony gret posseßions to meynchteyne & encresē goddis seruice. D this worthi, H this holy. D wente, B yode. H into. 3 B alleþe placy. D ther as, B þero þat þe. D thilke n. 4 B god. H B the. T D H B she did. B dide do make. 5 B Ryaff & a w. to om. in B. 6 B yt a. D this name. T D B exc. deo. H þat is so. B vnto. 7 in om. in B. 8 H B Colage. of ch.—priuileg om. in D. H spiritual; B especiaſt prevylage þey. H B beginne. 9 alle om. in B. of þe day om. in B. T D B exc. deo. 10 here om. in B. 11 B vsyn. ȝit—daye om. in H. 12 B And whan. had—sche om. in B. B yode. 13 D H into. D vnto. D ther as. T borñ. 14 T D B h.m. oure lady s. Marye. and om. in B. B Tho þe I. 15 B no man. B nor. T goñ. 16 T hylde. T D it as for eurſide, B þat place acursyd; place om. in T D B. H and so fro. D and thilke tyme þat. 17 B þat t. s. Marye om. in H. T D H gone. T D the. 18 T borñ. B bore, com neuere man woman Chylde nor best tyff tyme þat s. E. come in to þat place. H þer neuer came. T D neijer. 20 B And þan s. E. at her being there founde. H into that. 21 T D fonde. T hay H B hey. B þat lay in þe m. 23 T D B wounden. T D H B ladyes. 24 B many other thynges þat. T the. B forgeten. 26 H founde togeder fayre. B wounded. wounde tog. om. in H. 27 and om. in B. T D H B alle these. T reliquis H reliques. 28 H saff B sauyn, T D sauf onoly. T D the hay in the Maungir. T H to, B vnto. 29 T D Constantyn, H Constantyne þe noble, B C. de no(b)le. þere om. in D; T þanne. T reu, and worschipe and sol., D honoure and sol. 30 þat—chirche om. in T. 31 H phophie. 32 B into. H which, T D þat. 33 T D Carolus H barolus B Karollus. T D B come. H B to. H Ier. and into oþer Cristen Citees aboute with gret oost. B for there he. 34 B upon þe s. T B and he. 35 B þere oute. H her pr. 36 T leyn, B beeñ. T D I-do B doon. p. 128, 2 B and so. T D H B prayer. 3 T H þere. T D H B into. H B his. 4 B and there he put þefi. þat—worschipe om. in B. 5 T D H is made. T D the w. T Akoun H acouf B alcoun. 6 and om. in H. H B þer is. T D B ladyes H ladis. B with. H the oþer, D dinerso other, T oþir worschipfull. be om. in H. B and þere þey be. 6 H worshipped and visitede. þe om. in T D H; B aft. H peple of diuerser londes aboute; B meñþ þat comeþ thedr. ȝit om. in B. B vnto. H adds: Ferþermore s. Eline did make a Chirch Right a faire aboue the same place þer Crist was bore & in the same place þat he was bore beside the mangere lith s. Ierome, Paula, Eustochyum, Romayns þe which of gret deuocion came theder with s. Ierome. 8 fferthermore om. in H; B Also furthermore. B hadde had doon to make. 9 D B wente. T D into. H which. 10 B & sche made there; also om. 11 þer in om. here in H; B there-to. B a bysschop. H Clerkys and mony other ministers of holy chirch þerin & yaff hem mony gret possesſions to m. 12 H B deuine. H in the. 13 D H of an. H &, B and also. 14 londe and om. in T D. þe₂ om. in H B. 15 þe wh.—cleded om. in B. H which. D vpon. 16 ihesu crist om. in H. H transfigred. 17 T B þat is to saye Petre. B Petyr James & andrew. 18 D B meneyoun; H telleth. is om. in T. B of a litell brede. T D H B it is. 19 B wondyr. H fro. 20 T D B an. T D B bytwene, H betwexst. 21 H a way. B yode. 22 H ofteñ here. B on. B taught hem. 23 T greet, B many m. B yode. H as it is saide but in his m. T B manhode. 24 H þan þese ij places aforesaid þat were. T D B bytwene. 25 H betwexe T D B bytwene. D hem two, B hem in þat contrey.

XXXV. 27 T the. 28 H þis. alle om. in T. had om. in H. 29 H clerkis & oþer ministers. goddys om. in B. 32 H begañ. T D B gretly to thyng. T H B on D vpon. þes om. in B. D fore-saide thre. 33 T hadden. T D H B worshiped. 34 H childehede. and om. in B. T lady s. Eleyñ. T D H of p. B yode to. H lond. p. 130, 1 B entryd and comyn. T D B þe, H this. H B lond, D londes of ynde. H aft her. 2 H her fals goddis & mawmettis. B aft þe mawmettys. B dide do make. 3 B mynstrys. in om. in B. 4 þe om. in H B. T prechide of þe. 5 among—feij om. in T D. B þat the techyng & prechynge of þe ffeyþ þat s. Th. prechyd þe pepyl and the iij kynges had prechyd þem and taught þem, att þat tyme purgh. 6 T D and by. D jo. 7 H heresie B Eresy; D here heresies. T were; D was than. H stroyed. B and þanne was. T newe renewede, D newe releued; H ennewed and encresid. 8 D

by. T H *hir*; B *þe* pr. of s. Elyne. B *þat* herde and sawe. 9 *crist om.* in D. 10 D *worthi*. T Qwene *seynt Eleyñ*. D *that is of*, H & of. B *be fyndyng*. T D H B *holy Cros.* 11 T H B *ladyes*. H B & of. 12 H *wounde* B *wounded*. 13 B *the pepyt come*. T H *hir*. 14 T D H *Crist*. 15 B *hadde taught*. D *than after*. 16 T D *aftir*, H *for*. B *and of*. 17 T *And so*. 18 *crist om.* in D. T *is euermore*, H *is euer*. 19 T *cryen vpou*, trouth. H *Rightfulnesse*. B *Ryght as*. 20 H *holy crosse*. D *depe hidde*. 21 B *fullt depe*, iij om. in D. 22 T D B *vnto*. B s. Eleyne. T H *and so*; B *and sche*. T lady s. Eleyne. B *loose and a name*. alle om. in B. 23 T H *preter*. 24 H *princes and lordes*. 26 B of *þes*. 27 B *in*, and—*kyngis om.* in B. 28 B *and þe*. 29 H *Nestories* B *Nostrynes*. B *hym*. 30 *þat om.* in B. H *the ijde kyng*. 31 T *meenes* D H *meanes*. 32 T D *prayers*, B *prayer*. B *sche yave*. B *wagys*. H *lord*. 33 B *þe seyde yle*, H *þis* of Egr. om. in D. D *þat so*. T *gete*. 34 B *his*. H B *sche*. 35 to hem om. in B. B Th of ynde *þe ap*. D *which*. 36 hem om. in B. p. 132, 1 H B *be* (B *been*) *twytes*. B *borne*. H *fro the*. T B *Ile of Egriswil*. 2 B *allwey yt ys*. 3 *þer om.* in B; H *is þer*. 4 T D *sithe*, H *sith þat tyme*, B *as they seyne*. T *ben*. T D H B *the*, of Egr. om. in D. as om. in T. 5 T Thomas *lith* the apostil; *þe apostil om.* in D. B *je apostell s. Thomas lythe in*. B *haue seeñ*. H *this body*, B *hym bodily*. 6 a om. in H. att om. in B. 7 *þe om.* in D. T D H B *translatyd*. 8 T *Coleigne* B *Culleyne*. and put—*seye þat* (9) om. in T D. H *in to*, *þe om.* in B. 9 B *done*. B *seyne*. 10 T *wolt*. T *ben*. an. 11 B w. and so *wytty* & also so *myghty*. 12 he om. in T. a *matrimonye* om. in H. T D and a, B of m. T D H B *bitwene*. 13 T *Emperoure sone*. 14 T D *Tartaryof* H *Tartarie* B *tartaryne*. H *at*, *contract om.* in B. D *feloushipe*. B *þat þe*. 15 B *Crosse*. T D H B *zolden*. H *vnto*. T D H *mennes*, B *meñys*. H B *handis*. 16 D s. *Thomais body*. 17 B *borene into Culleyne & þere translatyd*. H and be. T *borñ*. *þe om.* in T. 18 D *whiche*. T D H *is*, B *beñ*. 19 T *Nestorinus* D H *Nestorini* B *Nostrynes*. H *toke*. B *thys*. B *nor*. 20 *þei om.* ip D. H *do hym no reuerence*. H *his*. 21 B adds: & for loue of *seynt Elyne*. H *jan whan s. E. had brought þe ijde body þat is to saie Iaspers to his ij felaus, þan* was such a swete saouure of þes ij *kyngis* þat all the peple of the Contrey aboute were Replete þerwith. B & *þer*. 22 T D B *oo*. B *dide to a raye hem*, gret om. in T D. H *riches* B *ryches*. 23 D *caried*. B *jem*. B *to*. H *the Citee of Costantyne* *þe noble*. B *Constantyn noble*, B *all þe*. 24 B *reu*. *þat sche coude*. H and *þer* *bey* were put into. H *þe which*. D *called is*. 25 H *phofie*. H B *Costantyne noble*. B *dide do make*. 26 H *with help of god and of a littell Child*. 27 H *pelers* B *pillers*. 28 T D B *somtyme*. B a. D *of the*. 29 T *Saraseynus*. 30 H *destr*. it *jan*. 31 D H *parte*. *jan om.* in H; B and *janñ*. T *vnto*. B *kyng*, B *ffont*. T H *Lowes B Lewes*. 32 B *was þo*. D *the kinge*. T *and for*. 33 H *Lowes jan*. *þis om.* in B. H *came*. a om. in D B. B *hande*, H *peple*. 34 B *recoveryd hym*. p. 134, 1 T *and so*. T D *labour and traveille*. 3 H B *made*, so om. in D. *þe grekys—and (4) om.* in B. H *lamentacion for yede it*. 5 T B *þe*, of *thorne om.* in H. B *from*. 6 T *vnto*. B *parys in franñce*. 6 H B *shatt*, T D *shatt also*. 7 T B *chief*, of *þe londe om.* in H; B *in all þe om.* in T. T D *Grek B Grees*. 8 T D *kyngis bodies*; H *þese ij bodies of these ij kyngis*. B *thys*. H *Citee and Chireh*. *aforseye om.* in B. 9 alle₁ om. in B. D *of the*. B *contreys*. 10 & om. in B. B & *worschypid* þes ij *kynges*. 11 B *bey abode*, a om. in H B. B *tyme aftter*. H adds: and oure lord Ihesu Crist of his gret mercy wrought *þer* mony miracles *þrough* *þe merites of þese ij kyngis*.

XXXVI. 13 T *þes þre kyngis*, D *this noble kyng*. B *And aftter thys in processe of tyme Constantyne noble & hys modyr deyde s. Elyne, and afttryr þat þere*. 14 *aforseye om.* in D B. *þer om.* in T D. 15 T *bigonne*. a₂*ene om.* in B; B *erresy*. *þe om.* in T D. 16 *and—feiþ (17) om.* in B. 17 *cristen om.* in H. B *and agayne*. 18 H *pers. & tribulacion*. B *þoughten yif yt*. 19 *þat om.* in B. B *so m. worthy*. 20 T *þat same*. H *grecce* B *grees* D *grete*. T D I-*borñ*. B *þat they*. 21 B *forsokyn*. H *the Right way & the lawe of h. ch. and þe articles of the faith*. T B *chosyn*. 22 hem om. in T D. a om. in T. by *hemself om.* in B. B *obeyed to and yitt do vnto*. 23 *pope erased* in D. *persecucion om.* in D. B *thes*. 24 *þe om.* in T B. T D H B *of þes*, so om. in B. H B *þese*. 26 T D *and the*, B and *þes*. in *þis tyme om.* in H; B in *þe same tyme*. with strong *bataiñ* om. in H; B with strong *hande wanne* in *gret & strong bataylle*.

27 T D B londe. D H B Ermonye T hermonye. 28 H parte. B þes seyde. and om. in B. T D thanne þer. 29 an, B þe. T D þat was. B callyd þoo. 30 þis Mauricius om. in H. B þe help. T D of men. H Melof he. 31 T D B þe. and om. in B. 32 B of men of oþyr contreyes þer-aboute. þere om. in T D; H in that c. þer. D by, B and thurgh. 33 T D B þe(B þes) bodyes of these þree kyngis. bodyes om. in H. translatyd. 34 B ffurth. as it. T radde. 35 H þe which, T D B þat. p. 136, 1 B I-clepyd. B sent vnto. 2 T D þat. D hight, B w. callyd. T Eustogius D Eustognus H Eustrogeus B Eustrogius. B and sent hym to M. on his message; and thys seyde Emperoure of Grees prayde thys Relygeous Mani to haske of. of om. in H. 5 to haue om. in D. D B the bodies. T D of the; of—kyngis om. in H. B adds; and so thys Religeous Mani dide so and besought þe Emperoure to haue þes seyde iij kynges bodyes. 6 and om. in H. B And þan þe Emperoure because. þat om. in D B. B he louyd hym wel. T this Religious man. and—man(7) om. in H; T and also for his grete wisdome; B and also be-cause he was a wyse man & a Relygeous man also. H he. 8 to om. in H B. T D the; H these iij. D kinges bodies; of—kyngis om. in H. B of þes seyde iij. T D and thus. 9 iij om. in H. B kynges bodyes. B to be Emperoure of Grees (inst. of into Mel.). 10 B he leyde. T D H B there. B which was an house of. þe₂ om. in D B. 11 B freris. B with all þe...þat þe seyde freris coude doo. 12 H om. þere. B þurgh meryte. 13 B worshipfull k. B gret.

XXXVII. 16 D after this. H it fortuned. 17 T H om. be. 18 T D þat, H which. T D B callede. T Frederer H frodricus. T D þe. 19 B to thys. H Colon. T D B þat was. 20 D B called. T Regnolde D Reynold H Reinold B Roginaldus. B for help of dyuers lordys (MS. londys) for þes Rebelleſ off Millan. Thanne—helpe om. in C; B and so this Emperoure and þe Erchebysshop of Coleyn went and werryd on þes Rebelleſ and toke. 21 D helps. 22 toke—and om. in H. D B þe cite. 23 D H part. 24 D these thre kinges bodies. 25 T hidden. B vnder erthe. 26 H in this Cite þer was. B in þat. D hight. 28 B in. D B þat cite. þat om. in H B. þis om. in D. B in thys turment & in þis distruction. 29 B of þis. B þat þe. D this. T whanne. 30 D by. B þurgh strengthe of hande. B laye in thys paleys. 31 B lorle A. T D taken B takyn. T D H into. B And. B keper. T keepers vnto. 33 D praiyng. come and om. in D B. T come to hym. and om. in H. 34 T D þe. D graunted it; þat—hym om. 35 B come & speke T vnto, B with. T B & so. B comen. 36 T thys asso. T D H B byhyȝt. þat om. in H B. myȝt and om. in H. p. 138, 1 and wolde om. in B. 2 and his lordschippe om. in D. B hys gode. iij om. in T D H. 3 T D H B of þe. T D H B the. 4 H hard. B yode. 5 T for þis asso. H grace and good lordship. B grace & love and goode lordship. 6 B dooñ. þiu om. in B. 7 priuelich om. in T D; H priualy. T H B þe. iij om. in T. D B kinges bodyes. H of the kyngis. 8 of Col. om. in H. þan om. in B. T B this. 9 H send. forþ om. in B. B with. H B a. T priuey H B preuy. 11 B ycle. 12 iij om. in D. of—kyngis om. in D H. 13 hym om. in H. 14 to þe Emr. om. in H. 15 T D H B wheþer. þat om. H B. D he. 16 hym om. in D, his om. in T. T D noo. 17 T B and with; grete om. in T. 18 brouȝte om. in T. B iij holy. H seintes bodies. þe iij kyngis om. in D H. B þe iij k. bodyes. T D om. in. 20 and om. in D. T D also þe. B of þat c. aboutey þe come with. B worship and Reuerence. B coude & myght. B to Receyve þes iij kynges and Relykes. 22 H þis. þei om. in D. T D B ben. 23 D B manere nac. T ȝitt into. day om. in H. H adds: and mony myracles oure lord I.C. þrough þe prayers & merites of thes iij worshipfull kyngis euery day shewith þer to all Cristen peple. D H & this. 24 D translacionis. D kinges and seyutes. Melch.—Iasp. om. in T D H. B þat ys to say Melchior & c. T Deo gracias.

27 T H Pretyr. 28 B kyngdoms þat holdeþe of hym and be vndyr hym. T ben. D B calle. þe feest of om. in B. 29 T D with her crownis as kyngis. scholdes be arailed om. in H. 30 her om. in H B. H heddis. with om. in H. B into. 31 H temples B templys. 32 H here her, B here theyre. þe om. in T D H. T D of her, H B of the. 33 B þe f. tyme. T atte (þe om.) first om. in T D H B. 34 H and þe. offryng om. in T D; B tyme. is om. in B. T after the offryng of the gospelpe. 35 H þyrd. is om. in B. D B affyr. of þe masso om. in D H. 36 D þe of fire golde. B these. T D B oblacyouns. p. 140, 1 alþ om. in H. 2 H lesse. D offren. B in þe same. H messe tyme. 3 þat om. in T B. T pouer H D B power. D Moreouer. B And furþermore. 4 B men amonges

þem. þat om. in B. T B ben. 5 H Citees. H and heresies. as om. in T. 6 B Nywbyany. T Nenstoryn B Nostoryny. T Grecij B Grrecti. T Sumany D B Symani; H Simani &. Marouici om. in B. B Ismanyny. T D Marominy Mandorij Nicholaite, H Nich. Maromini Madopoli. B Nichoo. &c. om. in TD H. TD But, H þat, B of jes. 8 T D H B party. certeyn om. in B. 9 TD H of Epiph. H B shaff. here om. in T. D after. 10 TD these heretik's þat bef eristen &. 11 D seculere H sclers; B of s. aud of. alle om. in T D. T D they. H fast B faste. H in. 12 B tyll yt be. T D H aȝenst B ageyns. þe om. in TH. Jan om. in C T D H B. 13 B tabyl. TD H þe, B hys. B tabyl. H þey set, D he setteth. T wolle B wole. 14 T D H B suffice. T D his. B lebyng all an housolle. 16 of þis om. in TD B. B þat þus. D the; B þes tablys. 17 H drinke. H wiffes B wiffes. her om. in T D. B chyldrym and her seruauntys. 18 B allþe. T D B myrrh. B þat þey can in. B And þey lyght her lyght be yt lampe lyght or candell. D day and nyght. 20 T D B from. H B vnto. T D besides. B thys same tabyl. 21 T D vigile H vigift B vygyft. þe om. in H. 22 than om. in T D. D frynde. T otheris H B ojers. 23 T D honde. whan he comeþ om. in T D. 24 B thys. H good day be to you. 25 B seye. H bona nox vel bonum vesperum sit vobis. H good nyght or good enyf be to you. B Thanne. 26 D to, H before. 27 thouȝ, om. in B. T done vnto, B doon to. D hem. 29 B walke. D the, H B þat, and go om. in B. T gone. H B fro. B a Candell. 31 T D hondes. T D in tokeñ and mynde. B of þe sterre. T D þat be breunyng sterre that (D which) apperide fro þe Natiuite of oure lorde Ihesu crist (I. c. om. in D) vnto þe xijth daye and by (D in) aȝt þat tyme ladde and (ladde and om. in D) wente before þe free kyngis and alle (om. in D) her compayne vnto Bethleem, to whom was no nyȝt but allwey daye, was seen to hem with (with a D) grete briȝtnes. 32 H B þat ledde. H the. B hoost. 33 H þo, B xiiij. in om. in B. B and to þem was. 34 B þat. B allwey daye and semyng to þem butt oo daye. The following passage till Furthermore whanne Tartarins p. 148 is om. in T D. p. 142, 2 B be, bough þey come neuere so from fer Contreyis, þey come. 3 H abbotes, om. in C B. H rel. meñ. B with Crosse and ensensors of sylvere. 4 B þey goo. to om. in B. B Iurdan. 5 B from. H xxxti. B be. 6 H þis. B watyr of Iordan. 7 H seretyf. B togodyr be. H adds: & nomȝn shaff speke a worde. 8 H party. 9 H & þan euery sect of what tong that he be shafft Rede þe gospelt in lateyf Cum &c. B and þan they doo to Rede þe gospelt Eueri secte in hys owne tungo þat ys to vnderstonde Cum &c. 11 &c. om. iu H; B in Bedelem in diebus herrodis Regis ecce magi (MS. magis) venerunt ab oriente &c. H B þis. 12 H worship. 13 B and þan. H offer. herto as om. in B. as every man om. in H; H after her powers, B to hys power, om. is. 14 B doone. B of þes. 15 B on þe xij daye yifftes. almyȝty om. in H; B almighty god. H Att in one procession þan þey goo, B And þan after thyss þey goone in p. 17 þe om. in H. H & þer every party by hym-self Redeth in lateyf, B and þan þey Reden in laten. 18 þis godspel om. in H. B þe gospel and seythe. B Galaleoo. 20 H in that. 21 B from Galale. B Iohu Baptyst. 22 H his place. 23 B waissch þeyre. H Crosse. 24 H B and þan. H B blynde meñ. H go into...naked. 25 B and þan they. H B be. hole om. in B. 26 man and om. in H. B euery man of euery party. H euery p. with her bisshoppis and oper ministers of holy Chirch goo. 27 in om. in B. H B her owne. H þer. H betwene. 28 B wyldyrnes þat s. Iohu þe Baptyst duellid in, which ys clepyd with hem Mantost. 29 H de Baptiste. 30 pere om. in H. H Ihesu, B Ihesu Cryst. H came. 31 H to hym. B Iohu Baptyst and was of hym om in H. and om. in H. H B þe same. 32 B discrete. H fastes. H adds as quoted p. 142, 4.

p. 144, 1 B And. H abbotes, om. in C B. alle oþer om. in H. 2 H order, B tunge. 3 B þeyre. 4 H in bethlem Iude, B in bedelem. B we say in. aft. m. om. in H. H B in p. erat verbum &c. 5 bit om. in B. 6 H onely as it is aforsaide. 8 H þis. 9 B Reges. 10 B magi Reges. B horiente. 12 H þis. hic om. in B. 13 H B Iude. B Reges. H ecce magi, B ecce magi venerunt. &c. om. in B. men om. in H; B Eretypes. 14 londis and om. in B. H B þes. 15 in om. in H. B þeyre comyng home ageyne þere þey. H passed forth by. H In Reurence & in worship & for a. 16 B to þes. 17 B thus þere þe g. H om. in; B om. in þis wise. 19 B ambulacione. 20 B vos.

pes om. in B. 21 B þere doone. 22 B And. B bene. H makenutis B Makamyties. 23 B tunges. a om. in B; B Especialt. 24 B of þeyre. 25 B and all. 26 B Emages. H tempis B temple. 27 B kuyves. H B kut. H nose. B theyre B H eyen. H for a. 28 B Emages. B suffryd. 29 H B to stonle. H ony. B defoulyng of any manere dispyle.

31 B Also as. H the seete of the. 32 sechte om. in B. B Nywbyany. 33 B beefl. H nube B Nywby. 34 B kyng of. B beefl trywe. 35 B before. oþer om. in H. 36 B for þe. B þeyre kyng Melchior. p. 146, H of the, B of þat. 2 or—gilt om. in B. H els. H heddes. 3 B of þes iij worthy kynges þe which. 4 with—heðe om. in B. H heddys. allemyȝti in Bethleem om. in B. 5 in Bethleem om. in H. 6 H anoþer seete also. also om. in B. H cleped þer. 7 H Soldoni. B as. þes om. in H. B beefl. B Godley. 8 B kyng of. H þese. B been. 9 B carpre. B take. H B an. 11 H not B nat. H hold, B hadde. H as þese. B Nywbyanus beþe. 12 B kept. B trywly. B as doþe þe Nywbyanus. B theyre. H B schaft. her om. in H. 14 H hand B handys. H dekyn B dekynne. 15 H subdeken B subdekynne. bereþ om. in H. B þis. 16 B doone. H tokyns. H B of þe (B þes) iij kyngis þat (B which). H to Crist Ihesu god and maſi. 18 H beri, om. in B. 19 H taars. 20 B kyng of. B beefl. B Nostryns. 20-8 H adds and reads as quoted p. 146, 1. B = C. B beefl. 22 B beefl. black Ethyopes, hatyn. 23 theyre. to seruyc. 24 ull þoo meſt. 26 schaft. Nostryns. 28 Rebellys ayenst. lawe. p. 148, 1 B And a. 2 B a-Resyn. of þes N. om. in B. H sodeynely a. 3 as om. in B. H labores. 4 H founde. men om. in B. B þeyre. 5 pepil om. in B. B clepyth. H and made, B and þey made. 6 H Cappitaine. H cheff B chief. 7 H her strong. B strengthe and. H londes and kyngdomes; B kyngdoms of þe landys. 8 H of þes. H killed. 9 H peple both old and yong. H ony. B goddys wyl. H reads as quoted p. 148. 10 B Castellys and her. B Tourys.

Here T D set in again and read as follows: Furthermore (D Moreouer), whanne Tartarinis grewen (D growe) and waxen (D waxed) stronge and ait kyngdomes, londes & prouinces of vntrewe puple and specially of Nestorienes (D Nestorynes), as it was ordeynede of god, toke and distroyed and hem with-oute mercy killede and vterly put away, from þat tyme these Nestorienes bisouȝten of (om. in D) pretir (D prester) Iohān helpe (D of helpe) and bisiȝten (D be-sought) to be turnede to her rather (om. in D) feith and ys riȝt (D his rite) and custom vnder a certen trybute. whom pretry Iohān wolde haue holpe. ¶ But þe bree blessyd (D holy) kyngis warnyde hym in hys slepe and forbaddes hym þat he shulde (D ne schulde) doo nor (d. n. om. in D) ȝyne helpe ne counceille to the Nestorienes, ffor by the ordynaunce of god þey shulde ben doo awaye, pershe (om. in D) and vterly be quenched, for god wolde (D will) no lenger susteyne ne (sust. ne om. in D) suffre her obstinat malice ner (D and) here (om. in D) wickyndesse. Notheles thes Nestorienes ouercomme so wiþ ȝiftis the councellers of pretir Iohān (D Prester Iohāns consille), þat they seide vnto hym þat he shulde rek (om. in D) ne (D not) charge any dremes; and so thei sotted hym and (sotted hym and om. in D) stirede hym, þat he sente hys sone Daniil vnto þe Nestorienes withi a greet oost of puple vnto her helpe and socour. (From here T D = C).

11 H þan whan. H had þis. B londe. 12 þe om. in H. B kyngdom. B Nostrynes. H Nestorinus as it is aforesaide. H B þes. 13 H went, B yode. H preter Ihōn. B anoon-ryght and. H behete B behygþt. H wold. 14 H into. B þeyre. H lawes. H tributarie. 15 and—hem (16) om. in H. 16 B þin afftyrwarde as; on a n. om. 17 H bed. H slepped B sclepe. B þese. 18 H to hym ferefely; here ends H, the last fol. being lost. 19 B manere-wyse. no socoure nor helpe to þese. 20 schulde. 21 vttirlich om. 22 And þan þes. 24 þan þey yode. 25 yave. for to. 26 to her lordre for hem. summe om. 27 yedyn. councellyd. 28 nor. 29 avysyons. But þat he. holde—and (30) om. 30 þan om. 31 theyre counself. & he sent. eldest. 32 hoo t.

p. 150, 2 B tweyne. T purple D peple B pepyl. B mett to-gedyrs. 3 T D B kyllyd. 4 T D B in so moche þat. T escaped. neuer om. in T. T noon, B a man on lyve. 5 B Citees and Townys. T D B Castellis. þat—to om. in D. 6 T vnto, D of. D he. 7 tel om. in D. T D he dide. B doone. B ayeyst. 8 D byddyng. T B of þes. þat—hym om. in D. 9 T B with. B a gret. T D sorowe B sorywe. T D B herte. D of mercy, B mercy of god. B and of. 10 B þes iij holy. T D prayed, B asked. 11 D After that. B þese iij holy.

T D on a tyme apperede. 12 on a tyme om. in T D B. T bed. 14 T pretir. T D B bat that. 15 B fynealt pese. B landys. 16 þe om. in T D. T D Castelles B Castellys. T D of hym. 17 stille om. in T D. T D vnto. T sif. 18 D vnobedyent, B dysobedient. 19 T aþ-pouȝ. T D B payneme. 20 B sory and a-gaste. B avision. T D vnto. 21 B a Messangere. B and so. T D B bitwene. 22 D euer; more om. TD B moche. 23 T of þe too, D of oo; B of þe Emperoure. T the tothir B þe other. 24 B lordys. B for euere-more, D alway. B vnto. so om. in B. 25 B contynewyd. ȝit om. in D B. B vnto. D After this (so om.). T D the. 26 B ofte enqueryd. T D kyngis lyves. Band of. 27 of her om. in B. whan om. in B. 28 T D lyues, B be lyves of þem. in mynde and om. in T D. B & wors hip. T D of hem. 29 T D he, B thys Emp. B dide ordeyne, þat om. in T. 30 B names. 31 for om. in D. D euer. 32 D B these N. B theyre. 34 B vnder & bere trybute to þe Iewys, and in other contreyis also þey be vndyr trybute. dwett vnder tribute om. in T D. D in þe. 36 B trybute & so þey schall doo euere here-after.

p. 152, 18 D Ther is also. B whyche, D that. T D B ys. 19 ben. D Iohns, B Iohñ ys. T D ben B be. 20 B of that. 21 T D a masse, B goo to masse. 22 D prestes. þe om. in T D; B and he þat ys þe dekyn. T D & sudeken. B subdekyn. 23 T D meeten. B in. T gone; B goo to-gedylrs. 24 B hygh-auter. B thus. D doo thai. B in t. of thes iij kynges þat. 25 T D metten B mette. B an. T which, D B þat. 26 so om. in B. B be ledyng. 27 T D ȝeden; B yode to-gedylr. ȝiftes om. in B. D Balmyghty god. 29 D Also ther is, B which, T B is; D that hight. B Erresy. 30 T han. þei om. in T D. T D bylenen, B levyn. 31 in þe om. in T D; B om. in. B and not. B And. 32 T seyen þat. D say m. 33 B her masse. þan om. in T D B. cutte. T B shyuer B shyue. T D it is. 34 T D four-square, B in square. B ys putt. 35 of om. in B. B aboute. p. 154, 1 D hilled. B helyd ys. B & att. 2 B offratory. þan om. in D. T D B þe. 3 B brede. T D on hie. D B on. T þe, B þeyre. 4 T D with grete. D sensoures B sencers. with om. in T D. T D B Candellis. T gone. 5 T B and panne. B þey goo ayan. 6 B & þan. T D B falle. in om. in T D B. 7 T D do. B to that sacrafye. D B thus. done. 8 B of þes iij kynges þe whych with iij yiftes sought. 9 and-laye (10) om. in T. and om. in B. D by ledyng; B þurh a sterre (led. of om.). 10 B þey come. B þere oure lorde. T fallen. 12 D Another secte is ther. B which, T D þat. T D B is callid. T D Symany B Symany. 13 ben. men om. in T D. T D B Inde. B y-bore. londe om. in B. 14 T whiche, D that, om. in B. T D B callid. 15 B and now. now om. in D. B yt ys. T Syms D Sums B Symms. B haue litel Erresy. 16 T amonges. 19 B þey wake. aff om. in T D B; T D vpon her. B men doo. 18 T done. T D Iohnis; B mydsomere. þin om. in B. 19 T bere. þe wiche schul be om. in B. þe om. in D. 20 D shulde. B to sowe. T D B gardeyns. 21 B schafft. B afore a Inge. þan om. in B. 22 B suere. B þes. and-kyngis (23) om. in B. 23 doon. T D þe. B þat sought. 24 aþnyȝti om. in B. 25 T D that. T B ys, T callide; D hight. B More-syng. B þese men. 26 and-ouȝt om. in D; B and her. 27 T D sodekenes B subdekenys. þei om. in T. B messe. 28 and Ester om. in B; T D and aftir, 29 T D that they. B seyne her messys. þe om. in D. 31 D Also a nother secte ther is; B Hoo-so wyȝt knowe þere ys a noȝere sect. B which, T D that. 32 T B is. D hight. T D Ismyny B Ismynyng. T han; B þey sey. 33 her om. in D. B masses. þan om. in D. T D her puple. B and praye to god to Rewle. 34 hem om. in B. B Rede. T D ladde, B Redde.

p. 156, 1 D Another secte ther is called M. þe om. in T B. T ben, B ys. 2 T callid. B Morynyuȝ. 3 B þan þey doo or sey in worship of iij kyngis. 4 Also om. in D; T Ther ys also; B More-over þere ys also. T D B another. þe wiche be om. in D. 5 T B is. D called. to ȝene om. in B. 6 T almes. 7 of god and om. in B. B þes. to-aboute om. in B; to poure pepil om. in T D. 8 T And also. þer is om. in D. B which, T þat, D ther. T D B is. B Mandopolose. 9 T thes men. T D holden B holdyn. no-haue (10) om. in B. T nor, D ne. 10 T nor. D eny. B prest. 11 B wolle goo to Chyrche togedyrs a-pr. T D in. 12 T ben. 13 T wolle. 14 B these iij glorious. T D pus. B Sothely þere be many dyuers sectys boþe of Crysten meſt and of þem þat be nott in þe ryght beleve whych hath many. 15 T D they hen. B deuocious in Especiall. B þe 16 iij om. in D. worshippful om. in B; D holy. þe om. in D B. B tell of

17 B schaff. 18 B ynde of þe Eest. T D in alle. 19 T ther that, B whero lat. T weren. B kyngys of alle—pepil om. in B. 20 T D haue hem. D greter, B Ryght gret. T D and worschipe and grete d.; B and doo d. to. 21 mochel more om. in D; mochel om. in B. T moche. B þan we haue. T of. 23 B And also. ihesu crist om. in D. B haje schewyd. 24 aboute om. iu B. of þe eest om. in T. þe om. in D. 25 and þe pr. om. in D. T and prayers. B þese iij. and worsch. om. in D B. 26 T þree kyngis. D blissed, B holy worshiffull and Gloryous. B Reignyth on hygh in heuen blysse. 27 hije om. in T D. T blisse and Ioye. he om. in D. D vs alle. 28 þat—reigneþ om. in D. and reigneþ om. in B. 29 D oure lorde Ihesus; B ihesu Cryst kyng euer-lasting. T D B amen deo graciæs. Explicit &c. om. in T D B. B concludes: Thus endythe þe lyffe of þe iij kyngys of Coleyne primo die Ianuare a. d. mcccc xliij.

READINGS IN WYNKYN DE WORDE (ED. 1499),

*Continued from Chapter III.**

III. 19 and om. 20 in þis contreye om. called. 21 florished and om. stode in Loye and p. and was euhaunsed richely wyth prynces. 23 and also wyth. 24 and om. men of om. 25 praysyngre inst. of loos. of the c. of Akon or Akers. 27 and br. thidir om. 28 & see. marchaundyse. 29 þat om. nobles ne of worthynes and. 30 for the. & manyfold praysynges. 31 þat were₂ om. 32 the pr. & kynredde. 33 sawe all thynges there habunde in more worshyppe than. 34 all the coyntris. p. 10. 1 by cause of so many plasures they taryed there and buylded a fayr tour & a stronge castell. 2 ony lorde or kyng. 4 and wond. om. 5 a costlewe Dyademe. 6 perles & pr. st. and. hyghest of the Dyademe stode. 7 l. of golde. made om. 8 after om. 9 sawe Criste. of a C. besyde hym. 10 Melchiors kyng. 11 to Criste. as þey seyjen om. 14 syknesses. þat om. 15 fallyng euyil. diademe. layed on. 16 therfore after. 17 thorder of þe same om. 18 of gold om. oþir om. þe om. 19 late om. grete offryngre (pr. of om.). 20 tyme om. of the. were. there om. 21 many other ryght pr. aftir om. 22 ȝit om. vnto. wherfore grete sorowe and lamentacion was thenne made. 23 c. aboute. longe t. after om. 24 Moreouer the forsayde. br. also. 25 which were wretten. Caldee langege. berynge wytnesse of the. 26 those thre renomed k. 27 aftir translated. 28 those. also om. 29 and of. ben drawnen. 30 this presente treatyse is thus wr. tog. and compresed in one libel or lytill boke. 31 ȝe — þat om. 32 beren. theyr baners vnto. 33 of a. made om. on. 34 and in lyke. blesid om. 35 in tyme. sauyoure Cryste Ihesu. 36 hit was þat om. the propheete B. p. 12, 1 of that. and certeyn—after (3) om. 4 & desyryng of the. encreased and the more gretli it was had in remembraynce thuryghout alle the. 5 and also the more þe people d. to see it in theyr lyue dayes.

III. 8 kyng & souereyne of the londe of Iewes. Thenne. 9 prophecyed gloriously. 11 sayd the. 13 þis om. was grened wt an Infirmite vnto. 14 Ys. the prophete. and seyde om. 15 hym (inst. of to K.E.). 16 hym om. to the walle & wept & sorowed. telleth. 18 noo. and for. 19 kyng om. 21 ihesu crist om. on. encr. and prolonged. 22 XV yeres lenger. than om. 23 therof. 24 ayenst. 25 and so g. suffred it to bee. 26 And whan the Caldees sawe this merueyllous and wonderful. 27 sonne & in the ayre. merueyled right gretly. 28 vnder-

* Only for the sake of completeness I here add the readings of W. de Worde, though they are of no critical value. But considering the scarcity of this ed. it may be worth while to give them.

s'ode. in the sunne om. was shewed. 29 E3. the kynge. to om. 31 but om. 32 a om. naȝt om. 33 was shewed. 35 wrothe wyth. p. 14, 1 þe kyng om. all those gyftis whiche. 2 by her mess. om. 3 into. 4 were. 5 in þe sunne om. 6 Iherusalem (= C). 7 ȝat om.; And in that tyme the caldeſ and the grekes. 9 gaue. 10 mayde and chylde in mennes housea. 11 knewen. 12 gyue. biselich om. 14 gyue they. þat c. of astr. om.

V. 17 is Man. om. 18 slewe. 19 regud om. 20 propheccied Iheremy, and thenne Ioachym. 21 The same tyme. Nab. and om. 23 vessell. 24 And bare theym in to B. 25 before. And they ledde m. I. prisoners. 26 bab. om. 27 þere om. 28 1 yere. þe proph. om. 29 and ȝif om. many bokes. of god om. 30 as the boke tellith. 32 þat was cm. 33 oure lord om. and sayd. 35 maye. andom. p. 16, 1 sayd to the I. (proph. om.). 3 most holy. 4 esse. Tyrus om. þe kynge. 5 Perse & of Caldeſ. 7 Lewes lawes. 8 Michie. aff om. 9 and₁ om. ȝode. 11 after þe prophecies om. 13 as—aforsyde om. thise. 14 e₁ om. 15 & the men of. 16 the shall. 17 is by. habundaunt mercy. 18 to þest. þat om. ¶ B. that was the. 19 and was. propheccied by a sterre. 20 callynge & cleynge. 21 callynge of the. 22 almyȝty om. 23 thyse. and worsch. om. And how he it that. 25 by thes om. 26 well om. wyst well. what so euer. promysed 27 to ₂ om. 28 of—and om. 30 aboue om. rewardes. the. 31 for by-cause of the st. 32 twelve men ordeyned. 33 as—aforsyde om. hit om. 34 dyed. another shold (anon per om.). 35 also om. 36 the and—at (p. 18, 1) om. p. 18, 1 cne. at om. another tyme to loke after the sterre that Bal. propheccied. 3 the. þat it betokenyd (by þ is st. om.). þe om. 4 man om. And. 5 an. of om. þat om. came oftentymes to. 6 playsure, and they. 7 sayȝe om. 8 Forinst. of þat. 9 whiche maye. seen and perceyued by nyghte playnly. 10 specialiȝ om. the. bryght weder and clere. ben seen and perceyued. 11 straung. þat—aforsyde om. 14 that is made. 15 chapeff om. the. worsch. om. 16 of₂ om. ben. 17 steppes. men om. 18 alȝe om. also om. many gode om. gode herbes. 19 speces. alle cm. this. 20 weſt om. vp to the. bycause om. ȝoȝ om. 21 made om. 22 þt and om. On the hed. 23 a sterre ȝylt and wel made & fayre. þat sterre om. 25 also—ȝijȝt om. 26 by nyght. geuyth. 27 into the countree aboue. ben. 28 þe wic h̄c. om.

VI. 31 mercy & grace. 32 on. aff om. whan the. 34 man om. 35 for our saluacion. 36 þ Emp. of rome Octauian helde. p. 20, 1 the empyre. 3 discryue. 4 the discryuynge. made cm. 5 than om. went home to his owne c. 6 outh of galilee into Naȝareth in the Iewrye & that. 8 Dauids londe. þat om. 9 house. 10 his. wyth his wif our l. s. Mary grete wth childe. 13 s. Marye om. of her childe om. 14 and so she was. d. by goddis owne myght & mynistracion of angelles. and om. 15 maynger. 16 and — wift (29) om. 30 no oun. nor place. 31 but. 32 and—grounde om. and dennys om. 34 the erthe. þat om. fro. 34 litel om. Myles. and om. 35 called. þat om. 38 the. an. hous—þe om. p. 22, 2 as—afcrs. om. k. D. was. 3 enoynted to be kynge. 4 crist was borne goddis sonne of h. 5 of—virgine om. 6 þt. the ende. 7 Jan om. callid. and this was the cause why it was so called, for the grete. 9 so coucryd wyth. 10 clothes inst. of thynge. to kepe awaie the hete of the sonne. 11 vsed om. yet to this day (there allway om.) that. 12 to be a market oncs. 13 of₂ om. 14 tre ojer of om. and om. place—of þe(15) om. 15 and—wiche om. 16 þat—Dauid om. & Isaye kynge Dauids faſer leſte. 17 before. & it was shapen (made om.). 18 sellar. and þere om. þat was om. the f. of. kyng om. 19 þat—place om. 20 putt in that caue. 21 þer cm. 22 the. in₂ om. to be. 23 that ben called. whiche we 24 calle. hostrees. those. horses. 25 and₁ om. eameles. þat om. hit om. 26 or₁ om. other inst of any. men. traeyle. 27 be hit—nere om. yf. 28 self om. 29 as is callid. 30 a hors or om. woll haue. for—prys om. 31 whan—liketh om. 32 from—cite om. anoþer om.; to cite or towne where he woll 33 abyde. and—tyme om. and there he d. hym of his horse (cf. Cbr.) and beast & sendith. 35 called. 36 þere also om. And ther ben bestes on that manere to hyre. p. 24, 1 as—afors. om. Jan om. 2 the. it. 3 home ageyne; to—pi. om. there. 4 came. hit om. that no man goo in to þȝ cytee or towne in longe tyme, he takyth the s. b. and ledeth. 6 towne. settyth hym in the waye homwarde. goth. 7 ony ledyng (of any man om.). 8 maisters. wylde om. or of. 9 theunes.

in þe weye om. and om. 10 other beestes. ben. 11 asonder. þe om. 12 grete₂ om. of such beestes hyrynge. 13 And such a m. h. was that house a lytill before or cryste was borne in. 15 byrth. oure lord crist om. 16 so that. 17 broken. 19 and om. in. 20 the vsage. the 23 þerof om. of om. 24 kyng₁ om. 25 þan—but (26) om. 26 whan om. 27 Noman. 28 hede. all d. 29 as—af. om. that broken house and the caue. 30 vndir—side om. 31 And breedre and tymbre that myght not be solde on the day sholde be put in that hous to the next market day. 34 and₁ om. and₂ om. horses. 35 tyed. broken. 36 New Initial. But om; For to sp. ageyn of the matere. p. 26, 1 Octauian Emp. of Rome. his c. 2 as—af. om. echē. and woman om. 3 to the same towne (cite om) that.. in. 4 went. s. Marye om. rode vpon. 5 / they came so late wythin nyght to B. 6 and—and om. therfore all þe Innes & hostries were stufed with. 8 And by cause they. they wente. 10 they sawe that our lady was a yonge woman rytyng. 11 and₁ om. sorrowful. of—also (12) om. 12 at om. of her delyueraūce of her. 13 ladde her. 14 forsayd. toke hede. 15 denne. that same. 16 borne. þe b. virg. om. 17 or sorwe om. for—and (18) om. 18 tofore þe cave om. 19 nyghe of a f. 20 in the. by the s. maynger. 21 mannes. þat—herb. om. 22 the. 23 the. s. Marye om. 24 in such clothes as she had. Jeryn om. vpon þe heye. 25 thoxe and thasse. pl. in that countree. 26 ȝe—þat (27) om. 27 In ostryes al the mayugers ben of thre or foure fete of l. in so m. om. 30 or elles another. his mete. 31 And such a maynger was þt that our lady laye in (the rest wanting). p. 28, 11 dauid kepte shpe in his childhode and defended them from beers and lyons and other wylde beestes. 13 also om. 14 kepe they shpe twytes in one yere. 15 & those t. are. þe dayes & nightes ben. 16 of a. ȝe—þat (17) om. 17 And that londe aboue B. is called the londe of hyhest And þt place in the eest is mooste parte mountayns. 21 fro. there it is. 22 hit om. after the tyme om. 23 after that the places ben playne or full of hilles. For aboue some of the hilles a man may fynde snowe in August, & that snowe men of þat contre gadre thenne & laye it in their caues vnder the grounde. 29 in chaf om. markettes. and that wyll the lordes of þe countree bye to set it in basons on their bordre to make their drinke colde / & the poore men þt gadre it carye it in chaffe that the hete shold not melte it. & the lordes that bye it vncoueren it out of the chaff thenne anone it is resolued and molte to water. For comynly in that countree of the eest is alwaye snowe in Septembre & Octobre / Whan. p. 30, 4 than om. all sedes & herbes. comenlich om. 5 to sprunge and wexe. in þe f. om. as they done in this countree in Marche & Aprill. 6 And in. 7 Marche & Aprill. 8 p. or ground lyeth hye or lowe (rest om.). 10 ben. placys of om. gode fatte pastures and hote than. 12 barleye. 13 eere and om. men of diuers countrees sende thyther their horses & mules. 15—18 om. 19 calle here c., it is called there tyme of herbes. 21 of—Marye om. 22 than om. therfore the angell said Pax hominibus bone voluntatis (And for þe heete of the countre aboue Bedleem. that is the cause þt shepherdes kept their beestes there that tyme of the yere as they done yet vnto this daye /

VIII. 30 those. wente out from. 32 ord. & made. of the. 34 was herode. p. 32, 1 þat om. þe same emperour (C. A. om.). 2 subgette. Iewery. 3 of the inst. of oper. vnto. 4 so by stronge honde they made. 5 And all. aboute om. knewe. 6 a lyon (!) 7 Iewry. as—was om. 8 by þe2 om. 10 whan he sayde. 12 in her₂ om. 14 sasset. but that. 15 forsoke not. 16 woman om. 17 moders. 19 confused of the. 23 stocke of lynaga. 25 shalle abyde. be om. 26 of þe Lewes to the Crysten men of the v. of theyr kynges.

IX. 28 seynt—mankynde om. 30 þe wiche—trewthe om. 33 of the saide hyll. as—af. om. 35 ryse. the sonne shlynnung bryghte. 36 so om. in om. hit om. p. 34, 1 ascending the. 2 it aboue (!). So whan (in)—þat om.). 5 sayen. 6 whan. were sene many sonnes. 7 the daye of cristmas was. 8 past. 9 was. lyke the sterre. 10 ben. 11 longe om. more bryght brennynghe than. 14 of that (sterre om.). 15 mouyd themself abowte. 16 þe. the. 17 the. of a crosse. 21 þe om. of the. 22 abyden and he is go forth & seke. 24 we—þat (25) om. 25 for str. 26 forsayd. 27 fallyth. as om. 29 That. God callyth those. 30 those that ben of his pr. / Thus. 31 dispesed as he dyde in the olde T. whan he gaaf a langage to an asse and made. 34 þat þe same B.

prophecied of. 35 Whan a'll. boþe—woman om. 36 alle om. whan þey om. sawe. p 36, 1 oute om. 2 affrayed. 3 ȝit om. knewe. 4 pr. of by. þat—Iwe om. 6 of that countree theraboute.

X. p. 38, 14 worsch. om. in om. 15 the. Persidie. weren enfourmed and well assured. 16 by the. the. 17 as—af. om. 19 so om. þat om. 20 abede and om. þe sterre om. 21 Wherfore though eche of thyse thre k. weren. 22 none of them. 23 others. in—and om. the st. 26 with om. riche and om. 27 belongyng unto the degree and araye of kynges. 28 horses. wyth preþoures tresours. 29 a gret om. in—myȝt om. here. 30 to go seke in their beste arraye and to w. our lord Ihesu Criste that was borne to be sauour of all þe worlde and the kyng of Iewes that was born that tyme. 32 had com. om. spake. 34 worthyly, for. knewe well & vnderstode. 35 than ouy of all the worlde (was om.). p. 40, 1 eche of thyse thre b. k. had wyth them greate caryage of Oxen and shepe. 3 longe. 4 thei had also om.; and other maner thynges necessary belonginge to the office of a chambre, kechen and to alle other offyces belonginge to a kynges astate; and also bothe fode for man and beste they caryed wyth them; In so moche that they ordeyned soo grete plente that sholde suffysse them well both outwarde and homwarde. 11 also om. with—of (12) om. 12 ben an hoste. 13 also om. in—and om. al om. in that c. of the Eeste. 14 grete om. many—and om.; in other townes. 15 þer om. 16 of om. for om. is ynough for the comin people, but not for suche kynges & suche grete lordes that ryde wyth so grete multytude. Beddyng & suche other necessaries of chambres, neyther of chapel (!), ne of kechiu is not suffycyent ne honest. 20 al om. suche cariage with hem. 21 om—beestes (22) om. 22 And in the countre for the m. p. men ryde or go by night for brennyng of þe sonne & in hete of þe day they rest. 24 Ferthermore om. ben. 25 of whom. 26 all those. and kyngdoms om. moost. 27 ben. and om. ben also thre (?) grete waters and thre grete desertes or wyldernes. 28 perillous. 29 And in that countre done growe also thyse longe grete redes þt ben brought into Englonge and some ben so grete. h. & sh. of them. 31 And eche Ile is d. and d. eche from othe, and eche londe is full of wylde beestes (the rest om.).

XI. p. 42, 2. is. lande. and therof M. was kyng whan crist was born. 4 And there. and in that londe is the mount Sinay. 5 and om. A man out of the redde see maye lyghtly sayle. 7 And pylgrimes. 8 passen the. sayen. 9 it om. 10 thou om. 11 þe om. is as other water is of colour. and it is merueillyously salte. 12 hit om. place om. of all the water. 13 may. discerne. 14 maner of om. thynges. þat be om. by the botom. rede om. 15 & that water is. or—corners om. 16 e. & f. in the grete see Occian. 17 hit om. a om. myles of brede where it is brodest / And there the children. 19 oute om. 20 & al were drowned man and best (in—see om.). 21 Out of that see soundleth a grete flode þt rennyth in to a ryuer of paradyse terrestre, & that riuier is callyd Nilus. 23 this. 24 and by it cometh moche riche marchaundise out of Inde and so passeth in to. 27 and so through al þe worlde. 28 Ferthermore—þat (29) om.; And all. 29 of the l. of A. there the mount S. is. 30 as—af. om. is merueillyously reilde. 31 and also om. trees, herbes. 32 growe there, ben redde for the most partye. 33 & there is founde, wonderfully. 34 rotes. gold om. 35 golde of the worlde. 36 called Bona. in that. the stone. p. 44, 1 callyd. stone om. 2 it (?) cutte out wyth grete crafte and grete trauyle of. 3 wyth the Sowdans meyne (4 þat & c. om.).

XII. 6 lond. 7 and therof was B. 8 and he. ensence to Ihesu. 9 of olde tyme in that londe. 10 ȝe—þat om.; And in that l: growyth more plente of good spycys. 11 londes. 12 Eest after; And in especial ensence more. 13 þe—þe om. downe om. 14 and—nooue (15) om.

XIII. 17. þat—cleped om. 18 of Taars; and in the tyme of Cristis birthe Jasper was kyng therof / And he offred to god Myrre / & that londe is called thyle of Egriswyl. 22 In that yle groweth more myrre than in alle the worlde after. / 23 waxyth. 24 wedder. growyth. 26 goon. 27 gyrdles. 28 and so. 29 on þe. and on the. than om. 30 out of the cordes & gyrdles. 31 maye. 32 al om. don. of a grete prouidence of þe grete mercy. 34 thyse. and kyngdoms om. 46 1 in whom thyse good and riche gyftes. and also om. that. 2 by the o. prophecies Rather they maye bee callyd kynges than kynges of other greate londes. 6 dona domino deo. 8 gyftes to our lord god. 9 for om. called. 11 Gois

& Saba. 12 thyle. 13 nexed. 14 theyr names of their. ben. 15 in especiall. pat—aboute om. 16 of the countree.

XIIII. p. 48, 13 To shewe ayen of thyse thre worshypful kinges / of the araye and ordenaunce wyth ryche t. and orn. 16 And whan they rode forth oute of their kyngdoms none of theym wanst ne knewe of others purpos. 18 neþer int. om. 19 and fer weye om. eche. 20 went euely t. thise thre kinges. 21 meyne. þene þe sterre. 22 rode. 23 yede. & strength. 24 wayes. as—af. om. 25 in om. þt tyme. þat—it om. 26 all cytes. 27 þer om. shyt. neþir by om. nor day. 28 to those thre kynges & to all theyr people þt it was euer day & neuer nyght in all those xiij dayes. 29 þe om. 30 thise thre k. came by. in þe nyȝt om. 31 aferde. passynglich om. sawe. 32 with moche peple & bestes & caryage that passyd. 33 in g. h. knewe not. 34 from. came. whyther. 35 But. sawe. p. 50, 1 defoyled and traced. wherfore. 2 doubt. 3 in that c. longe t. after. 4 So ferthermore. thyse thre k. had riddien 5 rode. 6 forþ om. many other diuers peryllous. 8 rode, were it hyghe or lowe, al semyd to them euyu and playne & faire waye. 9 and om. no om. herberough. 10 nord. r. them selfe but to make water neyther their best s. 12 ne neyther ete nor dranke. 14 xiij dayes Iourneyes semyd them. one. 15 myghte. and the. 16 oute—kyngdoms om. 17 t. yrtenth daye after that. 18 wherof this is. founde. 19 s. Marie om. 20 that. borne in & he was layed in an olde maynger. 22 to. myddes. and—bedleem (24) om. 24 wherof saint Gr. sayth thus in an Omelye. 27 haberet fides. 28 &c. om. 31 for fayth hath. where kynde r. 32 to man. For our. 33 one heere. 34 that was. 35 bytwene. daniel the prophete. 36 in a p. a. wylde lyons. p. 52. 1 his owne. the. 2 to₂ om. 3 out of theyr kyngdomes in the eest. 4 twelve. 5 as om. 7 an. any om. 8 locke. none. 12 was and is very. 14 and —pat om. 15 worthi om. 17 forsaide. though. 18 meked and om. made hym self lowe. 19 pouerie. manhode. 22 hyghe mageste.

XV. 24 blessed om. eche. 25 his₂ om. 26 derke and a grete. 27 couered them & all the erth. 28 as the prophecie of Ysaye sayd. 32 come to the. 33 srongen. 34 shal couere. p. 54, 1 come om. 2 byside—and om. 3 don. by the wyl. 4 in the. 8 an. to that. 9 þe om. 10 of the e. and for. 11 abode.

XVI. 17 as—af. om. 18 the c. þe om. 19 that was. 20 wyth alle his hoste. he om. 21 Caluarye. whiche. called. þere om. 22 þe—pat om. 23 of þt. before. 24 after also. 25 thyther togyder. pryuely—toun om. 27 wreten in the gospel. 28 to seye om. 30 a londe (anoþer om.) that is called. 31 and is thre dayes Iourneye from Ih.

XVII. 35 And whan. p. 56, 1 taryed. forsaide. 2 in₂ om. 3 bygan—and om. waxed. 4 sawe. 5 nye Ihrlm, thongh neyther. 3it om. 6 with—folk om. 7 And they mette togyder besyde þe mount of Caluarye there as thre w. were metting togyder. 9 the kynge I. 10 of om. 11 euerych om. wyth all theyr meyne caryage & bestes mette. 12 byside—caluary om. 14 before. seen. 15 persones. 16 eche. grete₂ om. 19 langages. eche. as om. ait om. 20 one. afterward om. spoken. 21 eche. his Iourney and the. 22 and om. 23 were they moche the gladder & the. 24 rode. 29 ful glad. 30 þe kyng Ihesu there borne in the same cytee / And that tyme was Herode in Iherusalem & he & al the cytee were. 32 sodenly. 33 þey om. a om. 34 a om. 35 þey om. p. 58, 4 &c. om. 7 þat—cite of om. 8 couere. and om. 9 & of. many folke shall. 11 yeuyng laude.

XVIII. 23 Aft.—tofore (25) om.; This herode was ordeyned kyng. 26 aege, and was that tyme in his palayes in Iher. And thenne thyse thre k. asked in that cyte of þe people where that childe was borne. 29 in gospell theuangelist. 30 that is to saye. god. 31 B. in the citee. 32 þat was om. þe₂ om. 35 be come to worshyppe hym. And H. herde this and he. p. 60, 1 prynces and. 4 and om. in þe om. 7 called. the. 9 goo and enquyre. 11 may go & worshyp hym. 14 forþ om. before. 16 and—moder (17) om. 17 þan þey om. 18 added: Al this is the gospell. And in their slepe an angell came fro god & badde them that they sholden not goo ayen to Herode / And soo they torned home to theyr countree by another waye. Of thyse thre kinges why they. 20 manere. and expowne om. 21 ben wreten. to longe. 22 one is. 23 Citeyȝyns. 24 comyng, and a'so they seenge that thyse lordes were kynges. 25 Caldee and

out of the Eeste. 26 throug suff. 27 Kynge. 28 the cite of Ihrilm & that l.a. Another for they came. 29 countrees. 30 latly borne. 31 an straunger. 32 by² om. 33 aferde leest. 34 was thisē (bat om.). 35 came so to Iherusalem. p. 62, 2 the kynges. 3 there (inst. of in bat cite). 5 in that. So Je. 6 the. bat om. well longe t. before, Criste sholde be borne in that place. Wherfore Iewes maye neuer shewe cause to excuse themy of their false byleue. 9 and her t. om. sayth saint G. in his O. 10 spekeþ—scip om. 14 ysaac om. may. 15 blynde and myght not see. 17 moreover inst. of 3it. in his presence before hym. 18 sawe in spryte, whiche. 19 In lyke manere so. gretly ful. 22 and longe. 24 but in what place he. 25 bat om. knowyng. 26 bere wytnesse. and vs.

XIX. 32 so om. 34 before. before. 35 whiche (Je om.) litil om. myles. p. 64, 1 to whom. 3 worthi om. rede. 4 shepeherdes. 5 raune. sayd. 6 in₂ om. an. 8 and inst. of ferthermore. had om. sayd. 9 herde and seen. and—do ou. everything om. to om. iij. om. 11 the kynges. right gladd. herde and om. 12 grete. 13 and of je wordys om. 14 that apperyd in the sterre and was herde þe kynges had doubte of no thyng. 16 saye. Je₂ om. 18 iij om. 24 in that the. before. 23 pyllar. 24 that same angell it was. 28 Fulgencius—p. 66, 14 to hem om. p. 66. 15 byleued. and the. 17—erist 24 om. 24 And all though the kynges were no Iewes yet they sayde that they came to worshipe the kyng of Iewes.

XX. 28 the. iij om. with—cumpny om. 29 spokē w. the sh., therne they gaaf them grete. 30 rode. 31 þey knewe bat om. vnto B. (bat pl. om.). 32 Jan om. lighted. horses. aſt om. 33 clothes. 34 shold be arayed they arayed themselfe. p. 68, 1 And the nerer 2 that they. Jere c. was om. 3 and so—daye 6 om. 6 And thenne they rode. 8 came to the. and caue om. wherin Cryst was borne. 9 Jan om. vpon. 10 byfore the dore. and anone after. 12 was. and soo anone. aſene om. 13 hit om. 14 in the. but—and (15) om. (= C.). 16 That—seye om. 17 And entrynge in to the hous they founde. 18 Jei om. fell downe. 19 hym. 20 bat om. in that. 21 in the. 23 some other ryches. hondes. 24 wyth. cr—kyng om. 25 manere om. in that. of pe eest om. 26 vnto. 27 shall come to Je Soudan or to. 28 they most offre. þey sey়, bat om. 29 may. nor. and the Soudan receyveth the peers or apples wyth reu. & mck. p. 70, 9 And that tyme that thyse thre kynges offred thus to Cryste, he was in his manhede. 12 of aege. and—fatte om. 13 in clothes of lytely valewe in his moders lappe. 14 Also—moder om. (= C.). 15 wreten. 16 flesshely. somewhat. 17 þe om. 18 wyth a poore whyte mantell. 19 mautell om. close. 20 honde. couered. save her. 23 al myghtys. after. bat om. 24 hondes ryght d. 25 besyde Crystes hede. done.

XXI. 32 bat was om. 36 And B. p. 72, 1 to god om. meane. 2 in his p. om. 6 stature. Ethiopie wythoute doubt. 7 among att ober om. sayde. 10 to vnderston Byfor. 11 fall and bow downe Ethiopies. 12 dethrahyd. 13 steppes. But hauynge regarde to the persones þt were that tyme they were but lytil persones thoos thre kynges. 16 had moche merueylle therof. 17 semyd. from. 18 countrees. oute—eest om. nerer the Eeste and the vpr. 20 ben. & the more feble & tender. 21 and h. ben the hoter. 22 and suche wormes and perillous bestes ben the g. and the m. v. and all other bestes & fowles ben there more grete than here. 25 Je—bat om. iij om. 26 euerych of hem om. broughte wyth them many (oute—londys om.). 27 riche om. kyng Aliander whiche conqueryd all the worlde lefte. 29 the quene of S. founde. 39 vessell. 31 of destr. 32 into the. 34 bothe of golde. oþir om. 35 & offred to God. Here a new Initial. 36 founde. Cryste Ihesu. layde in that Crybbe & in pore clothes. p. 74, 1 as—af. om. 2 yeue. 3 thou om. 4 Jan om. they were. so om. 5 al those ryches Iewelis. 6 whan—openyd om. noo thyng out of their coffer but that came nexte theyr hondes, as it was the wyl of oure lorde. 7 And Melchyor. Je—arabie om. 10 in honde. pence. 11 Je om. 12 he om. tresour. cañ next. 13 & he offred that. Than om. Jasper as it came to his honde offryd myrre to god. 15 and om. worsch. om. 16 aferde. also om. and so feruct om. 17 offryng. of om. 19 bat om. 20 bede and sayde mckely. 21 thankynge be to god. 24 Thappyll. 25 kyng om. gilt om. 26 the grete conquerour, and he dyd make þt same apple of. 27 peces. that he. 28 apil om. 29 honde. 30 comen. terrcrestre om. 31 Iewelis. 76, 20 of that c. 21 bat om. a Soudan. 22 bat om. 23 he om. 24 bat om. 25 is

holde a rebell aystenst. 26 aȝeyns þe om. is toke gode hede. 27 iu all the Ecst betokenyth new s. & dayly ob. 28 & to ther mawmettes. 29 wheder. Also. Mertyrs. 32 þe om. aske alwaye. 33 ben theyr pryson. theyr Temple of their goddes & worshypfully to doo s. to theyr mawmettes with.

XXII. p. 78, 34 Whan. 35 saluacion. of the. 36 as—af. om. p. 80, 1 þes om. of the. worsch om. for—wille (3) om. 4 þe—þat om. 5 þe—kyng (6) om.; that was offred to hym, anone as kynge M. had offred it, it was in a moment al broken to duste. 8 and om. by þis om. 9 in þe hift om. 11 instrument. 11 vnto. 12 the kyng. 14 þat om. 17 he brake all to nought. 18 and om. What befell of. may.

XXIII. 21 As. their waye & theyr offryng & done. 23 axeth. they & theyr meyne & theyr horses & beestes 25 began to. and all þt day they toke theyr reste & pleyser in þt towne of B. 27 byfore. they ne ete ne dranke in al those. 29 to men of B. of theyre countrees & how merueillyously they came theder by ledinges of þe sterre fro þe ferdest parte of the w. 34 gospel. 36 The angel p. 82, 1 of god warned the thre k. in their slepe. 3 to. But þt 4 ster. tofore-tyme om. hit om. 5 thyse. þat—þei (6) om. 6 yede all homwardes 7 togyder into their owne countrees. 8 and toke—kyng's (11) om.; & they rode forth wt all their cariage & peple thrugh. 13 had of olde tyme. also—oost (14) om. 14 And for þt company of people men of þt countre demed þt Olyfernes to be come theder aysten. 16 & whan they came. 17 mikelich and om. receyued worshippfully. 18 And morcouver. ait om. 19 rode. seen. do om. 20 And so well payed for theyr vytayles an l spake so mekele and goodly that theyr names and theyr prasyng was never after forgotten. 28 rydden to Bedleemwarde in. 29 ledynge & conluytyng. 30 noȝt om. ryde and go ayen; home om. yeres. 31 done for men sholde. 32 was betweene. myght. 33 power & werkynge.

XXIII. 35 gon. 36 he badde them. p. 84, 1 wyth. 2 the k. he herde. 3 & speke. 4 grete om. noblesse. 5 of grete anger om. 6 þat—power om. 7 the. rode. 8 & Silicie. 9 there ouer. in her sch. om. 11 toke all. Also he & his sc. 12 iij om. wt. had om. 13 herde þe peple tell how wonderly they came. 14 & kyngdoms om. 15 aftirwarde om. name. 16 any om. sterre or guydes or Int. 18 wonderfully. by them nyght and daye. 19 aboute om. 21 alle the Iewes. the. 22 knowyng. 23 called. 24 knewe. 25 scripture. places. 26 of om. 27 a om. 28 that they cal thise thre k. so yet vnto. and therof beryth many dyners bokes witnesse. 29 þe wiche—wittenesse (33) om. 33 but to put. 34 doubtes. of—af. om. 35 repreynges of all þe false Iewes. 36 werkynge. p. 86, 2 this glorious. first om. 3 vnto. 4 pepil—maner om. 5 thrugh all the worlde. 6 w. knowe & p.

XXV. 7 þat om. 8 þat is om. 11 And they. þere om. 12 chapell. 13 yere at a certayn daye assigned, & there they. sepultures. 14 the lordes and the. 16 comyng home. 17 rode. and—worsch. om. 18 sayde chapell. 19 & reuerence they. 20 the princes and lordes herde. merueillyously. 22 & loue. euer. 24 her om. ech. And ech of them. 25 his owne. vnto. and —fro (26) om. 27 ech. 28 bodilich om. as—tyme om. 29 were rested in their. 31 seen and done. alle om. 32 And. ait om. thir. 33 and l.knesse. 34 the paymens. 35 whiche the k. p. 88, 3 worsch. om. þei om. 5 tyl after. of our lorde Ihesu Crist And wythin shorte tyme after thenne came saynt Th. thapposte in to thir countrees.

XXVI. 8 w. come from. 9 forþ om. their owne countrees aȝeyn. þer om. ryse and spry(n)ge. 10 the thre. 11 aboute all the countree of Iherusalem. 12 god. of 13 borne. yede. the erth. 14 to the. 16 wymmen. 17 founde them. of om. 18 theym neded. after. 19 waxe. theune was edefied there. 20 þe om. 21 the. thereis. stone wher our. 22 sitte on. 23 childe our lorde Ihesu Criste sucke. 24 vpon that stone in gyuyng to her swete childe sucke, there hapned to falde downe. 25 a lytell dropte of that mooste purest and mooste cleane virginall mylke on the forsayde stone, the whiche moost precious and pureste mylke that fell from that blesyd virgin is remysnyng and seen there vnto this daye. 27 sharped. knyues. waxyth the mylke, and it. 28 borne. many diuers. by. 29 and come om. 30 forgotte her sinocke behiude her. and—leide (32) om. 32 in the haye of þt maynger there our lady laye in, and so bothe haye & smocke were. 33 vnto. 34 holy q. 35 þe om. pedir om. to. same om. p. 90, 1 of malice & of

enuye. that borne in. 2 and a om. 4 wold suffre no man nor w. ne ch.
 to om. 5 that. 6 was—and (7) om. 7 had offred vp her ch. in to the temple
 wyth the turtles and douues. 10 tuum domine. 11 lete. 12 holy w.
 13 þe om. 16 spronge. amange. 17 also om. not no lenger abyde. 18 kyng
 om. 19 as om. 20 & accipe. 21 an. 22 ryse 23 fo iute. 24 hit—þat om.
 25 destroye. rose. 26 by nyght. 27 and dwelled there. 28 and—þat (29) om.
 29 s. Marie om. 30 were in E. dwellynge vii yeres, and it is from. 31 way as.
 32 s. Marie om. went. and—ȝene (33) om. 33 she saw growe. ben called.
 34 and they. p. 92, 1 the shepherdes of the same countree. þat—þei om. 2 done
 gader in. to p. for brede. 3 countrees. 4 ben borne. aboute om. And in.
 6 sone in Egypete. therin growtheth. 7 and it is as long & brode. 8 And in
 that gardine ben vi; 9 of water om. in whome. s. Mary om. 10 wysshe.
 wasshed. 11 ȝe—þat om. 12 that. ben. 13 ben. mochel om. lyke.
 to om. þes busshes om. 14 ben but. fadom. of lengþe om. 15 ben lyke to
 Trayfoylles. 16 one of. 17 a grete wonder & a merueyous of. 18 of bawme
 om. 19 ne dressethem. 20 ben prouned. 21 a om. thei wex. 23 in þat.
 24 roddis of the busshes ben kytle lyke a vyne and thenne. whan—kitte om.
 25 they ben bound. 26 ben. 27 the. 28 oute—and om. 29 out of a.
 30 this b. 31 þan om. 33 messenger. a k. 34 þan om. yeuyth. vyall. of
 bawme om. 35 this. 36 þan—and om. p. 94, 1 he om. 2 ben lefte.
 sette. 3 þe water om. 6 is gadred & is gode. brusynge. 9 borne.
 11 redes. whan—kitte om. added: For that can not be bought of the Soudan
 by no maner of wyse. 12 and of that. 13 renneth & thyrleth. oute om.
 14 be om. 15 that; bawme om. as—is (16) om. (= C). 16 called. 17
 and—bawme (18) om (= C). 18 of whyche bawme it were ouer longe a matere
 to tell the vertue therof. 19 people. 20 trewlich om. that þt is suche. 21
 d. there vii yeres. 22 as—she om. here. wasshed there her clothes and her sones
 and also bathed hym in those welles as it is aforsayde. 24 New Initial. ȝe—
 vndirstonde om. 26 offredde. an. rounde om. 27 thyrty pence gylte. gilt
 om. 28 may. first om. 29 of A. 30 Mesopotania whiche kyng. 31
 called Nylus. And so by processe of tyme this A., whan he sholde take his Iourney
 to go on pilgremage. 32 l. and countree. in to the countree whiche was called
 Elron whyche atte that tyme hyghte Arbye. 33 he toke thyse forsayd xxx pence
 that his fader Thara had doo make wyth him And for those xxx pence gylte he
 purchased & bought themne. 35 and—wif om. (= C). two sones. p. 96, 1
 Afterwarde by prosesse of tyme. 2 by marchauntes of Ismaly. those. 3 gilt om.
 Afterward—penyes om. (= C). 4 into. 8 gilt om. 10 þat was om. 12
 spoyled. pence gylte. 13 so þei om. 18 in bethleem om. þat was om. 19 of
 om. gilt om. w^t hym and. 20 ornam. and om. 21 they were of the beste
 and fynest golde. 22 those wyth hym. 23 whan he. 24 after. 27 þan
 om. left. att om. those yeftes. offred to her sone as she went by the waye
 knytte all togider in a clothe. 29 so om. 30 It hapnyd after that a sh. that
 kepte shepe in the same countree. 32 so grete om. that noo leche myghte. 33
 gae. to make hym hole. 34 but it wolde not be. And as he 35 w^t his
 shepe in that felde. now—oþir om. 36 founde those. gilt om. p. 98, 1 bounde
 alle om. And those gyftes he kepte hymse (I) fe preuely, tyll. 3 ȝens om. Cryste
 went. 4 þe. 5 an. 6 cañ. prayed. 7 our lordé Ihesu Cryste heeled hym anone
 at a worde. 8 in. 10 the. 11 were bothe all togider 12 in the clothe.
 whan—mirre om.; And god knewe those gyftes well ynoch, 13 and god
 badde. 14 þat he scholde om. 15 on. 15 & soo he dyde goodis byddynge
 & offred them vp to the awter wyth grete denucion. 19 preste of the temple
 that kept the offring sawe suche an oblation offred on the awter, in þe worshyppe
 therof he reuest hym &. 22 and om. þat om. suche oblations. but selden
 seen in that temple he toke with grete reuerence the ryche offrings & put.
 24 the comin. 26 came. 29 labour. pryncis of the lawe and the Lewes.
 of the. 30 those. gilt om. and ȝaf—penyes (32) om. 32 att om. done.
 33 goddis—heuen om. 34 swete wyll. 35 þis om. repented. and—mysdede
 om. p. 100, 1 downe ayen to. gilt om. And thenne. 2 whan—done om. went.
 3 hinge. So om. 4 those pence. for the sepultures. 5 gaaf. 8 Also om.
 9 gilt om. 10 was. the. 11 vnto the. 12 was by Titus and V. dayes
 destroyed. 13 vnto the tyme of. 14 gilt om. 15 þei om. 16 þan om. departed &
 sp̄rcled aboute. 17 And the. 18 gilt om. called. 19 is þis om. 20 þe

—and om. 21 the. calle. calle of. 22 beyonde. as Scutes Motences or florence. 23 prynete. 24 in₂-₃ om. copre. is kept. 25 of that. one of om. 26 xxx gilt om. þis om. the one. is om. 27 on. is is wreten wyth. 28 the wh. wrytynge. can not redde. 29 is worthe x shelynges or better than thre floreyns. 30 mani moo. ben. 31 gilt om. of whom it were a longe processe to telle. 33 an. pt. bydden to. 34 whence was called. 36 naȝarenus. p. 102, 1 called. dyde werke in. 2 from that tyme tyll the thyrdre yere afore his passion (!). 3 openly declare not in theyr gospelles.

XXVII. 8 after that he. thaposte. 9 þe om. 11 lordes of those londes. 12 ayenst. the londes of Inde. 3e—þat om. 13 it was done. þe om. 14 the. honde. 15 veri. 16 risen fro. ait om. 17 man. 18 he om. 19 those. iij. om. 20 sought. ihesu crist om. 21 birth. 22 Quod. 23 omnibus nobis. hij tres. &—gentes om. 26 It was prouifyte to vs all. 23 sought. chyldhede. 29 eyen dyde se hym & with thier gyftes worshipfull & deuoutly. 30 him and sothely preuyd it. 31 Also. 3e—þat om. Barthylmew. 32 Iude. apostles. 33 also om. 35 ben. 36 one parte. p. 104, 1 partie of Chrystendom on. 2 of om. þer—is om. descried ne om. 3 in al theest. an.

XXVIII. 6 had prechid in þe kyngdom of Inde. 7 gone. 8 Yndes & the. done. 9 s. & token of. 15 founde a st. paynted in every temple. 17 borne. þe om. the. 18 þe om. 19 sawe the. þe om. 20 temple. þe om. 21 to om. þat om. appered of olde t. vpon. 22 tokenyng. 24 that c. thyse. 23 worshipfullly. came. 27 the. 29 came. theyr owne. and kyngdoms om. 30 And as those. done & seen 31 temple. 32 Than om. 34 he p. all the p. 36 warkes p. 106, 4 dyde expoune. 5 and₂-childe om. casted. 6 of the. and he halowed. 7 name & in the worshyppe of that chylde Cryste Ihesu; þat—af. om. 8 And thenne suche. 9 rise. that. 10 maner of om. 11 any om. or ony other t. 12 came. 13 by. holy Cros. hem. 14 theym to Crystis f. crystned theim. 16 the vertue & sygne. aboute om. 17 vysyted ne ben.

XXIX. 20 So whan. 21 as—af. om. 22 those. 23 he om. 24 eage. 25 dye. 26 seen. he abode. 27 he toke. 28 riȝt om. So in lyke wyse. worsch. om. 29 prayed. 31 Baptym. 32 a om. that was called Th. & preached. 34 Cryst and his om. 35 also his om. and of those warkes. 36 dyde here in erthe. of. the. p. 108, 2, aege. came. 3 al thre kynges 6 theym. 8 and also. þat—mankynde om. 9 roos. 10 and also how. styed vp to. also om. 11 the apostles. 12 seynt—kyngis (13) om. 15 whiche sacrament. to. 16 enfourmed and Instrucite in. 17 cristen om. crystned theim and more ouer al. 22 replete and fulfylled. 23 began. anoon om. 24 to om. 26 before. 27 done. þan om. wente with s. Th. & all theyr people to. 29 dyde halowe. that those thre k. had done made and edified vpon. 31 those. al the. þe om. 34 also om. loos and a om. rySEN. 35 of₂ om. 36 kynges cristned. wemmen. p. 110, 1 came from. wyth. 2 that. was made. the. 3 that grete concors and deuocion. 4 to the. those thre. 5 that. 6 þat cite om. called. Seuyll that; cite om. 7 rychest and the beste c. of all ynde (þe c. of om.) 8 and—est om. And yet vnto this daye in that cyte. 9 Prethir Iohan. cleped om. 11 called Patryarke Thomas. 12 called. 13 prester om. shall.

XXX. 15 þus om. 16 lawes of oure Sauyour Cryste Ihesu. 17 & made. vnto thordre of preesthode. 18 vnto. 20 oþir om. 21 thyse forsayd thre k. and bysshops halowed. 22 that. aboute om. in worshipe & honour. 23 cas'ed. 24 þt. þis om. 25 clarkes. 26 gafe. 28 iij. om. 30 of om. 32 supper. 34 And also. p. 112, 1 crystnyng. he om. 2 not forgefe. 6 story. wreten. 7 There it telleth how. 8 But sothely; 3e—þat om. 9 that c. 10 wymen. shapen. 11 ben not heery, & so they ben yet vnto.

XXXI. 14 þan om. 15 and om. & townes. 17 clarkes. 19 þei—many om. moche rychesse & grete possessions. 20 the. and om. 21 forsoke. 22 in the cyte of Seuyll. 23 doo buylde. 24 to₂ om. her₂ om. 25 in spyritle & temporalite. 26 þe om. obedient. 30 of om. men om. in om. 31 a. þan om. counseled. 33 as. p. 114, 12 And counseleyd. 13 be all. 14 one. to chose. 15 and₂ om. hertlich om. 16 the fayth of Cristendom, and that man. 17 chyef. 19 shall. þe om. 20 also om. þe₁ om. 21 called. a om. 22 memory. 23 one. 24 þei scholde om. 26 thys. 27 & wyll. 28 alle—anoon (29) cm. 29 they chose. that they called. 30 out of the

couentre of Anthioche. And he had. 32 chose. toke hym. 33 called. 34 man Iacob. 35 obedient. 36 ben. yet vnto. p. 116, 1 patr. and to al his successors thyse. to hem om. 2 wyth the a. of al. 3 than om. 4 thenne chosen. as — af. om. 5 l. of all. 6 worsch. om. and om. Archb. & other bysshops. 7 chose another man þt was discrete to be l. & g. (hefe om.). 9 of al. 10 þt yf. rise. tempte. 11 yf so were. 12 hym. 13 lorde of temporall lawe ch. him by his power. 14 So this. 15 called. a₂ om. þey—þat om. 16 called Prether. 17 is this For the thre kynges were prestes and of their possessions they made hym lorde For there is noo degree so hyghe as presthode is in al the worlde nor so worthy. 20 called Prethyr. þe om. 21 a om. þe inst. of and. 22 chosen. 27 done. 28 thone. 29 chyf. þe other. to be om. chefy. 30 thise same. 31 ben called. þe—ȝit om. vnto. dayes.

XXXII. p. 118, 5 thyse iij. went into. 7 lyued. yeres. 9 the c. 11 dye & passe. þe om. 12 in. 13 large & a fayr. 14 do make in that. 15 ij om. dyd. 18 þat was om. 19 his masse. 20 his om. 21 dysese or heuynesse. 23 aege. an₁ om. 24 New Initial. And om. Thenne came those two other. 25 toke vp. in b. clothes. 27 tombe. and—toumbe om. 28 And thenne. 29 þat was om. 30 done ; his masse om. 31 any om. greunaunce or dysese or syknesse. 32 passed to god (to e. I. om.) 33 an₁ om. And om. 34 & arayed it as the fyrste Kynges body was and wyth grete solempnyte layd & buried it in the tombe by Melchiors body. p. 120, 1 than om. þat was om. 2 had om. 3 wyth solempnyte & grete denocion. 4 his spirite to hym & to his blysse (into—Ioye om.). 7 And thenne came other Bysshops & preestes wyth moche people & toke. 8 worthyly as the other kynges bodyes were. 9 same cm. thother. ij. om. 10 laye. And Cryst shewed there this w. 12 thenne brought. 12 buryed & layde in the same t. bytwene. ij. om. 13 eche. other two. 14 yae. so om. 15 myddell. 16 of. worsch. om. 22 ben. 23 so om. þt st. 25 translated vnto. men.

XXXIII. p. 122. 6 þe om. and was om. 10 wyckednesse ; annelys om. 11 þe. 12 so om. 13 Ceuly. that .. rested in. 19 Prethyr. 20 rebuke. 21 nor. correctiou[n]2 om. 23 wretched (inst. of worsch.) 24 lawes. 25 kynges bodies. forgotten. 34 in þis tym om. that enhabyt in. 35 that were. p. 124, 1. kynges hodi. 2 eche. 5 of theyr. abode.

XXXIV. 8 this. 10 and he. lepreched. 11 his om. twice. 12 the lawe. And the same. 13 þe quene om. whiche. of. Two lines are transposed. 15 defoyleyd. 16 lawes. wonderfully. 17 lawes. 18 store of her lyffe & of the f. of the holy Crosse it is more playnly shewed. And fro thenaforth þe blesyds. Eline of as mighty streyngth as she was fyrrst in the iewes lawe occupieng & drawyng to it, so moche more besily she brenned afterwarde in the newe lawe and gospel of Cryst Ihesu. 23 And al. 24 ihesu Crist—had om. halowed there & in other parties in his manhede, as she had defoileyd by counseyle of the Lewes, she afterward to the land of our lord Ihesu deountly visyted, honoure and enlarged rychely wyth grete yeftes, to the coufucion of the Lewes. Wherfore afterwarde by myracle whan saynt Eleyne had founde the crosse & nailles by the wyll of our lorde Ihesu, thenne vpon þt same place & vpon the mount of Caluarie & vpon the sepulture of Cryst, and the place þt Cryste a[nd] peryd to Mary Mawdeleyne in lyknesse of a gardynere, alle these. 35 other þt were holy. 36 placys om. the quene s. E. buylded chyrches on, And made ryal & worshypfull chyrches aboue alle those places. p. 126, 2 And also she yede in þt place 3 where thangell apperyd to our lady & ther thangell apperyd to the sh. 4 god. þe same. place om. she dyde buylde. 5 worsch. — a om. & namyd it Gl. in exc. 6 callyd. 3.t om. vnto. 7 in om. 8 Colage. þe om. began. 9 al the Hours. 10 here om. 11 some men. þe same yet this day in the same chirche. 12 the. went into. 13 where. of—Marie om. 14 tolde before. 15 woldes suffer noo. 16 and for (inst. of fro). 17 þt of þt. 18 that she bare in her childe. came (was om.) 19 þe. per om. came. in þat place om. 20 came (was om.). that. 21 fonde. 22 layed in & the m. 23 crist om. wrapped. ladies. and om. 24 lefte. 25 þe om. 26 founde bothe fayr. 27 New Initial. All thyse thynges that be relykes. 29 wyth gret. 30 she put. into. called. 31 therin the. 32 that hight Caro'us. 33 vnto. 35 all the. 36 lyued there. þus om. home ayen. p. 128, 1 þere om. sawe. 2 aforseyde om. wyth. prayer. 3 into Fraunre. 5 in—wich om.; þt is called our lady chyrche of Akon. 6 is our ladyses. þt ben. 7 þe om. men there vnto. 8 ffether-

more om. 9 went in to. Je wisch—cite om. 10 also om. 11 to theym inst. of þerin. to m. therin. 12 the cyte, thangell greeted our lady. 13 & it is in. 14 and be lordschippe om. þis om. 15 an hyll þt is called. and om. vpon that. 16 transfigured hym. 18 telleth. but it is. 19 wonder. 20 an. 21 yede here in erthe with his d. 23 as om. 24 bytwene. 25 bytwene theym but ryght lytyll of brede and largenesse.

XXXV. 27 worsch. om. 28 þus om. 29 for to. god—aforseyde (30) om. 30 was om. 31 hyr owne. 32 began she. on thyse thre k. (bodyes om.) 33 souȝt—and om. worsh. god. 34 childhede. And shearyed. 35 of om. and₂ om. p. 130, 1 was there (come—londys om.). 4 also om. 5 in so m.—feiþ om. the whiche. 6 taught. 7 whyche fayth. & she renewed it. 8 azene om. 9 had wroughte. þt. 10 quene saynt Elyne. 11 ladies. & of. & of. 12 wrapped. 13 Thene they came. 15 And thenne she began. 16 gretlich om. the. 17 to haue. 19 truthe. in₂ om. 21 þe. 22 name. alle om. 23 preter. by. 24 of the. and pryncys om. 25 yau. þis lady om. 26 of thyse. 29 borne. 31 departed. meanes. 32 prayers. also om. cheyf. 33 the. of Eg. om. 34 of Jasper. þt. she. 35 whiche, pe. om. the bodi. p. 132, 1 ben twyes bornen. the. 2 euer. 3 ȝe—no om.; And crysten men þt haue ben in þt yle say þt they myght neuer se the body of s. Th. 7 translated to. 9 done. þat om. 10 an Archcb. 11 þt shal. so wise & prudent & so. 12 contract of m. bytwene. 15 yelden. mennes. 16 þtt. 17 born to. 18 þt ben called. 19 taken. hede of s. Thomas bodi. 20 þei om. þis om. 21 þe bodies of thyse thre k. 22 in a. 23 & thenne brought it to. wyth grete. 24 layd theim reverently. was callyd. 25 & that same ch. 27 of the same. And therin was somtyme. 29 þe om. 30 came d. to. 31 Lowes. 32 was theune. of socour. 33 þis om. wyth strenght to. 34 of that londes. p. 134, 1 labour. 2 gaaf. 3 made moche sorowe, And came so the holy crowne of thorne in to Fraunce out of constantiople. And þt cyte. 7 cheif. of all. 8 vnto Constantynople. af. om. 9 þan om. alle₂ om. 11 kept a om.

XXXVI. 13 After þt thise thre worsch. kynges bodis were brought vnto Constantynople, kyng Constantyn & his holi moder s. E. deyed And ayenst þe fayth of crysten men began to ryse a newe heresy and also p. of deth ayenst all those. 18 But. 19 so om. 20 Greece. 22 vnto. 24 and the Reliqes om. here. thise. holy om. were had in. 25 reu. nor none of þe other reliques but vterly. so om. 26 wanne. 27 honde & batayl. and Armonye. 28 parte. those. came. 29 therperour. be wisch—cleped om. 30 & thrugh him & the help of theym of Melayne. 32 among theym there. 34 redde om. many b. 35 an. p. 136, 1 called. & he sent vnto. 2 þt was called. vpon. 4 the. 5 thyse thre kynges bodies. 6 þat om. 7 a—and om. 8 to om. the b. iij. om. 9 this man E. the bodies to. 10 there. chirche of frere Prechours (þe wisch is cl. om.). 11 with greete. and worsch. om. 12 ihesu—kyngis om. 13 shewed many fair myracles. Then follows: And so at yet we shal leue to speke of þe translacion of thyse holy kynges bodies & speke of another matere in usgafe of the londes of ynde. Then follows Preter Joh̄n p. 138 till afterwarde p. 140, 9; whereupon follows: But fyrsie o: we procede ony farther we shal speke of the thre kynges bodies lefte as (!) Melayne. (I give the readings in the order of the Cbr. MS.)

XXXVII. 16 after. hit—þat om. 17 be om. 18 Emp. theyr souerayne lorde whyche Emp. was called Fredericus. 19 bysshop. that was called Raynold for help or dyuers lordes of þt londe For dyuers lordes þt were his enmyes toke the cyte (!). 23 parte. þt. 25 And₂ om. 26 a lorde in þt cyte that hyghte Asse. 28 of þt haped. the d. 29 Archb. of coleyn. place. 32 by the k. of the prison. 33 wolde. 34 and—hym. (35) om. 35 And soo. come before. 36 promysed. þat om. p. 138, 2 his om. gyue. iij om. 3 the. the bysshop. 5 good loue. 6 and om. þan om. the lorde. 7 the bodies of the. 9 sente preuely these thre bodyes. 10 þe cite of om. 12 the bodyes of the. 13 theym to hym. with goode wift—noone (16) om. 17 grete processioun & solemnnyte. 18 þe iij k. om. 19 Coline. he om. layed. 21 þe om. 22 and om. thre they ben. kept and om. 23 vnto.

27 Preter. 28 ben. is called. 29 feest of þe om. 30 be araiied om. 31 oþer om. and om. 32 thre tymes þt day they offre at masse. 33 is om. in. first om. 34 offryng is om. 35 is om. 36 and that; obl.—do om. p. 140, 1

1 grete₂ om. and also o. 2 lesse. in þe masse om. 3 after theyre power; is om. Ferdermore all other men of crysten faythe. 4 ben. 5 holde. 6 Soldani. Simany. Maronici om. 7 Ifymimi. & Mandopoly. &c om. of thise eche. 8 certeyn om. the. 9 maye. 10 New Init. Now to speke of usages in Ind þt we haue begon before as well of Crysten as Heretykes and Sysmatykes, eche of theym bothe religyous & seculars fasten. 12 vnto it be nyght. þan om. eche man spredith his table & settith on it as moche. 14 for his. fro. 15 tyl. of þat; mete—drynke om. 16 on. ete. 17 drynke. wyues chyldren & meine. 18 Ioye & mirthe þt they can in þt tyme. 19 bothe nyghte. 20 vnto. 21 And in. vigill. 22 than om. with—haunde. om. 23 to. 25 thenne (inst. of anoon) wolde he. 27 þow om. done to. 29 þat. fro. 30 andi om. 31 hondes. tokenyng. sterre apperyd. 32 & lad. and—oost om. 33 to. 34 Also the. p.142, 1 of om. men om. cr. of þt countre. euer inst. of þat. 2 ben. þei om. 3 abbotes om. wytþ other. 4 so om. gone. flom Iordan whiche. 5 myles. 6 þt. party—every om. 9 redeth a g. 10 þat is to sey om. 11 in Bethleem &c. this. radde. þan om. 12 secte. and reu. om. 14 in tokenyng & mynde. 15 almighty god. goon. 16 a om. where crystened. 17 þe om. 18 the. 19 hoc om. 21 ihesu om. crystened of saynt Iohā. 22 the. 23 theyr crosse. 24 same om. And seke men & blynde men goon into the water nakyd 25 & afterwarde ben hellyd. 26 þan om. every sect gone (man and om.). 27 their. þat—from om. bytwene. 28 that is called. 29 and therin dwelled s. I. b. and there he preached. 30 Ihesu Cryst. 31 crystned. p. 144, 1 abbotes om. alle om. 2 or secte that. ben. 4 saye In princ. after our masse. 5 eche. hit om. radde. 9 Iude om. 10 hic. And in. 11 diocese. 14 londis and om. 15 in her om. comyng home agayn. 17 after this maner of fourme. 19 maxima. 20 þes om. 21 here om. 22 þt bylene on Machomites lawe. 23 oþer om. a om. 24 For om. þe om. of the. They were somtyme crystned & forsoke it it & destroyed al the images in their temples and kytte of theyr nos:s & dysfugured them for despite. 23 the. 29 ony disperte.

31 as om. the. 32 called. those. 33 ben. and Nubie wherof 34 trewe om. p. 146, 1 of the. thawter. þan þei om. 2 ellis om. 3 tokynnge. worsch. om. 4 hedes. 5 in B. & wytþ crownes & mytres syng theyr masses. 6 þt is called. 7 they ben. 8 as om. but om. a party. 9 names. an. 10 called Solodinis. 11 Nubiani. 12 truly. done. 13 they goo to masse. 14 hondes. deaken. 15 subdeaken. bereþ om. 16 beere in tokenyng of the thre k. þt o. to oure lord I. C. god almighty in his bryth golde myrre & ensence. 18 þt is. 20 ben called. ben. 21 worste & the cursedest h. of. 22 ben. 23 And whan þt preestis goo to syng masse. 25 of I. þt was theyr kyng. 23 þe—þat om. p. 148, 2 dyde arise. of þes N. om. 3 oþer om. 4 nacions. 5 pepil om. called. & they made. 6 & cheyfe. 7 kyngdom & londes. 8 þe om. slewe. 10 her om. and om. cytees & grete townes & all theyr goodes. 11 the. 12 þe om. of the. 13 promysed. 14 lawe & faith of god. tributori. 15 and theñ. anoonriȝt om. 16 The next nyght. 18 & spake to hym & charged. 19 not in no manere. do no om. to om. 20 shold. 21 for theyr wyckednes and malyce. 22 the. 23 of the. 24 grete. 26 sunzme om. 27 ȝeden and om. 28 to take no hede. nor. 29 but to holde. first om. purpos & promyse. 30 & to h. 31 eldest. þat was cleped om. 32 and—pepit om. p. 150, 1 of the. 2 hostes mette. 3 slewe. bis om. 4 sooo þt. escaped none alyue. 7 tel om. sory therfore. dide. 9 wyth. mercy & foryeuenes. 10 kynges he prayed of grace & helpe. 11 Theſe on a t. the thre k. apereid. 12 on a tyme om. 14 And baddie he shold. 16 þe om. 17 to kepe. for bycause Preter Iohā was. 20 adradde of his. and om. sente messagers to. 21 betwene. 23 of thyse two lordes sh. w. the tothers daughter. 24 to. 25 is yet. vnto. 26 & of. lynes & dedes. 27 and—lyfe (28) om. 28 of them. 30 nam:s. 31 the. the. 33 and afterwards were fugytyf and d. 34 as Iewes & other nacions þt ben alway dwellyng vnder trybute. 35 thyle. 36 every yere gret t. p. 152, 18 that is called. 19 they ben. Iohā. ben. 20 þt. 21 goo to mase. on. 22 prestē deaken & s. 23 þei om. in. 24 tokenyng of the thre k. þt mette. 25 an. þe om. 26 to om. 27 vnto. 28 added: the twelfthe day after his byrthe. 29 which is called Greicij. 30 on. 31 on. on. & also. 33 byleue & say. 33 þan om. pyece. 35 of om. p. 151, 1 couered. and at. 2 þan om. the.

thost. 3 aboue on. 4 hedes. with₂ om. 5 gr. worshyppe & reuerence
and soo ayen. 6 And thenne, fallen, to. 7 done. 8 tokenyng of þe
thre k. that sought g. a. in B. and offryd to him ryche yeftes. 9 a ster. 10
canie. Cryst laye, fell. 12 maner of sect whiche is called Simiani. 13 &
they ben men of yndore (!) 14 þe om. called Pude. 15 called Simis. 16
worshyp. 17 Barbara. watche. men doo in this c. on Mydsomer nyght. & soo
thenn. 19 aboute dyuers. þe om. 20 shal be sownen. 21 afore. 23 to-
kenyng of the thre k. that sought. 24 affmyȝti om. 25 whiche is called
maronyee & they. 26 & their Deakens. 27 & their S. 29 þan om. 30
added: And this they vse yet vnto this day. 31 whiche is called. 32 And
whan the preestes goo to masse. 33 þan om. and prayen god rule theym.
35 into B. to do hym worshyppe. p. 156, 1 that is called Marouii.. 3 or-
thyng om. thēne they. 4 of om. þat is called. 5 those. 6 gyue. 7
men there aboue. 8 Another there is and they ben called Mandopoles. 9
they. fayth they are in heresye ne. 11 they gone. aft om. in. to the. 13
woll. 14 of om. þis om. those. 15 other crysten. 16 þe om. 17 And.
þe-þat om. 19 of thyse. 20 grete om. and deuocioun om. 21 moche.
men haue. 23 grete om. 24 places in þe. 25 & prayers. holy and om.
26 The om. holy om. in eternall blysse. 27 To whiche blysse by the meryties
& Intersessyonys of those thre blessed kynges he þt sytteth aboue all sayntes
brynge vs. AMEN. Col.: And thus we make an ende of this most excellent
treatyse of those thre gloriouse kynges whoos corps reste in þe eyte of Colyne.
Enprynted at Westmester by Wynkyn de Worde.

READINGS TO THE MS. ROYAL TEXT

IN

MS. COTT. VESP. E. XVI.*

P. 3, 4 seintes. gloriouſ. 5 binges. 6 ſpecially. 7 wors-hippe and om.
 8 childehed. forasmuche. 10 riſyng. ſonne. 11 merytes. 12 cleris. shynes.
 16 manne. peire giftes. 18 myſcreaunteſ. 19 maidens. 21 holowed. 28
 places. wreſteſ. openly. 29 þi did. men om. 30 vñknoweſ. after. 31 meſt
 is. p. 5, 2 þis. bleſſed. 7 and ſaid. 9 ſay. 10 ſprung. arife. 11
 fullich om. 13 bytwene. Iues. ſayn. 14 peire bokeſ. an. 15 þrough.
 and by þe. 16 caſed. an. 17 agins. 18 ſaiſ. 19 þimſ. 20 gloriouſly.
 21 of2 om. 22 þis. yf. hys om. commeſt of. 23 deueleſ. pey wolde. forbed.
 25 an. toknyſ. greued. 26 evel counſeſt. for oni. 28 þay calle. 29 an.
 30 þere. 32 commendid. litet. takeſ & ofte ſeþen. 33 ēbreweſ. þay ſay.
 34 before. 35 dwelleſ. p. 7, 1 ſais. lande. Sirre. 2 towne. caſed.
 3 almoſt om. iurnay. 4 ſeeſ. ſame om. 5 ſaint Paule. caſten downe. 6
 þis. 7 nor. peire. þaymſ. 11 þat þe childre. gone. 12 hadde om. ſubiecte.
 þimſ. 13 lande. 15 an. 16 caſed. 18 þam. kepers. 19 childrē.
 20 Romayneſ. landeſ. 21 eny. entreſ. 22 contre. among inst. of anoon.
 25 a₂ om. 26 of heithe om. 27 whanne. any om. ſoche tokyñ. 28 ſeen.
 panue anone. 29 þam. agaynst. 30 eny. coūe. 34 lordeſ. þe om. p. 9,
 1 ynde. gretely. 2 bytheſ. yiftes. of þat. 3 þam. if hit. 4 ſee. ferre.
 5 ayre. ſeen. 6 bef. þay. þam. 7 þe om. cāme faine. 8 þat. ſpokeſ.
 bore. 9 for. of þe. roſe. 11 caſed. 14 þat. 15 came. 16 blode.
 caſed. offird. 17 afterwarde.

19 and om. whenne. 20 acōl. caſed. 22 of diuerſe om. 23 many
 maner. 25 borne. 28 marchauntis. þeire. marchaundise. þeir. 29
 lande and by water. like. 30 nobley. þe. 31 and þe locs. 32 of þe.
 33 came. ſawe al. p. 11, 1 diſpoſte. abode. 3 þam. 4 and oute of. 5
 Iuelles. 7 hiſt. wreſteſ. 8 of golde. & a. 9 apereſ. ſoght. 10
 crosse. 11 offrede. 12 þay ſay. þe d. 13 þe. helid. both beest & maſt.
 15 takeſ. 16 apoſt. perfore. aftirward om. here. 17 maifters. afterwarde
 gate. 18 with golde & wt oþir om. 19 Iueſt. 21 becōme. 22 knoweſ.
 30 ſhaft. 31 vndirſtande. of þe. 32 beres alway. þere. þe ſigne. 34
 forme. 35 borne. 36 done bytwene. ſarafins.

p. 13, 8 regned. kyng & lorde. 9 lande. Isay. 11 hir ſonne. 12 lo
 ſaies. maideſ. 13 conſeyve. 14 ſeek. deeth. 16 to þe walle. 17 ſaies.
 dede. onely. 18 had none eire and for. 23 here (of om.). 25 agayns.
 ſhulde. 26 þis. 27 hevyñ. wondereſ. 28 whenne. tokynne. done. 29
 gyftes. 30 for om. 31 Innocentry. 32 not. knowlege. þe. 33 not. p.
 15, 2 peire messingerſ. 3 borne. wreſte. 4 þough. borne. 5 to hym.
 6 yet. not. riſe. 9 gave þam. 10 mayder. maſt is. courſe. 11 gyf þam.
 12 biselich om. 17 þes. 18 killed. 21 name (Ioakim) om. and in his tyme
 om. 23 weren. 25 prophecieſ had before. 27 and þus þay. 28 þe om.
 29 gaue. 30 forgeteſ. witneſſeth. 31 þe Iues. 33 whenne. ſpake. 34
 preſcio. afterwarde. p. 17, 4 commes. ceaſe. 5 þanne þe. 8 Michee om.
 9 þis. 10 fullifilid. þam. 17 done. god is. 18 for B. was þe. 19
 calling. 20 wheſ. ſaied. 21 calling of þe. 22 birth. þis. 23 and ſo
 þough. 24 paynymeſ. yet. þis. þe bokeſ. 25 fonde. wiste wele. 26 had

* Mr. V. closely follows MS. R.; the differences are mostly only dialeſtical or graphical.

om. by his prophecies byhested. 29 gaf þam. 32 was. 35 soñ. 36 one.
 19, 1 neuerþeles. not. 2 moche inst. of onlich. bitoknyd. 13 on heïþe om. al.
 14 apñ. 15 þis. 16 tymbre. growes. good. 17 erbes. 17 many faire.
 aboute þis hitt om. 21 made of stone. 22 wondirly. height. on. 24
 turnes. 27 in þe. 31 Rightfully. 32 comeñ. 33 fadire. 34 sonne.
 to be fleshe. p. 21, 3 saith. Ex. ed. a Cesare augusto & c. 4 discrye. 6 Cirre.
 yode furth. 7 yode. 9 þe om. wiche. called. 10 maynye. 11 yode.
 contre. 12 whiche. 13 cõñeñ. 14 s. Marye om. hir. 16 cloþes. layl.
 17 shipperdes. 18 peire. an. 19 cõme. þam. 20 had. 21 þam. 24
 shal. 25 cloþes. and om. 26 sodenly. cõme. angels. 27 said. ex.
 deo. 28 in heght. peas. 30 gret om. 31 has. 32 Celers. 33 þe erthe.
 34 called. 36 somtyme an house. p. 23, 2 borne. 3 anoynted. 4 place.
 5 borne. niodir. sainte. 7 called. or helid. 8 hit was called so, was by-cause.
 10 heled. blacke. 12 comon callynge. 13 also (and om.) hit was. 14 of d.
 hostillers. 15 tye þeire. 18 into. of þinge. 19 þedir. marked. not. p.
 25, 15 whenne. wonne & destroyed. 16 walles. 19 brede. 35 werkes.
 36 agayne. p. 27, 4 borne. yode. 6 þay cõme. 7 places. 8 pore. yode.
 10 sawe. 11 apñ. 13 nere. 15 in þe derke. 17 borne. disease.
 19 bifore. 20 fapñ. 21 mans (or mane?). teide. 22 herberowe. 23
 bande þat ass þat ourelady rode of. in om. same om. 24 wrappyd hir blessed
 sonne. 25 laid. hey before. 27 and—contrey (23) om. 29 borne.
 30 saith. 31 an. apñ þe. 32 as₁ om. brede. 33 þat is quik brede (seip
 om.). 34 came. 35 þat oure lorde was borne in. 36 called. p. 29, 1
 bodily. 2 gostely. added: þefore shulde be borne in Bethleem rather þanue
 in any oþer place. 4 borne. 5 contray. sainte. 7 shipperdes. þeire.
 8 borne. 9 gyfeth. 10 ffurþermore. 12 fedde. þam. beere. lion. 13
 saith. 14 ij tymes. were. þeire flocke. 15 þo. whenne. 16 one.
 17 lande. 18 byheste. wondry. 19 montaignes. 20 not. 21 wele
 knowe. for. 24 as in valeis. playne. 26 shukt. 27 gedred. þam. dwelt.
 28 put. caues. borne. 29 chaff. markedde. lordes. 30 wcl bye hit.
 þeire houses. 31 apñ þeire mete-borde in a basyl. þeire. 33 comunly.
 34 wodes. place. shadowe. 35 floode. p. 31, 2 commys. 3 seedys and om.
 4 of herbes. feldes. 6 p. in. 7 place. 9 heyere. place. 10 place. 11
 places. 12 Cristesmas. burly begynnes. eeres. to om. 13 waxe. calle
 amanges. 14 calle amanges þam. þeire. þat same tyme om. 16 whñ.
 17 bytwene þt place þere...and Bethleem. þe. 21 and daye om. waked and þay
 now in. 22 dwelle. þeire. 23 yette. 24 bare. 28 of age lxij yere whan
 she deyed. 30 No new Chapt. þoo. 32 herode. 34 yette. p. 33, 1 borne.
 2 august. Romaynes. subgetes. 3 þem. landes. 4 þem. honde. 5 an.
 6 borne. 11 yette. 12 in her₂ om. said. 14 cedes not. 15 forsoke not.
 17 verray. 18 vþterly. 21 sceptir. 22 done. stocke. 24 abideñ fore. be bytwene.
 25 þeire. 26 þeire. 28 borne. 29 aþ om. 30 calle apñ. 32 abið
 fore & lokyd after. 33 astronomyers. 34 oure. borne. 35 begonne to rise.
 36 in om. p. 35, 1 and alday. hieste. 2 ayre. eny. 3 whanue. 4 hye.
 bytwene. 5 neuerþeles. soñ. say. 6 borne. sonnes. 7 scne. whenne.
 vp on high. 9 þe st. þat þ's. was. 10 like. ben pointed. 11 places.
 12 light. þanne. brand. 13 fire. ayer. 14 bemyss. 17 of a crosse. voie.
 18 seyng. 21 borne. 22 hanc abydef. þam. 23 goos & sekes. to om.
 27 failes nocht. saint. saies. 29 calles þoo. not. þoo. 31 gave. 33 gyve.
 36 whenne þey see. p. 37, 1 mervelous. 3 neuerþeles. 5 was om. abydef.
 6 Seynt om. Grisostomi telles. founde. 7 certen. 9 þis. fonde. 10 in
 bokes. per cause. kynne. 11 þat he pr. 12 texte. 14 risyng. 15
 whenne. was borne. 16 knowlege. 17 þam. 18 þam. any died. 20
 wayte. 21 þis. 23 place. 24 ayere. 25 place. þis. 26 of nec.
 27 leyng. þis. stoden. 28 hie. praieres. 29 praynȝe. risyng. 31
 comeñ. þis. þis. 32 þeire praieriſ. sodaynl. 33 apñ þam. ayere. 34
 eest party. 35 þer om. an. p. 39, 4 seef. 5 þis. 7 þem. gyftes. 9
 reuerence and worship. þ's. 10 lordes and kynges. 11 apñ. texte. 12
 xij. birthe. offerde. 14 No new Chapt. þis. 15 blessed kynges. 16
 sekirre. þis. 17 astronomyers. beforssaid. 18 gladde. 19 longe;
 tyme om. 20 abydef. 21 loked. þis sterre om. þis. 22 yf þay were
 euerlyke of þam ferre fro. 23 oþere purpose. yette. 24 cne. one cure.

þam. 25 hem om. 26 gyftes. diuers riche. p. 41, 6 þeire bestes. & for d.
 7 vitailles. 8 for beste. 9 plentye. 10 suffice to þam. 12 afore. 27
 behl Iles. waters. 28 orrible. 29 growes. reedes. 30 houses. behl.
 31 þam self ferre fro. þis. 32 growe—also om. behl many perilouse. 33
 passe fro a k. to a. 34 wretel. 36 in E. p 43, 1 No new Chapt. 4 borne.
 6 lightly saile. reed. 7 Firthermore. 8 fro. passed. 9 say. 10 it om.
 semes. bow om. 11 water. 12 salte. 13 place þerof þat men may.
 14 lies. 15 þerof. 16 hase. ebbes. flowe3. 17 Occiañ. and his but.
 18 brode. broddest. 19 yode. fote. 20 pursuyd þam. drowned. 21 rede
 om. flowis. 22 into þe. 23 called. passt. 24 comyth. marchauntis.
 26 passeñ furth. 27 & so. be bore om. 28 furthermore. 29 as—aforsayd
 om. 30 also is. also om. and om. 31 growth. 32 hit om. 33 also is founde.
 wondirly. 35 an. called. p. 45, 1 called. stone. 2 kutte. 6 No new
 Chapt. 7 & of. 8 borne. offerde. ensence. 9 was also in. 10 called.
 contrey. grewe. 12 growe3. places. 13 hit om. dropes. certaine. 14
 places. þer om. 15 none. 17 No new Ch. 18 called. 19 offerde. 20
 lande. called Egris willa. 21 lies. 22 growes. eny place. 23 worle. &
 waxes right þycce (= R). waxes. an. 24 lyke. fire inst. of wedir. and—
 thyk om. here. 25 waxe3. 26 cleues. 27 panne. takeñ. cordes & gyrdlys.
 28 and Janne þe. 29 cleues apon þe. 30 wronged. 31 waxes Timama. ye.
 32 done. 33 þis. 34 and þilke l. þis giftes. p. 47, 1, wexes & growes.
 also þey be whiche. offerd. 2 þe om. rathir of þis lordes whiche shulde. 3 called.
 londes. þe proph. Dauid. 6 kyng. thaar3. 7 offere gyftes. 8 jese. 9 called.
 10 called. 11 called. 12 called. & Thaars is annexid to þe same yle (the rest
 om.). 14 þeire. 17 þe om. Criste is. 18 Theophile. also a om. 19 werkis.
 saef. done. þese. 20 stered. 21 borne. 22 birde. þe om. called. whiche
 had. 24 borne. 25 spices. 27 cercle. & in þe hiest party of þe cercle.
 28 spongeli. 30 of þe. yode. 31 ayere. many voices spake. 32 borne.
 33 att þe. 34 wyffe. birth. vp right. feet. 36 cried. borne. þe om. p.
 49, 2 leve. 3 shall I die. done. 4 Remigye seyes. opynyonis. þis. 5
 sōme sey. 6 of Chaldee om. worshipt. 9 saith. tonge. 10 þe philosofres.
 13 No new Chapt. þis. 14 ornamenteis. 16 yf so be þat. 17 þem. ne
 intencion om. 18 longe way. bitwene eny. 19 yette. yode even-like.
 20 before. þeire. 21 rested þam. 22 yode furth or rode. yode forthe before.
 23 þam. euermore om. gave. 24 to att þat þere ware. wretel. 25 borne.
 26 þes. 27 yode. 30 þis. yode. 31 gretely m. 32 sye. 33 passe.
 35 where no om. were cōme of. p. 51, 2 a grete. 3 þat. 4 of om. þis. redyn.
 5 londes & k. rode. 6 perilouse places &. waters. 7 playnes. & om. places.
 8 eny d. 9 none. 10 herberewe. none hostrye. 11 ne (inst. of neþer) etc
 nor. 12 þeire. þat þay. þeire way. 13 semed. 14 one. þis. 15 londes.
 17 borne. 20 many—ffor (21) om. 21 som. telles. 22 & to. middes. 23
 telles. þis hastily. 24 þese. and to. 25 says. 27 admirabile. 29 of
 god almighty moght. 30 man is. witte. 31 hase. 32 shewes. 33 an.
 34 heide. þe Iurye. 35 þe om. a om. Iurnay. bytwene. 36 lions. p. 53, 2
 agayñ. 3 out—and (4) om. 6 middes of þe ij bestes. 7 merveled.
 10 lyons. eny. 11 yate. or of. 14 þese. 15 þe Iurye. 18 borne. pouerte.
 20 yette. mervelously. 22 maieste. 24 No new Chapt. kynges blessed euer
 in þeire way. 25 þeire ooste & þeire c. were om. 26 sawe. 27 heled.
 32 comen. 33 spongeli. p. 55, 2 by. 3 done. 4 god is. 6 heght.
 þeves. 7 trespasses. put. 8 an. 11 þe way. abode. yode. 12 furthre.
 14 places. a. kirke. 17 No new Chapt. þis comen. 18 þe cloude.
 21 called. 23 afore. 24 into. 27 wretel. 29 afore. 30 lande which.
 called. 35 No new Chapt. þese. p. 57, 1 comen. Jis places. 2 in þe.
 3 wexe. þe. 4 sawe. nere. 5 yf inst. of þon3. 6 ȝit om. 7 and men om. cōme.
 10 oste. 11 þis. every. 12 mette. 13 þis. 14 before. seed.
 15 neuer om. 16 euerych one. 18 if. 19 yitte. as to oper v. 20 one.
 And—and (21) om. 21 to om. 22 & þat att þere cause; wille—her om.
 23 att ac. 24 reddyn furth. 27 kyng is. 30 bore om. And inst. of
 Ferthermore. 32 distroubled. sodaine. 33 oostes. 34 and so. p. 59, 12 gedred.
 14 þis. Nabroth. þei om. 15 or none. 16 wexes. bodie. 17 goote.
 18 þis. ben. 19 takeñ. 20 may. þam. 23 comen. 26 of om.
 27 borne. spekeþ. 30 whenne. 33 borne. 34 sye. 35 distroubled.

36 gedred. p. 61, 1 called. 2 borne. 3 þis is wretēl. 4 þe om. 5 of þe.
 7 called. þis. 10 gos & enquieres bisilye. 12 cōmes. 13 yode. 14 sawe.
 yode furth afore hem. 15 where þat þe. sye. 16 yode to. 17 founde pey.
 18 tresoures. offerd. 19 Of þis om. 22 wretēl. expounde. 24 sawe.
 þat þes þat were kynges come w^t þeire oost out. 27 þer. 28 troubled. 29
 þat om. comeſt fro. 30 borne. 32 but om. an. 33 Romayne³. that he.
 34 borne. 35 þis. god is. p. 63, 6 & þes scribes. of longe t. before. Criste is.
 7 place. borne. may. 9 Of þese. spekes. 10 an. saies. 14 may.
 17 before. sawe. not. neuerpelēs. 20 among hem om. 21 not. 22 borne.
 before. 23 not only by lore; þat—bore om. 24 borne. to om. 31 Criste
 is. 32 place. borne. 33 þan om. 34 vnto þenl ageyne. yode. 35 afore.
 p. 65, 1 shipperdes. 3 rode. 5 sawe. ronne. 6 suche. in om. suche a.
 7 an. tolde to þem. 8 ffurþermore. 9 spoken. and—seīe om. 10 done.
 euery thyng om. 11 wherfore. 12 þis. 13 wordes. of þe w. þe inst of þes.
 18 birthe. 19 spake. þe. 21 bryþter & bryþter om. sawe(!). and þat.
 22 yode afore. Childre. 23 fire. yode. 25 yode furthe. afore. 26 þis.
 28 saies. 29 makes. þat as an. and ij walles. 30 kirke. 31 peples. of ij
 walles. 32 is. feith. 33 whiche is C. I. þis. 35 a cornerstone om. feith.
 p. 67, 3 meaſt. 4 both he drewe þem. 5 peple. 7 saies. 8 makynge as two
 þ. in one. 10 þis. and—cornerstone (11) om. 12 cōme. 16 þe sh.. byleued.
 17—26 om. 28 No new Chapt. 29 spoken. þe. 30 gave. rode. 31 comeſt.
 32 horses. 35 rode. p. 69, 1 yode afore þem; forþe om. þey inst. of þe kyngis.
 2 was borne. 3 þat om. 4 yode. houre. 5 þe whiche day. 6 rode furth.
 before. 8 þe. or þe. 9 afore. 11 aſt þat. 13 aboue in. 14 þe same
 place. was borne of oure lady. 16 rode & offerd. 20 an. 22 but yf. goolde.
 23 elles. 24 w^t wt 26 ffrieres menouris. 27 offer. 28 may. nor goolde.
 35 Philippi macedo om. p. 71, 1 Peres. iewell. 2 fonde. Salamoni is. 3 tempeſt.
 vessels. were. 5 borne. 8 þis. were. offire. 9 comeſt. 10 horses.
 12 manhode. 13 pure. 15 wretēl. 17 þis. 18 keuered. 19 clos afore.
 21 hilled. 22 satte. 23 almyghty is. þe. 24 comeſt. founde. 25 pore.
 26 yeuen. place. 28 & panne. 30 with hem om. 31 hapnyd. 34 tresoure.
 appuſt. 35 esily. 36 þis. offerde. p. 73, 1 meaſt. of. 2 tresoure. 5 of.
 þat inst. of wherof. 7 saies. 10 afore. 11 ethiops. like. 12 bokblit.
 13 steppes. p. 75, 14 tresoure. 15 þis. 17 wordes. 20 hir. 22 þis iij.
 what—done om. 23 as afterwarde. But om. 25 of kyng Alisaunder.
 26 þe a. 27 gedred. 32 þis. 34 persoſs. 35 moche. þat om. 36 comeſt.
 77, 1 nerre. 2 borne. 4 of spices. 6 comes. 8 marchaudise³. 9 landes.
 10 rises. 11 suffir. 12 woute. borne beyonde. 13 londe. 14 deef. by.
 15 wirke. aſt om. þis. 16 one tyme come pey. 10 londe. þis. 18 offerd.
 19 spekyfl diuerslye. bookes. 20 hire. 21 aſt contrey. 22 passes. 23 to
 his o. dorre. 25 not. holden. 26 betoknys. 28 to be maument. done.
 79, 2 in om. oure lorde. Criste is. 3 poeſte. manne is. 4 pertaines. 5 þis.
 6 ſiftes om. offers. 8 offeringe. confused. 9 not. 10 been. 11 þat god
 is. 12 and of þe incarnacion of þe kynde. 13 forsakes in. god is sonne.
 14 þerfore. þis. 15 of whōme. 18 byleue and feithe. 19 þat one. forsakes.
 20 denies. manhode. þis. 21 briddie. þe Nestoryen. confounded. 22 deuide.
 in ij. 23 canne not. ne vnderstonde. þis. 24 offred. 26 to criste þis iij gyftes
 as to maſt. 28 departed in þes gyftes. 29 in þe iij gyftes and knowen god and maſt.
 32 No new Chapt. And þe shull vnderstonde. 34 bowed. 35 borne. 36
 saied before. yette. þis. p. 81, 2 is be. 3 and in. 4 neuerpelēſſe 6
 made. 7 offrede. þat appil om. 8 to-brokeſt. 9 a stone. 10 kutte. 11
 maſt is hande. brake an. 12 poudre. þat. 13 sawe. 15 borne. þe om.
 17 into nouȝt om. 23 offred. done. 24 asked. 25 begune. 27 afore.
 dronkeſt. 28 afore. moche inst. of mekelyche. 29 that cite of om. 30 þat
 þe. 32 hit. 35 responſo in sompnis. 36 in an. p. 83, 3 yode. 4 afore.
 yode afore þat tyme. 5 yode. 6 herberowe. by. 8 cōmeſt. 9 togedre.
 12 rode. 13 rideſt. 14 ſuppoſed. 15 befſt comeſt. 16 eny towne or
 Citee. 17 preched. ſeeſt. 18 done. place as. 20 wondirlye. 22 for-
 geteſt. 23 m. of þinges. 24 lacked. 25 meynye and aſt þeire bestes come.
 26 ſauſſ. londe. 27 rydeſt. 29 vñeþe³. nor. 31 done. feele.
 32 bytwene godde is wyrkyng. 34 aſt om. 35 gone. 36 as he. p. 85, 1 w^t
 grete. 5 angre. 7 rydeſt. 8 apoſt. ſuffred. 10 made. goodes. 12

wt. 15 yode. 16 gydes. 17 rode. coude not tett. 18 wondirfully. 19
 Je Iues. 20 places. herof. 22 bad. 23 oure lorde criste called his.
 27 so om. 27 to vse and so. contynues. 32 his. 33 dwelles. p. 87, 7
 No new Chapt. his. comeſt. 11 rested. 14 lordes & princes. 15 andi
 om. 17 rode. 22 testament. done. 24 fro. 26 his. 27 enrychone
 fro. 28 hertes. 29 comeſt. 30 loundes and kyngdoms. 31 seenſt. done.
 32 her om. 34 left. p. 89, 3 his. kynges worshipfully dwelled. 8 done.
 gone. 9 heire owl. 10 waxe. 11 hir. 12 he. 13 borne. 14 he
 erthe. 15 hire. god is. 16 womeſt. loved. 20 of his. 23 gave. souke.
 one tym. 24 on he. tett. 26 seenſt. yette. 27 knyves. 28 borne.
 places wt. 29 gone. 30 comeſt. forgeten. 32 woundefl. foldefl. 34
 place. 36 herdir. p. 91, 1 helde. 2 borne. place & a cursed. 3 not suffice.
 5 luys. yode. 6 comeſt. 7 hire. turtles. doves. 8 he sc. telleſt. 9 in
 his armes. 11 suffice. 12 oolde. 13 scribe. prophecieſt. 15 witnesſeth
 hit. 17 comeſt. 19 And om. 20 seis. 21 he angelt of oure lorde. 25
 leſe beſt. 26 yode. 31 his ij places. growes roses. 32 called. his. growes.
 33 place. 34 yode. p. 93, 1 gedres his. 2 of he. selles. 6 growes. 8
 beſt. 9 welles. 10 wasshed. 11 beſt. 12 roses. 13 his. 14 beſt.
 hier. lengthe. 15 leves. 17 clere. 18 his. 20 hase beſt oft-tymes
 preued. 21 kepes. 22 growes. may. 23 he for. 24 roddes kytes.
 25 kutte. 25 ere boundefl. 26 cottol. 27 rennes. 29 vndir-nethe his. 30 a om.
 pottis. 31 pottis be. galons apeſt. pottis. 32 base. 33 eny messenger.
 34 gyfes to hym. fyaff 35 so om. gedred. 36 droppes ouſe of his roddeſ.
 no more. goſe. p. 95, 1 whiche beſt. 2 setheſt. 4 swymmes abouefl. 5 fleshe.
 pickere. like. 6 brisoures. 9 borne furth al aboute in he w. 11 droppes.
 12 toke. laid. 13 honde. rennes. 14 roteſt. 16 called. 17 soddefl.
 20 truly. hase souche. 25 Nowe ſhutt ye redely here. 26 whiche (om. he).
 28 and—disp. om. abraham is fadire. his. 30 called Nylus. 31 yode of. 32
 into be londe of Ebroſt. 33 called. beſame. 35 childeſt. p. 97, 2 breſthen.
 merchauntes. 3 gilt om. 4 died. his. gilt om. 5 bye. 5 ornamentiſ.
 6 in. 7 kyng is. 9 gilt om. 10 Iuelles. 11 Salomon is ſonne. 16 þat
 tyme Melchior. 17 borne. 17 in. 18 borne. 19 Ar. and also of Nubyne
 as hit is af. 23 toke beſt. 25 yode. 27 he gyfes. 28 bonde. hire.
 33 no maſt ne leche. 34 as om. 36 snohere place, and banne he founde his.
 p. 99, 1 boundefl. alſt om. 2 his. before. 3 godde yode. 5 ſoche an.
 6 praied. 7 so om. 11 boundefl to-gedre. 12 ſawe. 13 bade. 14 offere.
 16 & offred—autere (17) om. 19 ſawe ſoche. vpon. 20 of þat. 21 bycause
 ſoche oblacioneſ. 22 ſeenſt. of he temple om. 24 treſore. 25 afore Crioſto
 is. 26 cōme. 30 gafe. 32 done. 33 his. 34 ſuffre. manne kynde.
 36 yode. p. 101, 3 panne he. 4 his. felde. ſepultre. 5 ſaies. 11 he2 om.
 12 done. 15 borne. 17 places. 18 called 19 he cauſe is his. 21 cat. calles.
 22 beyonde. ſcutes. floryn3. yette. 24 coppire. 25 gilt om. 26 he oonſ.
 kyng is. on he. 27 wretſt. 28 canne. reede. 29 worthe. weght. value.
 floryens. 33 an. ſeith. 34 bedeſt. to. he om. 35 called. ſpekes. 36 ſaies.
 p. 103, 1 called. 2 eirth. 3 telles. 5 No new Chapt. 6 takeſt againſ.
 7 deuetſt. 10 ynde om. 11 and yf. 12 yode. 12 done. he om. 14 he
 om. 15 his syde. 16 in he. 17 he which rose. 18 þat he ſhulde. 22 profuit
 om. 26 prophete. 29 it om. twice. 30 it om. 31 here om. 32 Bartilmeweſ.
 35 wretſt. haue. 36 þat he oonſ. brodder. p. 105, 1 of he. 2 half he.
 3 nor. 4 a om. 6 ſhutt ye here. 8 done. þrogh. 9 helpyng. 10 ſeek.
 13 his. 14 yode. 15 temple. 16 painted. 17 borne. 18 abouefl.
 19 ſawe. Biſhopp3. 23 toknyngne. borne. 25 yode. landeſ. 26 wondirly.
 28 borne. 29 home om. landes. 31 done. ſene. temples. 34 alſt om.
 35 childhede. p. 107, 1 on. 6 halowed. 7 borne. as it is om. 8 riſe.
 9 he ap. om. 10 miſacles. 16 he ſigne. 17 places. 19 bene. 21 tagtſ.
 22 he om. yode. 24 had an. 25 tiff þat ſeenſt. 27 and he toke. 28 praied.
 29 dye. 30 bapteme. 31 herde ſaye. 32 comeſt. called. p. 109,
 2 feble. yeitte. 6 his iij w. 8 to om. 15 he whiche. 19 aforesaid.
 20 his. 21 came. 26 done. 27 yode. 28 halowed. 32 to pem.
 33 ſoche. 34 riſeſt. 36 wymeſt. p 111, 1 viſette he. on he. 4 come.
 his. 6 called. SevyH. 7 yette. 8 dwellys preter. 9 called. dwelles.
 called. 12 called. 18 ſacred his. 19 into. 20 Biſhoppes preſtes &

Clerkes. 21 archeb. 22 halowe. 24 temple. 25 clerkes. gafe. 26 god is. 29 prestes. 30 messe. 31 seied. p. 113, 1 charged. forgete. 3 yode. 7 he telles. 10 wymeſt. 11 noght herye. 15 god is. 16 wordes. 17 kirkes. and om. 22 called. 24 certeſt. 26 degré om. 27 afore. 29 ordeyned om. 30 calle. and om. 32 kirke. 33 childre nor. 34 noþer. quenes nor. 36 and aſt. p. 115, 1 aſt om. of þe C. 2 in þe. 3 died aſt / yff. 4 Croniclere. Criste is. Theophile. 5 Criste is. 6 after þe. and had. 8 writynge. 11 writen. 12 dignite maydenes om. 14 and₂ om. 15 deyngē. agayſt. 18 leue. 19 angeſt is. maf is. 20 aſt togidir om. 21 þei om. 22 amone þem aſt a maſt. cheſe. 23 men om. stede. 25 þat he om. 26 called. þe om. 27 done. 28 choseſt. þis. 35 chaunged. called. 36 to þe. p. 117, 3-8 And whanne þus was done panne þey chose and orceined amone þem a myghty lorde. 10 rise or tempte. 11 agayſt. 15 called kyng nor E. 16 called preter. 17 in þe. 18 owes. 19 and another. 20 called preter. 21 þe Eu. 22 choseſt. lofed. 24 Criste god a. of whome oure lorde saith. 25 þat om. childe. be borne. 26 wymeſt. nor. 28 choseſt. 30 preſte. 31 chieff. þis. 32 ȝit om. 33 done. yode. 35 abode. p. 119, 3 gafe. 4 calle. a om. 9 appired. 10 nere. 13 tumbe. kirke. 14 ordeyned þere. 15 Cristesmas. 18 seied. 19 messe solempnylye. 20 a om. & om. 21 afor. laid. 22 yelde. 23 & so he died. 26 tombe. 28 of Ep. 32 þe om. 33 Cxij yere. p. 121, 6 afore. 12 leid 14 euerychone fro -gaf. 15 myddes bytwene. 16 þis. in holy wrtit om. 20 and Erch. om. 21 loufed. 23 buried. 25 on slepe. 26 on lyve. 27 vncorupte. 28 and praiereſ. 33 by see. 35 soucoure. p. 123, 2 workyngē. 5 No new Chapt. 6 whan þat þe. 9 vertuoſe destriere. 10 angeſt. 13 places. 17 heldeft. 19 so þat om. preter. 21 correccióun om. 26 forgeten. 27 ne at. 28 þus iij. 29 vncorupte. 32 askes. 36 comeſt. p. 125, 2 in a cheſte. honestelyc om. 3 landes. 6 tyme om. 18 And—Cryst(19) om. 23 place (?). 24 halowed. 25 done. 30 stode. sawe. 31 remewed. 32 to. 34 appired. p. 127, 4 borne. let make. 5 gave. exc. deo. 12 done. yode in to B. 13 and om. 15 ne. helde þat place. 16 fro. gone. 17 þat. þere—bore om. 18 came hydrie. cāme. 19 ne. in þat plas om. came. 20 þat. founde þat same haye. 22 wonde. lady is. 26 chieff. 35 done. p. 129, 4 let. þat. 5 þe. 6 was s. Ieronē buried. 7 Eust. also. þe om. Romayneſ. 11 lileſ faire. 14 And—of Gal.(15) om. 13 Also beside Galilee. 17 afore. 19 narowe. 20 an. 24 þat—hem om. 21 No new Chapt. had þis. 32 beganne. þinke. 33 had. 36 comeſt. p. 131, 21 his holy p. 27 of þis kyngis. 29 of—kyngis om. whiche was I. 34 pridde om. body om. þe said lady s. E. 36 þe om. p. 133, 22 bodies. 23 ioy and riches. 26 þe kyrke. 31 þe. 32 þornes. 34 bic. þat þe. p. 135, 1 cāme. 3 Emperors lande. 4 Lowys þe kynge. 15 and also—lawe (17) om. 19 yf. 21 Grece. 26 þe tyme of þis. þe₂ om. wanne. 28 landes. 29 cāme. called. 31 aſt þis londis. 33 and þis. 34 translated. founded. p. 135, 1 called. 3 done. 4 getefl. 7 & and also þat. 8 vnto. 9 þis om. sente hem. 10 called. 11 Freres. 17 þat was. 18 called. 20 of Col. om. 21 came to þe Cite. 22 of Mel. om. 24 þe b. 24 þe om. called. 29 lorde is. with. 30 honde 32 praynge þat he. 35 so do. comeſt to hym. 36 þanne he praid þe Erchebiffhop. p. 139, 1 and lordschippe om. 2 and þanne. gyve to the archebiffhop. 3 þes 5 &—Emp. om. and so was. 8 and he sent furth. 9 meyny 12 þis iij b. 13 Neuerþeles. 18 iij om. 20 and be om. 22 wirkes. 23 þrough þis. 25 iij. tymes. 26 called preester. 27 calle. 31 þere. þere. 34 pridde offryngē. 35 of þe masse om. p. 141, 1 offryngē om. þe offer e. 2 þey offer m. 4 eueryche of þem. 5 holdes. 6 certeyn om. 8 yf þey be. 10 afterward here. 11 wat. 13 of þis. 18 candilles. 21 vigilt. 22 goſe. 23 comes. dorre. seyes. 25 vespere. 26 eveſt. 27 afore. 28 yf. done. p. 143, 2 þey be. a om. 3 grete crosses. 5 comyſt. 6 and euery s. stonles. 7 þem-self. 11 red. 12 worshippes. 13 offres. done. 16 a om. 17 and saint. 22 wessh. 25 may. 26 nere. 27 and Clerkys om. 28 done. 29 as—af. om. 30 goſe. 32 called. p. 145, 2 þe messe. 4 seys. 5 And om. 11 And also. 19 diocise. 13 Iude. And also in. 14 þus iij. 16 þe. 17 rede þes. 20 þis. 21 redes. 22 Sarazens. 23 hase. 24 in om. 25 þe Nestoriens. 26 þus. 27 an. 29 Emperoure; sone om. 30 Emperour is. Tyrtaryſt.

31 lande. yoldenl. mennes. 32 handes. 23 Colayne. 34 þe. 26 nor.
p. 147, 20 beñ. p. 149, 1 rose. 2 jes om. 4 calles. 6 capitayn. 8 k. lles.
13 yode. preester. 16 on om. 17 þes. 19 ne souccour. 20 god is.
22 wakynge. 23 his. 24 aſt his. 25 gyven. þes lordes—aboute om.
31 counsele. 32 called. with a. p. 151, 2 peple. were mette. 3 Johñ is.
5 Castell. 7 þerof. 9 to om. cf. om. to þis. 18 wakened. 22 one.
29 worþi om. 31 þe w. 33 dwelled. p. 153, 1 bene. 5 bene. 5 bene.
8 of þis iij k. whiche. 13 her om. 14 beres. soubdeken. 15 beres.
þt þis. 18 bene. Iohñ is. 19 beñ. 20 an. 21 yrne. 22 knowell.
23 and. preestis. þe om. mete to—so far Ms. Vesp.; the last fol. is torn out.

(LIBER DE GESTIS ET TRANSLACIONIBUS TRIUM REGUM.)

FROM MS. BRANDENBURG. I, l. 176.¹

INCIPIUNT GESTA ET FACTA.

In I^o capitulo huius libri qui est collectus de gestis et translacionibus sanctorum trium Regum, quod est prefacio operis sequentis, narratur quod, sicut oriens illustratus est per fidem trium magorum qui Christum viuentem* in carne adorauerunt, sic occidens ornatus est² eorum³ reliquijs venerandis.

In II^o capitulo „ quomodo⁴ a Balaam sancti magi habuerunt ortum, et quomodo Judei et Christiani de isto Balaam discordant, et de beato Job et eius sepulcro.

In III^o „ de monte Vaus, et de custodijs⁵ que fiebant in eo, et speculatoribus* [⁹huius montis et natis⁷ ex eo⁸].

In IIII^o „ de ciuitate Acon et quomodo nobiles Indi appotauerunt illuc coronam auream, que postmodum fuit sub cura templariorum, et de libris Indorum apportatis⁹.

* MS. venientes

* MS. &c.

The text of the Brandenb. MS. (ed. by E. Köpke, Joh. von Hildesheim, Progr. der Ritter-Akademie von Brandenb., Brand. 1878), is simpler, shorter, and on the whole better than the common text of the other MSS. and early prints, which has been enlarged not only by many additions, but also by repetitions, circumlocutions, doublings and treblings of words and phrases, which render the text more pompous, and at the same time more intricate and obscure. A copy of it is MS. Berol. Fol. 47 (wr. in 1413 at Brandenb.), the readings of which differ for the worse (B). All the other MSS. I have seen are alike bad and full of mistakes. I here give the readings of the common text, especially of the MSS. found in England, Cott. Cleop. D VII (C) and Corp. Chr. Coll. Cambr. 275 (CC), the latter of which (or a copy), with all its mistakes, was used by the English translator; of the edition of 1481, Colon. Barthol. de Unckel (P), which text is nearly identical with that of the other early editions; and occasionally of other MSS. (as of MS. Berol. 241 (F)) and prints.

¹ MS. C is headed: Anno domini Millesimo Clxii^o in Crastino beate Marie Magdalene Corpora sanctorum trium Regum translata sunt Coloniae per clare memorie Reginaldum archiep. Colonie de Mediolano. Hic incipit tabula de Capitulis libri sequentis i. e. de tribus Regibus Colon. Title in P (Ed. 1481) at the end of the book: Liber de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium regum translacione, qui gentium primicie et exemplar salutis omnium fuerunt xpianorum: per me Bartholomeum de vnckel, anno a nativitate xpi M.cccc.lxxxi. fidelis exaracione impressus. finit feliciter. / In librum de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium regum translacione, qui gentium primicie exemplar³ salutis eterne cunctorum extitere xpianorum, registrum feliciter incipit (follows the index). In other Edd.: Historia (or Legenda) gloriosiss-imorum trium regum. ² CC ornatur. ³ eorundem magorum. ⁴ quomodo ⁵ excubij. ⁶ added in most other MSS. ⁷ om. in C ⁸ CC P ex eis. ⁹ in Acon app.

In V^o, de prophecya Ysaye et Danielis; de¹ egrotacione Ezechie, de retrocessione solis, de morte Ysaye, de destruccióne Jherusalem, [de translacione librorum prophetarum in Caldaycum, et de constitucione²] xij virorum in monte Vaus, et³ de cappella ibidem.

om. in the MS.

In VI^o, [ponitur] Ewangelium⁴ 'Exiit edictum,' et describuntur Bethleem et domus quedam ex qua⁵ conducuntur animalia pro viatoribus, presepe domini et locus vbi canta[ba]nt angeli Gloria in excelsis, et alia loca et ritus gentilium⁶.

In VII^o, de Herode alienigena et duplii prophecya Danielis et quomodo de⁷ hijs disputatur in partibus transmarinis*.

* MS. cismarinis

In VIII^o, de apparicione stelle apparentis in monte Vaus et de ejus forma &c.

In IX^o, quomodo visa stella⁸ tres Reges ad iter⁹ se preparauerunt; et de triplici India¹⁰ et quodam ritu gencium.

In X^o, describitur regnum Malchiar; de¹¹ presbitero Johanne et Soldano; de mari rubro¹², de Arabia et de auro ibidem.

In XI^o, de regnis¹³ Balthazar et Jaspar, et vbi corpora beati Thome quiescit, et quomodo colligitur mirra et vbi crescat¹⁴ thus.

In XII^o, quomodo quilibet Regum¹⁵ exiuit de terra sua et stella duce Jherusalem pervenerunt.

In XIII^o, et XIV^o, quomodo deus potuisset eos¹⁶ vna hora Jherusalem perduxisse¹⁷. et quomodo¹⁸ prope Jherusalem in quadam nebula resederunt*; et de¹⁹ cappella constructa iu monte²⁰ Caluarie.

* recederunt

In XV^o, quomodo post²¹ recessum nebule Reges se cognoverunt²² et Jherusalem intrauerunt. et de arietibus Nabagoth.

In XVI^o, quomodo tres Reges loquebantur cum Herode, secundum ewangelium 'Cum natus esset.'

In XVII^o, narratur cause²³ quare tres Reges primo²⁴ intrauerunt Jherusalem.

* et da

In XVIII^o, quomodo recentibus Regibus a Jherusalem pastores loquebantur cum eis²⁵ de stella ista²⁶; et de duobus parietibus et* lapide angulari nostre²⁷ legis &c.

In XIX^o, quomodo stella duce intrauerunt Bethleem²⁸. et quomodo²⁹ in partibus illis nemo³⁰ vacuis manibus alloquitur regem³¹.

In XX^o, introducitur³² allegoria trium munerum trium³³ Regum.

C CC et de. ² C instruzione ³ descripcio et (P etiam) capelle site in monte predicto. ⁴ Ev. Luce ⁵ CC quomodo ⁶ gentilium ritus. ⁷ super ⁸ stella visa ad iter arripiendum ¹⁰ et de ritu quodam paganorum et de t. I. ¹¹ ff. et quomodo presbiter Johannes et Soldanus Babilonie tenent (CC tueatur) terras suas ¹² ff. et maris rubri (P mari rubro) descripcio in eodem continetur cap.^o, Arabieque, et quomodo aurum ibidem reperitur ¹³ describunt loca regnorum ¹⁴ C CC crescit ¹⁵ trium regum ¹⁶ tres reges ¹⁷ perduxisse Iherusalem, sicut Abacuk (C adds in Babiloniam ad Danielem) ¹⁸ quom. tres reges ¹⁹ de quadam ²⁰ C in latere montis ²¹ tres reges post ²² agnouerunt ²³ narr. cause om. in P ²⁴ intrauerunt primo ²⁵ regibus ²⁶ de stella illa que ipsos precedebat ²⁷ CC noue legitur ²⁸ qu. magi intrauerunt Bethleem stella duce ²⁹ P qu. inolevit, C suetudini est, CC mcris est ³⁰ quod nullus ³¹ reges ³² om. in P ³³ sancterum trium

In XXI^o, quomodo magi¹ in² Bethleem venerunt et Christo munera³ obtulerunt, et⁴ de disposicione loci vbi Christus fuit natus⁵, et de tegumentis Christi⁶ et matris eius⁷ (!) [et de disposicione hominum⁸ orientalium].

In XXII^o, [narratur] diuersitas munerum per magos Christo datorum, et de pomo aureo⁹ et eiusdem¹⁰ exposicione et tropologia.

In XXIII^o, quomodo illud pomum¹¹ fuit in manibus Christi contritum, et typus statue et lapidis Danielis¹².

In XXIV^o, quomodo magi per¹³ byennium fuerunt reversi domum, sequente eos Herode, et qualiter fregit¹⁴ naues Tharsis; et quare vocentur¹⁵ magi.

* MS. vocantur?

In XXV^o, quomodo¹⁶ absque cibo et potu et pabulo iumentorum in xij diebus¹⁷ venerunt Bethleem, quod iter infra duos annos reuertendo sumptuose perfecerunt.

In XXVI^o, quomodo magi reuersi ad montem Vaus Capellam ibidem¹⁸ fecerunt construi sumptu regio et formam pueri¹⁹ quem visitauerunt.

In XXVII^o, quomodo beata Maria cum pueru suo latitauit in quadam spelunca, vbi postmodum facta fuit capella, et de lacte beate virginis; et [de camisia b. virginis et] pannis²⁰ siue cunabulis domini Ihesu, de purificacione beate Marie²¹, et de fuga domini in Egiptum, et de rosis que crescunt in itinere eiusdem²² fugientis, et de orto* balsami et de eius cultura et²³ virtute.

In XXVIII^o, [narrantur multa notabilia] de xxx denarijs quos Malchiar domino²⁴ obtulit²⁵, quomodo²⁶ per vices temporum ad diuersa loca uenerunt²⁷.

In XXIX^o, quomodo beata Maria²⁸ istos²⁹ xxx denarios perdidit in deserto et quomodo³⁰ peruenierunt in templum, et³¹ ad manus Jude, et³² [de] agro cum eis empto; et quare vocentur argentei, [et de forma et valore xxx deniariorum]. et³³ de bonis militum transmarinorum, et quomodo ordinantur milites³⁴, et de milibutis qui fuerunt custodes sepulcri³⁵ domini³⁶ &c.

* In XXX^o, quomodo beata virgo reuersa³⁷ fuit de Egipto in Judeam cum filio. et quomodo beatus Thomas mittebatur ad Indos³⁸.

In XXXI^o, habentur³⁹ multa que beatus Thomas fecit in India, et quomodo peruenit ad tres Reges.

In XXXII^o, quomodo beatus Thomas tres Reges ordinauit episcopos, et quonodo se transtulerit⁴⁰ ad⁴¹ superiorem Indianum

* The index to C. 30—41 (till Imperatoris') follows in the MS. on fol. 181 in C. 27.

¹ magi sancti ² ad Christum in ³ munera ei ⁴ et—matris eius om. in CC
⁵ natus om. in P; O natus fuit ⁶ Ihesu Christi ⁷ sue matris ⁸ P ipsorum hominum
⁹ add. quod fuit quandam Alexandri ¹⁰ et de eiusdem pomi et munerum ¹¹ pomum
 aureum predictum ¹² de quibus Daniel scribit ¹³ domum per ¹⁴ CC et conterente,
 C P et conterens ¹⁵ vocentur ¹⁶ continetur quomodo ¹⁷ magi infra XIII dies
¹⁸ C P in dicto monte ¹⁹ C P ymaginis pueri ²⁰ et pannis—Marie om. in CC
²¹ virginis ²² eiusdem (om. in C) domini ²³ et eius ²⁴ domino Ihesu ²⁵ offerebat
²⁶ videlicet quomodo ²⁷ peruenierunt loca ²⁸ b. virgo in fuga ad Egiptum ²⁹ C CC
 eosdem, P huiusmodi ³⁰ et (om. in P) quomodo (om. in CP) per manus cuiusdam
 bodewini ³¹ et postmodum ³² added; et de mirra domino oblata, et quid (O
 quod) ultra cum dictis (CC predictis) denarijs fuerit (C P fuit) factum, et de ³³ et—
 transmar. om. in O ³⁴ C P in milites. CC et quomodo inde milites fiant ³⁵ C P
 custodientes sepulcrum ³⁶ domini Ihesu ³⁷ de Egipto cum filio suo reuersa
³⁸ CC in Indianum ³⁹ narrantur ⁴⁰ transtulit ⁴¹ CC P in

et ibidem mortuus fuit¹. et de forma hominum illius patrie.
et de multis² que tres³ Reges fecerunt post recessum beati
Thome &c.

In XXXIII^o „ quomodo loco⁴ beati Thome tres Reges
ordinauerunt patriarcham Jacobum antiochenum, quem⁵ mu-
tato nomine Thomam vocabant; et de virginitate trium
Regum⁶ &c.

In XXXIII^{o*} „ quomodo presbiter Johannes primo fuit * Chapters 33 &
ordinatus, et de eius dignitate, potestate, vita et literis, et 34 are transposed.
quare Johannes vocetur.⁷ et de nobilitate quorundam⁸ dicto-
rum de Vaus.

In XXXV^o „ quomodo tres [Reges] successiue migrauerunt
ad Christum, et de cuiusdam⁹ stelle apparicione¹⁰ &c.

In XXXVI^o „ quomodo isti tres¹¹ Reges post mortem
multa¹² signa fecerunt, et quomodo¹³ fuerunt¹⁴ corpora¹⁵ eorum
translata¹⁶ ad loca diuersa. et quomodo beata Helena in
loco¹⁷ Caluarie ecclesiam fecit edificari.

In XXXVII^o¹⁸ „ habentur¹⁹ multa gesta²⁰ sancte Helene,
et quomodo per eam²¹ camisia beate Marie²² et cunabula
Christi Constantinopolim²³ et postmodum²⁴ per Karolum²⁵
Aquisgrani²⁶ fuerunt²⁷ translata. et de camisijs [mulierum²⁸
transmarinarum].

In XXXVIII^o „ habetur²⁹ de loco in quo Christus natus
fuit in Bethleem, et de ecclesia ibidem³⁰ et de sepulchro Paule
et Eustochium³¹, et quid fiat ibi³² in nativitate et epyphania
domini.

In XXXIX^o „ quomodo in Nazareth* [b.] Helena eccle- * Bethleem
siam construxit, et de situ eiusdem loci, et de cappella in qua
angelus Mariam salutavit, et de fonte ibidem³³ et* columpna
prope ipsam, et de monte Thabor et³⁴ monasterio³⁵ sito in
eodem³⁶, et de festo transfiguracionis domini, et de nobilibus
dictis Blansgarde³⁷ &c.

In X^o „ quomodo [b.] Helena Indiam intravit et que
ibidem gessit in augmentum fidei christiane, et quomodo trium
Regum corpora acquisiuit, [corpus b. Thome dans pro corpore
Jaspar, et quid sit venturum de corpore b. Thome].

In XI^o „ quomodo beata Helena corpora trium Regum
Constantinopolim transportata³⁸ in ecclesia sancte Sophie loca-
uit³⁹, et de ecclesia⁴⁰ [s.] Sophie et reliquijs, et quomodo corona
spinea fuit Parysios⁴¹ delata, et de ymagine fusili Imperatoris.

¹ C P fuerit ² et multa alia ³ dicti ⁴ CC P in locum, C in loco ⁵ om.
⁶ beatorum regum predictorum ⁷ add. et de potestate patriarche et (potestate CC)
presbiteri Johannis ⁸ quorundam de semine trium regum ⁹ app. cuiusdam stelle.
¹⁰ CC In xxxv narratur quomodo tres reges moriebantur et post mortem suam multa
fecerunt signa &c. ¹¹ dicti ¹² multa fecerunt ¹³ om. in P. C CC quomodo
postmodum ¹⁴ om. in P ¹⁵ C CC eorum corpora, P corpora ipsorum ¹⁶ C
translata sunt ¹⁷ ad locum ¹⁸ C In xxxvi & xxxvij ¹⁹ C CC narratur, om.
in P ²⁰ C facta et gesta, CC multa mirabilia facta et gesta, P Beate Heleue gesta
²¹ C CC per eandem Helenam after Christi ²² virginis ²³ CC Const. peruerenerunt
²⁴ P posteas ²⁵ CC Car. magnum, C Car. et ²⁶ C et A., CC Aquagranii ²⁷ suut
²⁸ om. in P ²⁹ narratur ³⁰ quam b. Helena ibidem construxit ³¹ C Pauli ten-
stochium. CC Eustochij ³² in nocte Nativitatis domini in dicta ecclesia et quid
in Ep. dom. ³³ adds et quod Helena dicebatur stabularia ³⁴ in eadem ³⁵ et de
³⁵ C P monumento ³⁶ eod. monte ³⁷ blansgarde ³⁸ portanit (om. in CC) et (om.
in P) ³⁹ collocauit ⁴⁰ de dispositione ecclesie s. S. (om. in C) ⁴¹ C CC Parisijs

et quomodo [per operam Manuelis] corpora¹ trium Regum de Constantinopoli venerunt² Mediolanum, et deinceps³ Coloniā, et quomodo in eorum aduentū⁴ multe hereses in occidente sunt destructe.⁵ et quali honore eos adhuc Orientales⁶ prosequuntur. et ponuntur ibidem⁷ diuersorum⁸ christianorum transmarinorum⁹ nomina et¹⁰ scismaticorum, et distinciones religionis cuiusque secte et errores ac ritus. de terra Armenie, et¹¹ de libris Origenis.

In XLII^o „ quomodo vna [secta] habet aliam in odio; et¹² de ieunio corundem¹³ et de veneracione epyphanie domini, et quomodo visitent¹⁴ Jordaneum. de monasterio^{*15} sancti Macharij; de¹⁶ fluxu et dispositione Jordanis, ortu et fine, [et] de mari mortuo [sine maledicto; vnde tyriaca fiat, et de quibusdam alijs notabilibus].

In XLIII^o „ quomodo ewangelium ‘Cum natus esset’ in diuersis locis diuersimode legitur. et quomodo Sarraceni venerantur ymagines trium Regum. de quodam rito Judeorum, de¹⁷ libro thalmod et messia venturo,¹⁸ de rito Persarum et heresi Nestorinorum. et de dispositionibus¹⁹ terre etoceani.

In XLIV^o „ narrantur* [quidam] ritus Nestorinorum. de²⁰ ortu Thartarorum, quomodo²¹ Cha[m]balech et Baldach oppugnauerunt et calipham,* successorem Machometi, interfecerunt; de²² arbore arida [que est Thauricij²³] et²⁴ de rege Thartarorum, de fratribus mendicantibus et quomodo pueros instruunt ad confundendum hereticos et Judeos.

In XLV^o „ quomodo Dauid, filius regis Indorum²⁵, fuit [occisus], et de²⁶ tr[e]ugis factis inter presbiterum²⁷ Johannem et regem Thartarorum ex ammonicione trium Regum. et²⁸ vbi corpus beati Thome sit repositum, et quomodo²⁹ Coloniam³⁰ debeat transferri. [recitantur] et³¹ miracula quedam³² beati Thome³³. et de multis³⁴ que scribuntur in libris Indorum et dicuntur in partibus transmarinis de [loco] ornatu et miraculis trium Regum, de sepulcro vacuo³⁵ trium Regum sito in Seuwa et de sepulcro Ba[r]laam et Josaphat et aliorum; et³⁶ de denarijs cum quibus tanguntur³⁷ trium³⁸ Regum corpora, et quomodo raucescant rane de³⁹ puluere portato de Colonia. et quomodo quamplures gentes⁴⁰ transmarine visitent tres Reges in Colonia, ceteri prohibente frigore non audent transfretare. et quomodo in vinea domini [Sabaoth tres Reges vnde decim horis] per diuersa temporum curricula virtutibus et signis claruerunt.

* quonodo

narrantur.

* calaphum

¹ reliquie ² peruererunt ³ et quomodo postmodum destructa Mediolano ad procuracionem Reynaldi (O Reginaldi) archiep. Colon. deuenerunt Coloniā ⁴ in adū. trium regum ⁵ in Occidente multe hereses fuerunt extirpate per misteria (CC misterium) munerum (om. in C) ipsorum trium regum ⁶ adhuc Orientales prosequuntur tres reges ⁷ in eodem capitulo ⁸ nomina div. ⁹ om. in C ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ et de terra tenebrarum et ¹² om. in CC P ¹³ C eorum ¹⁴ visitant ¹⁵ CC monte ¹⁶ et de ¹⁷ et de quodam ¹⁸ om. in CC ¹⁹ C CC disputacionibus ²⁰ CO et de ²¹ CC et q. ²² C et de ²³ CC Thauris ²⁴ ff. et—et quomodo om. in CC; CC et de instructione ad confundendos hereticos et Iudeos ²⁵ Tartarorum qui venerat (O venit) in auxilium Nestorinis ²⁶ de pace et ²⁷ inter regem Tartarorum et presbiterum Ioh. ²⁸ om. in CC P ²⁹ quomodo et qualiter ³⁰ Colonie ³¹ eciam in eodem capitulo ³² om. in P ³³ que scribuntur de b. Thoma ³⁴ In eodem et (om. in CO, P etiam) capitulo narrantur multa ³⁵ trium regum vacuo ³⁶ om. in CC P ³⁷ OC tangimus ³⁸ CC P sanctorum trium ³⁹ ex ⁴⁰ g. Indorum et

In XLVI^o, et XLVII^o¹, describuntur laudes et² ritmi* * MS. ritu
conscripti in diuersis partibus transmarinis³.

[Reuerendissimo in Christo patri ac domino, domino ^{om. in the MS.}
Florencio de Weuelkouen, diuina prouidencia Monaste-
riensis ecclesie episcopo dignissimo.]

Cap. I. Cvm venerandissimorum trium magorum, ymmo⁴ trium Regum gloriosissimorum, vniuersus mundus ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum laudibus et meritis iam⁵ sit plenus, sed Oriens sicund solis⁶ radijs sic [et] ipsorum trium Regum meritis prefulget, nam* in ipso * MS. iam solis ortu, videlicet in Oriente, verum deum et hominem eorum muneribus veris et misticis in⁷ carne viuentes quesierunt et adorauerunt [et] primicie gencium et ex gentibus primicie virginum ipsum solis ortum per fidem gencium primitus dedicauerunt: in quem tamen ortum solis eius occasus quasi aurora valde rutilans claram auram⁸ sequentem designans⁹ iam⁵ refulget¹⁰, nam ipsum occasum solis prefati tres Reges reliquijs¹¹ suis venerandis et signis carne soluti multipliciter ornauerunt [et] in ipso solis occasu primicias suas et fidem gencium signis et virtutibus¹² approbauerunt. sed¹³ quia in solis ortu, vbi¹⁴ in humanis deguerunt, adhuc quamplurima in diuersis libris et locis de ipsorum meritis, gestis¹⁵ et actibus sunt scripta que [in] occasu solis adhuc forte¹⁶ fuerunt vel¹⁷ sunt incognita, secundum visum, relatum¹⁸ et auditum in honorem dei et¹⁹ beate Marie, matris eius et virginis²⁰ gloriose, ac ipsorum trium Regum beatorum aliqua uestro iussu sunt conscripta et ex diuersis libris in vnum redacta &c.

Cap. II. Materia vero istorum trium Regum beatorum ex prophecia Balaam, sacerdotis Madian, sumpsit²¹ originem, qui inter alia plurima sic propheta²² ayt: ‘Orietur stella ex Jacob et exsurget homo

¹ om. ² ff. CC laudes s. trium regum reperte et conscripte in diuersis temporibus et locis transmarinis. ³ P concludes: Historie huius explicit registrum, C Explicit tabula libri sequentis. ⁴ immo verius ⁵ om. in CC ⁶ sed ortus solis prout ⁷ ijdem tres reges beati in ⁸ CC auroram ⁹ presignans ¹⁰ CC infulget ¹¹ eorum r. ¹² virtutibus et signis. ¹³ C et ¹⁴ quo ¹⁵ actibus et gestis ¹⁶ forsan, om. in C ¹⁷ et ¹⁸ auditum et relatum ¹⁹ ac ²⁰ virginis eius matris, ²¹ prophete gentilis originem traxit ²² plurima alia (al. om. in CC) prophetando sic

de Israel et dominabitur omnium gencium,³ prout in veteri testamento plenius continetur¹. De* isto Balaam est altercacio inter² Christianos et Judeos in Oriente: nam Judei dicunt³ hunc⁴ non prophetam sed ariolum fuisse et arte magyca et dyabolica prophetasse, qua propter in scripturis ariolus et non propheta merito debeat appellari. Christiani⁵ vero dicunt quod fuit Balaam⁶ gentilis et fuit primus propheta gencium ex gentibus et valde gloriose de incarnatione domini⁷ et de aduentu istorum trium Regum⁸ prophetauit: nam si eius prophecia ex arte magica et⁹ dyabolica fuisset, ipsum dyabolus¹⁰ ad maledicendum Israel non prohibuisset* sed magis ad hoc fouisset et promouisset¹¹; sed deus magnam *¹² suam¹³ dilectionem et premunicationem¹⁴ per angelum suum ipsi† Balaam signis demonstrauit, antequam per ‡ malum suum consilium ad iracundiam prouocauit. sed quia, ut iam dictum est¹⁵, Balaam fuit gentilis et propheta¹⁶ gencium ex gentibus* et non ex Judeis, itaque* Judei Balaam¹⁷ ariolum¹⁸ appellant et detestantur. eciam apud ipsos¹⁹ est quedam²⁰ questio de beato Job, quem dominus ore suo proprio²¹ commendauit, de quo Judei parum vel nil obseruant ex quo fuit gentilis et non ex Hebreis; sed ad excusacionem et palliacionem²² dicunt quod Job fuit²³ ante legem temporibus²⁴ Moysi et habitauit [in Mesopotamia, cum tamen scriptura dicat quod fuit in terra Hus, in Syria, et habitauit] in quadam villa que nunc ibidem Sabab vocatur, que distat a Damasco fere per vnam dietam; in qua sepulcrum eius²⁵ vsque in hodiernum diem demonstratur—et iuxta eandem villam in campo beatus Paulus fuit prostratus et conuersus. itaque Judei omnia que per Balaam et per²⁶ Job sunt dicta²⁷, penitus nil obseruant²⁸. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

¹ C apparet ² in Oriente inter ³ in libris suis d. ⁴ Ba'aam. ⁵ vnde libri Christianorum in (om. in C) oppositum dicunt et allegant ⁶ B. fuit (O fuerit)
⁷ om., C. Christi. ⁸ P et istorum t. r. aduentu, CC F ante . . . aduentum ⁹ vel
¹⁰ CC dominus ¹¹ sed magis fouisset et ad hoc ipsum promouisset; om. in C
¹² P propter magnam, CC ex magna ¹³ om. ¹⁴ om. in CC. ¹⁵ sed vt . . . quia
¹⁶ primus propheta ¹⁷ Cipsum B. ¹⁸ in libris eorum a. ¹⁹ in eisdem libris ²⁰ om.
²¹ om. ²² p. eorum ²³ C fuerat, P fuerit. ²⁴ om. in F; CC Moysi temp., C Moysi
 et t. illis hab. ²⁵ eius sep. ²⁶ et beatum ²⁷ fuerunt et sunt dicta et prophetata
²⁸ add. sed in libris eorum detestantur, de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare.

Cap. III. Cvm post egressionem filiorum Israel de Egipto [ipsi]¹ omnem² ibidem et circa terram sibi³ subiugassent et tremor eorum⁴ super omnes terras⁵ et regna⁶ Orientis⁷ cecidisset⁸, extunc quidam mons nomine* Vaus, qui⁹ ibidem victorialis dicitur¹⁰ †, in Oriente fuit¹¹, et super hunc montem primo pre¹² filijs Israel et postea¹³ pre Romanis die ac nocte per speculatores Indorum custodie obseruabantur, ita quod* qui-cunque¹⁴ partes et regna Indorum manu armata intrare proponebant, tunc¹⁵ de nocte per ignem et de die per fumum per¹⁶ speculatores aliorum* monciuni speculatoribus in ipso monte Vaus existentibus declarabatur¹⁷ —nam idem mons Vaus omnes alios montes Orientis¹⁸ et Indorum [alitudine] excellit¹⁹—et sic* cognitis insidijs per speculatores²⁰ vniuerse regiones²¹ se precauebant vel ad resistendum se preparabant. vnde cum²² per Balaam esset²³ prophetatum ‘Orietur stella ex Jacob’ &c., extunc* huius prophecie implecionem²⁴ omnes maiores natu et omnes populi²⁵ in India et in Oriente multum desiderabant: et speculatoribus huius montis Vaus datis²⁶ muneribus commiserunt ut* si die vel nocte aliquod sidus vel lumen²⁷ insolitum in aere vel in celo²⁸ prope vel longe²⁹ discernerent, quod ipsis protinus annuciarent³⁰. et sic* de premissis³¹ omnibus in vniuersis terris³² Orientis per longa tempora³³ communis fama permansit. Et ex huius montis nomine, prout subsequitur, postmodum³⁴ in India et in Oriente

* MS. qui dicitur
† in oriente dicitur
fuit

* vt

* illorum

* &c. = et sic

* et tunc

* et

* MS. &c.

¹ CC ipsi. ² CC Iherusalem et circumiacentem terram, C Iher. et omnem ibidem terram per circuitum ³ om. in C. ⁴ eorum timor et tremor ⁵ gentes in Oriente ⁶ CC F cecidisset et regna ⁷ om. ⁸ add. et in omnibus partibus (et) terris ac regnis (Orientis) contra eos (F pre illis) nullus intrare (C CC manus mittere) fuit ausus (F fuit in re aus.) ⁹ C quod. ¹⁰ CC dicebatur ¹¹ in Oriente fuit situs et adhuc mons Vaus in presentem ciem est vocatus. ¹² C CC pro ¹³ postmodum ¹⁴ CC F P quecunque ¹⁵ extunc ¹⁶ om. in P. ¹⁷ declarabant et significabant. ¹⁸ illarum parcum et terrarum Orientis ¹⁹ excellebat et excellit ²⁰ et extunc speculatores huius montis Vaus speculatoribus aliorum monciuni eisdem signis die ac nocte significabant, et tunc visis talibus signis ²¹ terre et regiones ²² dum temporibus illis ²³ tam gloriose esset ²⁴ add. quod homo exsurgeret qui dominaretur omnium gencium. extunc—gencium om. in CC. ²⁵ vniuersus populus ²⁶ P commiserunt ipsisque munera promiserunt, F munera promiserunt et mercede conduxerunt, C muneribus commiserunt et mercede conduxerunt, CC muneribus et mercede conduxerunt ²⁷ CC P lumen vel sidus, C sidus insol. vel lumen ²⁸ in aere celo vel firmamento ²⁹ remote longe vel prope ³⁰ aununciarent et demandarent ³¹ C CC promissis ³² partibus et terris (et regnis F) ³³ CC FP repeat de premissis omnibus ³⁴ p. et adhuc

progenies¹ surrexit que ibidem adhuc nobilis progenies de Vaus vocatur in presentem diem, nec est ea maior vel nobilior² in omnibus terris³ Orientis: et ipsa⁴ ex [stirpe regali] Melchiar, qui domino aurum obtulit, processit et surrexit⁵.

Cap. IV. Cvm autem circa annos domini MCC^m gloriosa ciuitas Aēcon⁶ in sua gloria [et] virtute floreret et per quamplurimos nobiles⁷ et barones et per diuersorum ordinum religiones⁸ et per⁹ diuersarum nacionum et condicionum homines inhabitaretur¹⁰ et eius nomen ad extrema mundi pervenisset—et ad eam diuerte sub celo naciones, tribus et lingwe confluebant et omnia mercimonia mundi¹¹ mira et rara¹² illuc adducebant¹³ et ad vltimum terre ipsius ciuitatis¹⁴ gloria et fama¹⁵ fuit nominata: propter quod eciam¹⁶ maiores natu ex hac progenie Vaus de India in Aēcon pervenerunt, et videntes omnia ibidem¹⁷ esse maiora et mirabiliora quam in India¹⁸ audierunt¹⁹, extunc causa delectacionis ibidem permanerunt et pulcherrimum ac fortissimum²⁰ castrum in Aēcon modo et forma regali construxerunt: et quamplurima rara et nobilissima²¹ ornamenta et clenodia²² modo²³ regio de India²⁴ secum detulerunt²⁵, inter que precipue dyadema aureum preciosissimis²⁶ lapidibus²⁷ ornatum²⁸, in cuius summitate steterunt²⁹ cum signo crucis littere caldayce et stella^{*30} in forma³¹ sicud³² in nativitate domini tribus Regibns³³ apparuit³⁴. et illud dyadema dixerunt³⁵ fuisse Melchior, regis Nubie, qui domino aurum optulit; et per illud dyadema dominus³⁶ ibidem meritis trium Regum ab hominibus varias infirmitates depulit et

* MS. stelle;
B stella

¹ maxima p. ² n. vel. potencior progenies ³ terris et regnis ⁴ ipsa progenies ⁵ prout inferius audietur. ⁶ que in partibus istis Akers vocatur nobilissimos principes nobiles et barones ⁷ religiosorum ordines ⁸ et alios diuersos et varios ⁹ ditissime et gloriose esset inhabitata ¹⁰ mundi merc. ac monstra ¹¹ ibidem per terram et mare deferebantur et portabantur ¹² c. Akers ¹³ nobilitas et gloria ac potencia (CC pompa) ¹⁴ et propter huiusmodi famam et mirabilia ¹⁵ ibidem omnia ¹⁶ et partibus Orientis ¹⁷ audierant fortissimum et (ac) pulcherrimum ¹⁸ et mirabilia ac (et) nobilissima ¹⁹ cl. ditissima ²⁰ more ²¹ I. et Oriente ²² ibidem portare fecerunt et detulerunt gemmis et alijs preciosissimis ²³ l. et margaritis ²⁴ o. habuerunt ²⁵ fuerunt et steterunt ²⁶ C P stelle, CC ymagno stelle ²⁷ in forma et similitudine (C formam et s . . m) ²⁸ prout ²⁹ t. r. beatis in nativitate domini . in forma—domini om. in CC. ³⁰ CC que apparuit ³¹ asseruerunt ³² ff. deus per merita ipsorum trium r. beatorum (C bonorum) ibidem quamplurimas vexaciones et varias infirmitates ab hominibus (C omnibus) depulit et iumentis

eciam a iumentis, et cuicunque* epilentico¹ impone- * MS. quicunque
 batur in capite², statim surrexit sanus. et illud dy-
 dema cum alijs pluribus ornamentiis nobilissimis³
 magister et ordo templariorum per magnum⁴ the-
 zaurum [sibi] attraxerunt: ex quibus* dudum magnum⁴ * B quo
 fructum habuerunt; sed post destrucionem ordinis
 ipsorum vbi⁵ permanserit, vsque-nunc⁶ ignoratur; de
 quibus magnus planctus fuit in terris⁷ per tempora
 multa⁸. ceterum⁹ ijdem* principes de Vaus detuler- * ibidem
 unt¹⁰ secum¹¹ de India libros caldayce et hebrayce¹²
 scriptos de vita et gestis et omnibus materijs trium
 Regum¹³: qui in Aēon in gallicum fuerunt translati¹⁴
 et in ipsis partibus apud quosdam nobiles¹⁵ translati¹⁶
 permanserunt. et ex istis libris¹⁷, [et] ex auditu et
 visu et aliorum relatu, hec sunt conscripta, et quedam
 ex diuersis alijs sermonibus et omelijs et libris¹⁸ sunt
 extracta et hijs addita et presentibus sunt inserta, et in
 vnum hunc libellum¹⁹ redacta. et omnes primogeniti
 huius stirpis* Vaus stellam cum signo crucis in forma * stirptis
 prout ipsis tribus Regibus in nativitate domini apparuit,
 habent in eorum vexillis et armis²⁰ in presentem dieni.
 et fuit²¹ in Oriente et in omnibus partibus vltramarinis
 consuetudinis quod in²² omnibus bellis²³ Christianorum
 contra Saracenos semper signum crucis primum²⁴ pre-
 cessit²⁵, et secundum vexillum in honore trium [Regum]
 cum stella sequebatur²⁶. sed vt ad propositum redeatur.

Cap. V. Cvm, sicud supradictum est, stella²⁷ pro-
 phetata per Balaam in monte²⁸ Vaus per longa tempora
 exspectaretur²⁹, [quanto plus tunc exspectabatur] tanto
 magis apud* Indos et Cal-leos ipsius stelle fama cottidie * ad

¹ epilentico morbum caducum habenti in casu i. ² in cap. om. ³ cum (quam)
 pluribus alijs nob. orn. ⁴ maximum ⁵ quo illud diadema cum alijs pluribus
 (C CC plurimis) et multimodis ornamentiis permanserunt (CC permanserit) ⁶ in
 presentem diem ⁷ in partibus illis ⁸ longiora ⁹ CC Iterum ¹⁰ portauerunt
 (secum P) et detulerunt ¹¹ om. in CC. ¹² hebraice et caldaice ¹³ r. beatorum
 (C bonorum) ¹⁴ t. et transcripti ¹⁵ principes et nobiles ¹⁶ ijdem libri
 translati in alijs partibus adhuc ¹⁷ ipsis l. transcriptis ¹⁸ ex alijs diuersis libris
 et sermonibus et omelijs ¹⁹ et in hoc libello (F CC hunc libellum) in vnum con-
 scripta et r. ²⁰ armis et vexillis ²¹ fuit et est ²² om in F C P.
²³ exercitibus et bellis ²⁴ primum exercitum ²⁵ CC precedit ²⁶ et in nomine
 et honore trium R. beatorum secundum exercitum vexillum cum stella (F signum
 cum stella in vexillo) antecessit (CC antecedit) ²⁷ itaque hec st. per B. prophetata
²⁸ supra dictum montem ²⁹ per speculatores exp.

accreuit¹, et ab omnibus desiderabatur. Tempore² Ezechie, regis Jude, prophetauit Ysayas de virginis partu, dicendo³ ‘Ecce virgo concipiet’ &c. et huius Ysaye temporibus idem Ezechias, rex Jude, egrotauit vsque ad mortem. cui cum idem Ysayas nomine domini diceret mortem sibi imminere⁴, tunc⁵ idem Ezechias, versus ad⁶ parietem, fleuit, non metu mortis sed quia filio caruit ac⁷ promissio Abrahe et Dauid⁸ in ipso deberet deficere⁹. vnde dominus eius misertus xv annos eius vite¹⁰ addidit; super quibus ipse¹¹ signum pecijt quod sol retrocederet versus suum ortum. quod cum factum fuisset¹², Caldei, qui tunc temporis in astrologia multum delectabantur, viso tam insolito¹³ signo in sole¹⁴ ultra modum mirabantur, et audita fama quod propter Ezechiam, regem Jude, hoc signum factum¹⁵ [fuerat]^{*16}, extunc sibi preciosa¹⁷ munera miserunt et ipsum adorare voluerunt¹⁸. sed quia ex cordis simplicitate Ezechias¹⁹ hoc dissimulauit non dans gloriam deo, sed inde²⁰ in aliqualem sui²¹ cordis arroganciam fuit²² lapsus: quare²³ dominus, contra eum aliqualiter²⁴ commotus, omnia que Caldeis et nuncijs demonstrauit, in Babiloniam propter hoc deferri debere eidem Ezechie²⁵ per Ysayam²⁶ denunciauit²⁷. nam licet Ezechias rex Jude esset natus et in sole²⁸ propter ipsum tantum²⁹ signum dominus³⁰ fecisset, tamen ipse non erat ille homo qui exurgens ex Israel³¹ dominaretur omnium gencium, secundum propheciam Balaam³². Et est sciendum quod Caldei et Greci tunc temporis multum astrologie vacabant³³, ita quod eciam³⁴ ancille domus scirent cursum³⁵ astrorum et planetarum;

¹ a. et augebatur ² Temporibus. new Chapt. in CO ³ dicendo gloriose

⁴ CC Tunc idem Ys. propheta nomine domini dixit mortem regis i. ⁵ extunc

⁶ F C P versus par. ⁷ et ⁸ ac prophecie Balaam et Ysaie ⁹ deberent

deficere et perire ¹⁰ vite sue ¹¹ ipse Ezechias ¹² Quod cum dominus admis-

isset (F audiisset) et sol versus suum ortum per impossibile retrocessisset, extunc

¹³ raro et insolito ¹⁴ s. et in celo ¹⁵ O P actum. hoc factum om. in F.

¹⁶ F fieret ¹⁷ quamplurima m. ¹⁸ proposuerunt ¹⁹ Ezechias ex mera sui

cordis simplicitate ²⁰ exinde ²¹ (CC P simplicem) arroganciam sui cor. lis.

F mentis arrog. ²² C P fuerit, om. in F CC. ²³ C Ideo est, om. in F ²⁴ ali-

quantum contra eum ²⁵ Ez. regi (CC r. Iude) ²⁶ eundem Ys. ²⁷ demandauit,

prout in biblia plenius continetur. ²⁸ s. et in celo ²⁹ tam rarum et insolitum

³⁰ esset factum ³¹ exsurgeret de I. et ³² prout B. prophetauit ³³ in astrologia

multum vacabant et delectabantur

³⁴ C P ancille domus eciam. om in F CC

³⁵ cursus

et adhuc¹ in partibus Orientis² astrologie multum³ insistunt, et precipue reges et principes, qui⁴ magistros et astrologos et alios⁵ in hac arte doctos⁶ de longinquis partibus sub suis⁷ expensis vocari⁸ faciunt⁹. Ceterum¹⁰ post Ezechiam regnauit Manasses, qui Ysayam interfecit; post quem regnauit Amon, et post hunc Yosias¹¹, cuius temporibus prophetauit Jeremias; et in ipsis partibus^{*12} regnauit Joachim¹³†, in cuius temporibus Nabuchodonosor et Caldei Jherusalem obseverunt et destruxerunt et omnia¹⁴, prout dixerat Ysayas¹⁵, de Jherusalem¹⁶ in Babiloniam, que ab ea¹⁶ distat per quinquaginta dyetas¹⁷, et¹⁸ Judeos captiuos adduxerunt^{*19}; et in hac captiuitate Daniel²⁰ de virginis partu sub tipo ‘lapidis abscisi de monte sine manibus considerandum’²¹ inter²² cetera prophetauit Judeis, dicens inter cetera²³: ‘Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum, cesabit vncio vestra.’ tunc²⁴ Cyrus*, rex Persarum, et Caldei omnes libros Judeorum* et prophecias Ysaye²⁵, Jeremie, Danielis et²⁶ Mychee ac Balaam et aliorum prophetarum de hebraico in caldaycum transferre²⁷ preceperunt²⁸; inter quas plura²⁹ invenerunt que per Caldeos et Persas secundum ipsas prophecias deberent adimpleri, et specialiter de prophecia Balaam prophete gentilis, qui inter cetera ayt ‘Orietur stella ex Jacob’³⁰ &c: et ex illo tempore Caldei et Perse et Indi³¹ in exspectacione huius stelle³² ardenciores et studiores sunt effecti. quod ex magna prouidentia diuina ad consolacionem et fidem nostram factum est³³:

* r. ipsius temporibus?

† MS. Mathim

* Abdure: unt

* MS. tyrus

* Indorum

¹ adhuc quotidie et assidue ² in Oriente et (in) partibus ultramarinis ³ F CC
P communiter, C multum et communiter ⁴ om. in CC ⁵ astrologos et alios
magistros (om. in F) ⁶ F P tritos, C scitos, CC certos ⁷ eorum, CC ipsorum.
⁸ vocare ⁹ f. in presentem diem ¹⁰ CC Iterum ¹¹ regnauit I. ¹² ipsius temporibus
¹³ P Mathim ¹⁴ omnia vasa et ornamenta de templo domini et de domo regis ¹⁵ Ys. predixit ¹⁶ de Iher. om. ¹⁷ circa q. dietas
distat ¹⁸ C transtulerunt et ¹⁹ duxerunt, et ibidem in captiuitate septuaginta (F lxxix) annis permanserunt. quibus Iheremias propheta misit et dedit librum legis domini et prophecias, ne obliuiscerentur, prout biblia testatur ²⁰ prophetauit D.
sub typo (CC Ciro) de virginis partu multum gloriose de lapide absciso ²¹ C P
considerandum ²² et inter ²³ i. c. om. ²⁴ et extunc ²⁵ CC Ysaie Chore
²⁶ om. in C F ²⁷ C transcribere et transferre, CC transcribere, P transscribi et transferri ²⁸ fecerunt et preceperunt ²⁹ quam plurima ³⁰ et exurget homo ex (de) Israel et dominabitur omuium gencium. et has prophecias et libros per (om. in F CC) Iudeorum legis doctores scribas et magistros et interpretes Caldei et Perse eis exponere interpretari et declarare fecerunt ³¹ Indi Caldei et Perse
³² st. per Balaam itaque (P ita) prophetate ³³ sciamus esse factum

Balaam¹, primus propheta ex gentibus², eciam per stellam vocacionem³ gencium prophetauit⁴, et hanc vocacionem gencium deus per suam natuitatem per hos tres Reges, primicias gencium⁵, primitus inchoauit⁶. et licet Caldei et Perse⁷ gentiles essent, tamen in hijs libris et prophecijs prout in libris Judeorum invenerunt⁸, nil hesitabant, scientes plenissime quod quecunque dominus per seruos suos⁹ promiserat, potens est¹⁰ et facere. et tunc¹¹ xij studiosiores in astrologia et magis doctos ex omnibus terris¹² elegerunt, quos sub magnis eorum stipendijs habuerunt, ex quibus dum aliquem decidere contingenter*, alter doctus¹³ loco defuncti substitueretur¹⁴, et hij xij in monte Vaus¹⁵ predictam¹⁶ stellam debebant obseruare alternativam¹⁷— verumtamen non tantum stellam, sed eciam¹⁸ hominem qui omnium hominum¹⁹ dominaretur²⁰, anxie exspectabaut. Afferunt Indi et Caldei in astrologia experti qui diuersas terras perambulauerunt²¹, quod in India²² et alijs [circa] regionibus multe stelle de nocte appa-re[a]nt²³ que in²⁴ Caldea et Perside*²⁵ non vide[a]ntur, et a conuerso²⁶; et specialiter super istum montem Vaus in aura²⁷ clara quamplurime stelle rare²⁸ de nocte discernantur, quod²⁹ mons³⁰ non potest³¹ videri³². et dicunt³³ quod³⁴ desuper non sit maioris capacitatis quam quod³⁵ ibi stet³⁶ vna pulchra³⁷ cappella, quam ibi³⁸ tres Reges beati fieri fecerunt ex lignis et lapidibus desuper sumptis. nam ipse mons sit*³⁹ [tam] accliuus quod

* MS. contingenter

* persle

* sic accl. est

quod B. ² C gencium ³ primicias vocacionem (CC vocacione) ⁴ cum dixit (CC dicens) Orietur stella ex Iacob et exurget homo de Israel et dominabitur omnium gencium ⁵ ipsarum gencium ⁶ primitus incepit et perfecit ⁷ Perse et Caldei ⁸ reperiérunt ⁹ s. s. prophetas ¹⁰ esset facere et implere ¹¹ extunc ¹² eorum terris et regnis ¹³ d. vel studiosus ¹⁴ constitueretur ¹⁵ add. de quo supradictum est ¹⁶ alternativam hanc ¹⁷ obseruare dil gentes et expectare ¹⁸ om.; F CC et ¹⁹ gencium ²⁰ add. quem stella significaret ²¹ Afferunt I. et C. qui Iherusalem et ad alias circa partes causa peregrinacionis mercimoniorum vel delectacionis frequenter perueniunt, qui pro maiori parte omnes in astrologia sunt periti et docti ²² Iudea & in ²³ C F P a. et discernantur ²⁴ in India et ²⁵ CC que in alijs certis locis. ²⁶ et econverso quamplurime stella rare in India Caldea et Perside de nocte apparet que eciam in Iudea et (in) alijs circa locis non videantur. om. in CC ²⁷ CC aurora ²⁸ CC raro ²⁹ que, CC ita quod ³⁰ F a latere moutis, C per latus montem, P subter montem, CC faciliter montem ³¹ non possunt ³² considerari, CC considerare ³³ et eciam dicunt quod ipse mons omnes alios montes Orientis altitudine excedat (C CC excedit) et excellat (C F excellit, CC excessit) ³⁴ et quod (om. in F CC) ³⁵ om. ³⁶ ibi stet om. in C CC; ibi in P. ³⁷ F CC pulera sit ³⁸ ipsi ³⁹ C F est

per plurimos¹ gradus et circuitus desuper ascendatur², et³ in gyro⁴ rubis et herbis ac diuersis alijs⁵ arboribus nobilibus multum sit spinosus^{6*} et amenus, alioquin pre * MS. spiosus altitudine tam alta⁷ nullus ascendere ipsum montem⁸ posset; et ab illo monte omnes regiones Orientis per mon- tana et signa et stellas lucide⁹ considerentur^{10*}. et di- cunt eciam quod super ipsam¹¹ capellam stet columpna¹² lapidea mire altitudinis et pulchritudinis¹³ et¹⁴ desuper artificialiter facta, in cuius summitate stet^{*15} stella mul- tum magna optime deaurata, que se vertere solet contra ventum, que de die ex solis, de nocte ex lune splendore¹⁶ in longinquis¹⁷ locis videatur. et quamplura mira de hoc monte dicuntur¹⁸. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

Cap. VI. Cvm autem venit¹⁹ plenitudo temporis in quo deus filium suum²⁰ misit²¹ in hunc²² mundum de virgine²³ natum²⁴, in illo tempore Octauianus Augustus monarchiam²⁵ tenuit²⁶. et anno imperij eius xlij, ut²⁷ Lucas ayt²⁸, ‘Exiit edictum a²⁹ Cesare Augusto³⁰’ &c. vsque ‘bone voluntatis.’ Et est sciendum, quod Beth- lehem non videbatur esse³¹ magne reputacionis vel nomi- nacionis³², et habet [petrosum] fundum³³, ita³⁴ quod ibi sunt³⁵ multe cauerne et spelunce subterraneae³⁶. et distat a Jherusalem ad duo parua miliaria illius patric,

¹ CC pulcherimos ² F CC asc. desuper ³ et ipse mons ⁴ g. et circuitu
⁵ specialibus ⁶ C F P formosus, CC fructuosus ⁷ arte ⁸ ipsum montem
⁷ nullus asc. ⁹ vndeque lucide. CC luci ¹⁰ CC ditentur ¹¹ C illam ¹² CC
¹⁰ col. stat ¹³ om. in F ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ F P stet, C CC stat ¹⁶ ex solis (re)splen-
dore et lune de nocte ¹⁷ F longinquissimus ¹⁸ dicunt (CC dicuntur) mira
de quibus dicere esset longum ¹⁹ Cum autem vt (om. in F CC) deus (C deus vt)
peccatoribus misereri voluit et venisset ²⁰ s. vnigenitum ²¹ mittere voluit
²² om. ²³ Maria virgine ²⁴ nasciturum ²⁵ frena romani imperij et
monarchiam ²⁶ per vniuersum rexit mundum ²⁷ prout ²⁸ narrat ²⁹ ab
eodem ³⁰ add. vt describeretur vniuersus orbis. et hec descripcio primo facta est
sub preside Syrie Cyrino. et ibant omnes vt profiteretur singuli in suam ciuitatem.
ascendit autem et Ioseph a Galilea de ciuitate Nazareth in Iudeam ciuitatem Dauid
que vocatur Bethleem, eo quod esset de domo et familia Dauid, vt profiteretur cum
Maria sibi vxore desponsata pregnante. Factum est autem cum essent ibi: impleti
sunt dies Marie vt pareret: et peperit filium suum primogenitum, et pannis inuoluit
eum et reclinavit eum in presepio: quia non erat ei locus in diuersorio. et pastores
erant in eadem regione custodientes vigilias noctis super gregem suum: et ecce
angelus domini stetit iuxta illos et claritas dei circumfulsit illos, et timuerunt
timore magno. et dixit illis angelus Nolite timere, ecce enim euangeliso vobis
gaudium magnum, quod erit omni populo: quia natus est nobis hodie saluator, qui
ex Christus dominus, in ciuitate Dauid; et hoc erit vobis signum: inuenietis infantem
pannis inuolutum et positum in presepio. et subito facta est cum angelo multitudo
celestis milicie laudantium deum et dicendum Gloria in excelsis deo et in terra
pax hominibus bone voluntatis. ³¹ non (CC F nunquam) videtur vñquam fuisse
³² quantitatis ³³ petrosum f., CC preciosum fundamentum ³⁴ om. in CC ³⁵ sint
ibi ³⁶ om. in C.

et est nunc opidum [non] magnum; et¹ dicitur ciuitas Dauid ex² eo quod [Dauid] in³ ea fuit natus. et in⁴ loco in⁵ quo quondam fuit⁶ domus Ysay⁷, patris Dauid, et in quo Dauid⁸ fuit natus et per Samuelem in regem⁹ vinctus, in eodem loco eciam¹⁰ Christus¹¹ fuit natus: et iste locus fuit in fine vnius platee* que tunc¹² platea cooperata dicebatur¹³, quia pre ardore solis¹⁴ cum pannis nigris et huiusmodi rebus, prout ibi est consuetudo¹⁵, fuit¹⁶ cooperta; et in hac platea diuerse¹⁷ res et specialiter antiqua vestimenta et alia mulierum ornamenti vetera¹⁸ cottidie vendebantur, et semel in septimana diuersarum rerum in hac platea fuit¹⁹ commune forum, et specialiter lignorum. itaque fuit in fine platee huius domus Ysay²⁰, et adhuc remansit tugurium ante vnam speluncam in rupe factam, in modum parui cellarij formatam, ad²¹ reponendum aliqua necessaria pre feruore solis. Et est sciendum quod in omnibus partibus ultramarinis, ciuitatibus et villis in quibus aliqua vis consistit, ab antiquo fuit, et est adhuc, consuetudo quod in ipsis sunt²² domus speciales, que ab ipsis²³ alchan vocantur, in quibus²⁴ sunt equi muli²⁵ et asini ac camelii; vt cum²⁶ aliquis peregrinus vel mercator^{27*} indiget aliquo horum iumentorum²⁸, precio ibi²⁹ conduceat animal quod³⁰ sibi placet, et cum venit³¹ ad aliam³² ciuitatem quo³³ tendebat³⁴, dimittit^{35*} ibi animal in domo que ibi³⁶ alchan vocatur³⁷ custodi domus illius³⁸, qui³⁹ ipsum⁴⁰ pabulat et⁴¹ domino suo cum lucro remittit,

* mercatorum

* dimittat

¹ sed ² pro ³ CC P ex ⁴ in ipso ⁵ om. ⁶ stetit et fuit ⁷ C domus Dauid et fuit domus ⁸ eciam natus fuit Dauid ⁹ in regem Israel per Samuelem ¹⁰ eciam loco ¹¹ deus de Maria virgine homo ¹² tunc (F nunc) ibidem ¹³ vocabatur ¹⁴ pre inestimabili solis feruore ¹⁵ consuetudinis ¹⁶ despser fuit ¹⁷ quotidie diuerse ¹⁸ vetera orn. ¹⁹ fuit in hac platea ²⁰ et in ipso loco qui itaque fuit in fine huius platee quo quondam stetit et fuit domus Dauid et Ysay sui patris fuit ²¹ et in ipsa spelunca Ysay pater Dauid et alij homines huius loci et domus postmodum habitatores pre feruore solis aliqua necessaria reponebant ²² quod sunt (O sint) in ipsis ²³ que ibidem ²⁴ et in hijs domibus ²⁵ muli equi ²⁶ dum ²⁷ p. mercator vel viator tendit ad aliquem locum longe vel prope et si ²⁸ aliquo equo vel animali aut (seu) iumento pro se vel (pro) suis rebus vel (aut) mercimonij ad portandum vel equitandum (om. in P), ille vadit ad tales domum et ²⁹ om. ³⁰ conductit quocunque animal ³¹ perueniret ³² F illam ³³ qua, F quam ³⁴ tendit ³⁵ extunc dispositi suis rebus dimittit illud animal quod conductit in tali ³⁶ ibidem eciam ³⁷ add. in qua itaque etiam talia animalia conduceuntur ³⁸ et extunc cunctos illius domus recipit illud animal ³⁹ et ⁴⁰ om. ⁴¹ add. et dum (C cum) poterit

vel, si non statim remittere¹ potest², tunc³ ipsum animal⁴ extra ciuitatem dicit ad viam, et⁵ tunc per se ad domum domini sui animal reuertitur. talia pacta⁶ habent inter se custodes⁷ talium [domorum]⁸, et quilibet eorum nomen alterius⁹, quamuis¹⁰ remote distantis, nominatim agnoscit, et animalia¹¹ omnia illa noscunt itinera¹². et tales domus¹³ sunt illarum parcium regum vel¹⁴ dominorum, ex quibus ipsi¹⁵ magnum recipiunt¹⁶ thelonium, et custodes eorum¹⁷ magna lucra consequuntur. et huiusmodi domus fuit quondam¹⁸ in loco in quo dominus¹⁹ natus est²⁰. sed tempore²¹ nativitatis Christi ipsa domus totaliter fuit destructa et solum²² paruum²³ tugurium remanserat ante ipsam speluncam, sed parietes fictiles et muri²⁴ diruti adhuc ibi steterunt, et super area^{*25} ante ipsum tugurium panes vendebantur. nam consuetudo est in omnibus ciuitatibus²⁶ Orientis quod tantum²⁷ in vno loco panes venduntur²⁸, et de omnibus venditis domini terrarum²⁹ de vespere recipiunt partes suas. et postquam Dauid fuit rex³⁰ effectus, extunc³¹ domus patris eius³² mansit ad vsus regios³³, et³⁴ postmodum, propter destructionem terre, de³⁵ ipsa domo nemo³⁶ curauit, et sic^{*37} fuit delecta³⁸; * MS. &c. sed in tugurio et spelunca³⁹ ligna et huiusmodi communia, que ad forum venerant⁴⁰ et vendi non poterant⁴¹, quoque vendi poterant⁴², obseruabantur⁴³, et azini et animalia

¹ sibi (cum lucro C) rem. ² poterit ³ extunc ⁴ equum vel animal ⁵ et tunc solum revertitur ad ciuitatem et ad domum domini sui de qua (C quam) exiuit ⁶ et tale pactum et consuetudinem ⁷ omnes cust. ⁸ talium domorum predictarum ⁹ nam quiuin custos talium domorum (CC et vnu) agnoscit equos et animalia alterius nominatim ¹⁰ licet .. distant ¹¹ et talia animalia que ita(que) conducuntur ¹² noscunt omnia itinera et sepissime per longam viam sola reuertuntur (C remittuntur) absque aliquo periculo animalium furum vel latronum. ¹³ et t. d. in quibus itaque talia animalia queruntur et precio conducuntur ¹⁴ et terrarum d. ¹⁵ qui ex hijs ¹⁶ O rec. magnum ¹⁷ talium domorum eciam ex hijs ¹⁸ quondam ante nativitatem domini fuit ¹⁹ deus homo ²⁰ fuit, C CC fuit natus ²¹ temporibus ²² ita quod in ipso loco penitus nil remanserat nisi ²³ paruum vel vile ²⁴ muri lapidei ²⁵ aream ipsius loci ²⁶ partibus ²⁷ quod in omnibus ciuitatibus est villis nisi ²⁸ comportantur et venduntur ²⁹ reges et terrarum domini. ³⁰ rex Israel fuit ³¹ extunc postmodum ³² d. Isai patris sui ³³ ad vsus regios (CC regno) permansit ³⁴ ff. sed procedente tempore cum Iherusa'em et tota circum terra tocens (om. in CC) fuit delecta ³⁵ CC ita quod de ³⁶ nullus ³⁷ sed permanxit et ³⁸ fuit totaliter delecta, ita quod nil nisi muri lapidei et fictiles diruti ibidem adhuc permanserunt; et in eius area vt dictum est panes vendebantur in signum quod locus ad vsus regios (CC regni) permaneret ³⁹ spelunca et tugurio ⁴⁰ peruererant ⁴¹ C P p. et supermanserant ⁴² qu.—pot. om. in CC. ⁴³ reponebantur

villanorum que ad forum pervenerant, intus¹ et circum tugurium ligabantur. Et² cum propter edictum Cesaris omnis populus vtriusque sexus quiuis ad ciuitatem et villam de qua natus erat, conuenisset³, tunc⁴ Joseph et⁵

* MS. tarda tarda Maria tarde* venerunt in crepusculo⁶, cum iam⁷ omnia hospicia⁸ essent occupata et hospitibus⁹ plena, et quia pauperes erant, totam ciuitatem circuibant et nullus eos hospitare volebat; et specialiter cum homines¹⁰ vidissent Mariam iuuenculam super asinam¹¹ sedentem, itinere lassam, gemen[tem et] suspirantem¹², grauidam et partui¹³ vicinam, nemo eam¹⁴ in tota ciuitate ad¹⁵ hospicium recipere voluit¹⁶: vnde Joseph eam¹⁷ in illud* tugurium et speluncam duxit¹⁸. et sic* in illa spelunca in illa¹⁹ nocte [deus]²⁰ in tanta paupertate natus²¹ est, sine dolore, sicut decuit*. et in illo²² tugurio ante speluncam adhuc* parwum presepe lapideum vnius vlnae²³ in muro imuratum ab antiquo²⁴† [remansit], ad quod bos pauperis, quem eciam nullus²⁵ hospitare potuit, fuit alligatus, iuxta quem eciam Joseph aʒinum suum ligauit²⁶: in quo presepio²⁷ Maria²⁸ parwulum suum²⁹ pannis³⁰ involutum in feno reclinauit³¹. Ceterum locus, vbi tunc angelus pastoribus apparuit³², distat a Bethlehem ad dimidium miliare illius patrie; et in eodem loco eciam Dauid oves pascebat et a faucibus leonis et vrsi³³ eos eripuit³⁴. vnde quidam dicunt³⁵ quod pastores illius regionis³⁶ in vtroque solsticio³⁷ super

¹ ibidem in ² ff et cum vt predictum est omnis populus vtriusque sexus propter edictum Cesaris ad profitendum quiuis ³ redisset et c. ⁴ extunc ⁵ cum ⁶ in crepusculo venerunt ⁷ et quia tarde erat et ⁸ loca et h. ⁹ hominibus extraneis et hospitibus (essent) ¹⁰ C omnes ¹¹ asinum ¹² g. et s. om. in CC ¹³ ac gr. partuque ¹⁴ in tota ciuitate nullus eam ¹⁵ in tectum vel h. vel domum ¹⁶ OC volebat ¹⁷ Mar. am. ¹⁸ add. de quibus tunc nullus homo curauit. ¹⁹ eadem ²⁰ deus pro nobis ²¹ de Maria virgine absque dolore partus prout decuit fuit homo natus ²² ipso ²³ circa vnius vlnae longitudinem longum ²⁴ in muro maratum adhuc ibidem ab antiquo ²⁵ unusquam ²⁶ alligauit ²⁷ et in illud presepe ²⁸ beata virgo Maria ²⁹ p. s. vagientem ³⁰ pannis vilibus ³¹ in fenum posuit et reclinauit. Vnde est sciendum quod in omnibus partibus Orientis est consuetudinis quod in omnibus stabulis sunt quamplurima presebia lutea vel lapidea, et vnumquodque presepe est circa trium pedum longitudinem (OC F longitudinis, C longitudine), ita quod semper quiuis equus vel animal habet per se suum presepe speciale: et tale vnum lapideum presepe in tugurio ab antiquo (adhuc) permanxit, in quod b. virgo Maria filium suum reclinanit; sed in stabulis regum et principum et nobilium sunt longa (C F bona) presebia in quibus sunt intersticia pro quoquis equo vel animali. ³² vbi angelus domini pastoribus tunc cum luce et magna claritate deum hominem natum nunciauit ³³ vrsi et leonis ³⁴ eos ibidem eripiebat ³⁵ quidam libri continent ³⁶ regionis illius ³⁷ bis in anno, sc. in solsticio vernali et hyemali

gregem suum vigilias¹ custodire solebant². vnde³ sciendum quod⁴ in partibus Orientis yems⁵ ab estate in aliquibus locis vix discernitur; in⁶ aliquibus vero⁷ est yems et estas sicud hic⁸, secundum diuersam situacionem terre⁹. iuxta¹⁰ Bethlehem vero plus quam in alijs locis sunt multa loca vberrima et pascuosa, et circa nativitatem¹¹ domini ordeum ibi¹² incipit habere spicas in agris, ita quod ex alijs locis homines illuc¹³ mittunt equos suos et mulos ad impingwandum, et habent¹⁴ presepio¹⁵ adhuc in agris. et quia temporibus nativitatis domini erat summa pax in toto mundo et quia¹⁶ inter Bethlehem et locum vbi¹⁷ tunc angelus¹⁸ pastoribus apparuit, erat dimidium [milliare]¹⁹ nec erat frigus²⁰ in^{*} quo vis esset, die²¹ ac nocte per totam yemem * MS. de cum suis gregibus in pascuis permanerunt &c.

Cap. VII. In diebus illis²² erat rex²³ Jude Herodes, a Cesare et Romanis constitutus, et non erat Judeus²⁴,

¹ vigilias super (C P supra) greges suos (P suas) ² consueuerunt ³ de quibus est quod terra circa Bethleem et terra promissionis (et—pr. om. in CC) et tota terra Orientis mirabiliter est disposita et pro maiori parte in montanis sita et ⁵ in aliquibus locis hyems vix ab estate discernitur et distinguitur ⁶ et in aliquibus locis est multum frigidum et in al. ⁷ locis ⁸ secundum suum tempus est hyems et estas sicut in partibus istis ⁹ secundum situacionem locorum in vallibus planicie vel montanis. nam frequenter in aliquibus locis in montanis in mense augusti nix reperitur, que a villanis in speluncis comprimitur et in paleis (C palij, P pallis) ad forum deportatur; que a nobilibus emitur et in pelui (CC planis vasis) super mensas ad iufrigidandum potum eorum ponitur; sed dum discoperitur (C CC P discoperuntur), statim more suo perit et dissoluitur (perent et dissoluuntur). sed communiter in omnibus partibus Orientis in estate pre inestimabili solis ardore penitus nil viriditatis (F viridis) potest crescere vel nasci (in estate—nasci om. in CC) nisi in aliquibus nemoribus vel vmbraclulis vel iuxta fluenta in ortis (CO montis), in quibus tamen quater in septimana per omnia funditus irrigatur. sed septembre et octobre aduenientibus, sole ibidem paululum declinante, extunc gramina et huiusmodi viridia ibidem in campus communiter crescere incipiunt, sicut in partibus istis in marcio et april: et in hijs mensibus marcio et april in aliquibus locis segetes scinduntur et resecanter, sed communiter in maio, secundum locorum situacionem. ¹⁰ sed iuxta festum nativitatis ¹¹ ibidem ordeum ¹² ibidem ¹³ ibidem ¹⁴ et emunt ibidem ordeum in agris per mensuram; et venditores ordeorum habent ¹⁵ ad hoc stabula specialia in campus in quibus equi et muli et animalia mittuntur quousque impinguantur. et vocatur ibidem ab incolis tempus circa nativitatem domini “tempus ad herbas” in eorum lingua. ¹⁶ om. ¹⁷ quo ¹⁸ angelus domini tuuc ¹⁹ m. et via aliquantulum longa ²⁰ eciam aliquod frigus ²¹ extunc ibidem pastores per totam byemem die nocteque de loco ad locum cum suis gregibus simul in pascuis permanerunt, prout adhuc ibidem faciunt in presentem diem. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ²² dum itaque exiit edictum a Cesare Augusto ²³ Herodes rex Iudee ²⁴ add. vel rex Iudeorum natus, sed idem Cesar Augustus et Romanis regnum Iudee et quamplurimas alias terras et provincias vsque ad fines Indie, Persidis et Caldee sue potestati subingauerant et potenter possederunt. vnde omnes homines in (omnibus) partibus Indie et Orientis, Caldee et Persidis optime scierunt quod Herodes alienigena a Cesare et Romanis rex Iudee fuit constitutus et non de semine regali vel Iudeorum natus.

ut¹ impleretur prophecia Danielis dicentis² ‘Cum venierit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vncio vestra³; et⁴ illud patriarche Jacob ‘Non auferetur sceptrum de Juda et dux &c, et ipse erit exspectacio gencium’ &c.⁵

Cap. VIII. Cvm itaque⁶ Christus natus esset in Bethleem,⁷ super⁸ montem Vaus oriri visa est stella noua in modum solis radiantis et vniuersum mundum illuminantis, et paulatim in modum aquile super dictum⁹ montem ascendit et per totum^{*10} diem in vno loco super illum¹¹ montem¹² immobilis permanxit, ita quod cum ipsam¹³ sol in meridie pertransiuit, quasi nulla erat distancia¹⁴ inter^{*15} solem et ipsam stellam. sed ipsa¹⁶ non¹⁷ fuit formata prout in partibus istis solet depingi, sed habuit plurimos¹⁸ longissimos radios¹⁹ faculis ardenciores, et quasi aquila volitans et alis aerem verberans, sic²⁰ radij stelle circummovebantur; et ipsa stella habuit in se formam infantuli et desuper signum crucis; et audita est vox in stella dicens ‘Hodie natus²¹ est rex Judeorum, qui est exspectacio gencium et dominator eorum; ite ad inquirendum²² et adorandum eum’ &c.

Cap. IX. ²³Vnde tunc homines²⁴ vtriusque sexus

¹ vt in ipsis temporibus quando deus homo fuit natus ² qui inter alia sic ait
³ Verumtamen in partibus Orientis et ultramarinis adhuc Iudei in sua malicia perfidia et duricia perseverauerunt dicentes quod per longum tempus post nativitatem Christi eorum vncio nou cessasset, sed quamplurimos reges habuissent; sed non negant Herodem fuisse proselitum ex patre Iudeo et matre geutili Chananea procreatum. ⁴ vnde Christiani eorum perfidiam ex eorum patriarche Iacob prophecia confundunt qui ait ⁵ et quamplurime alie questiones sunt inter Christianos et Iudeos in Oriente, de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. sed vt ad propositum redeatur ⁶ add. vt supradictum est ⁷ in Bethleem in spelunca deus homo esset natus ⁸ extunc idem omnipotens deus qui semper prope est omnibus inuocantibus eum in veritate, ipsam stellam per Balaam prophetatam et per longissima retroacta tempora per duodecim astrologos ab Indis Persis et Caldeis super montem Vaus vt dictum est constitutos remote et anxie expectatam et obseruatam: hanc stellam eadem nocte et hora qua ipse deus homo fuit natus tunc super eundem montem Vaus in modum solis radiantis oriri fecit: et illuminauit vniuersum celi firmamentum ⁹ ipsum ¹⁰ totam illam ¹¹ eundem ¹² in primo intersticio aeris ¹³ om. ¹⁴ d. in claritate ¹⁵ inter ipsam stellam et solem. vnde quidam libri continent quod ipso die nativitatis domini plures soles sunt visi, et ipso die nat. dom. (plures—dom. om. in C P) elapsa hec stella ascendit sursum ad celi firmamentum. ¹⁶ ipsa stella ¹⁷ prout in partibus istis in ecclesijs depingitur non fuit formata ¹⁸ quamplurimos ¹⁹ om. in C ²⁰ C sicut ²¹ Natus est hodie ²² eum et adorandum. ²³ Ad roboram ergo fidem gencium et ad confirmandam materiam et rem gestam, omnipotens deus cuius providencia in sui (CC sua) dispositione non fallitur, qui (pro)ut ait Paulus vocat ea que non sunt tanquam ea que sunt, ex sua prouidencia hoc egit et disposuit vt qui in veteri testamento vocem dederat ex anima Balaam hanc stellam prophetantis, quod etiam in inchoacione noui testamenti daret vocem ex stell per euudem prophetam Balaam gentibus prophetatam. vnde ²⁴ vniuersi h.

sexus illius regionis¹, visa tam mirabili² stella et* tali * MS. ex voce ex ipsa audita, vltra modum sunt³ perterriti et ammirati, et ipsam esse stellam-per Balaam prophetatam⁴ non dubitauerunt. et tunc⁵ tres reges, qui in partibus⁶ Indie, Caldee et Persidis regnabant, de ipsa stella informati* et⁷ per astrologos et⁸ prophetas⁹ * informari instructi, multum sunt gausi, quod eorum¹⁰ temporibus hanc stellam¹¹ videre meruerunt¹². vnde hij tres Reges¹³, per maximam¹⁴ regnorum suorum distanciam separati et quiuis de alio penitus ignarus¹⁵, cum ditissimis muneribus veris et mysticis ac nobilissimis ornamentis¹⁶, ornatu regio cum¹⁷ maximo¹⁸ comitatu ad inquirendum¹⁹ et adorandum regem natum se preparauerunt²⁰, et omnem eorum expedicionem in bubus gregibus et iumentis²¹, lectisternijs²² et vtensilibus et²³ omnibus necessarijs²⁴ copiose preire fecerunt²⁵. nam consuetudo est in illis regionibus²⁶, quod cum principes atque domini cum²⁷ multitudine incedunt, lectisternia²⁸ et omnia²⁹ vtensilia ad cameram et [ad] coquinam pertinencia³⁰ portantur cum eis in mulis et camelis³¹. Ceterum³² de regnis et terris istorum trium Regum³³ est sciendum quod tres sunt Indie, quarum omnes regiones³⁴ pro maiori parte

¹ omnium illarum terrarum orientis parcium et regionum ² mir. rara et insolita
² fuerunt ³ B. prophetam gentilem prophetatam et a longis retroactis temporibus desideratam et expectatam ⁴ extunc ⁵ p. et terris ⁶ et de ipsa ⁷ r. et doctores et ⁸ prophecias ⁹ ipsum ¹⁰ ipsorum ¹¹ ipsam stellam tam longis ante temporibus prophetatam ¹² add. quam tam longissimis (P beniguissimis, C benissimis) temporibus omnes populi tam anxie expectauerunt et videre desiderauerunt. ¹³ r. gloriosi ¹⁴ nimiam et maximam eorum terrarum et r. d. ¹⁵ ignarus, sed vno tempore de ipso stella informati ¹⁶ o. et varijs et diuersis vestimentis ac ¹⁷ cum equis mulis et camelis et (ac) thesauris infinitis et ¹⁸ maximo et ingenti comitatu exercitibus (F exercitu) et apparatu p out ornacius et n. nobilis potuerunt ¹⁹ ad i. dominum et regem Iude rum natum et ipsum a. ²⁰ add. prout vox de stella dixit precepit et predicauit, et tanto nobilis et honestius se preparauerunt quantum super se regem alciorem natum cognouerunt quem inquirere et adorare proposuerunt. ²¹ armentis ²² cum alijs eorum l. ²³ ditissimis et nobilissimis preparamentis et ²⁴ n. que ipsi et eorum exercitibus ac comitatu sufficere possent ²⁵ add. in multitudine quamplurimorum camelorum et iumentorum. ²⁶ in Oriente et in omnibus partibus ultramarinis, exceptis magnis ciuitatibus, quod in omnibus locis et villis sunt quamplurima (om. in F) delectabilia hospicia et amena, in quibus pro maiori parte omnia comedestibilia et pabula et huiusmodi (om. in F) in optimo foro reperiuntur (F sunt) ²⁷ sed principibus et dominis qui cum aliqua ²⁸ in ipsis non sunt commoda, sed (om in CC, F nec) l. ²⁹ huiusmodi ³⁰ (et) necessaria ³¹ (CC set F que ideo) cum principibus et dominis (C P omnibus nobilibus) portantur in mulis iumentis et camelis. nam communiter ibidem homines propter inestimabilem et intollerabilissimum solis ardorem semper de nocte equitant ambulant et vagantur. ³² CC Iterum ³³ C CC P r. gloriosorum qui se itaque tam nobiliter ad inquirendum et (ad) adorandum dominum preparauerunt ³⁴ terre et regiones

sunt insule, plene¹ horribilissimis paludibus, in quibus² crescunt arundines tam grosse^{*3} quod ex hijjs⁴ domus et naues construuntur; [et]⁵ in istis terris et insulis nascuntur⁶ herbe et bestie⁷ speciales; ita quod valde⁸ periculose et laboriose de vna insula vel terra⁹ ad aliam peruenitur. vnde legitur quod Asswerus regnauit per centum xx[v]¹⁰ prouincias ab India vsque ad Ethiopiam.

Cap. X. In prima ergo India fuit regnum Nubie, in quo¹¹ regnauit Malchior¹²; cuius eciam¹³ fuit regnum Arabie, in quo est mons Synay¹⁴, et mare rubrum per quod¹⁵ de Ciria et Egipto¹⁶ faciliter nauigatur. sed¹⁷ Soldanus non permittit ne quis presbitero Johanni, domino Indorum¹⁸, litteras de regibus Christianorum deferat, vt* conspiraciones eorum vitare possit¹⁹; simili²⁰ racione presbiter Johannes cauet ne aliquis de suis²¹ transeat ad Soldanum²²; vnde²³ volentes ire ad Indiam* circueunt²⁴ per Persidem†²⁵ viam²⁶ longam²⁷ et laboriosam. et²⁸ dicunt qui pertransierunt mare rubrum, quod fundus eius²⁹ sit rubeus³⁰; vnde³¹ aqua desuper tamquam³² vinum rubeum appetet³³, licet ipsa aqua sit coloris ut alia aqua³⁴; et est salsa, et tam clara quod in fundo eius profundissimo³⁵ lapides vel pisces³⁶ discernuntur³⁷;

¹ et omnes hee terre et regiones et insule (all this om. in F) sunt aquis (F plene aquis) et desertis ac serpentibus maximis et alijs animalibus periculosissimis et venenosissimis et paludibus horribilissimis (CC replete. et pal. hor. om. in F.)
² F et crescent ibidem³ grosse et alte⁴ ex eis in partibus illis⁵ et sunt diuisae et ab inuicem separate, et in vnaquaque istarum terrarum et regionum terris et insulis (t. et i. om. in F)⁶ nascuntur et crescunt⁷ h. et animalia ac bestie pre alijs sp.
⁸ vltra modum⁹ terra regione vel insula¹⁰ super CXXV¹¹ in quo temporibus natuitatis domini¹² M. qui domino aurum obtulit¹³ eciam inter alias terras¹⁴ mons Sinai est situs¹⁵ et per illud mare (rubrum); om. in CC¹⁶ add. ad Indiam (C CC Iudeam)¹⁷ sed mercatores et alij homines nati de partibus cismarinis transire non permittuntur, quia Soldanus ab ista parte maris rubri in insulis fortissima habet castra in quibus captiuui nobiles detinentur, et ab illis castris cauetur ne aliquis homo de partibus cismarinis natus ad partes et terras Indie (CC ad Medos) transeat ne quis¹⁸ vel alij regibus in India et Oriente alias l.¹⁹ vel conspiraciones (faciat, om. in C CC F); sed homines incole de partibus vtramarinis nati transire permittuntur, sed tamen de negotijs eorum quare transeant multum diligenter examinatur.²⁰ et econue so presbiter Iohannes dominus Indorum ab alia parte maris rubri eciam habet castra fortissima de quibus eciam eodem modo cauetur ne²¹ de partibus illis²² ad dominum Soldanum in suum detrimentum²³ vnde fratres minores, augustinenses, carmelite et predicatorum, et mercatores et alij homines de partibus cismarinis nati et ad partes Indie volentes ire²⁴ transeunt et circumueunt²⁵ regnum Persarum²⁶ per viam²⁷ multum longam et tediosam²⁸ Sed peregrini et mercatores qui de India per mare rubrum transeunt dicunt²⁹ totus fundus maris rubri³⁰ tam rubeus³¹ quod pre rubedine fundi desuper existens³² aqua vt³³ appareat rubea (r. om. in F)³⁴ licet sit et (P vt) alterius aque coloris, F licet rubea non sit sed vt aqua alterius coloris³⁵ in profundissimo eius lacu (CC F loco) et fundo³⁶ v. p. vel aliqe alie res³⁷ bene discernantur

et¹ est circa quatuor vel quinque miliaria latum, et est forme triangularis, fluens ex oceano, et a latere eius laciori (!) vbi filij Israel sicco pede pertransierunt². et ex ipso³ alius fluuius effluit⁴, per quem de India nauigatur in Egiptum. tota eciam⁵ terra Arabia⁶ multum est rubea⁷, et pro maiori parte lapides⁸ et plurima ligna regionis illius⁹ et quidquid de illis¹⁰ ibidem nascitur¹¹ rubeum est¹²; vnde in modum¹³ tenuissimarum radicum ibidem aurum optimum invenitur¹⁴; et eciam ibidem invenitur in monte vena^{*15} smaragdina¹⁶, que * MS. Vaus nimis laboriosa et artificialiter descinditur¹⁷. ista¹⁸ terra Arabia quondam totaliter presbitero Johanni¹⁹ pertinebat, nunc vero²⁰ pro maiori parte pertinet Soldano; sed tamen ut²¹ mercimonia de India pacifice pertransire^{*} * pertransiere permittantur²², eciam²³ propter alias causas, Soldanus de ista terra²⁴ dat tributum presbitero Johanni vsque-hodie²⁵ in presentem diem &c²⁶.

Cap. XI. ²⁷ In secunda India fuit regnum Godolie, in quo²⁸ regnauit Balthazar, qui thus²⁹ optulit domino; cuius eciam³⁰ fuit regnum³¹ Saba, in quo specialiter³² crescent plurima³³ nobilissima aromata, et thus³⁴, quod³⁵ stillat³⁶ ibidem³⁷ ex quibusdam³⁸ arboribus in modum gummi³⁹.

*⁴⁰ In tercia India fuit regnum Tharsis, in quo⁴¹ * Cap. 12 in the MS.

¹ ff et ipsum mare rubrum est triangulariter formatum, et incidit et fluit in terram ex oceano (CC et oceanum), et est circa quinque vel quatuor miliaria (CP miliaria) latum in eius lacu (C CC loco) laciori (F et est locus laciori) vbi ² transierunt quando Pharaon cum exercitu suo eos fuit insecutus et ibidem submersus ³ ipso mari rubro ⁴ e. qui incidit in Nylum fluuium Paradisi, qui fluuius (all this om. in P) transit per Egiptum, et per illum fluuium quamplurima ditissima et nobilissima mercimonia de Oriente et India transeunt in Egiptum Cyriam et Babilonium et Alexandriam, que deinde (P de India, F de die in diem) per vniuersum mundum deportantur et deferuntur (om. in F). ⁵ Ceterum tota t. ⁶ C Arabica, CC in Arabia, F Arabie. add. in qua mons Sinai est situs ⁷ multum rubea ⁸ lapides pro maiori parte ⁹ quamplurima specialia (om. in CC) ligna que ibidem crescunt ¹⁰ talibus, F animalibus ¹¹ nascitur vel crescit vel reperitur ¹² est multum rubeum ¹³ in modum et formam ¹⁴ optimum et multum nimis aurum rubeum (CC optimum aurum multum nimis rubeum) reperitur ¹⁵ CC in monte bono smaragdus . . qui ¹⁶ reperitur ¹⁷ excidit et multum diligenter a ministris Soldani custoditur. ¹⁸ et ista ¹⁹ pr. Ioh. totaliter ²⁰ sed nunc ²¹ CP quod ²² transire permittantur pacifice ²³ et ²⁴ ex illa t. Arabie ²⁵ cm. ²⁶ sed vt ad propositum redeatur ²⁷ Item in ²⁸ temporibus nativitatis domini ²⁹ domino thus ³⁰ e. inter alias terras ³¹ illud antiquum r. ³² plus quam in alijs partibus et terris Orientis spec. ³³ quamplurima ³⁴ et specia'iter plus quam in alijs mundi partibus crescit ibidem thus ³⁵ om. in C. F et ³⁶ CP extillat ³⁷ om. ³⁸ ex specialibus ³⁹ add. et in alijs terris parum vel nil reperitur ⁴⁰ Item in ⁴¹ temporibus nativitatis domini

regnauit Jaspar mirram offerens¹; cuius eciam² fuit insula Egriseula³, in qua⁴ corpus beati Thome⁵ qui-escit, in qua plus quam alibi⁶ crescit mirra, super⁷ herbas in modum spicarum advstarum formatas, in maxima quantitate⁸. Istorū⁹ igitur regnorum tres [Reges] ista munera ex fructibus terrarum suarum domino optulerunt, vnde Daud: 'Reges Tharsis et Insule' &c., et eorum maiora regna¹⁰ subtilentur*, nam¹¹ quilibet eorum duo regna possedit, Malchiar rex Nubie et Arabum, Balthazar rex Godolie et Saba, Jaspar rex Tharsis et Insule Egriseule—et regnum Tharsis nominatur¹², quia ipsi* Insule fuit annexum, ad differenciam¹³ aliarum ciuitatum et insularum quarum¹⁴ nomina inferius¹⁵ exprimuntur. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

* MS. subtilentur

* ipse

* r. ut

Cap. XII. Cvm¹⁶ igitur hij tres Reges, vnde* dictum est, preparati, quiuis de alio ignarus regnum suum exiuisset, vnumquemque illorum cum comitatu suo stella eque precedebat et¹⁷ cum euntibus ibat et cumstantibus stabat et de nocte non ut luna¹⁸ sed ut sol radians¹⁹ in virtute sua omnium²⁰ ipsorum itinera illuminabat. et in omnibus ciuitatibus et villis, que tunc²¹ propter pacem non²² cludebantur nocte, per quas

¹ qui domino mirram obtulit ² e. inter alias diuersas terras ³ illa famosissima insula Egrisoulla (CC Grisculla) vocata (CC adds: alibi scribitur Egrisculla vel Egrosilla vel Egriscula) ⁴ in q. nunc ⁵ Th. apostoli ⁶ eciam plus quam in alia mundi parte ⁷ et crescit s. ⁸ add. et dum in herbis maturescit, est tam mollis quod vestimentis transeuncium se connectit. et extunc quamplurime zone et corde per ipsas herbas trahuntur, et illis sicut cera mollis abstrahitur (et—abstr. om. in CC) et comprimitur (CC comprimuntur); et eodem modo et forma crescit (F in forma sicud) thimiana (C cynamonium et thimiana). ⁹ quapropter ex magna prouidencia et predestinacione diuina nouimus fore factum quod hij tres reges gloriosi Melchior Balthasar et Iaspar ex tribus terris illis in quibus munera (illa) crescabant que domino offerre debebant in (P ex) antiquo presagio prophetata (p. om. in CC) plus quam de eorum maioribus regnis debebant reges appellari. vnde ait Daud Reges Tharsis et insule munera offerrent, reges Arabum et Saba dona adducent ¹⁰ maiorum regnorum nomina ¹¹ nam tunc temporis ip-i reges gloriosi ex parte eorum regnorum et terrarum fuerunt binomij, nam Melchior (et terr.—Melchior om. in CC) rex Nubie et Arabum vocabatur (CC Melchior vocabatur), Balth. rex God. et Saba dicebatur (dic. om. in CC F) ac I. rex Th. et insule Eg. appellabatur (CC appellatur, F dicebatur) ¹² C vocabatur ¹³ C CC deferenciam ¹⁴ eorum, F earum ¹⁵ specialiter ¹⁶ Postquam vt dictum est hij tres reges gloriosi itaque cum thesauris pompa (p. om. in CC) et ornamenti ac comitatu et diuera expedicione se nobiliter in omnibus et per omnia preparamsent (et) exuentis fines regnorum suorum, quiuis de proposito et intencione alterius penitus ignarus propter multam et nimiam et longam inter eos et terras eorum distanciam, tamen vnumquemque regem et suum exercitum et comitatum et expedicionem stella ¹⁷ et stella. ¹⁸ l. vel stella. ¹⁹ et de—radians om. in CC ²⁰ omnia ²¹ tunc temporis ²² die nocteque in vniuerso mundo (porte C) non c.

transierunt, [homines]¹ nimis fuerunt perterriti et ammirati, videntes² eis presentibus illis regibus de nocte esse diem, et magnitudinem exercitum expauebant; vnde³ facti sunt homines isti pre ammiracione velud in exsthasi, et⁴ de hijs diu postea colloquebantur. omnes⁵ autem vie ignote, aque*, deserta, paludes et montes istis tribus Regibus facte sunt in vias planas; et⁶ nunquam nocte vel die quiescebant, sed ipsi⁷ et exercitus eorum et iumenta absque cibo potu et pabulo vsque in Bethleem pervenerunt*, et⁸ tamquam vna dies eis esse videbatur. et sic deo et stella duce terciodecimo die nativitatis domini orto* iam sole Jherusalem⁹ pervernerunt¹⁰. De tam celeri¹¹ eorum transitu multi mirantur¹²; sed, prout dicit Gregorius in omelia: ‘Si diuina operacio humana ratione comprehendi posset, non esset ammirabilis, nec fides habet meritum, cui humana racio prebet experimentum.’ nam deus qui¹³ Abacuk¹⁴ de Judea in Babilonem duxit¹⁵ et confestim in¹⁶ locum suum restituit¹⁷, hos¹⁸ tres Reges ab Oriente in Bethleem¹⁹ perducere erat potens absque²⁰ aliquo impedimento; et²¹ sicud Abacuk, seris clausis, Danieli pran-

¹ de nocte (C de nocte, et) videbatur eis esse dies. vnde homines inhabitatores omnium illarum ciuitatum et locorum per quas et que itaque de nocte transierant, ultra modum fuerunt p. et a. ² nam viderunt reges et maximos exercitus et comitatus cum maxima milicia (F milicie C militacione CC ambicione) et expedicione per eos (p. e. cm. in CC) transire quibus per omnem eorum viam de nocte erat dies, nescientes vnde venerunt aut quo tenderunt (C CC tenderent), et de mane videbant terram in locis eorum vestigij equorum et iumentorum conculeatam, ³ vnde omnes homines per quos itaque transierunt facti sunt sicut in extasi, ⁴ et ex (CC de) hijs maxima questio fuit in populis vniuersis temporibus longis. ⁵ Et postquam hiij tres reges gloriosi de finibus (F P fines) regnorum snorum sunt egressi et (de—et om. in C) ad alias terras et regiones (ignotas) peruernerunt, extunc per omnes aquas deserta montes planicies valles et palludes horribilissimas absque aliquo impedimento transierunt, sed erant eis omnia prava indirecta et aspera in vias planas; ⁶ et nusquam de die vel nocte quiescebant vel hospicia capiebant, ⁷ sed tam ipsi quam eorum exercitus et expedicio et eorum equi et omnia eorum animalia et iumenta ⁸ et ipsi omniibus in via nisi vna dies vniuersum (tempus F) videbatur. ⁹ de terris et regnis suis in Ih. ¹⁰ add. de quo nulli dubium (sit) nam adhuc Mariam et infantulum Ihesum in loco et spelunca qua natus fuerat in presepio inuenierunt. ¹¹ et de tam breui et celeri ¹² multi libri mirantur (CC narrant): nam aliqui libri dicunt eos in dromedarijs (CC in die meridiano), et alij libri dicunt per hunc et illum modum in Iherusalem et Bethleem eos tam breuiter et celeriter peruenisse; de quibus est sciendum, prout dicit in omelia Greg. ¹³ ipse deus qui in veteri testamento ¹⁴ Ab. prophetam ¹⁵ et Caldeam ad Danielem in lacum leonum ultra centum dietas in exitu et redditu cum capillo duxit (C F P et reduxit) ¹⁶ ipsum in ¹⁷ restituit et reduxit ¹⁸ ipse (namque) idem deus instante novo testamento ipsos t. r. ¹⁹ de Oriente et Caldea in tredecim diebus in Iudeam ²⁰ in simili (CC & similiter) absque ²¹ et ipse deus cuius virginis partum idem Abacuc in medio diuum animalium expauit, sicut ipse eciam in signo et typo huius partus

* MS. eque

* permanerunt

* ortho

dium in lacum [leonus] intulit, ita Christus de virgine nascendo clauso matris vtero processit ad humanos oculos, et sicud tres pueros in camino ignis non tetigit, sic beata virgo dominum* genuit et intacta permansit; et vniuersa¹ que deus in veteri testamento in² prophetis predixit et in signis presignauit, in nouo per partum virginis adimpleuit &c.

Cap. XIII. Potuisset quidem³ deus hos tres Reges⁴ ab⁵ Oriente in Judeam in momento sicud Abacuk perduxisse. sed*, licet⁶, semetipsum exinan[i]endo, in⁷ tanta pro nobis paupertate homo deus natus est, tamen suam⁸ nativitatem voluit omnibus demonstrare miraculose et⁹ gloriose &c.

Cap. XIV. Cum itaque hij tres Reges¹⁰ quiuis ex suo itinere¹¹ ciuitati Jherusalem ad duo miliaria propinquarent, tunc¹² nebula densa et caligo tenebrosa vniuersam terram cooperuit¹³, et in ipsa caligine¹⁴ stellam amiserunt; vnde Ysayas¹⁵ ‘Surge illuminare Jherusalem’ &c.¹⁶ vsque ‘caligo populos’*. tunc¹⁷ Malchiar¹⁸ primus† cum suis¹⁹ iuxta Jherusalem venit in²⁰ montem Caluarie, in quo²¹ crucifixus est dominus; et²² in nebula et caligine resedit nutu domini²³. et erat tunc²⁴ mons Caluarie locus²⁵ in quo scelerati puniebantur²⁶, et iuxta

* MS. orietur
dominus
† primum

virginis seris et claustris non apertis Danieli in lacum leonum prandium attulit et portauit, itaque ipse idem deus instante nouo testamento per nativitatem suam ad humanos oculos clauso virginis vtero infracto (F intacto, C in facto, om. in CC) exiuit, et post suam resurrectionem ad suos discipulos ianuis clausis intravit; et sicut Danielel et suos socios (C F P Danieli et suis s.) in camino (ignis) positos (O F P positis) ignis non lesit (P nocuit) nec odor fumi vel ignis erat in eis, sic istorum trium regum gloriosorum temporibus b. virgo Maria deum et hominem genuit et intacta permansit. ¹ et si diligenter scriptura perscrutatur, omnia per Danielel Abacuc Ysaiam (et) Micheam et alios seruos suos prophetas in typo promisit et ostendit, hec idem deus instante nouo testamento in hijis et cum hijis tribus regibus gloriiosis, primicijs genicium in (MISS. et) eorum vocacione et primicijs ex gentibus virginum misericorditer et totaliter (CO corporaliter) factis adimpleuit et confirmauit. ³ enim ⁴ r. et eorum exercitus ⁶ sicut Abacuc in momento de licet ipse omnipotens deus ut exinaniret semetipsum ⁷ pro nobis in voluntaria paupertate humanitate et fragilitate fuerat natus ⁸ ipsam suam ⁹ et cum sua deitatis et maiestatis potentia omnibus in celis et in terris gloriose reuelare. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁰ r. gloriiosi ¹¹ ex it. suo cum suo exercitu expeditione et comitatū ¹² extunc ¹³ c. terram ¹⁴ nebula et c. ¹⁵ ait Ysaias quia venit lumen tuum et gloria domini super te orta est: quia ecce tenebre cooperient terram et caligo populos &c. ¹⁷ et cum ipsi tres reges, vt supra dictum est, quiuis cum suo comitatū expeditione et exercitu ex speciali itinere prope Iherusalem venissent, extunc ¹⁸ M. rex Nubie et Arabum ¹⁹ cum suo exercitu primus ²⁰ et iuxta ²¹ super quem postmodum ²² om. ²³ dei ²⁴ tunc temporis ²⁵ rupis per se circa duodecim gradus (F P graduum) altus, super quem p[ro]lecebantur et interficiebantur

hunc montem erat triuim: vnde ibidem propter nebulam¹ et vie ignoranciam Malchiar² remansit³; vnde postmodum⁴ presbiter Johannes et alij principes de Nubia⁵ ex hac rupe⁶ montis Caluarie paruam cappellam exculpere^{*7} fecerunt, quam in honorem Christi⁸ et matris eius⁹ et trium Regum dedicauerunt¹⁰, et¹¹ que dicitur Capella Nubianorum. et cum ibidem, ut dictum est, Malchiar¹² parum in nebula et caligine¹³ resedisset, Balthazar¹⁴, rex Godolie et Saba, venit cum exercitu suo¹⁵ ex itinere speciali et iuxta montem Oliucti in villa parwa [que ibidem Galilea vocabatur] resedit in tenebris &c.¹⁶

Cap. XV. Cum itaque hij duo Reges¹⁷ in locis supradictis in caligine¹⁸ subsistebant, extunc paulatim nebule¹⁹ ascendebant²⁰. sed stella non apparuit; vnde dum se prope ciuitatem esse vidissent, tunc²¹ quiuis rex, de alio adhuc ignarus, versus ciuitatem pergebat^{*22}, et cum²³ venissent ad triuim iuxta montem Caluarie, tunc²⁴ Jasper [rex] Tharsis et insule Egriseule cum exercitu suo supervenit: et sic* in hoc triuio hij tres Reges²⁵ conuenerunt. et licet se nunquam mutuo²⁶ vidissent, tamen pre gaudio in oscula mutuo ruerunt²⁷, et quanuis essent diuersorum²⁸ ydeomatum²⁹, tamen culibet^{*30}

* MS. exculpere

* MS. pergeret
B. pergebat

* MS. &

* quilibet

¹ n. et caliginem ² M. cum suis ³ r. nec vtlerins plus (F pro tunc) processit.
⁴ et propterea postmodum, cum (om. in CC F) venerabilis Helena ipsum montem Caluarie et sepulcrum Christi et alia loca sancta in vna comprehendit ecclesia, extunc (CC et tunc) postmodum ⁵ de regno Nubie quo Melchior erat rex ⁶ rupe durissima ⁷ laboriose exc. ⁸ dei ⁹ sue m. ¹⁰ d. et consecraverunt in memoriale sempiternum ¹¹ et illa capella pertinet solummodo Christianis de regno Nubie qui ibidem Nubiani vocantur, et illis est solummodo (et) specialiter deputata et vocatur ibidem capella trium regum Nubianorum in presentem diem; sed nunc Sarraceni ianuas ipsius capelle lapidibus obstruxerunt; et illa capella est subtus montem Caluarie excisa.
¹² Ceterum postquam Melchior rex Nubie et Arabum itaque cum suo exercitu iuxta montem Caluarie ¹³ c. parum ¹⁴ extunc in eadem nebula et caligine B. ¹⁵ cum s. e. venit ¹⁶ et remansit. Et de eadem parua villa multum loquitur (CC F locutus) euangelista (CC F euangeliste) et (CC in) sacra scriptura, nam in ea apostoli et discipuli ante resurrectionem domini et post propter metum Iudeorum extra ciuitatem Iherusalem semper secrete conuenire consueverunt, et in ipsa parua villa dominus post resurrectionem suam discipulis suis sepius apparuit—vnde dicit scriptura Precedet vos in Galileam, ibi eum videbitis &c.—et plurima alia de hac parua villa sacra narrat scriptura, sed est alia terra, que est principatus, que eciam vocatur Galilea, et distat a Iherusalem ad tres dietas vel circa, sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁷ r. Melchior et Balthasar ¹⁸ in nebula et caligine et tenebris ¹⁹ nebula et caligo sursum ²⁰ ascendebat ²¹ extunc ²² cum exercitu suo viam versus ciuitatem arriperunt ²³ C F P dum ²⁴ extunc ²⁵ et itaque hij tres reges gloriosi cum omnibus eorum exercitibus et expeditionibus quiuis de terris et regniis suis ex via speciali in hoc triuio c. ²⁶ vnuus nunquam alterius personam vidisset ²⁷ tamen in oscula et amplexus insimul pre gaudio ruebant ²⁸ d. essent ²⁹ y. et linguarum. ³⁰ vnicuique

videbatur quod alter suam lingwam¹ loqueretur, et cum exposita² sibi mutuo causa sui itineris in proposito concordassent, multum³ leiores et ardenciores effecti⁴ sunt, et extunc nebula⁵ iam⁶ totaliter abscesserat⁷ et⁸ orto* iam sole ciuitatem Jherusalem intrauerunt, et cognito⁹ quod illa esset Jherusalem¹⁰ quam patres eorum quondam¹¹ destruxerunt, gauisi sunt¹², sperantes¹³ se¹⁴ in ea regem¹⁵ invenire. sed de¹⁶ improviso eorum¹⁷ introitu Herodes et tota¹⁸ ciuitas est turbata¹⁹; nam tantus erat eorum exercitus²⁰ quod eos in ciuitate²¹ capere non poterant, sed pro magna²² parte extra ciuitatem manserunt et quasi obsidione eam²³ circumdederunt²⁴—vnde²⁵ Ysayas: ‘Fortitudo gencium venerit [tibi], invndacio camelorum²⁶ &c., vsque ‘annunciantes omne pecus Cedar.’ ipsi enim²⁷ multitudinem²⁸ pecorum²⁹ secundum consuetudinem sue patrie³⁰ preire fecerunt. Et de arietibus³¹ Nabaioth in partibus illis adhuc vndique³² permanerunt; et sunt magni arietes, qui* omnem pinguedinem quam alij arietes³³ in posterioribus corporis habere solent³⁴, ipsi³⁵ habent in cauda et parum³⁶ habent in corpore; et latitudo caude³⁷ extendit se iuxta latitudinem coxarum et longitudine vltra medietatem crurium³⁸ posteriorum³⁹; et⁴⁰ reperitur quandoque⁴¹ aries⁴² qui cum est excoriatus, cauda⁴³ plus ponderat quam reliqua pars corporis vel medietas⁴⁴. et ex istorum arietum genere venerunt⁴⁵ arietes siluestres, qui sunt multum fortes et

¹ F lingua sua, CC loquela suam ² et cum vnuisque alteri causam sui itineris exposuisset et in hijs per omnia c. ³ extunc m. ⁴ in eorum negocijs sunt e. ⁵ n. et caligo ⁶ om. ⁷ abscessit ⁸ et itaque exinopinato et improviso ⁹ et cum ipsi tres reges cognosserunt ¹⁰ ciuitas Ih. regalis ¹¹ quam antea olim predecessores eorum et Caldei sepius obsederunt et destruxerunt ¹² multum sunt gauisi ¹³ CC suspicantes ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ r. Iudeorum natum ¹⁶ de tam forti et valido et inopinato et i. ¹⁷ ipsorum ¹⁸ vniuersa ¹⁹ t. et commota (F cum eo) ²⁰ e. expeditio et comitatus ²¹ intus ciuitas . . poterat ²² maiori ²³ eam quasi o ²⁴ circumualauerunt et totaliter c. ²⁵ vnde inter alia ait ²⁶ operiet te, dromedarij Madian et Effa, omnes de Saba venient aurum et thus deferentes et laudem domino annunciantes, omne pecus Cedar congregabitur tibi, arietes Nabaioth ministrabunt tibi. ²⁷ vnde est sciendum prout est supradictum, quod ipsi tres reges ²⁸ omnem expidicionem suam in multitudine ²⁹ pecorum diuersorum ³⁰ prout in partibus illis est consuetudinis ³¹ generibus arietum ³² vndique communiter ³³ qui—ar. om. in CC ³⁴ intus habent (CC corpus nimis habent) ³⁵ hanc pinguedinem ipsi arietes Nabaioth habent (all this om. in CC) ³⁶ et quasi parum vel nichil ³⁷ ipsius caude ³⁸ CC aurum ³⁹ C posterioris ⁴⁰ et aliquando ⁴¹ om. ⁴² talis aries ⁴³ quod cauda ⁴⁴ m. eius ⁴⁵ deuenierunt

* MS. ortho

[Is. cō, 6]

* quod

pingwes,¹ habentes magna cornua² et pilos ut capriolus³, et dum a canibus tenentur, penitus se nil mouent⁴ &c.

Cap. XVI*. Cvm⁵ itaque hij tres Reges Jherusalem intrauerunt tempore Herodis regis, tunc⁶ hij tres [Reges] de rege Judeorum nuper nato ab omnibus in ciuitate querebant⁷, vnde ewangelium⁸ 'Cum natus esset' &c.⁹ per totum. &c.

* From here the
Chapters are not
numbered.

Cap. XVII. Qvarae autem¹⁰ isti tres Reges prius Jherusalem¹¹ quam Bethleem¹² intrauerunt¹³, diuerse sunt cause¹⁴. vna est autem causa¹⁵ quare Herodes et ciues¹⁶ turbati sunt audita interrogacione magoruni¹⁷, quia¹⁸ Herodes erat proselitus et alienigena et hij de remotissimis partibus Orientis venerunt adorare: et sic* * MS. &c. Herodes timuit per nouum et verum regem de regno expelli; plus¹⁹ vero timuit per concertacionem regis veri et regis alienigene terram devastari. sed maior

¹ magni et pingues et fortes ² magna c. grossa ³ et in maximis turmis insimul incedunt et venantur et capiuntur cum canibus et leopardis, et dum venantur et currunt per ventum per maximum spacium audiuntur, sed ⁴ m. vel defendantur, licet multum sint fortes. sed vt ad propositum redeatur ⁵ In diebus illis cum itaque hij tres reges, vt dictum est, cum eorum exercitu Iherusalem intrauerunt, tunc Herodes erat ibidem presens Ierosolimis, et erat ibidem a Cesare et Romanis rex Indee constitutus, et etate annosus ⁶ extunc ⁷ q. et interrogabant ⁸ ait euangeliſta ⁹ Ihesus in Bethleem in diebus Herodis regis Iude, ecce magi venerunt ab oriente Iherusalem dicentes: Vbi est qui natus est rex Judeorum? vidimus enim stellam eius in oriente et venimus adorare eum. audiens autem Herodes turbatus est, et omnis Ierosolima cum illo, et congregans omnes principes sacerdotum et scribas populi sciscitatibus ab eis vbi Christus nasceretur. at illi dixerunt: In Bethleem Iude; sic enim scriptum est per prophetam: Et tu Bethleem terra Iuda nequaquam minima es in principibus Inde: ex te enim exiet dux qui regat populum meum Israel. tunc Herodes clam vocatis magis diligenter didicit ab eis tempus stelle que apparuit eis: et mittens eos in Bethleem dixit: Ite et interrogate diligenter de puer, et cum innueneritis renunciare michi, vt et ego veniens adorem eum. qui cum audissent regem, abierunt. et ecce stella quan viderant in oriente antecedebat eos, vsque dum veniens stareret supra (domum) vbi erat puer. videntes autem stellam gauisi sunt gaudio magno valde. et intrantes domum innuenerunt puerum cum Maria matre eius, et procidentes adorauerunt eum et apertis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera aurum thbus et mirram. ¹⁰ De hoc quare ¹¹ in Ih. ¹² in B. ¹³ venerunt ¹⁴ multi libri diuersimode declarant et exponunt; de quibus (om. in CC) quamplurime cause sunt scripte, de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. ¹⁵ sed inter ceteras causas erat vna ¹⁶ ciuitas ¹⁷ propter introitum ipsorum trium regum fuit turbata, quia videbant ipsos reges esse et eorum exercitum de Oriente et Caldea, qui (CC quia) ex permissione diuina ipsam ciuitatem ab antiquo sepius et terram Iudee obcederant et destruxerant et eius reges fuerant persecuti; (item) quod hij regem Judeorum nuper nouiter et breuiter natum ex remotissimis terris et longinquisimis partibus Orientis et Caldee ad adorandum peruenierunt; ¹⁸ et quia Herodes erat proselitus et alienigena, a Cesare et Romanis rex Indee constitutus, de eius expulso Herodes et Iudei timuerunt, et de eorum vero rego nouiter nuper nato quem alij reges adorare venerunt, nou curauerunt. ¹⁹ plus—devastari om.

causa fuit¹, vt scribe Judeorum², nativitatis dominice locum ex scripturis prescientes³ et indicantes⁴, nullam deinde⁵ possent excusacionem pretendere⁶ ad eorum perfidiam ab omnibus detestandam et fidem gencium roborandam; vnde⁷ Gregorius in omelia⁸: ‘Judeos bene⁹ Ysaac cum Jacob filium suum benediceret prefigurabat’¹⁰.

Cap. XVIII. Cvm itaque hij tres Reges de loco nativitatis regis Judeorum nuper¹¹ nati per Herodem, scribas et doctores legis¹² plenius essent informati et recedentes¹³ essent egressi Jherusalem, iterum¹⁴ stella eis apparuit [et]¹⁵ vsque in Bethleem antecessit¹⁶. et in eodem¹⁷ itinere iuxta locum vbi pastoribus¹⁸ angelus¹⁹ Christum natum nunciauit, eosdem²⁰ pastores hij Reges viderunt, qui ipsis²¹ dixerunt quod in tali fulgore²² angelus domini²³ ipsis apparuit qui eis nativitatem domini nunciauit, et omnia que²⁴ ab angelis audierunt et que in Bethleem viderunt²⁵, narrauerunt²⁶; que ipsi Reges²⁷ auide et libentissime audierunt²⁸, et ex hijs²⁹ verbis et pastorum testimonio³⁰ multum sunt gausi et de allocuzione³¹ stelle et voce ex ea audit a iam nil penitus³² hesitauerunt³³. volunt³⁴ enim quidam libri in

¹ sed maior causa fuit quod ipsi tres reges amissa stella ex prouidencia diuina Iherusalem ex improviso coacti intrauerunt (OO coacte moram fecerunt): quia Iherusalem fuit ciuitas regalis et reges Iude actu semper in ea habitauerunt et doctores in lege et scribe cum propheticis scripturis (P F in prophetis et scripturis) semper specialiter in ea presentes fuerunt, ² vt ipsi Iudei et scribe ³ nativitatem domini et eius nativitatis locum prescientes ⁴ om. ⁵ deinceps ⁶ possent pretendere vel habere excusacionem ⁷ nam ⁸ sic ait ⁹ I. profecto bene ¹⁰ presignauit, qui caligans oculis et prophetizans in presenti filium non vidi, cui tamen in posterum multa preuidit. quia nimirum Iudei propheticie spiritu erant pleni, sed ceci, quia eum de quo in futuro multa predixerunt, tunc in presenti (C presepi) positum non cognoverunt; nam (OO iam) Christum natum despexerunt quem ante nasciturum longe presciuerunt, et non solum quod nasceretur presciuerunt sed eciam locum vbi nasceretur Herodi demonstrauerunt, vt ipsa eorum scientia (MSS. sententia) fieret ipsis in testimonium damnacionis et nobis in adiutorium credulilatis. sed vt ad propositionem redeatur. ¹¹ nuper nouiter ¹² Judeorum, P Judeos ¹³ et cum eorum exercitu et expeditionibus ab Herode et Iherusalem recessissent et ciuitatem e. e. ¹⁴ extunc more solito et priori iterum eis ¹⁵ et eos sicut prius ¹⁶ a. que distat a Iherusalem ad duo parua miliaria illius patrie ¹⁷ ipso ¹⁸ iuxta eundem locum (et) (eosdem) pastores (erant C P) quibus ¹⁹ angelus domini (apparuit et C) cum multitudine celestis milicie in magna claritate nativitatem domini annunciauit, ²⁰ iuxta hos pastores ijdem tres reges (all this om. in CC) cum eorum exercitu transierunt: ²¹ et ipsi pastores cum vidissent stellam, statim accurrerunt (O F occurerunt) et dixerunt ²² f. et claritate ipsis ang. ²³ om. ²⁴ que ipsis ab angelo dicta fuerunt et que ²⁵ secundum dictum (angeli) in Bethleem viderunt et audierunt et facta fuerunt, ²⁶ per omnia narrauerunt. ²⁷ r. et eorum exercitus ²⁸ a. et verba diligenter considerauerunt ²⁹ om. in CC F P ³⁰ testimonio pastorum ³¹ CC illuminacione, F apparitione ³² penitus nil ³³ hesitabant ³⁴ C dicunt

Oriente quod vox ex stella audita fuit¹ eciam vox angeli qui ipsis² pastoribus nativitatem domini nunciavit³; et dicunt quidam⁴ quod angelus qui filios^{* • MS. filij} Israel de Egipto egressos⁵ in columpna ignis⁶ et nubis⁷ precessit, eciam⁸ idem angelus exstitit qui tres Reges in stella antecessit⁹. hee¹⁰ due partes, sc. reges et pastores, fuerunt duo parietes qui ex diuerso venerunt¹¹; positus¹² autem in medio lapis angularis vtrumque¹³ connexit. isti, scilicet pastores, fuerunt primicie Judeorum, et isti, sc. reges, erant primicie gencium &c.

Cap. XIX. Cvm itaque hij tres Reges¹⁴ datis pastoribus¹⁵ muneribus ab eis¹⁶ recessissent et iuxta Bethleem se esse cognouissent, tunc¹⁷ se regalibus vestibus¹⁸ et¹⁹ ornamentiis, prout honestius²⁰ poterant, diligenter preparabant. et iterum stella²¹ precedebat, et quanto magis Bethleem appropinquabant, tanto magis stella in sua virtute²² fulgebat. et sic^{* 23} eadem die²⁴ in Bethleem hora quasi sexta pervenerunt²⁵: et statim supra²⁶ aream^{* • MS. areā}

¹ F P fuerit ² eciam pastoribus et ipsis (F per ipsos) regibus ³ annunciatu*m*
⁴ eciam Iudei (CC modo) in Oriente conuersi quod credatur inter Iudeos ⁵ post
 egressionem de E. ⁶ cum columna ignea ⁷ et u. om. ⁸ ff. quod idem (erat C)
 angelus cuius vox ex stella audiebatur (fuit CC, et C CC) eciam cum stella ipsis tres
 reges antecessit; ⁹ nam cum ipsi reges itaque cum pastoribus loquerebantur, stella
 magis ac magis in sua claritate fulgebat. ¹⁰ ff. Et prout ait Fulgencius in suo
 sermone, hee ¹¹ v. et lapidem qui factus est in caput anguli, in uinitate fidei
 aguouerunt. vnum paries venit ex Iudeis et alter ex gentibus: (qui) longe a se (et)
 diuersa (CC diuisi) erant quoniam diuersa credebat ¹² CC positus est ¹³ qui
 ad se vtrumque parietem adduceret et vtrumque vno nomine nuncuparet vt essent
 (CC essentque) vnum nomine vocabuli qui erant in vna gracia sacramenti; per
 Christum enim qui est pax nostra faciens vtrumque vnum, Iudei et gentiles facti
 sunt vnum. ad lapidem ergo angularem vterque paries venit, et verum angulum
 veritas (CC verus angulus) fidei fecit. horum parietum (CC fecit h. parietem.)
 vnum adductus est quando pastoribus Iudeis Christum natum angelus nunciavit, et
 alter paries adductus est quando (pastoribus—quando om. in CC) gentilibus magis
 nouum sidus apparuit. illi sc. pastores fuerunt (et sunt) primicie Iudeorum, et isti
 sc. tres Reges fuerunt (et sunt) primicie gencium; et illi sc. pastores de proximo
 sunt adducti, et isti sc. reges de longe sunt adducti; prope enim erant Iudei qui
 Christum colebant, et longe erant gentes qui ydolis seruiebant. hoc itaque (CC F
 vtique) significabant pastores qui nascente Christo prope sunt inuenti, et magi qui
 de longinuissimis partibus Orientis sunt adducti, qui tamen venientes, licet Iudei
 non essent, tameu regem Iudeorum professi sunt et ipsum ad adorandum (se)
 venisse dixerunt, prout dicit euangelista. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁴ r. cum
 comitatuto et exercitu eorum a pastoribus ¹⁵ eis ¹⁶ om. ¹⁷ extunc ¹⁸ vestimentis
¹⁹ et alijs ²⁰ nobilis et honestius ²¹ eos stella ²² C CC claritate ²³ CC om. sic
²⁴ quando hij tres reges a Iherusalem hora prima recedebant, extunc (C et sic
 eadem die hora prima erat quando hij tres reges a Ih. recedebant et) ²⁵ perue-
 niebant et per plateam de qua supradictum est, que ibidem platea cooperata voca-
 ba' ur, transierunt, in cuius fine erat tugurium (in quo panes vendebantur C CC) et
 spelunca in qua (C CC in qua spelunca) Christus fuit natus ²⁶ F C super

que erat ante tugurium, in qua¹ panes vendebantur, stella stetit immobilis; et infra muros lapideos et fictiles² per modicum intervallum stella cum tanta et tali³ claritate et fulgore se dimerit quod* omnia in tugurio et spelunca fuerunt illuminata, et iterum mox in aerem sursum ascendit et supra locum immobilis stetit; sed splendor eius immensus in spelunca remansit. et prout ayt Ewangelista ‘Et intrantes domum invenerunt puerum⁴ &c.’ vsque ‘mirram.’ Et exinde venit⁵ in consuetudinem in partibus illis quod nullus vacuis manibus et absque terre osculacione ante pedes⁶ Soldani vel alicuius regis in Oriente ipsis loqui possit*⁷; vnde fratres mendicantes⁸ ibidem†⁹ offerunt eis poma vel¹⁰ pira, allegantes quod eis aurum vel argentum non licet¹¹ possidere; que¹² ab eis cum* magna reuerencia suscipiuntur &c.

Cap. XX. Fvlgentius narrat in suo sermone¹³ quod per istorum trium Regum munera in vno eodemque Christo diuina magestas et regalis potestas et humana mortalitas designatur¹⁴. thus pertinet ad sacrificium, aurum ad tributum, mirra autem ad sepulturam mortuorum; et hec omnia¹⁵ fides offerre non desinit, dum vnum eundemque verum deum*, verum regem, verumque hominem credit¹⁶. [Cum] itaque¹⁷ hij Reges Christum adorauerunt*,

Cap. XXI. Tunc*¹⁸ ipse Jhesus erat¹⁹ infantulus quasi²⁰ tredecim dierum, et²¹ erat aliquantulum pingwis, et in pauperculis pannis vsque ad brachia in presepe et feno iacuit involutus. et Maria, mater eius²² erat in persona carnosa, et aliquantulum fusca, et in as-

¹ C CC quo ² f. qui adhuc ibidem ab antiquo permanerunt ³ tali et tanta cum Maria matre eius, et procidentes adorauerunt eum et apertis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera aurum thus et mirram. ⁵ peruenit ⁶ osculacione terre aut manus ⁷ poterit in presentem diem ⁸ ordinum mendicancium ⁹ ipsis in terris et regnis eorum ¹⁰ et ¹¹ possunt (om. eis) ¹² que cum magna reuerencia et humilitate a Soldano et alijs regibus christianis et gentilibus reuerenter recipiunter et sumuntur. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹³ inter alia in suo narrat sermone ¹⁴ d. et intimatur ¹⁵ omnia hec sancta f. ¹⁸ add. et ipse deus qui sibi in veteri testamento primicias offerri precepit, idem deus homo natus primicias gencium suo cultui dedicauit. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁷ ff om. ¹⁸ Ipso die quo itaque hij tres reges in Bethleem dominum quesierunt et adorauerunt et sibi munera obtulerunt, ¹⁹ erat Ihesus in humanitate inf. ²⁰ in estate ²¹ et in humana persona secundum suam etatem erat ²² add. prout (eciam) in alijs pluribus exemplis et libris reperitur

* MS. sic quod

* possint
† idem

* tamen

* deum verum

* MS. Ipse ihesus
&c.
* Cum

pectu¹ illorum² trium Regum cum³ pallio blaueo⁴ pau-
percuso fuit cooperta, quod pallium⁵ ante se tenebat
manu sinistra; et eius capud excepta* facie panno
lineo erat⁶ totaliter circumvolutum*, et supra presepe
sedebat et capud infantuli Jhesu manu dextera⁷ tene-
bat.⁸ et postquam hij⁹ tres Reges terram ante pre-
sepe et manus infantuli humiliter¹⁰ fuerunt¹¹ osculati,
tunc¹² munera ei¹³ deute¹⁴ optulerunt¹⁵ et¹⁶ ipsa
munera iuxta capud infantuli et genua sue matris in
presepe deute posuerunt¹⁷. et erat Malchiar¹⁸ minor
in persona, Balthazar¹⁹ mediocris, Jaspar²⁰ maior in
persona, et ethiops niger, de quo nulli* [dubium]; vnde
Dauid²¹: ‘Coram illo procident Ethiopes’²². et erant²³
hij tres Reges et eorum exercitus homines²⁴ multum
pusilli, de quo²⁵ mirabantur homines; nam quanto
magis versus²⁶ ortum solis²⁷, tanto minores²⁸ et tene-
riores nascuntur homines²⁹, sed* herbe sunt meliores³⁰
et aromata nobiliora*³¹, et serpentes³² magis venenosii
et alij vermes, et omnia animalia et³³ volatilia siluestria
et domestica sunt maiora et rariora.³⁴ et dicunt terra-
rum experti³⁵ quod in partibus³⁶ istorum trium Regum
sol³⁷ cum tam horribili sonitu³⁸ solet oriri³⁹ quod nisi
quis⁴⁰ consuetus esset, nullomodo possit pati⁴¹. et

* MS. excepto

* circumvoluta

* MS. nulli &c.,
B de quo David

* et

* MS. nobiliore,
B nobiliora

¹ conspectu ² CC ipsorum, C P eorum ³ tunc ⁴ C blanco, CC blanco vel
albo, et ⁵ clausum ⁶ fuit ⁷ manu dextera caput infantuli Ihesu ⁸ P leuabat
CC lauabat, C tenebat et leuabat ⁹ ipsi ¹⁰ P deute cum ea qua decuit
reuerencia et humilitate in terram prostrati hilari vultu fuissent ¹¹ C CC fuerant
¹² extunc, CC et ¹³ m. sua infantulo Ihesu ¹⁴ d. et reuerenter ¹⁵ CC obtulerant
¹⁶ om. in CC ¹⁷ add. et quid de ipsis muneribus postmodum factum fuerit,
inferius audiatur. ¹⁸ Erat autem M. rex Arabum et Nubie qui domino aurum
obtulit, tunc ¹⁹ et B. rex Godolie et Saba qui domino thus obtulit, erat in persona
²⁰ similiiter (C ac, CC et) I. rex Tharsis et insule Egrisoule qui domino mirram
obtulit, erat in persona m. ²¹ nam inter alia ait propheta ²² add. et inimici
eius terram lingent, venient ad te qui detrahent tibi, et adorabunt vestigia pedum
tuorum. ²³ Erant autem ²⁴ secundum staturam hominum tunc temporis
respectu reliquorum in personis et statura m. p. ²⁵ ita quod omnis populus
mirabatur, et hoc testimonium ipsis perhibuit de remotissimis et longinquissimis
partibus Orientis et finibus terre illuc eos peruenisse. ²⁶ est versus ²⁷ CC adds
propinquum ²⁸ m. ac debiliores ²⁹ C CC add et multum parui, P propter hanc
causam quia calor ipsius solis consumit humidum radicale quod influxu fundatur,
igit sunt minores alij ³⁰ calidores et m. ³¹ nobiliora et meliora (CC adds
et rariora, P existunt) ³² s. et huiusmodi vermes periculosi sunt venenosiores et
grossiores et longiores (et l. om. in CC; P et long. et gross.) ³³ om. in CC ³⁴ et
r. om. in CC ³⁵ Nam dicunt Indi (CC Iudei) et alij homines qui de partibus
Orientis in Iherusalem et alias circa partes causa peregrinationis vel mercimoniorum
seu (CC vel) delectacionis cotidie et frequenter perueniunt ³⁶ p. et regnisi ³⁷ in
ortu diei et aurora sol ³⁸ cum tali et tanto strepitu et fragore ac horribilissimo
sonitu ³⁹ oriri audiatur ⁴⁰ CC nisi sonitus esset c. ⁴¹ nullus posset tollerare

vltra illas partes¹ nascuntur homines multum parui, qui pre sonitu firmamenti nascuntur² surdi et per signa emunt, vendunt et operantur, et sunt in³ temporalibus multum astuti et ditissimi mercatores. et tales homines et quamplures alij rari homines⁴ ad partes⁵ Judee*, Syrie et Egypci cottidie⁶ perveniunt &c⁷.

Cap. XXII. Est autem⁸ sciendum⁹ quod hij tres Reges¹⁰ plurima¹¹ nobilissima munera et ornamenta more regio¹² ad offerendum domino secum sumpserunt; que¹³ Alexxander Philippi, rex¹⁴ Macedo, in Caldea, India et Persyde reliquit, et¹⁵ que regina Saba in templo Salomonis optulit, et¹⁶ vasa concupiscibilia de domo regis et de templo¹⁷ in Jherusalem, que per Caldeos¹⁸ in destruxione Jherusalem fuerunt asportata¹⁹, et quamplura alia²⁰ de²¹ auro et argento* et²² lapide precioso. sed* quando²³ infantulum Jhesum in tanta paupertate repperierunt²⁴, et stella²⁵, vt dictum est, inter parietes sic²⁶ se demersit quod tugurium et spelunca pre tanto²⁷ splendore²⁸ steterunt quasi in camino ignis, de²⁹ dromedarijs³⁰ suis descendentes tanto timore³¹ fuerunt concussi³² quod vnumquisque de hijis que secum detulit³³ nisi semel et quod primum³⁴ ad manus eius peruenit³⁵ recepit: videlicet Malchiar³⁶ xxx denarios aureos et pomum³⁷ aureum paruum sicud³⁸ manu concludi potuit, optulit³⁹ Jhesu, Balthazar⁴⁰ thus optulit sicud ad manus eius deuenit, deinde Jaspar⁴¹ optulit mirram lacrimose; tantoque timore⁴² erant perterriti⁴³ et in oblacione tam

* argente
* Et, B Et quo-
niam

¹ p. et terras ² C efficiuntur, om. in CC ³ homines in ⁴ homines rari
⁵ partes regni Indie ⁶ frequenter ⁷ de quibus singulariter longum esset enarrare.
⁸ sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁹ om. ¹⁰ add. prout eciam est (CC omnia sunt) supradictum ¹¹ r. de regnis eorum ¹² quamplurima ditissima et regali
¹³ videlicet omnia ornamenta que ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ et omnia ornamenta que ¹⁶ obt. et om. in CC ¹⁷ templo domiu*m* ¹⁸ C. et Persas ¹⁹ in terram eorum fuerunt portata et translata ²⁰ quamplurima alia (al. om. in P) ornamenta ²¹ in ²² ac gemmis et margaritis preciosios, que hij tres reges de terris (et regnis) eorum ad offerendum domino secum sumpserunt et magnifice detulerunt. ²³ sed cum ²⁴ in presepe et feno positum pauperrime inuenierunt, prout ipsis eciam pastores in via retulerunt
²⁵ et vt dictum est quod stella itaque ²⁶ inter parietes ante speluncam in qua Christus fuit natus ²⁷ fulgore et sp. ²⁸ C adds resplenduit quod hij tres reges
²⁹ extunc hij tres reges ³⁰ d. et equis eorum multimode ornatis ³¹ t. et tremore
³² perterriti et concussi ³³ quod de omnibus ditissimis et nobilissimis ornamentis que secum ad offerendum domino detulerunt, ex thesauris suis tune apertis nichil
³⁴ nisi quod vnicuique semel et primum ³⁵ CC devenit ³⁶ M. rex Nubie et Arabum sumpsit ³⁷ paruum pomum a. ³⁸ CC quod ³⁹ et infantulo Ihesu deuote obtulit. ⁴⁰ quem sequens B. rex Godolie et Saba ⁴¹ et deinde I. rex Tharsis et insule Egrisoule ⁴² et tanto terrore ⁴³ erant hij tres reges perterriti

ardentes et deuoti¹ quod de omnibus verbis que tunc beata virgo protulit², quasi nil considerabant nisi quod ad vnumquemque regem offerentem dixit³ ‘Deo gracias’ &c.

⁴Pomum autem aureum quod Malchiar⁵ cum xxx denarijs optulit, quondam fuit Allexandri magni et⁶ totaliter potuit⁷ manu concludi, mundum significans⁸, quod ex minimis particulis tributorum⁹ omnium prouinciarum conflari¹⁰ fecit, et ipsum semper manu¹¹ portauit et¹² velud * sua potencia totum mundum manu¹³ conclusit; quod pomum¹⁴ in India remansit¹⁵ quando de Persyde^{*16} reuersus fuit¹⁷. ipsius autem pomi¹⁸ rotunditas¹⁹, que neque principium habet neque finem, significat illum qui vniuersum mundum, celum videlicet et terram *, sue potencie virtute circumdat. Sciendum²⁰ quod in²¹ Orientis partibus consuetudo est²² quod cum²³ Soldanus vel aliquis rex²⁴ aliquam suam ciuitatem vel villam intrat vel²⁵ pertransit²⁶, ante²⁷ omnium domorum ianuas homines²⁸ thus vel mirram accendunt²⁹, et qui³⁰ non fecerit³¹ punitur ut rebellis³²; vnde ibidem *

* B velut qui

* in B corr. to
paradiso

* MS. terra

* idem

¹ et tam deuoti et ardentes in oblacione effecti ² CC protulerat ³ inclinato capite dixit humiliter d. gr.; P incl. cap. humiliter omnipotenti deo gracias egit ac dixit. ⁴ In CC begins here Cap. 23 ⁵ M. rex (P Nubie et Arabum) ⁶ et non fuit maioris quantitatis quam tot. ⁷ manu concludi potuit ⁸ significauit ⁹ auri omnium tributorum mundi et omnium prouinciarum ¹⁰ confolare, CC compleiri ¹¹ in manu ¹² om. in CC ¹³ in manu sua ¹⁴ et ipsum pomum ¹⁵ cum alijs ditissimis ornamentis permansi ¹⁶ de paradiſo terrestri ¹⁷ Horum trium regum munera interpretacio et significacio et exposicio in multis libris est diuersimode exposita per diuersos doctores et declarata. sed (CC et) quare Melchior rex pomum aureum obtulit, diuisim (C dictum, CC discussum) non reperitur ab aliquibus (CC ab aliquibus sic reperitur). ¹⁸ nam ipsius pomi aurei (om. in C, CC rotundi) ¹⁹ ff rotunditas immensa significacio (CC significat) est ipsi soli nota (est—nota om. in CC), quia (CC quod) sicut aliquod rotundum est absque principio et sine fine speram mundi concludit vniuersalem (CC sic vn.) et (om. in CC) altitudinem celi et nouissima inferni sue potencie volubilitate (CC nobilitate) et velocitate circuit et fines terre; et quia velut (so P; CC et quidam volunt, C et qui voluit) quoddam (C quod, CC quod iam) rotundum est mobile (C CC mobilis), penitenciam peccatorum signat (C CC sit (om. in CC) penitencia peccatorum). Et ex illo tempore, crescente fide christiana et religione, primo in Oriente deinde per imperatores et post hec per reges peruenit in consuetudinem quod huiusmodi significacionibus imperatores et reges (terre) certis et specialibus temporibus in manibus vtuntur pomis aureis in presentem diem. ²⁰ Ceterum (CC Iterum) de auro thure et mirra que ipsi tres reges domino obtulerunt, plures libri diuersimode loquuntur: nam aliqui libri continent quod aurum fuisse oblatum (om. in CC) ad Marie et infantuli inopiam sublenandam, et thus propter fetorem stabili, et mirra ad vermes infantuli depellendos (et thus—dep. om. in CC). vnde est sciendum ²¹ in omnibus ²² est consuetudinis ²³ vt dum ²⁴ r. christianus vel sarracenus (vel s. om. in CC) ²⁵ aliquam—vel om. in CC ²⁶ CC transeat ²⁷ extunc ante ²⁸ P h. illius ciuitatis vel ville ²⁹ quiuis secundum suam facultatem ³⁰ CC P quicunque ³¹ facit ³² ad que magna diligencia (C CC indulgencia) adhibetur.

thuris incensio¹ significat subiectionem perfectam et debitam obedienciam² ad³ deum vel⁴ ydolum vel⁴ regem presentem⁵. vnde⁶ martires non cogebantur [tantum]* ad colendum⁷ ydola, quantum ad ponendum et accendendum thura, et⁸ similiter hoc hodie Saraceni a Christianis in suis templis maxime requirunt &c.

Cap. XXIII. Christus⁹ autem licet propter nos esset pauper effectus, tamen hijs¹⁰ muneribus non indiguit ad aliquam inopiam subleuandam, quia ‘ipse dixit et¹¹ facta sunt.’ nam pomum aureum predictum¹², mox¹³ ut puerulo* Jhesu oblatum est, in puluerem¹⁴ contritum et ad nichilum redactum est. nam sicud¹⁵ lapis de monte sine manibus¹⁶ abscisus statuam Nabuch[odinosori]¹⁷ comminuit et¹⁸ contriuit¹⁹, ita²⁰ ipse lapis i. e.²¹ Christus²² tunc de virgine natus²³, qui deponit²⁴ potentes de sede et exaltat²⁵ humiles²⁶, pomum²⁷, quod vniuersum²⁸ mundum significauit²⁹, sua humilitate in³⁰ potencie *³¹ magnitudine in momento³² contriuit et ad nichilum redegit &c³³.

Cap. XXIV. Postquam ergo³⁴ hij tres Reges dominum quesitum³⁵ invenissent³⁶ et³⁷ adoracionis ac oblationis officium peregissent, tunc³⁸ more³⁹ mortalium⁴⁰ esurire et sitire et⁴¹ dormire cuperunt et per totam diem

¹ posicio et accensio in Oriente ² o. et assensus et consensu perfectionem
³ in ⁴ vel in ⁵ in presentem diem. ⁶ vnde insimile ab antiquo
⁷ adorare ⁸ ff. et adhuc Saraceni non requirunt tantum a Christianis renegatis
(CC religatis) in (CC vt in) templis eorum cum ipsis adorare quantum thus in
templic eorum (cum—eorum om. in CC) sub ipsorum expensis spontanea thura
ponant et (C sed) accendant. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁹ (no new Chap.
in CC) Licit omnipotens deus in nostra fragilitate et humanitate vt exinanire
semetipsum, pauperrimus propter nos fuerit effectus ¹⁰ hij omnibus trium
regum m. ¹¹ et omnia ¹² oblatum, per Alexandrum tam potenter con-
gregatum et arroganter conflatum ¹³ dum ipsum Melchior in antulo obtulit,
extunc in momento statim fuit ¹⁴ p. et fauillam ¹⁵ sicut in typo ¹⁶ sine
manibus concidentium de monte ¹⁷ statuam horribilem quam Nabugodonosor
vidit in sompus¹⁸ et in fauilla¹⁹ contr. et ad nichilum redegit ²⁰ sic ad instar
in facto ²¹ est, CC et ²² deus ²³ n. sine manibus complectentium (CC
contrectancium manibus) ²⁴ ponit, C posuit ²⁵ exaltauit ²⁶ qui—humiles
om. in CC. ²⁷ C ipsum P ipsumque p. ²⁸ om. in CC ²⁹ significauit mundum
³⁰ C CC et ³¹ C potencia et ³² in m. oculi ³³ Ceterum quid de alijs
trium regum muneribus factum fuerit, inferius audietur. sed vt ad propositum
redeatur ³⁴ vero ipsi ³⁵ om. ³⁶ adorassent ³⁷ et sibi munera obtulissent
et omnia ad que de Oriente dominum quesuiuiscent gloriose perfecissent ³⁸ extunc
statim (CC satis) ipsi tres reges et eorum exercitus equi et animalia et alia eorum
iumenta que ibidem ex remotissimis et (P nec non) longinquissimis finibus terre
et Orientis per omuem viam absque cibo potu et pabulo peruererant (CC manserant),
extunc ³⁹ more suo et ⁴⁰ CC m. hominum, P et humano ⁴¹ esurire—et
om. in CC.

illam in Bethleem et vicinis¹ locis quieti et solacio se dederunt, et omnibus causam et modum² sui³ aduentus deuote exposuerunt, ut Judeis maior inde confusio et gentibus credulitas⁴ oriatur. ‘Et⁵ responso in sompno⁶ accepto ne* redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam reuersi sunt in regionem suam.’ et tunc⁷ stella ipsi⁸ ultra non apparuit, sed⁹ humano more hospicia in nocte¹⁰ capiebant; et¹¹ ad terras¹² in vnum et insimul redierunt. et per omnes terras¹³ et prouincias per quas olim Olofernes¹⁴ pertransiit¹⁵, ipsi¹⁶ cum suo¹⁷ comitatu pertransierunt¹⁸, ita ut¹⁹ perterriti homines²⁰ parcium illarum putarent [Olofernem] iterato²¹ pertransire. et* * ut ab omnibus²² benignissime sunt recepti. quibus²³ ipsi²⁴ omnia que²⁵ eis²⁶ acciderant²⁷, humiliter predicabant, et²⁸ omnibus hominibus²⁹ tam benigni fuerunt³⁰ quod virtutum ipsorum³¹, humilitatis et meritorum fama in³² omnibus illis prouincijs³³ nunquam potest³⁴ aboliri. et de hijs que³⁵ secum sumpserant in cibo et pabulo³⁶, quousque³⁷ ad propria³⁸ redirent*³⁹, nil⁴⁰ defecit†⁴¹. * B redierunt et⁴² in via⁴³ quam⁴⁴ in xij diebus stella duce perfecerunt, † MS. deficit per biennium⁴⁵ per ductores⁴⁶ et per interpretes laboriose

¹ alijs circa ² et m. om. ³ quare de finibus terre et de extremis mundi partibus stella eos miraculose duxerat humiliiter dixerunt et exposuerunt ⁴ maius (P maioris) crudelitatis exinde solacium ⁵ Ceterum (CC Iterum) prout ait euangelista (CC euangeliū) ⁶ somnis ⁷ et extunc ⁸ que eos prius precedebat ⁹ sed reuertentes ad terras et ad regna sua ¹⁰ die ac nocte in via ¹¹ et ipsi tres reges qui ex tribus vijs de (P C et) longinquissimis suis terris et regnis remotissime distantibus miraculose exinopinato conuenerunt, tunc ¹² in vnum ad terras et regna sua insimul r. ¹³ t. et regiones et ¹⁴ O. cum suo exercitu et expeditione ab Oriente et Caldea ¹⁵ transiit et in Iudeam peruenit, ¹⁶ per has vias et terras ipsi tres reges ¹⁷ cum eorum comitatu et exercitu (CC diuersa expeditio) ¹⁸ C P de Iudea in Orientem et Caldeam sunt reuersi, et cum tali et tanto exercitu et comitatu et diuersa expeditio per has terras et regiones (all this om. in CC) ex improviso transierunt ¹⁹ quod ²⁰ omnes homines illarum parcium et regionum secundum auditum antiquum (visum C) et relatum putabant ²¹ Olofernem iterato ²² et ab omnibus vilis et ciuitatibus et vniuersis populis ²³ in quibus ²⁴ om. ²⁵ que viderant egerant et audierant et que ²⁶ ipsi ²⁷ a. post egressionem terrarum suarum, omnibus ²⁸ et ad quecumque loca peruererunt ²⁹ populis ³⁰ more regio benigni (CC benigniter) et benefici fuerunt (C CC recepti fuerunt) ³¹ vnde eorum virtutum (CC virtus . . . humilitas) ³² a Iudeis in ³³ terris et prouincijs ³⁴ potuit ³⁵ et de omnibus cibarijs et necessarijs que de terris et regnis suis ³⁶ in-pab. om. ³⁷ tam ipsi quam eorum exercitui quam (CC et) eorum equis animalibus et iumentis, quousque ³⁸ ad predictum montem Vaus et ad terras et ad regna sua ³⁹ peruenerunt ⁴⁰ penitus nil d. ⁴¹ sed sani et incolumes cum omnibus ad propria sunt reuersi. ⁴² sed ⁴³ C P viam ⁴⁴ quam de tribus regnis eorum ⁴⁵ in ipsa via per b. (in—b. om. in CC) in reditu ⁴⁶ C doctores

permanserunt¹, ut² in hoc discerni possit operacio diuina ab humana &c.

Ceterum Herodes³ ipsos per longam⁴ viam est secutus⁵, et quia⁶ Tharsenses Cilicie ipsorum virtutes et merita predicabant, ex eo quod eos per fluum Syler pertransire permiserunt naues eorum combussit et terram potestatis eorum⁷ multum destruxit. persecuebatur⁸ autem eos Herodes et scribe, quia audierunt⁹ quam faciliter et miraculose stella duce venerunt¹⁰ et quam laboriose amissa stella¹¹ per ductores et interpretes recesserunt. nam omnes gentes¹² per quarum* terminos¹³ transierunt, per ammiracionem¹⁴ narrare non suffecerunt¹⁵ quam miraculose eorum terminos¹⁶ transiuissent. et de hijs¹⁷ eciam Judei¹⁸ qui¹⁹ inter gentiles dispersim habitabant²⁰, in²¹ libris suis et²² oretenus testimonium* perhibebant. et propter tam mirabilem²³ rem gestam gentiles natuitatem²⁴ domini ignorantes ipsos tres Reges²⁵ magos appellant²⁶, ad quod²⁷ eciam²⁸ Judei²⁹ eos³⁰ ex invidia confirmabant³¹; et sic*³² vsque ad tempora descripcionis ewangelij in³³ consuetudinem venit et in vsu vsque hodie in vniuerso mundo³⁴ permansit, quod ipsi tres Reges³⁵ vocati sunt magi &c.³⁶

* MS. quorum

* et in t.

* MS. &c.

¹ CC reuersi fuerunt ² ff. vt ipsi et alij homines scirent distanciam inter operationem diuinam et humanam ³ H. et seniores ac scribe ⁴ multam ⁵ fuerunt secuti et (CC per) vniuersam terram per quam transierunt ⁶ ff et (CC et quia) specialiter Tharsenses Cilicie qui ceperunt (CC Thars. reperit) post ipsos declinare et eorum virtutes et merita predicare: quare (et e. virt.—quare om. in CC) Herodes ipsis Tharsensisibus ex inuidia culpam imposuit (CO imponit) quod ipsos fluum Siler (C silenter) transire permiserunt; eorum naues ⁷ et totam terram que sub eius fuit potestate, per quam transierunt ⁸ Ceterum (CO Iterum) Herodes, seniores et scribe et Iudei ipsos reges fuerunt secuti ⁹ quia ab omnibus audiebant ¹⁰ quam (CO quod ipsi tam) miraculose per omnes terras die ac nocte cum magna claritate et luce et specialiter stella duce miraculose in tredecim diebus absque aliquo impedimento transierunt ¹¹ stella amissa ¹² gentiles et gentes ¹³ terras et ciuitates et loca ipsi reges et eorum exercitus et comitatus (om. in CC) in exitu (CO exercitu) transierunt ¹⁴ cum maxima admiracione plene narrare sufficiebant ¹⁵ die ac nocte per eos et eorum terras et loca et regiones ¹⁷ de hijs omnibus ¹⁸ etiam alij Iudei ¹⁹ qui in ipsis terris et locis ²⁰ habitabant dispersi ²¹ etiam Herodi, senioribus et scribis et alijs vndique Iudeis in ²² epis- tolis et litteris et proprijs personis oretenus ²³ et propter talent et tantem incomprehensibilem (O CO irreprensibilem) admiracionem et rem gestam ²⁴ scripturas et n. ²⁵ reges gloriosos ²⁶ appellabant ²⁷ ad que ²⁸ om. ²⁹ Iudei in terris gentilium habitantes et alibi vbiique terrarum Iudei, scripturas et natuitatem domini et eius natuitatis locum scientes ³⁰ ad hoc gentiles vbiique ex inuidia incitabant et vndique ex perfidia confirmabant. ³² et quia euangelium et natuitas (C natuitatis) domini per longa tempora postmodum vsque post (CO ad) ascensionem domini gentilibus non fuit predicata (C predictatum) sed vsque ad illa tempora alibi in vniuerso mundo (m. om. in CC) permansit ignota (C ignotum), ³³ sic primum ³⁴ vsque—mundo om. ³⁵ r. gloriosi in toto mundo ³⁶ in hodiernum diem.

De hijs quare vocentur magi, diuerse sunt opiniones¹: nam dicunt² quod vocentur magusei; et alij dicunt³ quod vocentur magi quasi magis sapientes, et alij⁴ dicunt quod fuerunt magi i. e.⁵ malefici, sed postmodum inde⁶ conuersi⁷. sed sine dubio⁸ fuerunt reges gloriosi et potentes⁹ &c.

Cap. XXV. Volens deus¹⁰ ostendere¹¹ quanta¹² sit¹³ distancia inter diuinam¹⁴ operacionem et¹⁵ humana¹⁶ et omnem magicam operacionem; ipsos¹⁷ in xiiij diebus absque cibo et potu et pabulo in Bethleem¹⁸ ab Oriente perduxit¹⁹, quam viam per bienium²⁰ laboriose per²¹ interpretes et ductores redeundo vix perficere potuerunt. nam si aliqua ars in²² vijs eorum²³ prosperis affuisset, eciam in²⁴ laboriosis et aduersis postmodum non defuisset &c.²⁵

Cap. XXVI. Postquam vero redeundo²⁶ post biennum²⁷ ad montem Vaus peruererunt, cappellam²⁸ in honore regis Judeorum nati²⁹ fieri³⁰ fecerunt et³¹ more regio ornauerunt, et in opido quod subtus montem fuerat³², a labore³³ itineris quieuerunt et³⁴ solacio

¹ De hijs tribus regibus gloriosis multi libri diuersas continent opiniones quare magi sunt vocati: ² nam aliqui libri (diuersas—libri om. in CC) continent ³ et alij libri continent ⁴ alij libri ⁵ magi fuerunt; i. e. om. ⁶ ad dominum ⁷ et alij plurimi libri diuersimode exponunt et declarant quare hij tres reges magi sunt vocati. et de hijs declaracionibus et omnibus exposicionibus non est necesse, ⁸ nam absque aliquo dubio ⁹ reges maximi et gloriosi et de regnis et terris potentissimi, prout ipsorum regna et homines christiani in hijs habitantes et nati adhuc testantur: qui exinde in Oriente et omnibus partibus ultramarinis volunt habere prerogativam, et habent, inter ceteros et pre ceteris Christianis, prout inferius audietur et continetur, in hodiernum diem. ¹⁰ Ad tollendum ergo omne dubium in premissis et (ad) extirpandam radicem Iudeorum inexcusabilem inuidiam et perfidiam et ad erudiendam gencium ignoranciam et eorum infirmitatem adiuuandam et nostram fidem roborandam, omnipotens deus, qui semper est mirabilis in suis sanctis et in sua maiestate gloriosus, ¹¹ omnibus scire voluit ¹² que, qualis et quanta ¹³ esset ¹⁴ op. diu. ¹⁵ et omnem (om. in CC) op. magicam vel (m. vel om. in CC; C et) humanam. ¹⁶ nam ipsos tres reges cum omni ipsorum exercitu expeditione et comitatu ¹⁷ absque cibo potu et pabulo in Bethleem in tredecim diebus ¹⁸ de Oriente et regnis eorum miraculose cum stella potestate et operacione diuina perduxit ¹⁹ in biennio ²⁰ vix poterant perficere per interpretes et ductores operacione humana, et ad propria redire et peruenire. ²¹ prius in ²² om. ²³ in vijs eorum ²⁴ sed omnipotens deus hoc natuitatis sue misterium semper notum voluit esse populus vnuersis, (ita) quod nomen suum gloriosum quod prius vsque ad natuitatem suam tantummodo in Iudea latitabat, ipsum omnes gentes tribus et populi ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum vnamiter collaudarent, sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ²⁵ om. ²⁶ ipsi tres reges cum exercitibus et expeditionibus eorum vt dictum est cum maximis laboribus per ductores et interpretes ad montem Vaus Victorialem post biennium p. ²⁷ extunc c. ²⁸ add. quem itaque quesierunt et (ei) munera obtulerunt ²⁹ laboriosissime et ditissime fieri f. ³⁰ et multimode ³¹ situm f. ³² laboribus ³³ et—dederunt om. in CC. C P et ibidem more regio per aliquod tempus s. s. d.

se dederunt; et ibidem locum sepulture¹ concorditer elegerunt, et ibidem² singulis annis cum suis³ principibus conuenire condixerunt⁴. vnde post modicum tempus vniuersi⁵ principes et nobiles et⁶ populus vniuersus terrarum suarum⁷ ibidem ipsis⁸ obuiauerunt et ad ipsos⁹ confluxerunt et eos¹⁰ solempnissime receperunt, de¹¹ adventu eorum multum gratulantes, audientes¹² quanta eis fecisset¹³ dominus¹⁴, et ex hoc¹⁵ in maiori eos reuerencia habere ceperunt. et sic^{*16} testamentis¹⁷ eorum dispositis¹⁸, quiuis eorum¹⁹ cum hominibus²⁰ suis ad terras²¹ suas cum gaudio sunt reuersi et sic²² ad tempus corporibus, sed non cordibus²³ sunt separati; et omnibus populis predicabant²⁴ que viderant et audierant, et in omnibus²⁵ terris et templis eorum stellam²⁶ cum infantulo et desuper signum crucis prout²⁷ ipsis apparuit, sculpere²⁸ fecerunt. ex quibus quamplurimi gentiles relictis ydolis²⁹ Infantem³⁰ ipsum³¹ adorauerunt et cappellam factam³² in monte Vaus ex longinquis³³ partibus visitauerunt³⁴. et³⁵ postquam ipsi tres Reges ad propria sunt reuersi, omnibus hominibus humiliores et deuociores sunt effecti, et vniuersarum terrarum³⁶ naciones in Oriente de eorum virtutibus et³⁷ humilitate et deuocione non sufficiebant plene³⁸ narrare; et sic^{*} in laudabili vita³⁹ vsque post⁴⁰ ascensionem domini ad⁴¹ aduentum beati Thome apostoli permanserunt⁴².

Cap. XXVII. Post recessum trium Regum⁴³ beata virgo⁴⁴ cum infantulo⁴⁵ Jhesu in tugurio⁴⁶ aliquantum

¹ eorum sep. ² et deinde ³ cum alijs eorum regibus et p. ⁴ ibidem c. c. et firmiter promiserunt ⁵ omnium terrarum et regnorum eorum p. ⁶ et honorati ac vniuersi populi ⁷ om. here. ⁸ ipsis ibidem ⁹ ad eos vnanimiter ¹⁰ ipsos prout decuit ¹¹ et de ¹² et audientes ¹³ que et qualia ac quanta per eos et cum eis deus esset operatus mirabilia, ¹⁴ timore et amore obstupuerunt ¹⁵ et in maiori reuerencia et honore et (C ac) timore ex hijs ipsis ¹⁶ et sic tunc ipsi tres reges ¹⁷ C P de t. ¹⁸ d. et ordinatis ¹⁹ deo gracias agentes quiuis cum ²⁰ omnibus ²¹ t. et ad regna sua sani ²² om. ²³ et corporibus non cordibus abinuicem ad tempus ²⁴ ea que viderant et audierant et ipsis acciderant humiliiter predicabant ²⁵ et in omniibus (C P omnium) eorum terris et templis ²⁶ om. in CC. ²⁷ per omnem (o. om. in CC) modum et formam prout ²⁸ honorifice fieri et sculpere f. ²⁹ suis erroribus et ydolis ³⁰ i. cui ipsi tres reges deuote munera obtulerunt ³¹ ipsi ³² super (ipsum) montem V. factam ³³ longinquissimis ³⁴ diuersorum hominum naciones (CC homines diuersarum nacionum) deuotissime visitauerunt. ³⁵ nam ³⁶ t. et regionum ³⁷ om. ³⁸ plene non sufficiebant ³⁹ et honesta conuersacione ⁴⁰ CC ad ⁴¹ et ⁴² laudabiliter p. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁴³ ipsorum t. r. de Bethleem quando domiuo munera obtulerant ⁴⁴ extunc b. virgo Maria ⁴⁵ i. suo ⁴⁶ t. et spelunca in qua natus fuit homo

lum¹ permansit. sed crescente de ipsa et de² tribus Regibus tam mirabili fama, tunc³ de ipso tugurio⁴ in aliam speluncam subterraneam⁵ cum infantulo Jhesu metu Judeorum intravit et vsque ad diem sue purificacionis permansit in ea⁶. et quia omnes eam diligebant⁷, prout poterant ipsam⁸ colebant*⁹ et necessaria ei¹⁰ ministrabant. in qua spelunca¹¹ postmodum¹² facta est cappella in¹³ honore trium Regum et sancti Nycholai consecrata*. et videtur per ipsam cappellam communis transitus fuisse et¹⁴ duas ianuas habuisse, sed vna¹⁵ iam¹⁶ lapidibus est obstructa. et in illa cappella videtur¹⁷ adhuc lapis super quem beata virgo sedendo¹⁸ filium lactare consuevit. et quadam vice¹⁹ modicum lactis²⁰ de sua mamilla super lapidem²¹ cecidit: cuius lactis species vsque²² in presentem diem super ipsum lapidem permansit, et quanto plus abraditur tanto plus crescit²³. et tale lac beate virginis²⁴ in quampluribus ecclesijs demonstratur et a peregrinis vndique deportatur. Cum autem²⁵ beata virgo²⁶ de tugurio predicto²⁷ in²⁸ hanc speluncam metu Judeorum celeriter transiuit, camisiam suam et pannos quibus involutus fuit Jhesus²⁹ in feno et presepio³⁰, fuit oblita; que vsque ad tempus Helene³¹ ibidem recentes et integri (!)³² permanserunt: nam³³ ex quo ibi natus est Christus, nullus illuc est ausus intrare &c.

* r. celabant?

* here follows the
Index to C. 30—
41.

¹ per modicum tempus ² om. ³ extunc ⁴ t. et spelunca ⁵ s. ex (P in, C et) rupe factam ⁶ in ea permansit et latitauit ⁷ Et quia, prout decuit, utriusque sexus homines, senes et iuvenes, b. Mariam diligebant ⁸ ipsam (C et ipsam) et (ip. et om. in CC) suum infantulum Ihesum in quantum poterant diligenter⁹ celabant ¹⁰ et ipsis necessaria quibus indigerunt (C indigerant) pie m.
¹¹ Et ex eadem spelunca in qua b. virgo Maria itaque cum infantulo Ihesu latitauit,
¹² postmodum crescente fide christiana ¹³ P et in ¹⁴ et quondam ¹⁵ vna ianua
¹⁶ nunc, CC cum ¹⁷ CC adh. vid. ¹⁸ semper sedere consuevit quando suum infantulum Ihesum lactauit ¹⁹ add. ex casu (CC causa) ²⁰ CC lac ²¹ ipsum lapidem. cec.—lap. om. in C ²² super ipsum lapidem in presentem diem ²³ ac-
crescit ²⁴ b. Marie ²⁵ Et postquam ²⁶ b. virgo cum infantulo Ihesu
²⁷ de spelunca in qua Ihesus fuit natus itaque metu Judeorum tam (CC P eam) celeriter et festinanter exiuit ²⁸ ff. et in hanc speluncam subterraneam de qua dictum est intravit ²⁹ Ih. fuit involutus ³⁰ in f. et p. pariter involutos
³¹ venerabilis Helene matris Constantini ³² prout deo placuit, recentes et integri in eodem loco in presepio p. ³³ ff. nam Iudei ipsum locum quo natus erat Ihesus ab illo tempore postmodum per longa tempora ex inuidia habuerunt pro loco prophanato, sortilegio et maledicto, ita quod (P itaque) nec pueros (nec) pecora vel gentiles ipsum locum intrare permisrunt, et tantum terrorem seibus et iuuenibus et omnibus incuciebant quod illum locum nullus intrare fuit ausus, nam omnem intrantem habuerunt pro contaminato.

* MS. virginis
virginis

* so B

Ceterum post purificacionem beate virginis* gloriose, per uerba et gesta Simeonis et Anne prophetisse de Christo prophetancium¹ ex² relacionibus Judeorum qui³ tunc aderant⁴, fama Marie et Jhesu⁵ tantum de nouo⁶ accreuit quod ipsa⁷ non potuit diucius⁸ latitare [et tunc]^{*9} angelus domini apparuit in sompnis Joseph, dicens Surge¹⁰ &c.—Et¹¹ in multis¹² locis et vijs per quas in exitu et reditu beata Maria cum infantulo Jhesu transiuit¹³, adhuc crescent rose aride, que vbique¹⁴ rose [de] Jericho vocantur, quibus¹⁵ mulieres Sarracene multum libenter vtuntur in partu. porro¹⁶ locus in quo in Egipto¹⁷ beata Maria virgo cum filio habitabat¹⁸, distat a Bethleem per xj¹⁹ dictas: et²⁰ in via qua ipsa iuit²¹, crescent dicte rose et non alibi²²: et ipsas²³ colligunt homines qui ibidem Badwini²⁴ vocantur, qui de loco ad locum in²⁵ deserto cum pecoribus suis vagantur et pro pane ipsas vendunt in maxima multitudine et quantitate hominibus incolis et²⁶ peregrinis qui per desertum transeunt. Ceterum²⁷ locus in quo beata virgo cum infantulo suo²⁸ habitauit²⁹ per septennium, fuit circa³⁰ ciuitates Babiloniam nouam et Alkayr³¹, que³² nunc est habitacio Soldani: et ille ciuitates modicum distant ab invicem³³, et sunt maxime ciuitates, sed

¹ Ceterum (CC Iterum) dum in purificacione sua b. virgo infantulum suum Ihesum secundum legem Moysi in templo cum turribus obtulit et ipsum Symeon in vlnas suas recepit dicens Nunc dimittis seruum tuum domine secundum verbum tuum in pace &c., prout dicit (sacra) scriptura, et eodem tempore tam ipse Symeon quam Anna anicula (O annosa) de ipso infantulo Ihesu pluribus Iudeis et eorum sacerdotibus presentibus et astantibus plurima prophetabant prout dicunt euangelia: extunc² de³ qui itaque⁴ a. in templo⁵ infantuli Ihesu⁶ de nouo tantum⁷ quod pre Iudeis et Herode in ipsa spelunca vel in aliquo alio loco beata virgo cum suo infantulo⁸ diucius non potuit latitare⁹ Et extunc, prout ait euangelista¹⁰ Surge (et) accipe puerum et matrem eius et fuge in Egiptum, et esto ibi vsquedum dicam tibi: futurum est quod Herodes querat puerum ad perdendum eum. Qui consurgens accepit puerum et matrem eius nocte et secessit in Egiptum, et erat ibi vsque ad obitum Herodis. Et quomodo et qualiter b. virgo cum infantulo Ihesu in Egiptum peruenerat et inde redierat, in libro de Infancia Ihesu plenius reperitur. sed per plurima loca multum periculosa hominum siluestrium et animalium periculosisimorum per deserta transierunt.¹¹ Et pro intersigno¹² omnibus¹³ transit¹⁴ vndeque¹⁵ et hijs¹⁶ Ceterum, CC Iterum¹⁷ b. virgo Maria cum infantulo suo Ihesu itaque in Egipto¹⁸ habitauit¹⁹ per (P ad, CC om.) duodecim d.²⁰ om.²¹ per viam (itaque CC) per quam b. virgo itaque transiuit et non alibi nisi per illam viam²² crescent ille rose in memoriale sempiternum.²³ ipsas rosas²⁴ P baduini, CC Bodewyni²⁵ in ipso d.²⁶ qui per desertum transeunt (all this om. in CC) et peregrinis, per quos vltierius venduntur et per mundum deportantur.²⁷ CC P Iterum²⁸ suo Ihesu in Egipto²⁹ per septennium vsque ad obitum Herodis habitauit³⁰ iuxta³¹ Alcayre, P alcharye³² CC qua³³ ab inuicem om., CC inter se

Alkayr est maior¹ et reputatur maior quam viij ville Parisienses. et locus habitacionis beate virginis² nunc est [h]ortus balsami, qui non est ad iactum lapidis magnus^{*}; et in ipso orto[†] sunt septem fontes aquarum, in quibus beata Maria³ infantulum Jhesum lauare et balne[a]re et sua vestimenta et infantuli lauare⁴ consuevit⁵. et⁶ effluit balsamus ex virgis que sunt⁷ quasi rubus⁸ modicum alcior vlna⁹, et est¹⁰ in modum rubi¹¹ rosarum formatus¹², et folia eius quasi trifolia sunt formata; et vnumquisque rubus habet custodem specialem¹³, aliquem de christianis¹⁴ captiuis Soldani, qui ipsum¹⁵ custodit, irrigat et mundat. in marcio semper Soldanus est ibi presens¹⁶, quando¹⁷ virge balsami in modum vitis scinduntur et vulnerantur et ipse scissure bombice circumligantur, et subtus¹⁸ bombicem et scissuras parua vascula argentea penduntur¹⁹, in quibus balsamus per scissuras²⁰ stillat²¹ et effluit; et ex illis vasculis funditur in amphoram argenteam que ibidem serra²² vocatur, que est modico²³ maior quam²⁴ sextarium vini²⁵, que tamen ex omni²⁶ balsamo vix adimpletur. tunc²⁷ Soldanus recipit omnem balsamum solus; sed cum aliquis legatus²⁸ regis ad eum mittitur²⁹, ipse³⁰ dat ei³¹ paruum vitriolum in modum digiti [magnum]³² balsamo plenum. et ita³³ omni balsamo extillato, Soldanus recedit; et tunc vn[i]uscuiusque³⁴ rubi custos sumit virgas de suo rubo scissas et ipsas in mundissima* olla bulit: et balsamus qui tunc de³⁵ virgis bulit³⁶, velud³⁷ pingwedo supernat, et³⁸ est spissus et ut braxiu[m] coloratus; et cum quis³⁹ enormiter⁴⁰ cadit et intus rumpiter et conquassatur⁴¹ et cum illo balsamo

* magnum
† ortu

* MS. mundissimas

¹ maior Babilonia ² Et in ipso loco quo itaque b. virgo (Maria) per septennium cum infantulo Ihesu habitauit ³ virgo ⁴ et mundare ⁵ add. et propter ipsos fontes ortus est disperse situs, et non est muratus nec munitus. ⁶ Et crescit et e. ⁷ om. ⁸ C quarum rubus est, CC et rubus est, P quasi rubus et est ⁹ C vlna CC vna vlna ¹⁰ est om. in CC ¹¹ C rubiarum ¹² CC formatilis ¹³ specialem christianum ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ ipsum rubum quasi corpus suum ¹⁶ Et in mense marcij tunc Soldanus continue personaliter est presens in hoc orto ¹⁷ et tunc ¹⁸ P subditus ¹⁹ tunc p. ²⁰ sc. et bombicem sicut aqua ex vite stillas effluit ²² zerra CC zerta ²³ modicum est ²⁴ om. in P ²⁵ s. v. possit intrare ²⁶ CC extunc ²⁷ Et tunc ²⁸ legatus alicius regis ²⁹ P mittetur ³⁰ CC ipsi ³¹ om. ³² CC magni ³³ itaque ³⁴ CC vnumquisque ex ³⁶ ebullit ³⁷ sicut ³⁸ et talis balsamus ³⁹ et dum aliquis homo ab equo vel aliqua altitudine ⁴⁰ om. in CC ⁴¹ quassatur

locus pervngitur, statim consolidatur¹, et cum cicatrices vvlnerum de² illo balsamo pervnguntur modicum, de cetero³ non apparent⁴. talem⁵ balsamum custodes ruborum vendunt⁶; sed in nulla comparacione est tante virtutis⁷ sicud balsamus⁸ qui naturaliter stillat ex vite. nam dum⁹ talis balsami gutta in manum ponitur, ipsam penetrat et ex¹⁰ altera parte resudat, et ille locus incorruptibilis permanebit¹¹. et est quasi vinum tenue viridi* coloris aliquantulum turbidum¹², et vocatur ibidem balsamus crudus; et alter balsamus bulitus dicitur¹³ coctus¹⁴. et creditur¹⁵ hanc¹⁶ dignitatem locus ille habere ex eo quod ibidem¹⁷ Maria cum paruulo Jhesu vij annis habitauit¹⁸ et in istis¹⁹ fontibus suum²⁰ infantulum cum vestibus lauabat, in cuius euidens²¹ signum ipsum²² nullus omnino nisi²³ christianus homo²⁴ colere potest²⁵—alias²⁶ rubi balsami arescerent, sicud sepius est expertum &c.

Cap. XXVIII. ²⁷Denarios²⁸ illos xxx quos Malchiar optulit domino, prout in libris Indorum legitur, Abraham egrediens de Ur²⁹ Caldeorum³⁰ in peregrinacione sua secum sumpsit et in Ebron³¹ portauit, et cum ipsis agrum in sepulturam suam et vxoris³² et filiorum³³ comparauit. et horum denariorum monetam dicitur³⁴ fecisse Thare, pater Abrahe³⁵, ex parte regis Mesopotamie³⁶. et postea³⁷ pro eisdem³⁸ denarijs

CC efficitur sanus ² et cicatrices vulnerum, cum sunt (CC non sunt) coaptate (P cooptate, CC coopterte), dum (CC si) cum tali ³ om. in CC ⁴ C P sed sunt (C tunc) vt alterius carnis et pellis speciei. ⁵ et talem (C CC tale) ⁶ tunc vendunt hominibus et peregrinis, et vndique per mundum deportatur. ⁷ v. et nobilitatis ⁸ C balsami ⁹ CC cum ¹⁰ C CC ab, om. in P ¹¹ p. in eternum ¹² vinum viride tenue aliquantulum turbidum coloratus ¹³ vocatur ibidem ¹⁴ add. et in alijs balsami nobilitatibus et virtutibus longum esset enarrare ¹⁵ c. firmiter in Oriente et in omnibus partibus istis ¹⁶ quod ille locus adhuc ex eo habeat talem virtutem quod in eo balsamus crescit ¹⁷ quod b. (virgo) Maria cum suo infantulo Ihesu per septennum in ipso loco ¹⁸ habitabat ¹⁹ ipsis ²⁰ se et suum inf. Ihesum frequenter eorum (P et eorum) vestimenta l. ²¹ sed ad maius ²² ipsum ortum ²³ n. o. hominum nisi sit ²⁴ om. ²⁵ c. p. vel custodiire ²⁶ ff. quod sepius est expertum: si alij homines gentiles ipsum colerent, extunc rubi balsami et eius virge statim arescerent et perirent. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ²⁷ Ceterum (C CC Iterum) de muneribus que ipsi tres reges domino obtulerunt, est sciendum, prout (expedito P) in alijs libris continetur, quod Melchior rex Nubie et Arabum obtulit domino paruum pomum aureum, quod, vt dictum est, in oblacione in fauillam et ad nichil fuit redactum. Item rex Melchior (P Idem M. rex Nubye et Arabum) obtulit ²⁸ triginta denarios aureos, quos Abraham ²⁹ P Hur, om. in C CC ³⁰ C CC Cald. terra ³¹ E. que tunc Arbea vocabatur ³² Sare ³³ f. suorum Ysaac et Iacob ³⁴ legitur ³⁵ Abraham ³⁶ add. nomine Nynus (P Nyus) ³⁷ et deinde temporibus Iacob ³⁸ eisdem triginta

Joseph¹ a² fratribus Hysmahelitis est venditus³, et⁴
 eidem⁵ Joseph in Egiptum a fratribus idem denarij pro
 frumento sunt portati, et⁶ deinde⁷ post⁸ obitum Jacob
 ad regnum Saba pro aromatibus ad sepulturam Jacob
 et⁹ Joseph fuerunt missi et in thezauros regios repositi.
 et postea¹⁰ tempore¹¹ Salomonis a regina Saba¹² in
 templo in Jherusalem inter cetera predicti denarij sunt
 oblati. et deinde tempore Roboam¹³ in capeione Jheru-
 salem et templi domini depredacione ad manum¹⁴ regis
 Arabum, qui tunc temporis fuit in adiutorio Egipciorum,
 pervenerunt et cum alijs¹⁵ ornamentiis¹⁶ aureis spoliatis
 in thezauros regios reponebantur, vnde postmodum¹⁷
 per¹⁸ Malchiar regem sumpti et domino sunt oblati
 et fuerunt ex auro Arabie purissimo, quia antiqui no-
 bilius aurum in thezauris suis ponere consueuerunt.

Cap. XXIX. Cvm autem beata Maria metu Hero-
 dis fugit in Egiptum, tunc¹⁹ hos xxx denarios cum
 alijs muneribus²⁰ oblatis^{21*} in panno lineo ligata^{†22} in
 deserto amisit. que^{*} pastor²³, vnus ex hijs²⁴ qui badwini
 vocantur²⁵, invenit²⁶ et vsque in²⁷ modicum tempus
 ante passionem domini apud se retinuit. qui tunc²⁸
 in²⁹ incurabilem cecidit infirmitatem: et audita³⁰ fama
 Jhesu Jherusalem venit et³¹ a Jhesu mox curatus est et

* MS. oblitis

† B ligatos

* B quos

¹ CC Ismaelitis C hismaelitus Ioseph, P Ysmahelitis filijs eius a quo Abraham
 agrum in sepulturam emit, hijs Ioseph ² a suis f. ³ fuit venditus in Egiptum
⁴ C CC post hec, P et post hec ⁵ ff. P ijdem tringita denarij a predictis fra-
 tribus filijs Iacob in Egiptum pro frumento ipsi Ioseph fuerunt reportati, O CO
 fratres Ioseph (I. om. in C) filij Iacob pro frumento reportauerunt eosdem in Egiptum
⁶ om. in P ⁷ C CC et post hec ⁸ ijdem denarij post ⁹ CC P a ¹⁰ et post hec
¹¹ temporibus ¹² ijdem tringita denarij cum quampluribus alijs ornamentis in
 templo domini in Iherusalem a regina Saba fuerunt oblati ¹³ R. filij Salomonis
¹⁴ manus ¹⁵ C pluribus (CC quampluribus) alijs ¹⁶ o. templi ¹⁷ et post
 hec nouo testamento inchoante, nato domino in Bethleem, ¹⁸ ff. extunc Melchior
 rex Nubie et Arabum cum quampluribus alijs ornamentis aureis et vasis templi
 et alijs varijs et ditissimis muneribus que secum sumpserat, hos tringita denarios,
 ex auro Arabie purissimo, quia antiquius (CC antiquitus) et (om. in CC) nobilis
 aurum in thesauris non repperit (C CC reperitur), hos domino cum alijs predictis
 ornamentis offerre proposuit, et solummodo hos denarios (om. in P) obtulit, et alia
 ornamenti timore pretermisit, vt est supradictum. ¹⁹ extunc ²⁰ m. thure et mirra
²¹ sicut sibi fuerunt oblati (O oblati) ²² C CC ligatos ²³ quidam p. ²⁴ ho-
 minibus ²⁵ qui ibidem badwini (O Bedewini CC Bodewini) vocantur, degens in
 ipso deserto, qui cum gregibus suis de loco ad locum in pascuis vagabatur ²⁶ re-
 perit ²⁷ ad ²⁸ et extunc idem pastor ²⁹ cecidit in ³⁰ et cum fama de
 Ihesu, quod diuersas infirmitates et varios languores solo verbo curaret, per omnes
 terras volaret, extunc idem pastor Iherusalem se transtulit ³¹ ff. et per fidem
 suam a domino sanitatem mox est consecutus (C CC san. recepit;) et (C CC mox est
 instructus et) conuersus.

* MS. dñō dñō

conuersus, et¹ sic denarios cum ceteris Christo a magis oblatis in sua infancia, que ipse in deserto reperit, iterum domino* optulit: que² iussit dominus ut³ in templo super altare poneret; vnde sacerdos⁴ qui tunc sorte exijt, thus⁵ super altare in incensum⁶ accendit et⁷ hos xxx denarios cum mirra in gazzophilacum misit. et post⁸ modicum tempus, tercia⁹ die ante passionem domini, principes sacerdotum¹⁰ hos xxx denarios ex communi bursa de¹¹ gazzophilacio templi¹² sumpserunt et¹³ cum ipsis Judam ad tradendum dominum ad[d]uxerunt. et partem mirre vino quod ori domini¹⁴ optulerunt, miscuerunt, et reliquam partem¹⁵ Nichodemus¹⁶ addidit cum alijs aromatibus¹⁷ ad domini sepulturam. horum¹⁸ denariorum xv dati sunt militibus ad custodiendum sepulchrum domini, et¹⁹ reliquis xv emptus est ager in sepulturam peregrinorum, qui²⁰ est prope Jherusalem, vix ad semijactum lapidis longus²¹. de isto²² agro profundissima facta²³ est fouea²⁴, terra effossa²⁵, et²⁶ a fundo circummurata et desuper testudinata, et desuper testudi[n]es²⁷ sunt foramina per que corpora mortuorum in profundum mituntur²⁸. Nec moueat aliquem quod hij²⁹ denarij in ewangelio vocantur argentei³⁰: quia³¹ omnis moneta communi nomine argentei vocabantur. et similitudo

^{1 ff.} Extunc idem pastor hos triginta denarios aureos cum alijs muneribus, thure et mirra, prout prius domino in sua infancia in Bethleem per tres reges fuerunt oblata (P oblati), prout in deserto reperit, denuo in Iherusalem tunc domino obtulit cum deuocione ^{2 ff.} que dominus agnoscens iussit pastorem (CC pastori) ^{3 vt} ipsa munera poneret super altare in templo ^{4 s. domini} ^{5 in signum tam} (om. in C) honorabilis oblationis thus ^{6 incensorum}; in om. ^{7 et quia munera} erant rara et gloria, hos ^{8 et post hec per} ^{9 tercia sc.} (CC videlicet, om. in P) ^{10 p. s. et omnes Iudei vt} (P vt omnes Iudei) indiferenter participes essent in passione domini et eius morte ^{11 C CC et} ^{12 ex templo domini} ^{13 ff. et ipsos Iudei} Scarioti (C CC Scarioth) discipulo domini vt eum traderet tradiderunt ^{14 in} cruce ^{15 p. mirre} ^{16 N. princeps Iudeorum} ^{17 cum aloe et alijs aromatibus} addidit (C CC condidit) ^{18 ff.} et postquam Iudas hos triginta denarios retulit et ad pedes Iudeorum in templo proiecit, extunc Iudei dederunt quindecim denarios militibus qui seplerum domini custodierunt, ^{19 ff.} et cum reliquis quindecim denarijs emerunt agrum figuli in sepulturam peregrinorum. CC P add: vnde ait euangelium. Et consilio inito emerunt ex hijs agrum figuli in sepulturam peregrinorum. ²⁰ Et est sciendum quod idem ager figuli est prope Ih. situs et vix ²¹ longus et magnus ²² et temporibus quando Iherusalem fuit Christianorum, extunc de ipso ²³ facta et effosata ²⁴ spelunca ²⁵ ter. eff. om. here ^{26 et} ab omni parte sursum ²⁷ in testudine ²⁸ m. et proiciuntur ²⁹ ijdem ³⁰ argentei vocentur quia fuerunt ex auro Arabie purissimo, ^{31 ff.} sed communi nomine argentei vocabantur sicut denarij aurei nunc vocantur scuti (C CC scutati), mutones vel floreni

horum denariorum in nomine et moneta a¹ temporibus Abrahe in partibus illis vsque ad destrucionem Jherusalem per Tytum et Vespasianum permanserunt², quia³ in⁴ partibus Orientis monete non mutantur⁵ in⁶ pondere vel valore. ⁷ similitudo horum denariorum, et⁸ tunica domini inconsutilis⁹, apud quamplurimos nobiles¹⁰ vsque in presentem diem hereditarie permanserunt¹¹. et vnum illorum denariorum circa tres florenos habet¹² in pondere et valore, et in vna parte talis* denarij¹³ stat† capud regis¹⁴ et in alia¹⁵ sunt littere caldaice, que ab hominibus modernis non possunt legi vel discerni. De¹⁶ bonis militum trans-

* MS. corr. tallum
denariorum?

† stad

¹ in illis partibus a ² permansit ³ et ⁴ in omnibus ⁵ nunquam
mutantur monete ⁶ om. ⁷ Et similitudo horum triginta denariorum ex auro
vel cupro in similitudine, CC adds vel latitudine, P pondere et quantitate et forma et
similitudo in longitudine et latitudine tunice ⁸ C CC cum t. ⁹ i. multum arti-
ficialiter facta in Oriente ¹⁰ principes et n. ¹¹ adhuc hereditarie permanserunt in
presentem diem ¹² habuit ¹³ talis denarij in numismate ¹⁴ c. r. laureatum
impressum ¹⁵ alia parte ¹⁶ ff. Ceterum (CC Iterum) de militibus qui sepulchrum
Christi custodiebant, est sciendum quod est consuetudinis in omnibus partibus
Orientis et ultramarinis, quod omnia bona militum sunt bona feudalia, que aliquo
modo non diuiduntur nec separantur, sed (C CC et) totaliter cedunt primogenito;
et talia bona pendent (P pendunt) a Soldano vel (ab) alijs regibus iure feudali.
et aliquo patre (C CC milite) mortuo, extune filius suus primogenitus quamprimum
peruenierat ad annos discreciosos, ex hijs bonis efficit miles; et ipsa bona feudalia
non potest aliquo modo dismembrare aut seruum vel ancillam ex eis vendere vel
alienare, sed aliquis necessitate compulsus potest de licencia superioris domini aliqua
bona meliora pro deterioribus assumendo pecuniam dare vel permutare. et sunt
aliqua bona feudalia aliquando tam bona quod oportet quod miles eorum dominus
habeat sub se et suis stipendijs duos vel tres vel quatuor milites vel plures. et dum
in illis partibus aliquis miles efficitur, extunc cum maximo ornatu, pompa et comitatu
(de vespere P, om. in C CC) cum suis consanguineis et amicis in dextrarijs multum
ornatis incedit per vicos et plateas, si (CO et si, P vt si) aliquis inueniatur qui ipsum
ex aliqua infamia vel alijs causis quibuscumque dicat milicia fore indignum; et si
aliquis non innenitur (reperitur) qui eius milicia contradicat (C CC contradicit),
extunc in medio sui (C CC domus sue) vel domini sui palacij super terram maximus
sternitur lectus optimis pannis aureis (C CC amenis) et alijs diuersis ornamentiis
diuersimode ornatus, super quem ille qui miles debet effici et fieri, clara die omnibus
presentibus nudus ascendit. ad quem, sicut in partibus istis ad mulieres in puer-
perio, sic omnes amici eius ad eum accedunt, sibi congratulantes quod milicia dignus
sit inuentus. et tunc a nobilioribus principibus ac (et) alijs nobili(ori)bus dominia
vestimentis aureis et sericis et alijs diuersis ornamentis vestitus (P ornatus vestitur),
cingitur et calceatur et de lecto leuat, quod fit in signum quod sicut nudus solus
super lectum ascendit (et ex eo a principibus et nobilibus ornatus leuat quod P),
sic ab omni inquinamento viciorum et macularum (nudus et purus P) in meliores
mores et virtutes se conuertat. et extunc idem tiro alios de familia sua meliores tot
efficit sicut de bonis suis feudalibus habere tenetur, et tunc cuilibet tali militi dat
tantum de stipendiarijs (P de stipendijs de suis) bonis quod cum duobus equis vel
(P et) tribus (familis P) se possit sustentare, et illi milites tunc cum domino eorum
in plateis et curijs comitantur et dominis eorum superioribus seruiunt in armis et
eos sequuntur temporibus opportunitate. et tales fuerunt milites stipendiarij qui
dominum crucifixerunt et eius sepulcrum custodierunt, quibus Iudei XV denarios
dabant. nam ijdem denarij a temporibus Abrahe vsque ad passionem domini semper
insimul indiuisi(m) (permanserunt et) per quam plurima loca insimul pertransieront
(C CC permanescunt). sed statim dum de hijs perfectum fuerat quod cum ipsis

marinorum, et quomodo ordinantur in milites, longum esset per singula narrare. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

Cap. XXX. ¹Elapso tempore quando beata virgo² cum filio³ suo ab⁴ Egipto reuocabatur⁵ [prout ait Ev.: 'Defuncto Herode' &c.], que⁶ dominus fecit vel passus fuit, in ewangelijs plenius reperitur. Post⁷ ascensionem autem suam dominus beatum Thomam ad partes Indie ad predicandum misit, in quibus isti tres Reges supradicti regnabant⁸. Nec⁹ moueat aliquem quod eciam¹⁰ sanctus Bartholomeus Simon et Judas apostoli¹¹ in eisdem partibus leguntur predicasse¹²: quia plures sunt partes¹³ [Indie], valde magne et magnis regnis huius regionis maiores. nam¹⁴ in partibus Orientis pars mundi cismarina describitur solum centum dietas continere, in quibus¹⁵ viget¹⁶ fides christiana.

Cap. XXXI. Ceterum¹⁷ cum beatus Thomas apos-

perfici debebat, extunc ab inuicem separati fuerunt et diuisi et postmodum vndique dispersi. et quamplurima alia de hijs tringta denarijs et ipsorum trium regum muneribus leguntur et scripta reperiuntur, que propter breuitatem (CC obliuionem scriptorum) in hoc loco sunt pretermissa, sed vt ad propositum redeatur

¹ Cum elapso ² v. Maria ³ infantulo suo Ihesu ⁴ ex ⁵ add. prout ait euangelium (P euangelista): Defuncto Herode ecce angelus domini apparuit Ioseph in somniis dicens Surge (et) accipe puerum et matrem eius et vade in terram Israel: defuncti sunt enim qui querebant animam pueri. qui consurgens accepit puerum et matrem eius et venit in terram Israel. audiens quod Archelaus regnaret in Iudea pro Herode patre eius, timuit illuc ire, et ammonitus in somnis recessit in partes Galilee et habitauit in ciuitate Nazareth, vt adimpleretur quod dictum est per prophetam Quoniam Nazareus vocabitur. ⁶ ff. Et que et qualia et quanta in hijs et ab illis temporibus dominus Ihesus in sua deitate et humanitate egerit, fecerit vel passus fuerit vsque ad eius passionem resurreccionem et ascensionem, in ev. plenius reperitur. ⁷ ff. Cum autem dominus post suam gloriosam asc. specialiter ad partes Indorum Thomam suum apostolum in sorte predicationis miserat, in quibus ipsi tres reges gloriosi qui domino in sua infancia munera obtulerunt habitabant et regnabant; ⁸ licet Thomas inuitus officium predicationis in ipsis partibus regnisque (Indie) susceperat, tamen ex magna prouidencia ipsius summi (om. in C) lapidis angularis qui fecit vtraque vnum, estimatur fore factum quod Thomas (C CC qui Th.) passionem (C post p., P qui p.) domini et (eius) resurreccionem quem (CC quam) digitis palpauit, (C CC add. missus agnouit), vt (om. in CC) hanc ipsis regibus et genti predicaret et annunciareret que (C CC qui) eciam eiusdem domini infanciam de remotissimis et longinquissimis Orientis partibus et mundi quesivit, vidit et muneribus veris et mysticis deuotissime adorauit et honorauit. et prout ait Gregorius: Sicut nobis omnibus profuit quod post resurreccionem domini Thomas eius vulnera digitis palpando explorauit et de nobis omnis dubietatis vulnus amputauit, sic ad instar (Sicut—instar om. in C CC) nobis omnibus profuit quod hic reges et hec gens (C CC hec gentes) eiusdem domini nostri infanciam quesivit (C CC quesivit) et oculis vidit et deuotissime muneribus adorauit et probauit. ⁹ C CC non

¹⁰ om. here ¹¹ ap. domini eciam (e. om. in CC) ¹² in partibus illis predicabant

¹³ ff. partes Indie, quarum vna pars est longior lacior et maior quam tota pars mundi cismarina. ¹⁴ ff. nam ista pars mundi cismarina describitur in illis partibus

Orientis non plus quam C continuere dietas ¹⁵ qua ¹⁶ v. et floret ¹⁷ C CC Iterum

tolus in India¹ ewangelium² predicasset et³ quamplurima operando miracula plurimos conuertisset: et⁴ reperiens in omnibus templis⁵ ydolorum stellam cum infantulo et signo crucis,⁶ audiuisset*⁷ a templorum pontificibus causam istius signi, sicud prius superius dictum est—et de omnibus que tribus Regibus acciderunt, pontifices templorum beatum Thomam informauerunt*: quibus auditis⁸ ingenti gaudio et⁹ spiritu sancto repletus apostolus¹⁰ ipsius¹¹ domini Jhesu¹² natuitatem et¹³ infanciam, deitatem et humanitatem, passionem et resurrexionem, quem¹⁴ digitis palpauit¹⁵, fideliter annunciauit¹⁶ et per dei graciā¹⁷ signis¹⁸ et doctrinis ipos¹⁹ pontifices et quamplurimas gentes ad fidem conuertit et baptisauit, et significacionem²⁰ huius stelle et crucis et infantis²¹ humiliiter et diligenter²² eis²³ declarauit²⁴, et omnibus²⁵ ydolis ejectis ipsa²⁶ templa in honore Christi²⁷ consecrauit. vnde omnium terrarum et prouinciarum gentes per quas Thomas transierat, audita tali eius fama cum diuersis²⁸ languidis et infirmis²⁹ et obcessis* ad eum³⁰ veniebant³¹, quos omnes in nomine Christi³² signo³³ crucis sanauit, conuertit³⁴ et baptizauit; qui eciam curati³⁵ in terris ad quas Thomas

¹ in partibus et regnis Indorum ² ev. domini fideliter ³ ff. et vniuersas illas insulas et provincias circuisset et demones signo crucis effugasset et diuersos languores et infirmitates curasset et dominus (P deus) ibidem per eum quamplurima mirabilia (om. in C CC) fecisset et quamplurimas gentes ad ewangelium (P dominum) conuertisset, ⁴ P et; om. in C CC ⁵ ydolorum templis ⁶ prout ipsi tres reges in omnibus eorum terris et regnis in eorum templis fieri et sculpare fecerunt et preceperunt quando de Bethleem fuerunt reversi, ⁷ ff. vnde cum Thomas a pontificibus templorum et ydolorum audisset et didicisset quod talis stella cum talibus signis eciam (CC et C ex) longis retroactis temporibus in monte Vaus in signum nati regis Iudeorum, prout ex illa fuit (P fuerit) auditum apparuisse et propter hoc ipsi (tres) reges ipsum puerum natum ad (om. in C CC) adorandum cum muneribus quesierunt et miraculose in tredecim diebus in Bethlehem leuissime peruenerunt sed multum laboriosissime ad terras et ad regna sua redierunt, et de omnibus que ipsis tribus regibus acciderant et que (que om. in C CC, P que ipsi reges) viderant (et audierant P), ijdem pontifices templorum et ydolorum Thomam per omnia informauerunt. ⁸ que cum Thomas per omnia audiuisset, extunc ⁹ C CC de ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ ipsis pontificibus et omnibus populis et gentibus ardentि animo ¹² domini nostri Ihesu Christi ¹³ nat. et om. ¹⁴ CC et qui C et quia ¹⁵ p. incredulus et (et om. in C) explorauit ¹⁶ fideliter (om. in C CC) et (om. in CC) ardenter annunciauit et predicauit ¹⁷ gracia spiritus sancti¹⁸ s. et prodigijs¹⁹ omnes templorum et ydolorum p. ²⁰ s. et interpretationem²¹ huini signi crucis et stelle ac infantis quem ipsi tres reges quesierunt et muneribus adorauerunt ²² deuote et humiliiter ²³ om. ²⁴ Thomas exposuit et declarauit et ex omnibus templis simulacris et ²⁶ C CC etiam ipsa²⁷ ipsius infantis deuote ²⁸ varijs et d. ²⁹ infirmis, languidis ³⁰ ipsum³¹ v. et confluebant ipsius infantis³³ et (CC in) signo³⁴ et ad fidem conuertit³⁵ et eciam ijdem sanati et curati et (P ac) baptizati

non peruenit¹, per signum crucis varios langwores² curabant.

Cum³ itaque beatus Thomas plurimos conuertisset, baptisasset, ecclesias consecrasset et⁴ episcopos presbiteros ac dei ministros ordinasset⁵, tandem ad istorum⁶ trium Regum regna⁷ peruenit⁸: quos adhuc in carne viuentes, sanos et senes⁹ invenit¹⁰, exspectacionem iusti Symeonis exspectantes prout dudum fuerant deprecati et¹¹ responso recepto in spiritu non se videre¹² mortem nisi prius aqua et^{*} spiritu essent renati et de ipso infante quem¹³ adorauerunt plenius essent instructi¹⁴. *cum¹⁵ igitur hij Reges famam actuum, predicationum et miraculorum beati Thome audiuisserint, ipsi¹⁶ cum omnibus suis principibus, nobilibus et vniuerso populo suo se preparantes ad ipsum venerunt. quos beatus Thomas cum ingenti gaudio suscepit¹⁷ et de omnibus que Jhesus¹⁸ fecit¹⁹ et docuit, eis²⁰ explicauit²¹ et²² de passione et resurrexione ipsius et²³ de baptismō²⁴ sine quo nemo²⁵ saluatur, eos plenius informauit, ipsosque²⁶ cum omnibus suis²⁷ populis baptisauit²⁸; et ipsi²⁹ mox³⁰ spiritu sancto repleti³¹ apostolo³² ad predicandum verbum dei sunt adjuncti³³.

* MS. a

* Initial in B.

¹ peruererat ² quamplurimas infirmitates et varios languores ³ new chapter in C CC. Cum itaque Thomas fidem: infanciam passionem resurreccionem et ascensionem et (C ac) euangelium dei (P domini) in ipsis partibus vndique predicasset et quamplurimas gentes ad dominum (et ad fidem P) conuertisset et ydolorum templa destruxisset et in honore ipsius infantis (ipsa) consecrasset ⁴ et in ipsis o. et instituisset ⁵ vera ipsum ⁶ add. qui domino in sua infancia munera obtulerunt ⁷ nutu dei se transtulit et p. ⁸ ac prouenta estate et decrepita sanos ⁹ repertis ¹⁰ et ex hoc ¹¹ eos non videre nec gustare ¹² quem itaque quesierunt et cum muneribus a. ¹³ informati ¹⁴ Vnde cum itaque hij tres reges ab omnibus audirent quod quidam homo nomine Thomas ad ipsorum terras et regna peruenisset qui ipsum infantem quem in sua infancia quondam quesierunt et adorauerunt publice predicaret et de ipso quamplurima mira omnibus aperte predicaret et diuersas infirmitates et varios languores in nomine ipsius infantis et signo crucis curaret et demones effugaret, ¹⁵ vnde (C vnanimi consensu et assensu) ipsi tres reges (i. t. r. om. in C) licent essent decrepiti (P in decrepitu), ex improviso iterum se preparabant et cum omnibus eorum regibus (et) principibus et nobilibus et ipsorum regnorum (e. i. r. om. in C) populis ad b. Thomam peruererunt. ¹⁶ recepit Ih. in sua infancia deitatem et humanitatem ¹⁷ fecit gessit ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ singuliter explicauit ²⁰ ff. et eius passionem et resurreccionem quem digitis suis incredulus palpauit, in scripturis et prophecijs (P prophetis) docuit plenius et monstrauit, C CC et quomodo Iohannes Baptista dominum Ihesum in Iordanie baptizauit et quod in specie columbe spiritus patris super eum mansit (et quomodo—mansit om. in P) ²¹ et specialiter ²² baptismate Ihesu (P Iohannis) nullus regnum celorum ingredi poterit ²³ et ipsos tres reges ²⁴ eorum gracia spiritus sancti b. ²⁵ ipsi tres reges ²⁶ om. ²⁷ igne spiritus sancti sunt repleti et iam ²⁸ Thome ²⁹ in officio sunt iuncti

nam omnibus tribubus et linguis et populis¹ qui ibi² conuenerant³, omnia⁴ que eis acciderant, que viderant et audierant Jhesum duce stella querendo inueniendo adorando et redeundo, fideliter et humiliter exposuerunt; et omnem ipsorum sermonem Thomas, interpretando significacionem eorum que ipsi dixerunt, declarauit, et econuerso omnia que Thomas de passione [et] resurrectione⁵ domini predicabat^{*6}, ipsi Reges de infancia sua⁷, prout viderant et audierant, confirmabant. vnde ipsi⁸ cum omni exercitu⁹ et populo quamplurimo cum beato Thoma montem Vaus ascenderunt¹⁰, et ibidem¹¹ capellam* cum stella et signo crucis factam in honore huius Infantis¹² Thomas apostolus¹³ consecrauit et ibidem¹⁴, qualiter¹⁵ idem Infans in tali signo¹⁶ pro omnium¹⁷ salute fuit¹⁸ suspensus, coram omnibus populis¹⁹ exposuit²⁰. et facta est leticia magna in populo. itaque²¹ de longinquis partibus ad hunc montem²² et cappellam populus vtriusque sexus²³ deuotissime peruererunt: propter quam²⁴ deuocionem dicti²⁵ tres Reges nobilissimam²⁶ et maximam ciuitatem in pede ipsius montis²⁷ construxerunt²⁸, quam²⁹ Seuwa³⁰ vocauerunt—que³¹ est nobilior³² et dicior ciuitas in omnibus partibus Indie et Orientis vsque in presentem diem. in qua³³ est habitacio domini Indorum, qui presbiter Johannes vocatur, et³⁴ Thome* Indorum patriarche† &c.

* MS. *predicabant** MS. *Capella** Thomas
† patriarchaCap. XXXII³⁵. Postquam autem³⁶ Thomas in

¹ populis tribubus et linguis ² ibidem tunc ³ aderant et c. ⁴ ff. a principio vsque ad finem omnia que viderant et audierant et (ipsis) acciderant (et—acc. om. in C) quando Ihesum in sua infaucia in Bethleem cum muneribus quesierunt et adorauerunt, per singula fideliter et humiliter exposuerunt (exp. et om. in C CC) et aperte predicauerunt, et omnem ipsorum trium regum sermonem Thomas per expositionem et interpretacionem significauit exposuit et declarauit. ⁵ r. et ascensione ⁶ populis predicauit ⁷ ipsius ⁸ ipsi tres reges (gloriosi) ⁹ ff. cum omni exercitu eorum et comitatu et alijs quampluribus populis ¹⁰ ad montem Vaus cum b. Thoma se transtulerunt ¹¹ super hunc montem ¹² ipsius infantis cuius stella super (eundem) montem (Vaus) apparuit ¹³ om. ¹⁴ omnibus populis CC quare ¹⁶ signo crucis quale (P prout) supra stellam apparuit ¹⁷ humana voluntarie et spontanee fuerit (C CC fuerat) ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ de nouo totaliter exposuit Thomas et predicauit ²¹ ita quod vtriusque sexus homines, paruuli et adulti qui tunc presentes in comitatu non fuerunt, ²² m. Vaus ²³ p. u. s. here om. ²⁴ et propter talem et (ac) tantam ²⁵ ipsi ²⁶ maximam et nob. huius montis Vaus ²³ c., fecerunt et ditissime consummauerunt ²⁹ et ipsam ciuitatem ³⁰ P Seuwa, C Sculla, CC Suwella ³¹ que adhuc nunc ³² maior ³³ et in hac ciuitate ³⁴ ac ³⁵ no new Chapt. in C CC ³⁶ Ceterum (C CC Iterum) postquam

istis¹ regnis² omnes³ ad fidem⁴ conuertisset⁵, tunc⁶ ipsos tres Reges archiepiscopos⁷ consecrauit. et ipsi⁸ episcopos et presbiteros sine macula ex omni populo⁹ elegerunt et ordinauerunt* et omnia ydolorum templorum in honorem dei et sue matris¹⁰ consecrauerunt, quibus omnibus et alijs dei ministris predia¹¹ et possessiones large donauerunt. sanctus autem¹² Thomas ipsis¹³ et omnibus¹⁴ episcopis et presbiteris ordinem missam celebrandi et verba que dominus in cena in¹⁵ sui corporis et sangwinis consecracione expressit, et dominicam oracionem tradidit et de hijs omnibus eos fideliter instruxit¹⁶, et similiter¹⁷ ordinem baptismi ipsis tradidit¹⁸. omnibus itaque ibi¹⁹ rite peractis et ad cultum dei et ministerium laudabiliter ordinatis, ad²⁰ superiores partes Indie ad predicandum verbum dei se transtulit et²¹ ibi post plura facta miracula pluribus populis ad fidem conuersis*, martirio vitam, sicud in sua passione²² legitur, laudabiliter consummauit. et omnes homines²³ qui²⁴ in illa terra nascuntur, facies²⁵* habent ad modum canum formatas, sed non²⁶ hirsutas²⁷; et²⁸ alia plura specialia in herbis, bestijs et hominibus sunt in vtraque India vsque in presentem diem.

²⁹ Post recessum et decessum beati Thome ipsis³⁰ tres Reges, iam archiepiscopi facti³¹, omnes ciuitates et villas³² circuibant, in quibus quamplures ecclesias fecerunt³³, in quibus³⁴ presbiteros³⁵ et dei ministros ordinauerunt³⁶; et relicta mundana³⁷ vanitate in ciuitate Seuwa³⁸

¹ omnibus istis ² partibus et regnis ³ omnes populos ⁴ dominum ⁵ c. et baptisasset ⁶ extunc eciam ⁷ in a. ⁸ et ipsi tres reges archiepiscopi effecti
aliros ⁹ ex (C CC in) omnibus populis ¹⁰ s. genitricis Marie ¹¹ dona et p.
¹² vnde beatus ¹³ ipsis regibus et archiepiscopis ¹⁴ alijs ¹⁵ om. in C CC.
¹⁶ i. et informauit ¹⁷ specialiter ¹⁸ dedit et ipsum baptismum nullomodo
vnquam debere obliuisci mouuit et hortabatur et precepit. ¹⁹ ff. et itaque b.
Thomas ibidem omnibus populis ad dominum conuersis, P adds et baptisatis et ad
cultum dei omnibus dei ministris rite et laudabiliter peractis et ordinatis (all this
om. in C CC) ²⁰ ad—conuersis om. in C CC ²¹ ff. P et ibidem quampluribus
populis ad dominum conuersis, C CC P varia mirabilia operatus (P et varijs mira-
bilibus operatis), vitam ibidem martirio ²² passione eius ²³ o. h. vtriusque sexus
²⁴ ff. qui nascuntur in ipsis terris quibus b. Thomas fuit martirizatus ²⁵ natu-
raliter facies ²⁶ C sed hirsutas valde ²⁷ in presentem diem ²⁸ ff. nam in
vnaquaque terra et insula in India semper nascuntur et crescunt et sunt homines
herbe et bestie et alia (P pre alijs, C et animalia) specialia (speciales), de quibus
per siugula longum esset enarrare. ²⁹ new Chapter in C. ³⁰ extunc ipsis
³¹ in archiepiscopos ordinati ³² gentes ciuitates villas et terras ³³ fundauerunt
³⁴ et in ipsis ³⁵ episcopos presbiteros ³⁶ add. quibus predia et possessiones large per
omnia contulerunt ³⁷ huius mundi ³⁸ add. quam in pede montis Vaus fundauerunt

* MS. adorauerunt

* conuersus

* faciens

perpetuam mansionem elegerunt et cum adiutorio dei et alicrum episcoporum et presbiterorum terras et regna sua in spiritualibus et temporalibus adhuc gubernauerunt¹; quibus omnes gentes non timore sed amore, non ut dominis sed ut patribus, obedierunt² et eos caritate non facta dilexerunt.³

Cap. XXXIII⁴. Anno vero⁵ secundo ante eorum felicem⁶ resolucionem ipsi⁷ omnes⁸ principes et⁹ nobiles¹⁰ de regnis¹¹ suis omnesque¹² episcopos et¹³ presbiteros¹⁴ in vnum¹⁵ conuenire¹⁶ fecerunt, iam senio confecti¹⁷; nec habebant aliquos liberos vel heredes; nec¹⁸ vñquam habuerunt reginas vel concubinas; et¹⁹ firmiter creditur ab omnibus, iuxta²⁰ libros Indorum, vsque²¹ ad mortem eos virgines²² permansisse, vt²³ sicud fuerunt primicie gencium in fide, ita²⁴ fuerunt et primicie²⁵ gencium in virginali dignitate²⁶, primi²⁷ ex gentibus virginitatem domino offerentes²⁸. conuocatis²⁹ itaque in vnum omnibus episcopis presbiteris, nobilibus et vniuerso populo, ipsi eos omnes hortabantur ut in fide quam ipsis beatus Thomas predicabat³⁰, stabiles³¹ permanerent, et ut omnes³² ibidem³³ congregati vnum virum ydoneum eligerent³⁴ habentem voluntatem in fide dei, qui in³⁵ loco beati Thome in spiritualibus omnibus³⁶ precesset et cui omnes populi vnanimiter³⁷ ut patri obedirent³⁸, qui eciam in memoriam³⁹ beati

¹ g. et rexerunt ² in omnibus et per omnia o. ³ eos d. ⁴ no new Chapter in C P. ⁵ C namque ⁶ felicem eorum ⁷ extunc ipsi tres reges archiepiscopi ordinati ⁸ omnes alios reges et ⁹ om. ¹⁰ nobiles (C CC nobiliores) et maiores natu (n. om. in C) ¹¹ terris et r. eorum ¹² et omnes alios ¹³ om. ¹⁴ p. et dei ministros ¹⁵ in vnum locum ¹⁶ c. et conuocare ¹⁷ et erant iam longo senio (C CC longeui) et decrepiti (C CC decrepiti) fessi ¹⁸ nec, vt communis est omnium illarum parcium consuetudinis ¹⁹ et estimatur et ²⁰ ab omnibus libris in Oriente ²¹ eos virgines fuisse et vsque ²² e. v. om.; C CC s/c ²³ et asserunt quidam libri quod ²⁴ ita eciam (C Et) ²⁵ C CC primi ²⁶ in v. d. om. in C CC ²⁷ qui eciam domino primi ex gentibus (eciam—gentibus om. in C CC) virginalem dignitatem obtulerunt, prout eciam quidam libri in eorum muneribus que domino obtulerunt, inter cetera ex superfluo exponunt, scil. aurum cibtulerunt in signum virginalis dignitatis (C CC deuocionis dignitatis) et castitatis, thus in signum virginialis deuocionis et o:acionis, et mirram in signum mortificationis carnis quam natura negauit, iuxta dictum sapientis sic dicentis In carne vinere sine carne est vita angelica, non humana. ²⁸ In P new Chapter. ²⁹ ff. Cum itaque (bij) tres reges, vt dictum est, omnes reges episcopos et nobiles et omnes populos in vnum fecerunt conuenire, extunc omnes hortabantur ³⁰ predicauit ³¹ st. et fideles ³² et quod ipsi reges episcopi presbiteri et nobiles et vniuersi populi ³³ ib. in vnum ³⁴ ff. voluntat in fide habentem ex omnibus populis ibidem congregatis communi voce (C CC loco) et vnamini assensu eligerent ³⁵ om. o. populis ³⁶ vt p. in omnibus humiliiter ob. ³⁷ om. in C CC ³⁸ vt p. in omnibus humiliiter ob. ³⁹ honore

Thome patriarcha¹ Thomas ab omnibus deberet² appellari et³ venerari; et post decessum talis⁴ patriarche, sic electi, omnes⁵ archiepiscopi episcopi et presbiteri in vnum locum conuenientes⁶ deberent in locum defuncti secundum suam⁷ conscientiam alium in locum eius⁸ concorditer eligere⁹; et ipsi tres Reges tali¹⁰ patriarche decimas omnium terrarum suarum¹¹ in perpetuum¹² assignabant¹³. vnde¹⁴ ipsi tres Reges et omnes alij episcopi et presbiteri et vniuersi populi tunc concorditer elegerunt¹⁵ Jacobum Anthiochenum aduenam, qui ad ipsas partes beatum Thomam fuit secutus¹⁶, cui nomen¹⁷ Thomas imposuerunt. et post¹⁸ Indi illi¹⁹ patriarche, qui Thomas vocabatur, vt nos pape, obediunt vsque in presentem diem &c.

Cap. XXXIV. Ceterum quia ipsi tres Reges²⁰ heredes non habuerunt, vnanimi²¹ consensu omnium populorum²² ex omni populo ibidem congregato²³ elegerunt vnum²⁴ strenuum et illustrem virum qui omnibus regnis et terris²⁵ suis in perpetuum²⁶ preesse deberet, ut si aliqui maliuoli²⁷ patriarcham archiepiscopos²⁸ episcopos et²⁹ presbiteros non curarent vel ipsis rebellarent vel³⁰ a fide apostatarent, per^{*31} brachium seculare possent³² compelli³³; et illud dominium perpetuum^{*34} deberet succedere³⁵ per heredes³⁶; et talis gubernator³⁷ in temporalibus non rex vel imperator deberet vocari sed presbiter Johannes deberet³⁸ appellari, quia³⁹ presbitero nullus sit dignior in mundo, cuius potestate omnibus⁴⁰ iustis et iniustis celum clauditur et aperitur et in cuius extensione et manuum⁴¹ eleuacione omnium imperatorum et regum⁴² et omnium⁴³ populorum genua

* B quod per

* B perpetuo

¹ in memoriale sempiternum pat. ² perpetue d. ³ et ab omnibus ⁴ talis vniuersi extunc omnes ⁶ ff. deberent (O CC debent) in vnum locum conuenire et alium loco defuncti ⁷ eorum ⁸ alium—eius om. here ⁹ add. cui vniuersi populi vt priori per omnia deberent (O CC debent) obedire ¹⁰ tunc tali ¹¹ et regnorum ¹² perpetue ¹³ dabaut et a. ¹⁴ O tunc, CC cum ¹⁵ om. here ¹⁶ in primum eorum patriarcham concorditer (in P here om., CC pariter) elegerunt ¹⁷ mutato nomine nomen ¹⁸ post hoc (CC hec) ¹⁹ tali ²⁰ Iterum predicti tres reges gloriosi quia (O CC qui) liberos et h. ²¹ extunc eciam de communi consilio (O auxilio) et ²² p. ibidem congregatorum ²³ ex omnibus populis ib. congregatis ²⁴ tunc virum strenuum nobilem et illustrem ²⁵ terris et regnis ²⁶ in temporalibus perpetue ²⁷ m. et malefici ²⁸ om. ²⁹ seu ³⁰ seu ³¹ quod per ³² ad viam rectam p. ³³ cogi et c. ³⁴ perpetue ³⁵ O CCC exercere ³⁶ p. h. et durare ³⁷ rector et g. ³⁸ in perpetuum d. ³⁹ nam presbiter Iohannes ex eo vocari deberet quia ⁴⁰ hominibus ⁴¹ manuum et (O CC siue) ⁴² r. et principum ⁴³ om.

et colla curuantur—et¹ quamplurimas alias² dignitates habet³ idem presbiter Johannes qui est dominus Indorum,⁴ et habet dextram dei benedicentem in giro cum stellis ornatam in suis sigillis et vexillis. item idem dominus Indorum Johannes deberet appellari a duobus, videlicet a Johanne ewangelista, qui fuit presbiter et a domino pre ceteris magis dilectus⁵; item⁶ [in] honore Johannis baptiste qui dominum baptizauit, quo⁷ eciam inter⁸ natos mulierum maior nemo surrexit. Igitur⁹ hij tres Reges¹⁰ omnibus regibus et principibus¹¹, episcopis et presbiteris et populis vniuersis¹² Thomam patriarcham et presbiterum Johannem dominos eorum¹³ et rectores in spiritualibus et temporalibus in¹⁴ perpetuum assignabant, quibus¹⁵ illi¹⁶ omagium¹⁷ humili- ter fecerunt et¹⁸ obediencie¹⁹ eorum se subdiderunt²⁰. et sic²¹ leti et gaudentes²² ad propria sunt reuersi; et sic hij duo²³ presbiter Johannes et patriarcha Thomas²⁴ vsque in hodiernum diem vocantur.

Hij²⁵ ita dispositis et ordinatis, hij tres Reges qui- busdam principibus de sangwine eorum regali quasdam²⁶ terras et insulas dederunt et in perpetuum²⁷ assignauerunt, qui principes de Vaus in perpetuum debere[n]t vocari in memoriale sempiternum—et hec progenies²⁸ est nobilior, maior et potencior²⁹ in India et in Oriente

¹ CC propter hoc et, P prout hec et ² virtutes et alias ³ om. ⁴ in suis litteris et epistolis specialiter scribit et exprimit in presentem diem. et littere et epistole sue quas regibus et principibus mittit, sunt rotuli inuoluti, in quibus in principio scribit et mandat pro salutacionibus benedictiones omnium puerorum, seruorum (CC suorum) et ancillarum, armentorum (P auium), animalium, agrorum et vinearum, et specialiter vxorum et concubinarum, et omium que ille rex vel princeps seu homo possidet in dominibus vel in campis (P adds cui litteras suas mittit), et secundum quod ille est condicione cui litteras suas mittit, secundum hoc sibi scribit et demandat pro salutacionibus benedictiones; et habet ⁵ dilectus et electus ⁶ item idem dominus Indorum Johannes deberet vocari (C CC nominari) nomine et honore ⁷ P cui ⁸ non surrexit maior (P maior non surr.) inter natos mulierum, prout Thomas ap. per omnia ipsos informauit ⁹ C CC Iterum, P Ceterum ¹⁰ r. gloriosi ¹¹ p. et nobilibus ¹² ac omnibus populis ¹³ in eorum dominos ¹⁴ tunc in ¹⁵ q. tunc ¹⁶ C CC vniuersi populi, P vniuersi reges et principes et nobiles ac vniuersi populi ¹⁷ obedienciam et homagium (C CC reuerenciam) ¹⁸ et se eorum ¹⁹ C CC ducatui P dominacioni, et potestati ²⁰ subiciebant ²¹ om. ²² l. et g. ac alacri corde super omnia que viderant et audierant (et acciderant) et acta et ordinata fuerant ²³ ijdem domini et gubernatores Indorum in spiritualibus et temporalibus ²⁴ patr. Thomas et presb. Johannes in vniuerso mundo sunt vocati i. h. d. ²⁵ ff. Ceterum (C CC Iterum) hij tres reges de premisis itaque dispositis et ordinatis, extunc alijs p. ²⁶ quamplurimas alias ²⁷ P perpetue hereditarie, C CC iure hereditario ²⁸ et adhuc hec pr. que de Vaus vocatur ²⁹ est minor et potencior ac nobilior progenies

vsque¹ in presentem diem. hec² progenies, ut supcrius³ dictum est, in Aēon⁴ castrum fecerunt, et ex illis quamplures⁵ alij principes propter eorum nobilitatem in diuersis terris vxores duxerunt, de quorum semine anno domini Mcccljº adhuc strēni principes fuerunt superstites in curia romana ambasatores. sed ut ad propositum redeatur⁶.

Cap. XXXV. Cvm itaque omnia predicta⁷ per tres⁸ Reges essent laudabiliter ordinata⁹, ad¹⁰ ciuitatem Seuwa redierunt¹¹ et¹² duobus annis supervixerunt: et tunc¹³ modicum ante festum nativitatis domini quedam stella¹⁴ super ipsam ciuitatem apparuit¹⁵, per quam resolucionem suam¹⁶ instare intellexerunt, et quod a domino vocarentur¹⁷ omnibus intimabant. vnde ibidem in ecclesia per se¹⁸ regaliter facta tumulum sibi more regio preparari¹⁹ fecerunt et per illud instans festum nativitatis dominice²⁰ diuinum officium solempniter peregerunt. et octauo nativitatis domini die Malchiar²¹ diuino officio solempniter celebrato etatis sue anno²² centesimo decimo sexto coram omni populo inclinato capite absque omni²³ dolore in domino dulciter²³ obdormiuit; cuius corpus alij duo [Reges] cum²⁴ vniuersis nobilibus et populis cum²⁵ vestimentis regalibus et pontificalibus²⁶, cum aromatibus more regali, prout decuit, in tumulum posuerunt. et post hec quinto die, qui^{*27} est festum Epiphanie²⁸, Balthazar²⁹ etatis sue anno³⁰ centesimo duodecimo celebrata solempniter missa coram omni populo absque³¹ dolore in³² domino quieuit; quem³³ iuxta corpus prioris [Regis]³⁴ simili solempnitate³⁵ posuerunt. et³⁶ sexto^{*37} die sequenti Jaspar³⁸

* MS. que

* sexta

¹ om. ² et hec ³ supra ⁴ in A. propter diuersa mirabilia que ibidem quotidie et assidue videbantur et audiebantur ⁵ quamplurimi ⁶ sed &c. om. in C CC ⁷ om. ⁸ ipsos ⁹ disposita et o. ¹⁰ extunc ad ¹¹ ad perpetue manendum tunc se transtulerunt ¹² C CC et post receptam (C perceptam) fidei plenam noticiam ¹³ extunc ¹⁴ q. st. noua et rara et insolita ¹⁵ om. in C CC ¹⁶ eorum felicem resolucionem ¹⁷ vocabantur ¹⁸ ipsos ¹⁹ P preparare ²⁰ nat. domini festum ²¹ extunc M. rex Arabum et Nubie ²² anno et. sue ²³ om. in C CC ²⁴ et alij principes et nobiles ac vniuersi populi ²⁵ om. ²⁶ pont. et reg. ²⁷ CC que ²⁸ Ep. domini ²⁹ extunc B. rex Godolie et Saba ³⁰ anno et. sue ³¹ absque aliquo ³² ibidem in ³³ quem tercius (C CC cicias alter) rex et omnes alij principes et nobiles et populi ³⁴ prioris regis defuncti ³⁵ eodem modo et culti regio in tumulo (C CC tumulo) honorifice p. ³⁶ et non post multum tempus videl. ³⁷ sexto ³⁸ extunc J. tercius rex Tharis et insule Egrisoule

etatis sue anno¹ centesimo nono diuino officio deuote peracto coram omnibus astantibus sine dolore alios duos Reges ad dominum sequebatur. qui dum more regio, prout decuit, iuxta corpora priorum duorum² Regum ad sepeliendum deferretur, tunc³ coram omnibus⁴ astantibus corpora duorum priorum Regum in sepulchro coniunctim⁵ posita tamquam⁶ viuentia erecta corpus tercij Regis in medium⁷ eorum receperunt: et ita ut⁸ in vita sua dilexerunt se, ita⁹ et¹⁰ in morte non sunt separati. et stella¹¹ que ante eorum obitum apparuit, donec¹² corpora eorum inde¹³ transferrentur, ut dicunt¹⁴, immobilis¹⁵ permansit.

Cap. XXXVI¹⁶. Post obitum¹⁷ autem¹⁸ ipsorum¹⁹ deus, qui eos in vita dilexit, post²⁰ mortem eciam quamplurimum honorauit. nam diuersos²¹ homines quicunque^{*22} infirmitate²³ vel²⁴ angustia vel captiuitate²⁵ * B quacunque tenerentur²⁶, longe vel prope in terra vel in mari positos, ipsorum²⁷ auxilium implorantes, per²⁸ eorum merita²⁹ euidenter³⁰ liberauit; ita quod per longinas partes³¹ per terram et per mare populi in maxima multitudine ad eorum reliquias confluebant, et fidem, quam in vita cum beato Thoma³² predicabant, eciam maioribus virtutibus et signis in morte et post mortem confirmabant; et eorum³³ corpora in³⁴ sepulchro posita non quasi mortua, sed quasi³⁵ dormientia et melius quam in vita colorata omnibus populis apparebant³⁶, in quibus deum benedicebant³⁷ et laudabant³⁸ &c.

Post multum vero temporis, seminante³⁹ inimico,

¹ anno et. sue ² duorum priorum ³ extunc ⁴ o. populis ⁵ om.; C om.
ad sepel.—posita ⁶ ff. quodlibet in parte (all this om, in C) cessit (C cesserunt)
et corpus ⁷ C CC medio ⁸ et itaque hi tres reges gloriosi (C CC g. principes)
quomodo ⁹ C P itaque ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ st. rara et insolita ¹² quousque
¹³ Colonie ¹⁴ prout dicunt Indi ¹⁵ imm. supra ciuitatem (Seuwa) ¹⁶ no
new Chapter in C CC. ¹⁷ decessum et o. ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ trium regum glorirosorum
extunc ²⁰ ipsos et (P etiam) post ²¹ div. vtriusque sexus ²² quacunque
²³ infirmitate dolore ²⁴ C P et ²⁵ C CC tribulacione, P captiuitate vel tribu
lacione ²⁶ detinebantur ²⁷ qui auxilium ipsorum trium regum implorabant et
deuote inuocabant ²⁸ deus per ²⁹ C CC meritum ³⁰ ev. eos ³¹ ex
longinquis partibus ³² cum b. Thoma in vita ³³ ipsorum ³⁴ vestimentis
regalibus et pontificalibus in ³⁵ vt ³⁶ apparuerunt ³⁷ benedixerunt
³⁸ laudauerunt ³⁹ ff. cum (itaque C CC) fides christiana in ipsa nobili ciuitate
Seuwa et vniuersis partibus et regnis Orientis (itaque P) floraret (C floruit), extunc
inimicus omnium bonorum seminavit (P seuvit) inter triticum zizania, sc. inter fidem
catholicam diuersarum specierum heresim opiniones et errores,

* MS. earum

* MS. &c; the
other MSS. et.

* et tunc

hereses et errores ceperunt crescere, et sic¹ sanctorum reliquie² ceperunt remissius³ et negligencius⁴ in reuerencia haberi⁵—nam terre et regna eorum* in fide diuidebantur odiose. et sic* tunc statim eorum⁶ corpora, que⁷ vsque ad illud tempus quasi dormientia incorrupta⁸ permanserunt, extunc* carnis⁹ materia de ossibus rupta¹⁰ soluebatur et more suo in puluerem reuertebatur¹¹; et tunc¹² eciam¹³ homines de regnis eorum supradictis¹⁴ fide¹⁵ sunt diuisi.

Cum itaque vniuersa¹⁶ plaga Orientis ita¹⁷ esset¹⁸ corrupta et heresibus¹⁹ odiose diuisa et propter nimiam distanciam²⁰ et discordancium multitudinem et potentiam a patriarcha Thoma et presbitero Johanne ab erroribus non posset²¹ reuocari, tunc²² in terris et regnis illis cepit²³ gentilitas reuerti et ydolatria repullulare, vnde²⁴ in tali miseria homines de regnis istorum trium Regum beatorum nati qui in ipsa ciuitate Seuwa potenter habitabant, sunt in²⁵ fide odiose²⁶ diuisi. tunc²⁷ queuis pars tam ex reuerencia quam ex invidia corpus sui Regis de sepulchro sumpsit, quia cum parte aduersa illud²⁸ esse et quiescere²⁹ noluit, et ad loca maiora sue partis reduxit; que ab omni populo, prout olim³⁰ quando de Bethleem reuertebantur³¹ viuentes, cum ympnis et laudibus et reuerencijs maximis sunt recepta et in loculis diuersimode ornatis reuenerenter sunt inclusa; et in hijs per tempora longiora permanserunt &c.

Post hec³² autem³³ circa annos³⁴ domini ccxxxiiij, dum Constantinus Imperator³⁵ per sanctum Siluestrum

¹ propter quod tunc ² corpora et reliquie ipsorum trium regum ³ ab omnibus indulgencius (C CC indigenis) ⁴ C CC minus (om. et) ⁵ h. et minus venerari ipsorum trium regum ⁶ que vt dictum est ⁷ que vt dictum est ⁸ C CC et inc. ⁹ eorum carnis eorum (rupta om.) ¹⁰ C CC vertebantur ¹¹ C CC vertebantur ¹² vnde ¹³ om. ¹⁴ de regnis (C regno) Arabie et Nubie, Saba et Godolie, Tharsis et Insule nati, in quibus ipsi reges regnabant ¹⁵ etiam (C CC in) fide ¹⁶ (horum) trium regum regna et vniuersa ¹⁷ om. in C CC ¹⁸ essent, P essent itaque ¹⁹ in fide et heresi essent ff. multitudinem distanciam et discordiam et discordancium (et d. om. in C CC) potentiam (C CC per potentiam) ²⁰ possent ²¹ extunc (etiam P) ²² in hac disencione cepit ²³ C CC et; in—regum om. in C CC ²⁴ et (C eciam) in ²⁵ C CC odiose fuerunt ²⁶ P extunc, C CC et tunc ²⁷ om. ²⁸ quiescere id ²⁹ om. ³⁰ om. viuentes (C CC venientes) de Bethleem venerunt ³¹ Cum autem placuit deo quod triticum et semen fidei itaque longo tempore laboratum, quod eciam per zizania seminatum (P in quod zizania itaque fuit seminatum et quod ab hijs) et alijs persecucionibus et impedimentis dudum latitabat in terra, vt (C CC et, P vt etiam) talibus varijs frigoribus et tempestatis transactis eciam appareret in germine, vnde ³³ om. ³⁴ C CC annum ³⁵ gloriiosus C. imperator in Occidente

esset¹ conuersus ad fidem et² a lepra carnis munda-
 tus³, eodem tempore Helena⁴, mater eius⁵, inter per-
 fidos Judeos in Oriente conuersabatur et⁶ Judaica
 perfidia quasi iam esset* infecta⁷, sed mirabiliter inde⁸ * om. in B
 ad Christum⁹ conuersa¹⁰. que tunc¹¹ omnia loca¹² que
 sue humanitatis potencia dominus consecrauit¹³, ad
 laudem dei et confusione Judeorum humiliter visi-
 tabat¹⁴ et deuote¹⁵ honorauit¹⁶, ditauit et amplificauit¹⁷.
 vnde postquam ipsa*¹⁸ crucem domini et clausos†¹⁹ mira-
 culose invenit, extunc super eundem locum et montem † MS. cleuos
 Caluarie et sepulchrum domini²⁰, et locum quo tres
 Marie steterunt et lapidem de sepulchro reuolutum
 viderunt, et locum²¹ quo Jhesus Marie Magdalene
 apparuit in specie ortulani, super hec omnia loca et
 alia sancta loca Helena pulcherimam construxit²² eccl-
 esiam, in qua hec omnia loca sancta²³ insimul compre-
 hendit et inclusit. et postmodum presbiter Johannes
 et homines de Nubia nati²⁴ subtus montem Caluarie ex
 rupibus²⁵ et²⁶ petra durissima* cappellam exsculpere * durissimam
 fecerunt, quam in honore trium Regum consecrari²⁷ fece-
 runt, in memoriam²⁸ quod ibidem Malchiar, rex eorum²⁹,
 in caligine³⁰ resedit quando dominum in³¹ infancia
 adorare³² quesiuist; et vocatur 'cappella³³ Nubianorum
 ad reges'³⁴, sed Sarraceni nunc³⁵ illius cappelle ianuam³⁶
 lapidibus obstruxerunt³⁷.

Cap. XXXVII. In omnibus igitur³⁸ locis que
 dominus humanitatis sue presencia³⁹ signis vel⁴⁰ pro-

¹ gracia dei signis et prodigijs ad fidem esset ² om. ³ a l. carnis gentilitatis et
 ydolatrie m. et in nouum hominem vita et moribus in melius esset mutatus ⁴ P
 venerabilis Helena ⁵ sua mater ⁶ C in ⁷ i. et corrupta ⁸ om. ⁹ dominum
¹⁰ add. prout hec omnia in libris de Innencione s. Crucis plenius reperiuntur. ¹¹ et
 extunc venerab. Helena quanto magis prius in veteri testamento (et) iudaica perfidia
 insistebat, tanto magis postmodum in novo testamento et euangelijs studiosius
 estuabat et ¹² loca sancta ¹³ que in illis et alijs partibus Ihesus sua deitate
 et humanitate ac potencia (P presencia) consecrauit, que prius ex suggestione
 Iudeorum ipsa Helena prophanata et odiosa habuit et contaminata, hec omnia loca
 Helena postmodum ¹⁴ visitauit ¹⁵ denotissime ¹⁶ honorificauit ¹⁷ ampliauit
¹⁸ venerab Helena ¹⁹ cr. et clausos domini nutu dei ²⁰ Christi ²¹ add. quo
 Ihesus in cruce matrem discipulo commendauit, et locum ²² ecclesiam construxit
²³ s. predicta ²⁴ de regno Nubie nati qui in illis partibus Nubiani vocantur
²⁵ rupe ²⁶ CC de ²⁷ C P consecrare ²⁸ memoriale ²⁹ Arabum et Nubie
³⁰ ibidem in caligine et nebula ³¹ in sua ³² C CC adorandum, P ad adorandum
³³ illa capella in partibus ilis capella (in—cap. om. in CC) ³⁴ add. in presentem
 diem ³⁵ nunc prout patet ³⁶ ianuam ipsius capelle ³⁷ ob inuidiam o. ³⁸ Cete-
 rum (CC Iterum, C Cum) in omniibus locis ³⁹ in humanitate sua presencialiter
 (CC presencia) ⁴⁰ et

digis illustrauit¹, Elena² ecclesias³ et monasteria fundauit, et in hijs dei⁴ ministros instituit⁵, quibus predia et⁶ possessiones⁷ habundanter erogauit. In loco eciam⁸ in quo pastoribus angelus Christum natum⁹ annunciauit, ipsa¹⁰ duplicum¹¹ ecclesiam pulcherrimam construxit, quam 'Gloria in excelsis' vocauit; que¹² ecclesia fuit quondam ditissimum collegium canonorum, qui ex speciali priuilegio omnes horas canonicas cum 'Gloria in excelsis deo &c.' inceperunt¹³ sicud [nos per]^{*14} 'Deus in adiutorium,' et adhuc incipiunt ibidem horas cum 'Gloria in excelsis'¹⁵ &c.

* su B

* MS. recencia?

Postquam autem¹⁶ venit¹⁷ Helena in Bethleem ad speluncam et tugurium in quo¹⁸ Christus¹⁹ natus est, in quem locum²⁰ post Christum²¹ nullus²² homo vel animal intrauit: et in²³ ipso loco tunc Helena inuenit²⁴ presepium²⁵ in quo²⁶ Jhesus infantulus positus²⁷ fuit, et pannos²⁸ quibus ibidem involutus²⁹ fuit, et fenum, et camisiam beate Marie quam in presepe obliterata dimiserat³⁰ cum fugeret a spelunca³¹: hec³² omnia Helena tuu[m] recenter^{*33} inuenit sicud³⁴ ea³⁵ beata Maria³⁶ ibidem reliquit³⁷. que, excepto presepio, omnia secum in Constantinopolim transtulit et ibidem in ecclesia sancte Sophie reuerenter collocauit; que³⁸ ibidem usque ad tempus Karoli permanserunt. qui dum Jherusalem et alias ciuitates Christianorum et Zachariam patriarcham³⁹ de manibus Sarracenorum eripuisset et per Constantinopolim in reditu pertransisset⁴⁰, tunc⁴¹ camisiam beate

¹ consecrauit et i. ² in ipsis venerab. H. ³ monasteria et ecclesias honorifice patriarchas archiepiscopos et episcopos abbates et presbiteros ac dei ⁵ i. et ordinavit ⁶ om. ⁷ p. et decimas ⁸ Extunc (C et extunc) et Helena supra locum ⁹ ang. cum multitudine milicie celestis cum claritate natuitatem domini ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ pulcherrimam duplicum ¹² que (CC et) adhuc in omnibus partibus Orientis Gloria in excelsis vocatur in presentem diem, et in ipsa ecclesia ¹³ CC ceperunt ¹⁴ in partibus istis cum ¹⁵ in presentem diem ¹⁶ Postquam hec ecclesia fuit facta et perfecta, extunc Helena ¹⁷ veniens Bethleem ¹⁸ O P qua ¹⁹ deus homo fuit natus ²⁰ et, vt est supradictum, in ipsum locum (sc.) speluncam et tugurium ²¹ post natuitatem Christi usque ad illud tempus, sicut eciam deo placuit, ²² ex iniuria Iudei (C Iudeorum) nullum hominem vel animal intrare permiserunt, nam ipsum locum pro loco maledicto et prophanato habuerunt et omu[m]e intrantem habuerunt (omn.—hab. om. in CC) pro contaminato ²³ et in ²⁴ om. here ²⁵ presepe ²⁶ CC P quod ²⁷ in feno ante asinum et bouem fuit p. ²⁸ et ipsos paucos ²⁹ Ihesus ib. fuit inv. ³⁰ dimiserat obliterata ²¹ quando cum infantulo Ihesu de spelunca fugit metu Iudeorum et recessit ³² hec—reliquit om. in CC ³³ tam recenter ³⁴ prout ³⁵ om. ³⁶ virgo ³⁷ obliterata dimisit et r. ³⁸ et ³⁹ p. et alios Christianos ⁴⁰ cum suis exercitibus transisset ⁴¹ extunc

Marie et pannos¹ quibus involutus fuit² paruulus Jhesus, et fenum³ pecijt et optimuit; que cum alijs reliquijs quibus ibidem et alibi fuerat⁴ honoratus, secum sumpsit et Aquisgrani⁵ in ecclesia beate Marie quam ibidem fundauit, honorifice collocauit—que ibidem a Christi⁶ fidelibus a⁷ longinquis partibus visitantur et honorantur vsque⁸ in presentem diem. de⁹ longitudine¹⁰ autem et latitudine huius camisie multi¹¹ mirantur, vnde¹² sciendum quod¹³ in partibus [vltramarinis] tam longas et latas camisias mulieres solent habere &c.

Cap. XXXVIII. Sper tugurium et speluncam nativitatis domini¹⁴ Helena pulcherrimam¹⁵ fundauit ecclesiam opere mosayco, marmoribus¹⁶ auro¹⁷ et vitro¹⁸ regaliter¹⁹ et ditissime ornatam, in²⁰ modum castri cum²¹ propugnaculis factam; sed non est testudinata, sed super ligna et tigna cedrina est²² plumbo cooperta. et in hac ecclesia ante chorum descenditur ad²³ spelun-

¹ et fenum et p. ² Ihesus infantulus fuit inv. ³ here om. ⁴ fuit ⁵ CC
A. i.e. Akne ⁶ om. ⁷ C P de ⁸ om. ⁹ sed de ¹⁰ C P latitudine et longitudine ¹¹ multi homines ¹² de quo (CC P qua) est ¹³ ff. quod in partibus vltamarinis et Orientis nimis multum linum crescit bis in anno, vnde efficitur Janus lineus multum bonus et subtilis et in optimo foro. et in omnibus partibus illis omnia vestimenta virorum et mulierum pro maiori parte sunt linea, et su. t (I. et s. om. in CC) multum longa, lata et larga, et ultra modum alba et munda (et C) propter i. to.erabilissimum solis ardorem sunt facta. et specialiter camisie mulierum in quibus aliqua vis consistit, sunt tam longe quod fimbrias omnium aliorum vestimentorum circa tres vel quatuer vel quinque vlnas excedunt; et illa pars camisie que sic excedit, auro margaritis et alijs preciosis secundum facultatem mulieris portantis ditissime est ornata. et dum aliqui nobili et diuiti mulieri nascitur filia, extune mater immediate incipit facere filie tales camisias et lintcamina et alia ornamenta ad dotem et ad nupcias necessaria et apta, que vix potest perficere vsque ad tempus filie sue maritacionis et despnsacionis. et dum aliqua sponsa vel nobilis seu diues domina in plateis equitat, extunc aliquis nobilis vel miles seu famulus pedestre portat illam partem camisie ornatam suis brachijs extensis; et dum tales domine et mulieres vadunt, extunc recipiunt partem camisie sue anteriorem subtus brachia et posterior pars camisie per aliquem militem seu famulum vel pedissequam levatur et portatur vtrisque brachijs et manibus extensis. et alie mulieres que non habent camisias tam preciosas et ornatas, hee tamen habent camisias multum longas mundas et albas omnia alia vestimenta multum excedentes, diuersis aromatibus et herbis odoriferis fumatas et aqua rosacea lotas, ita quod vbiunque equitant vel incedunt, earum odor et fragrancia per totam plateam sentitur. vnde camisia beate Marie que est Aquisgrani, secundum communem consuetudinem parcium illarum et secundum statutum tunc temporis hominum videtur fuisse et esse multum breuis et humiliis; et in omnibus libris et in partibus illis eciam legitur, quod beata virgo Maria fuerit puella aliquantulum grossa, carnosa et fusca. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁴ Super hanc speluncam tugurium et locum in Bethleem quo deus homo fuit natus, in quo eciam tres reges domino munera obtulerunt, super hunc locum b. Helena ¹⁵ nobilissimam et pulcherrimam ecclesiam fundauit ¹⁶ et m. ¹⁷ et a. ¹⁸ sub vitris (om. in CC)
¹⁹ diuersimode optime et ditissime et regaliter ²⁰ et in ²¹ om. ²² CC et est ²³ in

cam¹ in qua² Christus natus est³, et⁴ non longe ab⁵ altari quod ibidem est⁶, est presepium⁷ trium vel quatuor pedum⁸, in quo⁹ Christus infantulus fuit reclinatus; et in ipsa spelunca sanctus Ieronymus Paula et Eustochium¹⁰ sunt sepulti¹¹. et in ista¹² ecclesia sunt lxx¹³ columpne marmoree¹⁴; et anno domini M^occc^oxlj^o Sarraceni pulchriores¹⁵ columpnas excipere^{*} voluerunt et in templo¹⁶ suo¹⁷ ponere¹⁸; sed horribili visione perterriti ipsas stare permiserunt. et¹⁹ est ecclesia ultra modum regaliter ornata. in²⁰ ista ecclesia erat episcopus, et²¹ canonici omnes horas canonicas a 'Gloria in excelsis' incepérunt, et in omnibus missis, eciam si essent pro defunctis, 'Gloria in excelsis' decantabant*, et plures alias²² prerogatiwas hec²³ ecclesia habebat. sed nunc²⁴ quicunque Christianus hanc²⁵ ecclesiam vult²⁶ intrare, dat officiato²⁷ Soldani²⁸ duos denarios venecianos. et nunc Greci sub certa pensione habent²⁹ chorum et maius altare ad diuinum officium³⁰ peragendum. In nocte³¹ nativitatis Christi³² omnium nationum³³ homines peregrini christiani³⁴ in ipsa ecclesia conueniunt, et³⁵ omnia hospicia ciuitatis³⁶ intus et extra sunt hospitibus³⁷ plena propter³⁸ lucrum. et³⁹ queuis secta⁴⁰ Christianorum

¹ sp. et locum ² in quo ³ deus erat homo natus ⁴ ff. et directe subtus maius altare quod est supra chororum, in ipsa spelunca (CC apud speluncam) est altare in loco in quo deus homo fuit natus, et ⁵ ab hoc ⁶ quod—est om. ⁷ presepe lapideum, vt ibidem est moris (CC in quadam muro), circa trium (CC tres) ⁸ pedum (CC pedes) longum ⁹ ff. in quo (CC P quod) b. (virgo) Maria infantulum Ihesus ante boem et asinum in feum posuit pannis inuolutum, et in eodem loco iuxta presepe tres reges dominum adorauerunt et eidem ibidem munera obtulerunt
¹⁰ add. nobiles Romane que ex deuocione ibidem cum b. Ieronimo degerunt ¹¹ CCP seputle ¹² ipsa nobilissima et pulcherrima ¹³ CC P circa LXX, om. in C
¹⁴ add. tecta et ligna et alia sustentantes et portantes ¹⁵ CC meliores ¹⁶ C P templum ¹⁷ eorum ¹⁸ p. proposuerunt ¹⁹ ff. et ultra modum hec ecclesia intus et foris est ditissime et regaliter facta consummata et perfecta. ²⁰ ff. et venerab. Helena in ipsa ecclesia archiepiscopum et canonicos et presbiteros ac alijs dei ministros instituit ²¹ qui ex priuilegio speciali in omnibus missis et eciam in missis animarum Gloria in excelsis deo decantabant et in festiuitatibus omnes horas canonicas cum Gloria in excelsis deo incipiebant, ²² et quamplurimas alias reuerencias et p. ²³ habuit hec ecclesia pre alijs et habet prout decet, de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. ²⁴ Sed postquam terra sancta ad manus et potestatem perueniunt Soldani ²⁵ ipsam ²⁶ intrare voluerit ²⁷ CC officiario
²⁸ Sold. ibidem ²⁹ pro se habent ³⁰ o. eorum ³¹ O In nocte autem
³² domini ³³ extunc omnium ydiomatum et linguarum ³⁴ et Christiani qui sunt sub celo ³⁵ et tunc ³⁶ in Bethleem ³⁷ peregrinis intus et extra sunt
³⁸ et propter (hoc CC) lucrum Soldanus exceptis suis officiatis non permittit ibidem nisi Christianos habitare. ³⁹ Ceterum (CC Iterum) omnes Christiani qui ibidem in ecclesia in nocte nativitatis d^omini conueniunt, licet in fide et linguis sint odiose diuisi, tamen ⁴⁰ queuis pars et secta hominum chr.

in ipsa ecclesia habet¹ per se locum pro se² deputatum, in quo secundum suum ritum³ diuinum officium peragit solemniter⁴ sicud⁵ decet. vnde Latini, qui spectant⁶ ad fidem romane ecclesie⁷, officium suum⁸ peragunt in spelunca in altari et in loco in quo [deus] natus⁹ fuit. tunc¹⁰ in ipsa nocte ibi¹¹ diuersa ydeomata, litterae, cantus¹² et melodie in varijs¹³ lingwis audiuntur; tamen nullus homo impedit alium in suo cantu nec deridet¹⁴. et tunc finita missa¹⁵ 'Dominus dixit'¹⁶, omnes vadunt¹⁷ ad ecclesiam duplicem que 'Gloria in excelsis' vocatur¹⁸, et ibidem¹⁹ celebratur missa²⁰ que incipit 'Lux fulgebit'²¹. qua²² finita omnis²³ populus cum²⁴ gaudio et cantu reddit²⁵ in Bethleem ad summam missam²⁶. Et est sciendum quod Judei inter se ex invidia Helenam stabulariam vocabant²⁷, quia tam²⁸ nobilem²⁹ ecclesiam super³⁰ stabulum tam^{*31} vilem locum eis exosum fundauit³², vnde omni nocte nativitatis domini tabula de laudibus³³ et meritis venerabilis Helene, digitis³⁴ beati Ieronymi scripta, iuxta presepe in spelunca pendebat, que sic incipit: 'Venerabilis Helena fuit bona stabularia, que hic presepe domini sui fideliter quesiuist'³⁵. item in festo Epiphanie domini est eciam in illa³⁶ ecclesia maximus omnium lingwarum et populorum concursus et iuxta³⁷ presepe in loco in quo tres Reges dominum adorauerunt³⁸, magnam stellam optime deauratam pendere consueuerunt, que per totum illum diem artificialiter de loco ad locum cum cordis³⁹ trahebatur et regebatur⁴⁰ &c.

* MS. et tam

¹ per se suum habent locum ² specialem ³ r. eorum ⁴ faciunt et agunt tunc solemissime ⁵ prout ⁶ se habent ⁷ ecclesie romane ⁸ agunt diuinum off. suum ⁹ quo deus homo fuit n. ¹⁰ et tunc ¹¹ om. ¹² et cantus ¹³ v. et diuersis ¹⁴ in suo cantu vel aliquo risu vel cachinatu. ¹⁵ celebrata missa que incipit ad me ¹⁶ extunc vadunt omnes ¹⁷ add. vbi angelus domini pastoribus natum dominum annunciatuit ¹⁸ C P ib. tunc ¹⁹ CC celebrant missam ²⁰ z dd. et iste due ecclesie distant per medium (CC P modicum dimidium) miliare ²¹ et ibidem (tunc) illa missa celebrata, ²² extunc omnes populi ²³ cum magno ²⁴ redeunt add. Tunc in ijsdem ecclesijs omnia euangelia ibidem presencialiter (CC specialiter) leguntur de quibus tunc vniuersa ecclesia catholica de longinquo loquitur et testatur. et tunc vtriusque sexus homines quarumeunque linguarum vel sectarum (CC scolarum) existunt, parvuli et adulti, in ipsa ecclesia per totum illum diem cantant illam antiphonam in latino Hec est dies quam fecit dominus &c., quam in omnibus illis partibus in latino corde tenus sciunt ex vsu. ²⁵ vocauerunt huiusmodi ²⁶ nobilissimam ²⁷ supra ²⁸ tam ²⁹ f. et edificauit laude ³⁰ de d. ³¹ C CC et alia quamplurima de meritis et virtutibus ven. Helene in hac tabula sunt scripta ³² ipsa ³³ in loco iuxta p. ³⁴ et eidem munera obtulerunt ³⁵ in ecclesia cordis ³⁶ Et de alijs huius ecclesie in Bethleem

Cap. XXXIX. Hijs ecclesijs completis¹ Helena se transtulit in² Nazareth, que est ciuitas multum laudabilis³ et amena in valle florida sita, et non est murata, et⁴ domus eius hinc inde sunt⁵ disperse: et in ipsa ciuitate eciam magnam et pulcherrimam⁶ fundauit ecclesiam⁷, in qua episcopum⁸ et canonicos⁹ posuit¹⁰, quos¹¹ predijs et possessionibus¹² specialiter ampliauit¹³. et in eadem ecclesia Helena a dextris prope chorum cameram beate Marie conclusit, in qua eam¹⁴ angelus salutauit¹⁵; et ex ipsa camera nunc facta est capella, in qua est columpna contra quam angelus stetit¹⁶, et eius ymago in columpna sicud in sigillo est impressa. et ante ianuam illius capelle¹⁷ versus orientem est fons de quo Maria frequenter aquam* haurire¹⁸ solebat; et ibidem angelus ipsam sepius salutauit et confortauit¹⁹. ex hoc fonte ad*²⁰ longinquas partes peregrini aquam afferebant²¹, et quamplurimi infirmi ex ea sanitatem receperunt, vnde ob invidiam eum²² Saraceni sepius²³ obturauerunt²⁴; sed²⁵ quanto magis²⁶ ipsum²⁷ obstruxerunt²⁸, tanto magis²⁹ erumperat; nec Saraceni ad aliqua adhuc vtuntur ipsa aqua³⁰. et in ipsa cappella fuerunt presbiteri³¹ qui omni die totum³² officium diuinum de annunciatione agebant. iuxta³³ hanc cappellam³⁴ est columpna³⁵ in qua ab annunciatione³⁶ vsque in presentem diem signum permansit; et per³⁷ totum annum quando sol tetigit illud signum ante eius occasum, tunc fuit³⁸ hora quando Gabriel Mariam

nobilitatibus et (CC nobilibus) consuetudinibus et specialibus priuilegijs et prerogatiuis que hec ecclesia pre alijs ecclesijs prout decet habet, singulariter longum esset enarrare. et qualiter festum Epiphanie ibidem honoretur et celebretur, inferius audiatur.

¹ Ceterum postquam hec ecclesie itaque essent complete, extunc² om.³ delectabilis⁴ et habitaciones eius et⁵ sunt hinc inde pulcherrimam⁶ eccl. fundauit⁷ archiepiscopum⁸ et c. et presbiteros et dei ministros¹⁰ instituit et ordinauit¹¹ et¹² p. quamplurimis¹³ ditauit et amplificauit¹⁴ fuit et stetit quando ei Gabriel angelus (Carchang.)¹⁵ dominum concepturam (C concepturum, CC concipiendum) annunciauit¹⁶ stetit et reclinauit¹⁷ camere et cap.¹⁸ h. et affere (P offerre)¹⁹ CC salutabat et confortabat²⁰ peregrini ad²¹ C aufrebant²² sarraceni ipsum fontem²³ om. in CC²⁴ CC obtruxerunt²⁵ et²⁶ P plus²⁷ om.²⁸ P obturabant CC obtruebant C obturabatur²⁹ CC plus, C P plus et magis³⁰ add. sed a peregrinis ad longinquas partes affertur et portatur et ex ea varie infirmitates depelluntur (P et pelluntur).³¹ speciales p.³² ff. de dominica annunciatione cum omnibus eius officijs et horis diei et (P ac) noctis cantabant et celebrabant³³ et iuxta³⁴ c. et cameram³⁵ c. lapidea³⁶ a die postquam angelus Marie dominum annunciauit³⁷ et dum per totum annum sol³⁸ fuit et est

salutauit¹. et tempore² Christianorum fuerunt in illa³ cappella⁴ speciales ministri, qui⁵ quando sol tetigit illud signum in columpna, ter⁶ trahebant paruam campanulam⁷ que supra columpnam pendebat, et tunc omnes homines cum genuflexione dicebant deuote⁸ [ter] Aue maria—et⁹ hoc iam¹⁰ per totum¹¹ mundum in consuetudinem venit¹² quod ante occasum solis¹³ ter pulsata¹⁴ campana genuflectentes¹⁵ fideles beatam Mariam salutant. et illa cappella vocatur¹⁶ ‘Aue Maria’¹⁷, et in ista ecclesia et cappella¹⁸ omnes¹⁹ hore canonice cum ‘Aue Maria’ incipiebantur, sicud hic²⁰ cum ‘Deus in adjutorium.’ sed²¹ nunc in ipsam ecclesiam nobilissimam proiciunt Sarraceni²² morticinia iumentorum et cadauera pecorum²³, sed cappella seruatur illesa, quia degunt ibi pauperes nobiles Sarraceni, qui vocantur nobiles²⁴ de²⁵ speciali consuetudine, et a peregrino vnum denarium venecianum²⁶ volunt habere; sed tunc homo cum omnibus rebus suis in omnibus²⁷ partibus illis est securus. Juxta²⁸ fines Galilee est mons valde²⁹ altus, qui dicitur³⁰ mons Thabor, super quem dominus³¹ fuit transfiguratus³²; super quem³³ eciam Helena pulcherrimum monasterium³⁴ fundauit et in modum castri turribus et muris³⁵ firmauit; cuius abbas, ordinis Benedicti, annulo³⁶ et baculo pastorali et³⁷ bulla plumbea vtebatur. et occurrit festum³⁸ transfiguracionis³⁹ in [die]⁴⁰ Sixti pape⁴¹, et tunc in Oriente⁴² vbique⁴³ celebratur⁴⁴ cum vino notio⁴⁵, et omnes ecclesie

* B de hac

¹ s. et deum de ipsa pro nobis hominem nasciturum annunciauit. ² temporibus
³ ipsa ⁴ camera et c. ⁵ om. ⁶ qui tunc ter ⁷ C campanillam CC campanam
⁸ ter deuote ⁹ et—salutant om. in CC. C P qnia ipsa hora angelus Mariam
 salutauit, et ¹⁰ exinde ¹¹ vniuersum ¹² peruenit in cons. ¹³ solis occ.
¹⁴ trahitur ¹⁵ et dicitur a fidelibus ter cum genuflectione Aue Maria. ¹⁶ v. ibidem
 et in omnibus partibus Orientis ¹⁷ add. et a fidelibus de longinuissimis partibus
 visitatur in presentem diem, vnde dicunt ibidem et in omnibus partibus illis ad
 alterutrum (F vnu ad alterum) Eamus pro indulgencij Nazareth ad Aue Maria
 (P mariam). ¹⁸ et in illa capella et (C est) ecclesia in qua ipsa camera Marie est
 inclusa ¹⁹ CC et omnes ²⁰ in partibus istis ²¹ sed—securus om. in CC.
²² Sar. proiciunt ²³ pecorum cadauera ²⁴ P n. de Hes, C de . . (left vacant)
²⁵ qui ex ²⁶ volunt habere venecianum ²⁷ illis ²⁸ Et ista ciuitas Nazareth
 est in terra et principatu Galilee sita, et iuxta ²⁹ non magnus sed ultra modum
³⁰ vocatur ³¹ Ihesus coram discipulis suis ³² add. prout in euangelio continetur.
³³ Supra illum montem ³⁴ magnum et pulcherrimum et fortissimum monas-
 terium et claustrum (et c. om. in CC) ³⁵ m. et propugnaculis vndique ³⁶ CC P
 infula annulo ³⁷ ac ³⁸ semper illud festum ³⁹ t. domini ⁴⁰ C P ipso die
⁴¹ Sixti, Felicissimi et Agapiti ⁴² in omnibus partibus Orientis ⁴³ om. ⁴⁴ cele-
 brantur misse ⁴⁵ om in C

* MS. hec

* B intra

metropolitane et kathedrales in Oriente in honore transfiguracionis domini sunt consecrate, et ipso die ad missam cantatur¹ Dominus dixit ad me², Alleluia³, Hic^{*4} dies sanctificatus illuxit⁵, Ewangelium⁶ Assumpsit⁷. et in ipso die omnes reges principes et nobiles⁸ ad dedicacionem sue⁹ ecclesie kathedralis conueniunt et omnia¹⁰ eorum vexilla cum armis suis¹¹ supra ecclesiam¹² ponere¹³ faciunt, et omnes populi noctem istam¹⁴ cum gudio¹⁵ in ecclesijs ducunt insompnem¹⁶ et multum tunc¹⁷ ornant ecclesiam¹⁸ varijs¹⁹ ornamentis. et omnes ecclesie metropolitane et kathedrales in Oriente²⁰ vocantur ecclesie Sancte Sophie i. e. verbigena²¹. Et distat mons²² Thabor a Jherusalem ad tres dietas cum dimidia, et inter Jherusalem et illum montem fuit via²³ per quam Jhesus iuit cum discipulis in humanitate, in qua sanauit²⁴ et²⁵ docuit, signa²⁶ fecit et predicauit; et ultra hunc²⁷ montem et loca inter ea^{*29} sita Jhesus³⁰ in humanitate³¹ non processit³². et mons³³ superius³⁴ non est maioris capacitatis quam illud monasterium comprehendit. et ante capcionem Acon Sarraceni hoc monasterium ceperunt³⁵, a quo³⁶ castrum fecerunt, a³⁷ quo Christianis³⁸ ascensum et descensum prohibuerunt³⁹, cui nomen Blansegardi⁴⁰ imposuerunt⁴¹. sed nunc et⁴² castrum et monasterium⁴³ sunt destructa⁴⁴ &c.

Cap. XL. Cvm igitur⁴⁵ venerabilis Helena in omnibus hijs locis⁴⁶ ecclesias fundasset et⁴⁷ ministros⁴⁸ dei in eis⁴⁹ instituisset⁵⁰ et omnia ad laudem⁵¹ dei rite⁵² et

¹ in omnibus ecclesijs in missa (CC P et missis) cantatur Introitus ² C adds filius meus es tu ³ et Alleluia ⁴ CC versus Hic ⁵ om. ⁶ C P et Ev. Ass. Ihesus discipulos, CC P add suos et ascendit in montem excelsum et transfiguratus et ante eos. ⁸ n. barones et milites et omnes in ipsa dioecesi prelati⁹ eccl. sue ¹⁰ C CC omnes ¹¹ ipsorum armis ¹² sup. eccl. om. in C ¹³ figere et p. illam noctem ¹⁵ in ecclesijs cum (CC in) gandis et leticijs ¹⁶ CC in solemnem ¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ ecclesias suas ¹⁹ diuersis et v. ²⁰ in omnibus partibus orientis ²¹ add. et est titulus omnium ecclesiarum cathedralium ibidem quod ad S. Sophiam vocantur. ²² hic mons ²³ C P add et non plus ²¹ om. in CC om. ²⁶ et s. ²⁷ et. ²⁸ vltierius quam inter Iherusalem et hunc ²⁹ C P eos ³⁰ om. C P in humanis, CC vt homo ³² iuit vel p. ³³ ipse mons Thabor ³⁴ desuper c. et occupauerunt ³⁶ et ex eo ³⁷ contra quos Christiani in pede montis aliud castrum fecerunt, a quo ³⁸ Sarracenis ³⁹ defendenterunt ⁴⁰ P blansegarda, CC blansagarda ⁴¹ add. et ex illo castro et (CC castri) nomine maxima et nobilis progenies surrexit qui ibidem nobiles de Blansegarda vocantur in presentem diem. illud ⁴³ m. super montem ⁴⁴ d. et deserta. sed vt ad propositum redeatur itaque ⁴⁶ in ijs et in omnibus locis quibus ei expedire videbatur ⁴⁷ eccl. fund. et om. ⁴⁸ archiepiscopos episcopos abbates presbiteros ac alios dei ministros om. ⁵⁰ i. et ordinasset ⁵¹ l. et honorem ⁵² rite perfe te

laudabiliter perfecisset, tunc¹ ipsa de corporibus² trium Regum cepit anxie cogitare et ad³ prouincias que iuxta⁴ Indiam adhuc romano imperio permanserunt, cum maximo⁵ comitatu se transtulit. in quibus omnia ydola⁶, prout ibidem ydolatria⁷ repullulauerat, potenter⁸ destruxit et pro hijs ecclesias⁹ et monasteria fundauit, in quibus ministros¹⁰ ad cultum dei ordinauit; et fidem¹¹ in partibus illis multum exaltauit et amplificauit. ad quam omnes Christiani¹² vnanimiter confluxerunt¹³, quia¹⁴ audierant quanta¹⁵ per eam¹⁶ dominus¹⁷ in¹⁸ invencione sancte crucis et clauorum et¹⁹ camisie beate virginis²⁰ esset²¹ operatus, et multum de hijs²² gratulabantur^{*23}, infideles²⁴ vero et heretici confundebantur. in quibus²⁵ partibus multis ecclesijs²⁶ fundatis et²⁷ reparatis²⁸ et²⁹ christicolis in fide confortatis³⁰, ipsa³¹ Helena de corporibus³² trium Regum³³ cepit diligenter inquirere³⁴, et cum de ipsorum³⁵ regnis, vita et gestis³⁶ fuisset plenius informata³⁷, studiosius³⁸ de ipsorum corporibus cepit cogitare. cuius desiderium adimplens³⁹ omnipotens dominus^{*40} ipsorum trium Regum corpora⁴¹ sibi⁴² demonstrauit. quorum duo⁴³, sc. Malchiar et Balthazar, a patriarcha Thoma et domino Indorum presbitero Johanne et alijs⁴⁴ princi-

* B sibi congrat.

* r. deus

¹ extunc ² c. et reliquijs ipsorum t. r. qui dominum ibidem adorauerunt et ei munera obtulerunt ³ ad terras et ⁴ circa ⁵ m. et nobili ⁶ templ a et aras ydolorum ⁷ y. et gentilitas ⁸ CC prout potuit ⁹ in laudem et honorem dei e. ¹⁰ ff. archiepiscopos episcopos et abbat es ac alios dei ministros instituit et ordinauit et cultum dei in omnibus illis partibus in omnibus et per omnia reparauit et amplificauit ¹¹ ff. et fidem christianam que (CC qnam) in illis partibus prius detestabatur, tunc multum honorauit Helena, exaltauit et glorificauit ¹² tunc omnes Christiani et Catholici ¹³ venerant et c. (et c. om. in CC) ¹⁴ nam ¹⁵ quanta mirabilia et magnalia ¹⁶ om. ¹⁷ dens ¹⁸ de ¹⁹ ac ²⁰ add. feni et pannorum quibus deus in sua humanitate et infancia fuit inuolutus ²¹ per ipsam venerab. Helenam fuerat (CC fuit) o. ²² in quibus Helene vnanimiter congratulabantur et in fide confortabantur. ²³ ff. et Iudei et gentiles, ydolatre et heretici de hijs multum dolebant et confundebantur ²⁴ et extunc eciam in ipsis superioribus p. ²⁶ quamplurimis eccl. et monasterijs ²⁷ vndique et ²⁸ add. et in hijs dei ministris de nouo institutis ²⁹ et omnibus ³⁰ C confirmatis ³¹ extunc venerab. ³² c. et reliquijs ³³ r. beatorum (CC bonorum) ³⁴ cepit inquirere et diligenter investigare ³⁵ ipsorum trium regum r. ³⁶ et ipsorum vita et gestis et (om. in CC) per ipsos reges factis et ordinatis ³⁷ Helena plenius fuisset instructa et informata, ³⁸ ff. extunc de ipsorum corporibus et reliquijs cepit studiosius et ardencius cogitare et diligencius labore. ³⁹ implens ⁴⁰ o. deus qui semper prope est omnibus inuocantibus eum in veritate et qui (CC quia) prius ipsi Helene crucem suam ac clanos sub terra profundissime absconsa (C abscons P absconsam) reuelauit, ipse (P ipsi) Helene et (P etiam) ⁴¹ corpora et reliquijs t. r. beatorum ⁴² om. ⁴³ duo corpora ⁴⁴ alij illarum terrarum et parcium

pibus et prelatis miraculose¹ et studiose impetravit; et quia tunc pro parte romano imperio pertinebant et omnes audierant² quanta magnalia³ dominus⁴ per Helenam fuisse operatus, sibi ipsorum duorum Regum corpora benigne et reuerenter tradiderunt⁵. corpus vero Jaspar terci regis Nestorini heretici⁶ de regno ipsius Jaspar⁷ nati sub sua⁸ potestate habuerunt, qui⁹ in sua heresi¹⁰ perdurantes, vsque ad¹¹ sanguinem dare restiterunt¹² ob invidiam et negauerunt: nam ad¹³ insulam¹⁴ Egriseule, de qua Jaspar eciam rex Insule vocabatur, ad locum forciorem¹⁵ illud¹⁶ transtulerunt et secretissime absconderunt. et *¹⁷ beata Helena¹⁸ per multos solempnes legatos muneribus¹⁹ et precibus importunis multum²⁰ apud potenciores Insule²¹ ordinavit et²² obtinuit quod²³ corpus beati²⁴ Thome apostoli, quod eciam²⁵ ibidem impetraverat, pro corpore Jaspar²⁶ commutauit²⁷—et idem²⁸ corpus beati²⁴ Thome Nestorinis est bis ablatum et certis²⁹ causis ipsis tociens³⁰ restitutum; sed vsque³¹ in presentem diem est commune³² vaticinium apud eos³³ quod adhuc³⁴ tercia vice debeat eis idem corpus auferri et Coloniam³⁵ transferri et apud tres Reges³⁶ permanere³⁷.

Cap. XLI. Cvm³⁸ itaque corpus Jaspar terci regis et Ethiopis³⁹ de Insula portaretur⁴⁰, tanta⁴¹ odoris fragrancia⁴² ex eo⁴³ exiuit quod homines⁴⁴ de⁴⁵ longinqu quo venientes⁴⁶ odoris⁴⁷ illius suauitate reficiebantur. Tunc⁴⁸ ipsa⁴⁹ venerabilis Helena ipsa trium Regum

¹ ad amplificandum honorem dei et diuinum cultum mir. ² vnanimiter audie-
ruut et scierunt ³ mira et m. ⁴ denus ⁵ t. et dimiserunt ⁶ her. om. in CC
⁷ I. regis ⁸ eorum ⁹ et ¹⁰ nequicia et b. ¹¹ C P dudum vsque ad, CC suum
¹² resisterunt ¹³ id (CC illud) ad meliorem et forciorem et maiorem ¹⁴ insulam
Indie nomine ¹⁵ ad—forciorem om. ¹⁶ suum corpus ¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ Vene-
rabilis Helena habitis itaque (CC dum i. habuit) duorum regum corporibus (CC
corpora), nolens (P volens) ipsos tres pati diuisos (P habere indiuisos) ¹⁹ prec.
imp. et mun. ²⁰ multis ²¹ i. et ipsorum Nestorinorum ²² ord. et om. in CC
²³ CC et ²⁴ om. ²⁵ tunc eciam (C CC et) ²⁶ I. tercij regis ²⁷ dedit et
permutauit ²⁸ idem ipsum ²⁹ et ex certis ³⁰ totidem ³¹ om. ³² adhuc
est commune ³³ in omnibus partibus illus ³⁴ adhuc corpus Thome ap. ³⁵ Colouie
apud trium regum corpora ³⁶ et ibidem perpetue p. ³⁷ prout adhuc inferius
audieatur. ³⁸ Ceterum dum ³⁹ Ethiopis tercij regis ⁴⁰ p. et alijs duobus
(O duorum, om. in CC) regum corporibus iungeretur ⁴¹ extunc talis et tanta
⁴² f. et suauitas ⁴³ ab eis ⁴⁴ omnes ⁴⁵ a ⁴⁶ om in CC ⁴⁷ ff. P C suauitatis
odore replebantur et reficiebantur et senciebant (O senciebant), CC suauitatem
seniebant et ipso odore replebantur. ⁴⁸ Et extunc ⁴⁹ om.

corpora in loculo ditissimo Constantinopolim¹ cum maxima exultacione et reuerencia cum alijs diuersis reliquijs quas impetrauerat² transportauit, et ab omnibus populis ibidem ad hoc specialiter congregatis³ cum ympnis et laudibus honorifice⁴ sunt recepta et in⁵ ecclesia sancte Sophie veneranter⁶ collocata⁷. Est autem⁸ ecclesia sancte Sophie in Constantinopoli multum⁹ pre omnibus ecclesijs in mundo lata et magna¹⁰, ita quod nauis magna omnibus velis suis explicatis et extensis posset¹¹ in ea commode se vertere et girare¹². quam Constantinus fundauit et omnes¹³ maximas marmoreas columpnas cum adiutorio dei cum infante solus leuauit, et diuersis ornamentis¹⁴ decorauit. et in ipsa eccl^{esi}a est* tunica domini inconsutilis, et clavis domini, et pars columpne ad quam dominus¹⁵ fuit ligatus et flagellatus, et quamplurime alie¹⁶ reliquie venerande, de quibus Grecis non est cura. et temporibus sancti Ludwici, regis Francorum¹⁷, adhuc corona domini¹⁸ spinea erat in ea¹⁹: et tunc temporis Thurci et Sarraceni Constantinopolim et regnum²⁰ Grecorum multum destruxerunt et Imperator²¹ auxilium sancti Ludwici tunc²² implorauit, qui multa perdata et deuastata cum auxilio dei recuperauit; cui²³ pro suis expensis Imperator²⁴ coronam^{* 25} domini²⁶ spineam tradidit et obligauit; que²⁷ cum Grecorum maxima lamentacione et Francorum exultacione in crastino beati Laurencij ad nauigium fuit deducta²⁸ et ad villam Parisiensem translata —quam Greci adhuc recuperare sperant²⁹. ceterum in hac ecclesia sancte Sophie magna stat* columpna marmorea, supra quam stetit*³⁰ ymago imperatoris equestris enea³¹ optime deaurata, et habet pomum aureum³²

* MS. et

* corona

* B fuit

* r. stat

¹ in maiorem et nobiliorem filij sui civitatem quam fundauerat, Constantinopolim, que est caput Grecie ² hinc inde impetrauerat et congregauerat ³ c. et conuocatis
 * prout decuit multum h. ⁵ ibidem in ⁶ reuerenter ⁷ C P c. et ab omnibus
 venerata. ⁸ Et est sciendum quod ⁹ est ultra modum ¹⁰ multum magna et
 lata ¹¹ in ea se posset ¹² add. et ipsa ecclesia vocatur ibidem ecclesia (voc—eccl.
 om. in CC) S. Sophie quod in Greco dicitur verbigenue, et, vt supradictum est, omnes
 ecclesie metropolitanae et cathedrales in oriente ad S. Sophiam vocantur. ¹³ eius
¹⁴ diversis alijs pluribus ornamenti ¹⁵ Ihesus ¹⁶ CC P a. et diuise ¹⁷ CO
 Francie ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ in ea remansit ²⁰ imperium ²¹ i. tunc ²² om.
²³ et ²⁴ tunc i. S. Lodewico ipsam ²⁵ ipsam c. ²⁶ cm. ²⁷ CC et ²⁸ ducta
 sp. in presentem diem ³⁰ stat ³¹ CC erea ³² om.

rotundum more imperiali¹ in sinistra, sed² Sarracenis rebellibus³ contra orientem quasi minans dextera: et subtus⁴ hanc columpnam venerabilis Helena trium Regum corpora collocauit⁵; que⁶ extunc a longinquis terris⁷ ab omnibus populis sunt humiliiter⁸ visitata et longo tempore venerata, et ad eorum reliquias confluentibus deus dona sue misericordie multimode est largitus et per ea⁹ multa miracula¹⁰ operatus: nam omnes qui eorum¹¹ auxilium in fide et deuocione implorabant¹², a quacunque tribulacione in terra vel in mari detinebantur, deus eorum meritis¹³ liberavit.

Post obitum¹⁴ gloriosi Constantini et venerabilis Helene, Juliano Apostata regnante, extunc ydolatria¹⁵ repullulauit et grauissima persecucio gladij in Christianos¹⁶ longo tempore exsurrexit¹⁷. qua¹⁸ persecucione¹⁹ cessante, tunc²⁰ in vniuerso mundo incepit alia²¹ persecucio hereticorum et scismaticorum*²²; et ipsa persecucio et error²³ fertur durior fuisse et maior²⁴ persecucione gladij anteriori, ut fides katholica²⁵ tamquam triticum cribraretur, ut nullus²⁶ puluis erroris²⁷ in ea decetero remaneret. et in hac tribulacione Greci²⁸ ab ecclesia romana in quibusdam²⁹ articulis³⁰ recesserunt et sibi proprium patriarcham elegerunt et prefecerunt³¹, cui³² ipsi sicud³³ nos pape³⁴ obediunt³⁵; et in hac tempestate corpora³⁶ trium Regum absque aliqua reuerencia et in nullius [cura] permanserunt. vnde dominus Greciam et Armeniam tradidit in manus Sarracenorum et Persarum, qui has terras multum destruxerunt. quas Mauricius*, primus Imperator

* MS. cismat.

* MS. Martinus

¹ C P temporali ² et ³ contra orientem rebellibus Sarracenis ⁴ iuxta et
 subtus ⁵ in loculis diuersimode ornatis honorifice specialiter collocauit ⁶ Et
 cum ista trium regum corpora in hac ecclesia et (CC P in) ciuitate itaque essent
 collocata ⁷ t. et partibus ⁸ humiliiter et deuotissime (CC devote) sunt ⁹ CO
 eos ¹⁰ CC mirabilia ¹¹ in fide et deuocione eorum a. ¹² C implorant ¹³ m. deus
¹⁴ o. et decessum ¹⁵ y. et gentilitas ¹⁶ Oh. et martires ¹⁷ temporibus longis
 durauit (om. in C P) prout in passionibus diuersorum martirum et alijs libris plenius
 continetur ¹⁸ et ipsa ¹⁹ p. gladij contra martires ²⁰ extunc cepit ²¹ alia
 de nouo ²² sc. diuersorum errorum contra catholicos et fideles ²³ pers. hereti-
 corum et errorum ²⁴ C immanior, CC amerior, P inhumanior ²⁵ christiana et
 catholica ²⁶ C P nulla ²⁷ errorum ²⁸ add. licet habuissent quamplurimos
 sanctos et egregios doctores et romanos pontifices de Grecia natos, tamen ab
²⁹ om. ³⁰ a. fidei, prout inferius auditetur ³¹ pref. et eleg. ³² cui ab illo
 tempore in omnibus et per omnia ³³ vt ³⁴ domino pape ³⁵ vsque in pre-
 sentem diem obediuerunt ³⁶ c. et reliquie

Romanorum ex* Grecis, cum auxilio Mediolanensium * MS. Et recuperauit, vnde, pro[ut]¹ fertur*, eiusdem Imperatoris * profertur consilio ipsa trium Regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs postmodum fuerunt translata. et legitur quod Manuel, Grecorum Imperator, Eustorgium*, virum religiosum et * Eustrogium prudentem, nacione Grecum, in legacione Mediolanum misit, qui² prudens erat et apud Imperatorem potens³, quem⁴ in archiepiscopum⁵ Mediolanenses elegerunt: et⁶ ipsorum precibus et incitacione ipsa trium Regum corpora, de quibus tunc nullus curauit⁷, ab Imperatore impetravit et secum⁸ reuerenter portauit⁹ et in ecclesia speciali, que nunc est fratrum predicatorum, cum ympnis et laudibus cum omni populo honorifice collocauit; vbi eciam¹⁰, sicud in locis et temporibus prioribus, deus multa miracula eorum meritis est operatus &c.

Anno vero domini M° c^oxliij^o ciuitas Mediolaensis Friderico primo Imperatori¹¹ rebellauit: quam Imperator destruere proponens¹² circumvallauit; vnde nobiliores¹³ et maiores in ciuitate paucis scientibus ipsa¹⁴ trium Regum corpora secretissime absconderunt. cum autem¹⁵ Imperator auxilio Reynoldi¹⁶ archiepiscopi coloniensis et¹⁷ aliorum principum¹⁸ ipsam expugnasset, tunc¹⁹ Reynoldus archiepiscopus coloniensis pallacium Assonis²⁰ de Turri²¹, quem Imperator pre omnibus²² exosum habuit, cepit et intrauit et ad manus suas optinuit. qui dominus Asso ad²³ archiepiscopum secrete accedens securitate accepta promisit quod si sibi graciam Imperatoris impetraret, corpora trium Regum cum alijs reliquijs abscondita sibi vellet demonstrare.

¹ prout ² CC quia, C et quia, P et ³ et—potens om. in CC ⁴ C P ipsum
⁵ CC episcopum ⁶ ff. CC Reuersusque ad regem (!) pecijt vt quoddam iocale secum ducere posset, sed quale, non expressit; sed postquam an(n)uit, nominauit corpora Regum: que apud imperatorem impetravit ⁷ C P multum curauit
⁸ secum (CC sic ipsa) Mediolanum ⁹ transportauit ¹⁰ ff. eciam deus ob (P per) ipsorum merita locis temporibus (l. t. om. in CC) prout in locis prioribus multa miracula et virtutes est operatus. ¹¹ CC imperatori primo ¹² proposuit et
¹³ meliores nobiliores ¹⁴ CC ipsorum ¹⁵ et cum ¹⁶ CC P Reynaldi, C Reginaldi ¹⁷ et—Coloniensis om. in C ¹⁸ CC P p. et dominorum Mediolanum obsedit cepit et expugnauit ¹⁹ CC P extunc ²⁰ domini Assonis ²¹ C decurri CC decurrij ²² alijs omnibus ²³ ff. secretum accessum ad Reynaldum (P Reynoldum) colon. archiepiscopum pecijt. qui dum securus et secrete ad archiepiscopum venisset, ipsum pecijt vt si sibi graciam apud imperatorem posset et vellet impetrare, extunc sibi trium regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs vellet dare et abscondita demonstrare.

quod cum archiepiscopus¹ perfecisset², ipsas³ reliquias sibi demonstrauit. quas cum habuisset, statim⁴ per suos secreciores⁵ et fideliores Coloniam direxit⁶; quod postmodum⁷ Imperatori intimauit⁸, et tunc primum ipsas reliquias ab Imperatore impetravit⁹—et distulit Imperatori prius dicere¹⁰, quia¹¹ ipsas reliquias venerandas dubitauit impetrare¹². et tunc¹³ archiepiscopus ipsa trium Regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs [Coloniam]¹⁴ publice et honorifice transtulit, et ab omni populo cum ympnis et laudibus sunt¹⁵ recepta et¹⁶ in ecclesia sancti Petri reuerenter¹⁷ collocata¹⁸; per quas ibidem dominus¹⁹ vsque in presentem diem plurimas virtutes operatur, et a²⁰ diuersis populis a²¹ longinquis partibus devote visitantur et venerantur²² &c.

In quali autem²³ et quanta reuerencia hij tres Reges²⁴ habeantur in omnibus partibus Orientis²⁵, est²⁶

¹ Reynaldus archiep. colon. ² fecisset et perfecisset ³ ff. extunc sibi ipsas (C omnes, om. in CC) reliquias dedit et demonstrauit. ⁴ extunc ⁵ fid. et secr. ⁶ statim versus Coloniam direxit et destinauit ⁷ C post modicum ⁸ indicauit ⁹ postulauit pecijt et impetravit ¹⁰ indicare ¹¹ nam ¹² se posse impetrare ¹³ et extunc ¹⁴ C CC Colonie ¹⁵ om. ¹⁶ om. in C P ¹⁷ ibidem (CC ib. sunt) rev. ¹⁸ C P coloacuit ¹⁹ ff. deus ibidem quamplurima mirabilia et virtutes iu presentem diem operatur ²⁰ a principibus et nobilibus et (CC de) ²¹ ff. deute venerantur et a longinquissimis terris (et) partibus et prouincijs cum maximis reuerencijs queruntur et visitantur. ²² add. Legitur enim (CC eciām) in quibusdam libris quod postquam ipsorum trium regum corpora de Constantinopoli in Mediolanum et de oriente in occidentem fuerunt translata, quod tunc omnium hereticorum et scismaticorum errores et opiniones quibus Lumbardia Tuscia et Apulia et vniuersa terra fuit infecta, per declaracionem et exposicionem trium munerum que ipsi reges domino obtulerunt, fuerunt confusi et convicti (CC communiti) ac funditus (destructi CC) prout sequitur ad nichilati (om. in CC). In auro thure et mirra: per ista trium munera genera (CC ista tria munera gloriosa) in uno eodemque Christo diuina magestas et regia potestas et humana mortalitas intimatur. Thus enim pertinet ad sacrificium, aurum ad tributum, et mirra ad sepulturam mortuorum. Omnia hec sancta fides Christo veraciter offerre non desinit, dum vnum eundemque verum deum, verum regem, verumque hominem credit. In oblatione thuris confusus est Arrianus qui soli patri sacrificium offerre contendebat; in oblatione mirre confusus est (Arrianus—est om. in CC) Manicheus qui Christum vere mortuum pro nostra salute non cradebat; in auro simul vterque (CC vtrique) confusi sunt, quia (om. in CC) Manicheus de (CC qui de) semine David secundum carnem natum non credit regem, et Arrianus deo vniigenito naturalem nititur (dare) seruitem (CC et Arianus vel Arrius qui negat in diuinitate filium patri coequalem); prouinde (CC idcirco) non experietur regem a quo per fidem regatur, sed a quo (non—quo om. in CC) pro infidelitatibus crimine puniatur (CC puniantur) quia ab uno diuinatis et ab altero veritas earnis denegatur. In eisdem et (P Item in hijsdem etiam) muneribus confusus est Nestorius qui Christum in duas personas diuidere nititur, cum videat magos non alio (CC alia) deo (et) alio (CC alia) homini (sed vni deo homini CC) eadem munera suppliciter obtulisse; non ergo diuidatur in personis qui non est diuisus in donis; propterea vnis idemque (deus CC) istis muneribus adoratur, vt vnis idemque deus et homo cognoscatur. ²³ Ceterum (CC Iterum) in quali ²⁴ r. qui domino munera obtulerunt et honore ²⁵ terris et prouincijs in oriente et ab omnibus regibus principibus et nobilibus et omnibus populis ibidem venerentur (v. om. in CC) ²⁶ CC cognoscitur et

sciendum quod presbiter Johannes, dominus Indorum, et omnes reges sub eius imperio, et rex Georgie superioris et rex Georgie¹ inferioris et omnes alij reges christiani, hij omnes in die Epiphanie sicud in die coronacionis ipsorum vestimentis² et ornamentis regalibus induiti in honore trium Regum beatorum tribus vicibus in missa³ offerunt⁴: videlicet in introytu misse, offeritorio, et communione offerunt aurum thus et mirram, cum maxima humilitate et deuocione; et alij nobiles⁵ et principes quiuis pre alio se ornat, prout est maioris nobilitatis et facultatis, et eciam ter⁶ in missa offerunt.—

Item⁷ in quanta⁸ reuerencia et* honore habeantur hij [tres] Reges beati ab omnibus scismaticis^{*9} et hereticis in omnibus partibus¹⁰ Orientis qui adhuc ibidem permanerunt¹¹, est sciendum¹² quod in omnibus¹³ partibus Orientis et vtramarinis fides christiana inter¹⁴ diuersarum parcium et hominum sectas est diuisa, secundum hos¹⁵ homines quorum nomina sequuntur¹⁶: Nubiani, Soldini¹⁷, Nestorini, Latini, Indi, Armeni, Greci, Siriani, Georgiani, Nycolaite¹⁸, Jacobite, Copti^{*19}, Ysini²⁰, Mar-roni[ni] et Mandopolos, et²¹ hij omnes proprias ibi habent terras, regna et principatus. et vocantur Latini quia (!)* missas, horas canonicas²² et diuinum officium legunt²³ et agunt in Latino sicud in partibus²⁴ istis: sed multum solemnius diuinum²⁵ officium peragunt in die Epiphanie quam in partibus istis, et cantant* Ewangelium in²⁶ missa²⁷ per notas²⁸.

Item Nubiani sunt homines de regnis²⁹ Arabie³⁰ nati^{*31}: hij³² pre ceteris Christianis in fide stabiles per-

* MS. in

* MS. cismaticis

* Copeil

* so also B; r.
qui?

* MS. cantat

¹ sup.—Georg. om. in CC ² ff. vestimentis regalibus et alijs ornamentis in honore trium regum beatorum sunt induiti (C P ornati) et coronati et tribus vicibus missis ⁴ offerunt (CC offeruntur) oblationes ⁵ principes et nobiles ⁶ offerunt ter in missis oblationes ⁷ CC Item notandum est ⁸ ff. in quali et quanto (C quanta) honore et reuerencia hij t. r. gloriosi habeantur ab ⁹ hereticis et scismaticis ¹⁰ prouincijs et p. ¹¹ degunt et p. ¹² CC et sc. est ¹³ in oriente (et) in omnibus partibus vtramarinis ¹⁴ ff. in diuersas partes et hominum sectas ¹⁵ om. in CC ¹⁶ subsequuntur ¹⁷ C P Soldani ¹⁸ Iacobite Nicolaite ¹⁹ C Copsi ²⁰ C CC Ysmini ²¹ ff. Et (om. in C) ex hijs omnibus Christianis ibidem super omnes predictos homines et hereticos, preter in ipsorum hereticorum proprijs terris et regnis, quidam (so P, CC Indi, om. in C, read Latini) semper habent principatum, et vocantur ibidem propterea Latini ²² can. om. cantant et l. ²⁴ C temporibus ²⁵ in die Ep. diuinum ²⁸ in—notas om. in CC ²⁷ C P missis ²³ C P per notas (C notam) specialibus melodijs ²⁹ C regno ³⁰ et Nubie (C Indie) in quibus regnauit Melchior qui domino aurum obtulit ³¹ C nato, om. in CC ³² C P et hij; hij—obtulit om. in CC

manserunt et sicud Malchiar rex¹ eorum domino aurum optulit, ita² omnes³ Nubiani ipsum in fide splendide sunt secuti nec⁴ vnquam aliqua heresi potuerunt corrumpi, et in omnibus partibus illis pre alijs Christianis habent prerogatiwas. et quocunque pergun⁵, tendunt⁶ insimul in turmis⁷, et in omnibus locis Christianorum⁸ ob specialem reuerenciam habent per se ecclesias⁹ et cimiteria, in quibus specialiter sepeliuntur, sicud Frisones Aquisgrani. horum¹⁰ presbiteri cum coronis aureis vel deauratis, secundum eorum facultatem, ad altare reuerenter¹¹ coronati accedunt, quia¹² tres Reges coronati domino munera obtulerunt.

[Item] Soldini sunt homines de regnis Godolie et Saba¹³ [nati]: hij pro parte in fide fuerunt corrupti per¹⁴ quendam hereticum, Soldinum nomine, et habent se pro parte ad ritum Grecorum et partem [habent] heresis, et vtuntur litteris caldaycis et habent¹⁵ proprium ydeoma. in¹⁶ hijs fides per heresim non est totaliter abolita, licet¹⁷ aliqualiter sit corrupta. et presbiteri eorum cum auro, dyaconi¹⁸ cum thure, subdyaconi¹⁹ cum mirra cum²⁰ celebrare volunt ad altare accedunt, in²¹ memoriam munerum trium Regum.

Porro²² homines²³ de regno²⁴ Tharsis et insule Egri-seule²⁵ [nati] Nestorini vocantur, nam a quadam heretico,

¹ dominus rex ² itaque ³ Nubiani homines de eius regno (CC P regnis eorum) nati (CC natum) ipsum ⁴ ff. nam sicut aurum in camino ignis positum non minuitur nec aliqua erugine vel (er. vel om. in CC) rubigine potest consumi, sic isti homines Nubiani aliqua heresi non poterant corrumpi; vnde specialiter ibidem Nubiani vocantur et in omnibus partibus ibidem Christianorum volunt exinde pre alijs habere prerogatiwas et habent pre alijs Christianis in honore sui regis in presentem diem. ⁵ tendunt ⁶ insimul pergun (C pergunt insimul)
⁷ om. in CC ⁸ et ob spec. rev. in omn. locis Chr. ⁹ eccl. speciales ¹⁰ Et horum ¹¹ coronati accedunt reuerenter ¹² ff. et hoc faciunt in signum trium regum qui domino coronati munera reuerenter obtulerunt. ¹³ add. in quibus regnauit Balthazar qui domino thus obtulit nati ¹⁴ ff. et a quadam heretico nomine Soldinus peruersi ¹⁵ habent per (P pro) se ¹⁶ ff. et hij in partibus orientis inter ceteros et pre ceteris Christianis non habent talem et tantam reuerenciam et prerogatiwam (et pr. om. in CC) sicut Nubiani, nam ipsi (Mss sicut ipsi) fidem plene non custodierunt nec (CC seu) seruauerunt; sed, sicut Balthazar, dominus rex eorum, domino thus obtulit cuius odor in igne quibuscumque alijs mixturus (misceatur tamen C) totaliter non tollitur nisi ipsius odor senciatur et odoreetur, itaque tamen ab hijs Soldinis fides ¹⁷ licet in ipsis aliquantulum ¹⁸ et d. ¹⁹ et s. ²⁰ ad altare accedunt dum celebrare missam intendunt ²¹ ff. et hoc faciunt in signum quod tres reges domino aurum thbus et mirram obtulerunt. ²² Ceterum (CC Iterum) ²³ P homines Nestorini ²⁴ CC P regnis ²⁵ add. nati iu quibus (regnauit om.) Iaspar Ethiops qui domino mirram obtulit, in omnibus partibus et terris orientis

* B tendunt per-gunt

cui nomen¹ Nestorius², fuerunt corrupti³, per⁴ quem a fide irreuocabiliter et totaliter recesserunt et a nullo vnquam doctore potuerunt a sua peruersitate reuocari. et hij tres Reges in nulla habent⁵ reuerencia, sed quando eorum⁶ episcopi ordinant sacerdotes, recipiunt ab eis iuramentum quod omnes consiliarios et fautores debeat in omnibus missis suis⁷ excommunicare⁸ quorum consilio [et] auxilio ipsis corpus Jaspar⁹ fuit ablatum. et hij in omnibus partibus Orientis omnibus¹⁰ Christianis sunt exosi¹¹; de quorum¹² heresi circa xl regna fuerunt et sunt¹³ infecta; et sunt pro maiori parte Ethiopes nigri; et in ecclesijs suis¹⁴ depingunt Christum et matrem eius¹⁵ et beatum¹⁶ Thomam nigros et dyabolos albos, in despectum aliorum¹⁷.

[Item] Indi de regnis presbiteri Johannis [nati]¹⁸, sunt boni Christiani, et habent¹⁹ patriarcham Thomam²⁰, cui ipsi per²¹ omnia obediunt sicud nos domino²² pape, et presbitero Johanni obediunt sicud nos Imperatori vel regi; et horum amborum habitacio est in ciuitate Seuwa, vbi²³ tres Reges decesserunt²⁴. et dum istorum Indorum episcopi ordinant presbiteros, extunc benediciunt ignem, in quem ponunt ferrum acutissimum, et cum ipso ferro acuto²⁵ benedicto feruentissimo scindunt presbiteros quos ordinant per frontem et nasum deorsum vsque ad ossa nuda: hoc²⁶ faciunt in signum quod spiritus [sanctus] in igne descendit super²⁷ discipulos; et hijs scissuris in partibus illis presbiteri discernuntur ab alijs²⁸, sicud hic²⁹ coronis [rasis]³⁰. horum³¹ presbiteri cum missam³² celebrant, pendent³³ super altare coronam

¹ nomine ² C Nestorius ³ c. et peruersi ⁴ ff. Hij irreuocabiliter a fide catholica per heresim totaliter recesserunt et apostatauerunt: nam sicut mirra quam Iaspar rex eorum domino obtulit nullis alijs mixturus potest obdulcari (CC obdulcorari), sic hij Nestorini a nullis doctoribus vel predicatoribus a eorum heresi nunquam potuerunt nec adhuc possunt (P poterunt) reuocari. ⁵ habent penitus ⁶ ff. episcopi eorum consecrant et ordinant presbiteros, recipiunt (C illi presbiteri recipiunt) ab eis sacramentum ⁷ eorum ⁸ anathemizare et e. ⁹ I. regis ¹⁰ omnibus alijs ¹¹ e. et despecti ¹² et eorum ¹³ et sunt om. ¹⁴ eorum ¹⁵ suam matrem et tres reges ¹⁶ sanctum ¹⁷ add. prout inferius plura de ipsis audiuntur. ¹⁸ nati ¹⁹ C P habent pro se ²⁰ qui Thomas vocatur ²¹ in omnibus et per ²² domino—nos om. in C ²³ P in qua, C de qua, CC qua ²⁴ d. et de sepulcro fuerunt excepti et ad alia loca deportati ²⁵ benedicto acuto ²⁶ et hoc ²⁷ in ²⁸ disc. et cognoscuntur ²⁹ in partibus istis ³⁰ cor. rasis ³¹ et horum ³² dum missas ³³ pendunt

auream vel deauratam, et tunc¹ presbiteri, dyaconi et² subdyaconi ex tribus vijs separatim ad altare reuerenter accedunt, in³ signum quod tres Reges de tribus regnis et vijs ad [ad]orandum dominum⁴ in Bethleem conuenierunt.

Item presbiteri Grecorum sunt vxorati, et habent longos crines; et non credunt spiritum sanctum a patre et filio procedere sed a solo⁵ patre, et⁶ non credunt purgatorium⁷ esse; et in hijs articulis sunt ab ecclesia romana⁸ diuisi. et dum missam celebrare volunt⁹, scindunt de pane fermentato hostiam quadratam consecrando¹⁰, quam in discum aureum vel argenteum ponunt, [et super- illam oblatam ponunt]* stellam in modum tripedis¹¹ flexam cum pannis odoriferis et mundissimis tectam; et post offertorium ponunt discum cum oblate et cum¹² stella super capud et cum thuribulis et candelis cum maxima reuerencia circumeunt¹³ per ecclesiam vsque ad altare: tunc¹⁴ omnis populus in ecclesia pronus¹⁵ cadit ad¹⁶ terram: et hoc faciunt in signum quod tres Reges cum muneribus dominum quesierunt, quos stella ad presepium¹⁷ perduxit.

Item Siriani¹⁸ sunt homines de Judea *¹⁹ nati, quoniam²⁰ illa terra circa Jherusalem que olim Judea *²¹ vocabatur, nunc Siria²² dicitur, vnde ipsi homines Siriani nuncupantur; et non habent multum de heresi. et in partibus illis sunt²³ Christiani qui²⁴ decinctiui²⁵ vocantur, quia panno lineo sunt cincti, in prerogatiuam quod de regno Judee *²⁶ sunt nati. et hij vigiliam † beate Barbare, cuius corpus²⁷ in Babilonia Soldani²⁸ quiescit, cum maximo gaudio, sicud [in] partibus istis vigiliam sancti Martini, deducunt, et tunc vnum amicus mittit alteri²⁹ caulium³⁰ et aliarum herbarum semina, que in ipso anno in ortis debent seminari. et hij coram iudicijs³¹ per ewan-

¹ P extunc, C CC et extunc ² C P vel. ³ et hoc faciunt in ⁴ ff. in Bethleem ad dominum adorandum ad presepe in vnum stella duce (simul) conuenierunt ⁵ solum a ⁶ item ⁷ esse purg. ⁸ ab e. r. sunt ⁹ intendunt, extunc ¹⁰ consecrandam ¹¹ om. in O ¹² om. ¹³ per eccl. circueunt ¹⁴ et extunc ¹⁵ protinus, CC pronus ¹⁶ in ¹⁷ presepe ¹⁸ CC Suriani ¹⁹ regno Indie ²⁰ nam ²¹ CC India ²² CC Sirius ²³ om. ²⁴ om. ²⁵ C P decinctiu, CC de cinctura ²⁶ C CC Indie ²⁷ cuius corpus om. in CC ²⁸ CC vbi Soldani quiescunt ²⁹ C ad alium ³⁰ C calium CC caulum ³¹ C CC iudicibus eorum

* om.; B et

* MS. protinus

* India

* India

* Indie

† vigilia

gelium¹ et tres² Reges sanctos iurant, sicud³ in istis partibus⁴ iuratur ad sanctos in iudicijs, et hoc faciunt ad honorem trium Regum beatorum⁵.

Item Armeni sunt Christiani in armis⁶ strēnuissimi; et multos errores antiquos postposuerunt et ritus peruersos iam dimiserunt: nam in vigilia pasche carnes comedere consueuerunt, dicentes quod dominus Sabbato resurrexit⁷, et presbiteri in consecrationibus ad oleum vinum⁸ addiderunt. sed nunc cottidie ad fidem christianam⁹ et ad fidem romane ecclesie accrescunt, et episcopi et¹⁰ presbiteri eorum a latinis episcopis¹¹ consecrantur¹², et¹³ missas et prefaciones cantant sub¹⁴ melodya Latinorum. et isti Arme[ni] indifferenter¹⁵ vtuntur habitu¹⁶ vestimentorum et pyleis in capite in presentem diem in modum et formam * prout tres Reges fuerunt vni¹⁷ quando¹⁸ dominum¹⁹ quesierunt et in terris suis²⁰ dum vixerunt.

Item Georgiani sunt homines de regno Georgie superiori²¹ nati, et hij pro parte magna se habent ad ritum Grecorum, sed in heresi non [sunt] obstinati; et vocantur²² Georgiani, nam quoconque tendunt, semper in turmis, ut Frisones vel Vngari, simul incedunt, et semper habent sigillum²³ cum ymagine sancti²⁴ Georgij depictum; et sunt Christiani in armis strēnuissimi. et sunt vicini ciuitati Meche²⁵, vbi est²⁶ corpus Machometi, prophete²⁷ Sarracenorum; et habent per se proprium ydeoma, et habent archiepiscopum, qui est in monte Syna in monasterio²⁸ sancte Katherine, cui²⁹ per omnia obediunt ut nos pape³⁰; et eorum³¹ religiosi * habent se ad ordinem Anthonij³² vel Macharij. et per omnem terram Soldani transeunt absque³³ tributo vel impedimento, ut vicinis³⁴ suis, alijs Sarracenis, sint amicabiliores et miciores; et vbiunque incedunt, reli-

¹ iurant per euangelia ² sanctos tres ³ sicut iuratur ⁴ p. istis ⁵ add. quia in regno Iude (C CC Indie) vnde ipsi sunt nati dominum quesierunt et adorauerunt.
⁶ om. in CC ⁷ sur. a mortuis ⁸ ad vinum oleum ⁹ christianam—fidem om.
¹⁰ eorum et ¹¹ ab ep. latinis ¹² c. et ordinantur ¹³ et eorum ¹⁴ om.
¹⁵ i. per omnia ¹⁶ CC priorum habitu, om. in C ¹⁷ CC P induit ¹⁸ quando
—suis om. in C ¹⁹ in Iherusalem dominum ²⁰ regnis eorum sunt vni
²¹ C superioris ²² v. ibidem ²³ C CC vexillum ²⁴ beati ²⁵ Methe, CC
Micee ²⁶ habetur ²⁷ Sar. proph. ²⁸ claustro ²⁹ cui ipsi ³⁰ domino pape
³¹ ipsorum ³² Sancti A. ³³ C P absque aliquo ³⁴ P cuius * MS. forma
* reliosi

giosi vel seculares, semper cantant canticum de tribus Regibus¹ beatis et eorum meritis et signis.

Item sunt alij Christiani qui eciam Georgiani vocantur, qui sunt homines² nati de regno Georgie inferoris, quod nunc regnum Abeas³ vocatur, et dicunt quod sit terra per omnia⁴ montosa, et olim Armenia* maior vocabatur. et in hac terra [est mons] vbi⁵ archa Noe⁶ post diluvium quieuit, et dicunt quod pre niue et alijs causis horribilibus non sit via⁷ ad ipsum montem, et⁸ eius cacumen ultra et supra omnium⁹ aliorum moncium cacumina discernatur¹⁰. et supra huius montis cacumen appetet quoddam lignum nigrum, sicud si sit¹¹ magna teda combusta¹², et dicunt et credunt incole terre illius lignum illud¹³ ex archa Noe ibidem adhuc remansisse¹⁴. et in hac terra est quedam alia terra, que ibidem Heysen¹⁵ vocatur, et est in longitudine et latitudine circa quinque miliarium¹⁶, et per ipsam transit fluuius, et est in tali et tanta caligine et nebula tenebrosa¹⁷ sita quod in augusto¹⁸ in meridie sol, antequam terram illam pertranseat¹⁹, nunquam potest videri. et dicunt incole²⁰ regionis illius quod nunquam²¹ sit auditum vel perceptum quod aliquis homo illam terram tenebrosam intraret vel exiret; tamen ad tractum baliste est ipsa terra ab alijs hominibus vnde circumhabitata, nam circa²² illam terram sunt loca multum pascuosa²³ et vberima; et non est aliquod obstaculum²⁴ ipsam²⁵ terram tenebrosam intrandi²⁶ nisi solum²⁷ caligo vel nebula densa. et in ipsa tam²⁸ tenebrosa terra est* humana²⁹ habitacio, nam in ipsa frequenter audiuntur hinmitus equorum et cantus gallorum, et cum fluvio qui per ipsam terram transit, veniunt³⁰ ligna et stramina [et] huiusmodi³¹ manibus humanis secta et truncata*³².

* non est

* tructata

¹ beatis (CC bonis) r. ² om. ³ P Abeas, CC Aboas ⁴ CC perosa
⁵ est mons super quem ⁶ post dil. archa Noe ⁷ ad ipsum montem non sit via
 vel accessus ⁸ sed ⁹ omnia ¹⁰ d. et videatur ¹¹ si sit om. in P, si in C CC
¹² arbor combusta magna ¹³ illud lignum ¹⁴ permansisse ¹⁵ Henissen or
 Henyssen ¹⁶ miliaria ¹⁷ CC turbida ¹⁸ in mense augusti ¹⁹ antequam—
 pert. om. in C ²⁰ homines (et CC P) incole ²¹ ff. quod in aliquo libro non sit
 scriptum vel unquam auditum quod ²² CC ante ²³ vberima et pascuosa
²⁴ o. vel impedimentum ²⁵ illam ²⁶ i. vel exeundi ²⁷ solummodo ²⁸ terra
 tam ²⁹ hab. hum. ³⁰ C P v. et descendunt, CC descendunt ³¹ et h. alia
³² facta et tractata

et legitur in partibus illis quod temporibus Eraclij, romani¹ Imperatoris, dum Machometus et Sarraceni vehementer² erupissent in³ Christianos et eos interfecissent et effugassent, quod Christiani de alijs⁴ terris ad illam⁵ terram montosam⁶ fugissent. quos cum Sarraceni in montibus⁷ obcedisset*, quod neque⁸ ad dexteram neque⁹ ad sinistram declinare¹⁰ potuissent, et¹¹ Christiani auxilium dei¹² per merita trium Regum, qui* tunc in illis partibus multum venerabantur, inuocassent, statim¹³ locum vbi Sarraceni cum¹⁴ vxoribus et paruulis et pecoribus¹⁵ fuerunt, nebula¹⁶ tam densa operuit¹⁷ quod ab illo tempore nunquam aliquis de illis¹⁸ inde¹⁹ exiuit, nec²⁰ aliquis ad eos postmodum intrauit. quare Christiani de regno illo, qui eciam Georgiani vocantur²¹ inferiores, quo cunque transeunt²², in turmis, sicud Frisones, incedunt cum vexillis in quibus depicte²³ sunt trium Regum ymagines, quia eos²⁴ deus ipsorum meritis tam euidenter liberauit.

Item Jacobite sunt Christiani heretici, hincinde in diuersis regnis²⁵ et²⁶ inter alios homines habitantes, a²⁷ quodam* heretico, nomine Jacobo, peruersi²⁸, non credentes²⁹ sanctam trinitatem sed vnitatem, in cuius signum faciunt ante se signum crucis cum uno digito particulari³⁰. et horum presbiteri³¹ stant simul in altari et secundum ritum illorum pariter recipiunt communionem, quia³² tres Reges simul³³ domino in presepio [munera] optulerunt.

Item Maronite* sunt Christiani³⁴ a quodam heretico * Marronite nomine Maro corrupti, eciam hincide in diuersis reg-

¹ Romanorum ² potenter ³ ff. et Christianos vndique interf. ⁴ CC illis partibus et ⁵ CC aliam ⁶ om. in C ⁷ CC in omnibus circum obs. ⁸ om. ⁹ siue nou potuerunt declinare ¹⁰ CC P extunc, C et extunc ¹¹ CC P extunc, C et extunc ¹² ff. inuocabat, vt per merita trium regum beatorum qui tunc temporis in Oriente et in vniuerso mundo multum venerabantur, quod deus eorum meritis ipsis subueniret et liberaret ¹³ extunc (C et ext.) statim ¹⁴ simul cum ¹⁵ ac pecoribus, prout ibidem ad manendum perpetue venerant, fuerunt castrametati et congregati ¹⁶ ipsum locum tuuc nebula ¹⁷ et caligo tenebrosa operuit et circumdedit ¹⁸ eorum ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ ff. et aliquis (CC alias) postmodum homo nunquam ad eos intrauit in presentem diem. ²¹ inferiores voc. ²² t. vel pergunt ²³ ymagines beatorum trium r. sunt facte vel depicte (O P picta) iu hodiernum diem ²⁴ ff. eorum meritis deus tam euidenter (et CC) tam miraculose eos liberauit. ²⁵ terris et r. ²⁶ om. ²⁷ C P et a ²⁸ fuerunt peruersi ²⁹ et hij non credunt ³⁰ om. ³¹ CC P p. diaconi et subdiaconi ³² et hoc ideo (om. in CC) faciunt (CC f. in signum) ³³ CC P simul et semel, C semel et simul ³⁴ CC chr. heretici

nis¹ dispersi habitantes². horum³ presbiteri dyaconi et subdyaconi sunt vxorati, et per totum annum nisi in festis nativitatis Christi⁴ et pasche non celebrant missas nisi de sancto Thoma et de tribus Regibus alternatim. et hij inter alios suos errores ex facili causa habent ecclesias suas prophanatas, ut si gutta⁵ pluuie intus stillaret⁶ vel radius solis aliquod foramen penetraret⁷ vel si aranea pertransiret et alijs huiusmodi leuibus causis; et hij ex consensu et voluntate vnius separant matrimonium, parte altera ad hoc⁸ non vocata.

[Item] Copti sunt Christiani heretici et secta per se⁹ [et inter alios¹⁰ homines hincinde dispersi habitantes.

all this om. in the MS., in B supplied on the margin.

et horum presbiteri vtuntur in ecclesijs eorum quodam libro fabuloso a sede apostolica reprobato, et ipse liber 'secretæ Sancti Petri' vocatur, et in missis eorum legunt evangelium Nichodemi; et episcopi eorum vtuntur cappis sicut predicatoris, et in omnibus missis addunt collectam de tribus Regibus gloriosis.

Item Ysini¹¹ sunt Christiani heretici et secta per se] et pro maiori parte viuunt¹² in Egipto sub domin[i]o Soldani¹³. et horum infantes dum baptisantur, extunc presbiteri eorum¹⁴ scindunt¹⁵ in frontibus eorum crucem¹⁶ cum ferro acuto¹⁷ candidissimo, cuius tunc¹⁸ signum omnibus diebus eorum¹⁹ in frontibus eorum permanebit. et hij firmiter credunt quod adhuc in tantam multitudinem crescant quod²⁰ in Babiloniam, in qua Soldanus habitat, violenter intrent²¹ et vnuquisque lapidem sumat et pre multitudine eorum [ibidem] lapillus non debeat permanere. vnde anno nativitatis²² domini M^occc^oxlj^o dum in Egipto²³ et in Damasco ex-inopinato²⁴ oriretur a vvlgo²⁵ persecucio et interfuccio Christianorum, sicud in partibus istis Judeorum²⁶ in pestilencia, que per tres menses durauit sed²⁷ per Sol-

¹ terris et r. ² hab. dispersi ³ et horum ⁴ pasche et nat. domini. ⁵ gutta
⁶ C P stillat, CC cadat ⁷ C penetrat ⁸ om. ⁹ CC sectam . . . habent
¹⁰ CC vt alij ¹¹ CO Ysmini ¹² degunt ¹³ C domino Soldano ¹⁴ om.
¹⁵ in frontibus infancium scindunt ¹⁶ om. in CC ¹⁷ candido (CC calido) et
 acuto ¹⁸ crucis ¹⁹ in fr. eorum omnibus diebus vite eorum ²⁰ crescent quod
 violenter ²¹ om. in CC, P pergunt C pergunt ²² om. ²³ Damasco et Egipto
²⁴ orir. exinop. ²⁵ a v. et communi bonulo ²⁶ in pest. Iudeorum ²⁷ sed
 postmodum

danum multum¹ postmodum fuit vindicata, et in ista² persecuzione isti Ysini per vniuersos [Egipciros] et Saracenos apud Soldanum de eorum opinione fuerunt multum³ accusati. quibus⁴ Soldanus respondit: non esset⁵ aliqua dies in anno quin⁶ vltra mille vecturas ^{* MS. est} lapidum ducerentur⁷ ad structuram ciuitatis et quiuis ^{* ducuntur} lapis in quamplurimas partes searetur⁸, et impossibile esset quod tot homines in⁹ Ysinis possent nasci; et hijs¹⁰ verbis blandis et similibus populum¹¹ ab eorum persecuzione et interfeccione compescuit¹². horum¹³ presbiteri post missam dant populo benedictionem, quod eos dominus¹⁴ regat et conducat sicud tres Reges quando ipsos per stellam ad suum presepe¹⁵ in Bethleem perduxit.

Item Maronini¹⁶ sunt Christiani heretici et secta^{*} ^{* stella} per se, inter alios Christianos et Sarracenos hincinde dispersi¹⁷. et pro maiori parte habent se ad ritum Nestorinorum, sed non circumsciduntur. et quando aliquid¹⁸ agere incipiunt, semper dicunt 'in nomine dei et trium Regum beatorum.'

Item Nicolaite sunt antiqui heretici¹⁹, de quibus²⁰ legitur in apocalipsi; et inter alios quamplurimos suos errores habent²¹ et predican pro inemendabili peccato, si²² vir mulierem vel mulier virum pro²³ concubitu rogaret, si quis²⁴ alteri denegaret, et quecunque peccata circa hoc^{*} vel ex alijs possent contingere²⁵, deus miserericorditer²⁶ relaxaret; et predican eciam, per misericordiam dei eciam²⁷ demones adhuc esse saluandos. et²⁸ sciendum quod isti maledicti et omnes supradicti heretici et maxime²⁹ Nicolaite post mortem Origenis, magne autoritatis viri, nomen suum³⁰ denigrare³¹ nitabantur: nam³² omnes heres[i]um suarum³³ articulos in libris Origenis scripserunt, quasi eorum erroribus³⁴

¹ per—multum om. in CC. ² hac ³ plurimum ⁴ quibus tunc ⁵ quod non esset ⁶ nisi ⁷ ad structuram (suam CC) veherentur et portarentur ⁸ diuidideretur et s. ⁹ ex ¹⁰ talibus ¹¹ tunc p. ¹² C. et sedauit ¹³ Et horum Isinorum ¹⁴ deus eos ¹⁵ in Bethleem ad suum p. ¹⁶ CC Maromini ¹⁷ dispersi degentes ¹⁸ tamen quecunque agunt vel ¹⁹ Christiani heretici anti-
quiores in mundo ²⁰ de hijs ²¹ habent reputant ²² vt si ²³ CC prorogaret,
conc. om. ²⁴ C quis defectus ²⁵ c. et eueneire ²⁶ remitteret cum misericordijs
et relaxaret. ²⁷ om. ²⁸ vnde est ²⁹ specialiter isti ³⁰ suum nomen gloriosum
³¹ offuscare et d. ³² CC vnde ³³ omnes errores suos et heresis ³⁴ e. et heresi

* MS. et consentire videretur, ut^{*1} alij Christiani simplices istis hereticis magis² consentirent; et omnes libros Origenis quos in Oriente invenire potuerunt³, precibus et precijs sibi attraxerunt et⁴ combusserunt, et nouos libros scripscrunt in quibus⁵ hereses⁶ et errores [suos] in locis conuenientibus ex nomine Origenis inseruerunt⁷; in quibus eciam, quod corpus deus haberet, scripscrunt. et sic queuis secta⁸ ad maiorem eorum confirmacionem⁹ errores suos* in libris¹⁰ venerabilis Origenis inscripserunt¹¹; vnde¹² alij simplices¹³ Christiani libros Origenis comburere nitebantur et quamplurima concilia¹⁴ a pluribus episcopis in Oriente super¹⁵ dampnacione librorum Origenis fuerunt celebrata. sed libri sui incombusti in maxima autoritate in Oriente permâse-
runt¹⁶. nam in omnibus antiquis libris Origenis nil omnino¹⁷ erroris invenerunt¹⁸, sed¹⁹ contra omnes hereticorum²⁰ errores omelias gloriosas composuit²¹, per quas omnium hereticorum errores confudit^{*22}, que vsque²³ in presentem diem pro omelijis autenticis in diuersis ecclesijs leguntur²⁴. et²⁵ in omnibus partibus Orientis de ipso legitur quod post apostolos qui tam²⁶ apostolica-
cam vitam sequeretur sicud Origenes non est²⁷ inventus. super²⁸ carnem semper cilicio fuit indutus et²⁹ carnes
confundit

¹ Et isti Nicolaite scripscrunt in libris (CC libros) Origenis, ad confirmationem eorum heresis et errorum, concubitus et feditatis, quod opera que deus fecisset non odiret, cum eciam scriptum in alijs libris sic esset De hijs que deus (CC bona) fecisti non odisti; et quamplurimos alios errores et hereses libris Origenis inscripserunt et eos edidisse (C P addidisse) ascripserunt (CC inscrps.), vt² CC P magis et melius³ CC potenter⁴ a. et emerunt ac⁵ in quos, CC quos⁶ ff. P. hereticii suis errores, C heretica sua et errores, CC heretici heresi sua et erroribus⁷ CC instruxerunt⁸ CC q. s. omnium supradictorum siue suprascriptorum C P omnium scripturarum⁹ c. et auctoritatem¹⁰ CC P in libros¹¹ scripserunt vt ipsis in eorum erroribus consentire videretur¹² CC dum¹³ Chr. simpl.¹⁴ et a quampluribus episcopis quampl. concilia¹⁵ super—Oriente om. in CC¹⁶ p. et (CC sed) omnes errores et heresim quos heretici libris suis inseruerunt et inscripserunt, excipiebant et deleuerunt (C diluerunt)¹⁷ penitus nil¹⁸ CC habetur¹⁹ CC nam, contra—errores om.²⁰ C P hereticos et eorum²¹ gloriosas omelias composit, super Enang. Attendite a falsis prophetis, et super euangelia Mathei et alia in quibus sibi contra errores hereticorum conuenire videbatur omelias multum gloriosas (C P gloriose) composit²² c. et eidenter reprobat et adnichilavit²³ om.²⁴ habentur et leguntur in ecclesijs vniuersis; et alie quedam omelia sine titulo super euangelijs leguntur quas aliqui Origeni ascribunt, assenserentes: ipsum esse damnatum, ideo sine titulo leguntur; sed (C et) non attendunt quod pro tam autenticis in ecclesia catholica habentur sicut que eum titulo leguntur; et alicuius hominis iudicij non est Origenem, vel aliquem hominem, esse damnatum vel saluatum.²⁵ nam²⁶ om. in CC²⁷ CC P sit²⁸ nam super²⁹ CC P et nunquam, C nec vnquam

nunquam comedebat, vinum¹ vel ciceram et² omne quod inebriare potest nunquam bibit³; et qualis erat sua doctrina, talis erat sua vita. die et nocte⁴ semper scriptores habuit⁵ apud se qui ex ore suo⁶ libros quos composuerat conscribebant⁷; et quamplurime virtutes et merita⁸ de ipsius⁹ vita leguntur¹⁰. nam *¹¹ episcopi et sancti¹² patres¹³ ab hoc nomine oriens¹⁴ sibi nomen¹⁵ Origenes imposuerunt, et¹⁶ in omnibus partibus Orientis pro viro eximio et mire sanctitatis et doctore egregio, et libri sui pro multum autenticis habentur¹⁷. sed ut ad propositum redeatur: hij Nicolaite prefati [licet sint] tam¹⁸ peruersi, tamen non est aliquis eorum tam pauper¹⁹ quin²⁰ det omni die²¹ pauperibus tres elemosinas²² in honore trium Regum beatorum.

Item in Oriente et in omnibus partibus ultramarinis sunt homines christiani multum speciales qui ibidem Mandapolos²³ vocantur. hij non se tenent²⁴ ad aliquem ritum speciale²⁵ vel heresim, nec habent inter [se] presbiteros.* cum vxoribus et paruulis et asinis in maximis turmis incedunt, et non seminant neque metunt, et nec in hyeme nec in²⁶ estate, in pluuiia²⁷ vel in frigore vel in²⁸ solis ardore die vel nocte in domibus dormiunt vel mulieres in domibus pariunt, sed de loco ad locum, de villa ad villam per totum annum vagantur; et quamdiu²⁹ in vno loco morantur³⁰, tunc cribra et huiusmodi in domibus³¹ necessaria manibus operantur. sed in vno loco ultra triduum remanere³² non possunt; et sepius est expertum, si in vno loco per³³ triduum morarentur³⁴ vel si in domibus³⁵ vel sub tectis³⁶ dormirent³⁷, statim morerentur. et hij³⁸ habent

¹ nec v. ² vel ³ vnquam bibebat ⁴ et de nocte et de die ⁵ penes se habebat
⁶ CC vxori sue ⁷ CC conscribebat ⁸ et m. et sanctitatis in oriente ⁹ ipso et sua
¹⁰ de quibus longum esset enarrare ¹¹ nam ¹² C P alij sancti ¹³ p. et doctores
¹⁴ CC ad orientem ¹⁵ cognomen ¹⁶ et omnia heretica et errores quos heretici
 in libros suos ad confirmationem eorum post mortem suam scripserunt, et persecucio (C CC persecucionem) quam (et) ipse et libri sui post mortem suam paciebantur,
 honorifice ad bonum finem peruerunt, et ¹⁷ h. in presentem diem ¹⁸ licent
 sint heretici ¹⁹ tam p. om. in C ²⁰ nisi ²¹ die det ²² e. per ipsum et
 vxorem suam et liberos osculatas (C osculatos) ²³ CC Mandopoli ²⁴ t. vel habent
²⁵ speciale fidem ritum ²⁶ CC vel ²⁷ pluuijs ²⁸ inestimabili ²⁹ CC. quam
³⁰ moram trahunt ³¹ in (CC de) domibus vel villis ³² manere. manere—
 triduum om. in CC ³³ C P ultra ³⁴ tenerentur ³⁵ vel si per vnam diem
 in aliquibus domibus ³⁶ s. t. om. in C CC. ³⁷ morarentur vel d. ³⁸ et hij
 homines inter se habent

* MS. I. 6

* presbiterum

* so B

inter se speciale¹ ydeoma, quod [nullus]^{*2} preter ipsos³ potest⁴ scire vel discere⁵, et⁶ ipsi intellegunt⁷ quamplurimorum hominum ydeomata. et nunquam habent inter se discordiam verbis vel factis, sed dum aliquis alteri⁸ prout ibidem est consuetudinis aliquid furatur vel aliquis alium⁹ cum vxore sua vel filia in adulterio¹⁰ reperit, non irascitur, sed cum¹¹ poterit reddit ei¹² talionem. et hij homines, quandocunque¹³ ad quecunque loca¹⁴ Christianorum [vel]¹⁵ hereticorum¹⁶ vel Sarracenorum vel¹⁷ quorumeunque hominum pervenient, quamdiu inter eos sunt¹⁸, tamdiu secundum omnem ritum^{*19}, morem et consuetudinem²⁰ eorum viuunt²¹, et vbiunque ieunatur celebratur comeditur bibitur operatur tristatur²² plangitur gaudetur²³, ibidem eciam ipsi homines similiter faciunt²⁴; nec habent aliquos presbiteros nec²⁵ specialel aliquem ritum²⁶ vel legem, sed in quorumcunque Christianorum vel hereticorum loco mulieres eorum pariunt, secundum ritum²⁷ illorum infantes eorum baptizantur, et in quorumcunque Christianorum vel hereticorum loco infirmantur, secundum ritum illorum²⁸ faciunt confessionem, communionem²⁹ recipiunt, mortui³⁰ secundum ritum eorum traduntur ecclesiastice sepulture. sed in quibuscunque locis Christianorum vel hereticorum sunt³¹ in die dominico, ibi de mane ad ecclesiam cum tubis³² et musicis instrumentis³³ omnes cum vxoribus et paruulis a minimo vsque ad maximum ieuni ieuote simul³⁴ et semel perueniunt multum humiliter deum adorando, et ibidem tunc semper missam de tribus Regibus faciunt celebrare, ut deus per ipsorum merita per totam septimanam per deserta, campos et montana sanos et ab omni periculo³⁵

¹ ydioma speciale ² nullus hominum ³ nisi ipsi inter (CC intra) se ⁴ potest intelligere ⁵ docere CC doceri ⁶ sed ⁷ quamplurima alia omnium (CC nomina) hominum ibidem sciunt et intelligent linguis et ydiomata ⁸ alteri—aliquis om. in CC ⁹ CC P alterum ¹⁰ a. vel concubitu ¹¹ dum ¹² sibi ¹³ om. ¹⁴ l. ciuitates vel villas omnium ¹⁵ vel ¹⁶ h. omnium predictorum ¹⁷ vel Turchorum (om. in CC) seu Tartarorum vel ¹⁸ s. et conuersantur ¹⁹ eorum ritum legem (C leges) ²⁰ mores et consuetudines ²¹ se habent et v. ²² doletur gratulatur et g. ²⁴ ieuniant (celebrant) comedunt bibunt (celebrant CC P) operant dolent plangunt gaudent et gratulantur ²⁵ nec habent se ad ²⁶ legem fidem (vel C) ritum vel heresim ²⁷ C CC fidem et ritum eorem ibidem ²⁸ eorum ²⁹ et r. c. ³⁰ et m. ³¹ sint ³² CC tybijs ³³ instr. om. in C ³⁴ ad ecclesiam simul ³⁵ C malo et p.

omnium¹ vermium et animalium² perducat et conseruet³. hij⁴ homines, et⁴ vniuersi [heretici] et scismatici supradicti, habent quamplurimas alias⁵ consuetudines⁶, ritus et mores, de⁷ quibus longum esset singulariter dicere. sed⁸ ea quibus ipsos tres Reges beatos venerantur, exprimuntur⁹, ut et ipsi magis¹⁰ a ceteris¹¹ katholicis honorentur. Item fuerunt in Oriente heretici¹² pessimi qui Arriaui vocabantur: sed hij ipsos tres [Reges] in nulla habent¹³ reuerencia speciali. horum¹⁴ heresi totus mundus fuit infectus, sed iam¹⁵ per dei graciā¹⁶ funditus sunt deleti¹⁷.

Cap. XLII. [H]arum^{*18} autem omnium predictarum sectarum quedam habet¹⁹ magis de heresi, quedam nero²⁰ minus. sed queuis secta habet aliam odiose excommunicatam²¹ et condempnatam²². istarum²³ sectarum presbiteri obediunt episcopis de quorum dyocesi ipsi vel parentes eorum sunt nati, licet remotissime ab invicem sint^{*} separati. et in omnibus terris et prouincijs Orientis non est aliqua ciuitas quin²⁴ omnes iste²⁵ secte habitent in ea; et queuis secta et pars perse, vbiunque degunt, habent ecclesiam specialem, et in quo cunque [loco] degunt nisi²⁶ decem eorum, oportet²⁷ ex obediencia quod habeant per²⁸ se presbiterum specialem. et sunt pro maiori parte viri astutissimi^{*29}, discretissimi et optimi medici [et] ditissimi mercatores et³⁰ in temporalibus multum experti³¹. licet hijs miserijs in fide et ritu sint tam odiose diuisi, sed tamen contra Sarracenos et in veneracione trium Regum semper concordes³² sunt et vnamimes, et cum³³ in vna processione vadunt³⁴ ad ecclesias, tunc³⁵ diuerse melodie³⁶ et lingue audiuntur &c.

¹ om. ² conduceat ³ Et hij ⁴ et omnes ac ⁵ q. a. habent ⁶ CC condiciones
⁷ que pretermittuntur, nam de ipsis singulariter et specialiter dicere esset longum
⁸ CC P nisi, C et ideo nisi ⁹ C P recitantur, om. in CC ¹⁰ vt eo magis et
diligencius ¹¹ ab alijs ¹² alij pessimi h. ¹³ C P habebant ¹⁴ et ipsorum
¹⁵ et hij nunc ¹⁶ p. d. g. om. ¹⁷ d. et radicitus extirpati ¹⁸ Ceterum omnes
predicti et supradicti Christiani et heretic, sc. Armeni Georgiani Soldini Iacobite
Maronite Siriani Copti Ysini Greci Nestorini et Mandopolos, (et) omnes secte pre-
dicti, quedam secta ex eis ¹⁹ CC est ²⁰ et quelam²¹ CC execrataam ²² add.
nec vna secta vult cum alia aliqualiter communicare vel participare ²³ et istarum
²⁴ CC quin ibi, C P nisi ²⁵ predice ²⁶ om. in CC, P eorum nisi. C oportet
ex obediencia quod nisi decem eorum habeant ²⁷ CC oportet vt faciant obedi-
enciam quia habent ²⁸ P ex ²⁹ om. ³⁰ om. ³¹ astuti et e. ³² sunt
vnamimes et c. ³³ tunc ³⁴ ad eccl. vadunt ³⁵ et tunc ³⁶ lingue et m.

* MS. Orum,
initial om., B
(h)arum

* sunt

* astitissimi

Ceterum omnes predicti¹ Christiani heretici, secte et scismatici, seculares [et] religiosi², hij omnes in vigilia nativitatis³ domini vsque ad crepusculum ieunant; et tunc quiuis ponit mensam suam cum potu et cibarijs, que durare possunt vsque⁴ ad Epyphaniam⁵ domini; et sic⁶ mensam mensalibus⁷ coopertam et cibarijs⁸ superpositis secundum quod quiuis⁹ est facultatis, stare permittit. et in vigilia nativitatis domini lampadem¹⁰ vel candelam accendent, quam vsque ad Epyphaniam¹¹ die¹² ac nocte iuxta mensam ardere permittunt. nam¹³ omnia cibaria ibi¹⁴ in optimo foro reperiuntur¹⁵. et a vigilia nativitatis domini vsque ad Epiphaniam¹¹ cum¹⁶ vxoribus et paruulis de ipsa mensa sic¹⁷ posita comedunt et bibunt et cum maximis gaudijs illos dies¹⁸ deducunt. ceterum¹⁹ in vigilia Epyphanie post solis occasum tunc²⁰ quiuis²¹ vadit ad domum amici sui vel cognati cum candela ardenti et semper in introitu domus dicit ‘Bona dies sit vobis’ —et si aliquis diceret ‘Bonum vesper’* vel ‘Bona nox sit vobis’, pro eo ab ipsis²² in iudicio pro maxima iniuria conueniretur²³; et ita²⁴ totam^{#25} noctem Epyphanie cum maxima solempnitate²⁶ et leticia de domo ad domum²⁷ comedendo et bibendo et ita²⁸ salutando²⁹ cum candelis ducunt³⁰ insomnem³¹: et hoc faciunt in memoriam ardantis³² stelle que in nativitate domini magis³³ apparuit vsque ad Epyphaniam³⁴ et³⁵ tres Reges³⁶ vsque³⁷ in Bethleem precessit³⁸ et duxit, quia³⁹ non erat eis⁴⁰ aliqua nox sed cum immensa claritate eis dies⁴¹ vna videbatur. In die autem⁴² Epyphanie omnes Christiani, incole et peregrini, scismatici et heretici de

* MS. vespere

* per totam

¹ prefati ² add. laici et ordinati ³ CC in nativitate ⁴ P et vsque ⁵ CC P diem Epiphanie ⁶ Itaque ⁷ cum m. ⁸ et positam cum cibarijs superpositis ⁹ C cuiusvis. P sec. quod est facultatis cuiusvis ¹⁰ candelam vel l. ¹¹ diem Epiphanie ¹² iuxta mensam die ¹³ nam oleum et ¹⁴ ibidem ¹⁵ CC sunt et r. ¹⁶ itaque cum ¹⁷ itaque ¹⁸ dies (om. in C CC) a nativitate domini vsque ad diem Epiphanie ¹⁹ CC Item ²⁰ extunc ²¹ om. in C; CC P quiuis amicus ²² ipsum ²³ conuenirent (CC conuenirent) et accusaret ²⁴ et itaque ²⁵ per totam ²⁶ leticia et s. ²⁷ add. eundo ²⁸ et itaque; C atque ²⁹ CC saltando ³⁰ P noctes ducunt ³¹ C P insomnes, C in solempnem ³² quod stella ardens ³³ om. ³⁴ C adds sic permanit ³⁵ et infra (C om., CC per) illud tempus ³⁶ r. et eorum comitatum ³⁷ om. ³⁸ duxit et p. ³⁹ quibus ⁴⁰ om ⁴¹ vna dies ⁴² Ceterum (CC Iterum) in die

longinquis partibus cum suis¹ episcopis et² abbatis,
presbiteris³ et religiosis⁴ cum crucibus argenteis,
turibulis et candelis vadunt⁵ ad Jordanem—qui^{*6} distat * MS. que
a Jherusalem quinque⁷ miliaria parwa—et omnibus⁸
iuxta ordinem⁹ congregatis tunc¹⁰ queuis pars Christi-
anorum stat simul in loco speciali, et¹¹ magno silencio
facto in populo, ponunt cruces reuerenter in terra¹², et
tunc¹³ queuis pars Christianorum eciam, quorumcunque
ydeomatum sit vel lingwarum, legunt ibidem in Latino
illud ewangelium ‘Cum natus esset Jhesus’¹⁴, et lecto
ewangelio queuis¹⁵ pars crucem suam cum maxima
reuerencia et deuocione adorant et offerunt¹⁶ reuerenter
oblaciones, secundum quod quiuis¹⁷ est facultatis, in
signum trium Regum qui tunc domino munera optule-
runt. et¹⁸ tunc vna pars post aliam ad ripam Jordanis
ad locum vbi baptizatus fuit Jhesus ordinate procedunt,
et tunc eciam¹⁹ quelibit²⁰ pars legit²¹ ewangelium²² in
Latino in hunc modum secundum Johannem: ‘In illo
tempore venit huc²³ Jhesus a Galilea ad Johannem, ut
hic²³ baptizaretur ab eo in hoc Jordane in isto loco’ &c.,
et lecto illo²⁴ ewangelio benedicunt aquam et crucem bap-
tizant; extunc omnes claudi ceci et infirmi, quorum max-
ima multitudo tunc ibidem convenit et portatur²⁵, nudi
in Jordanem se mergunt, ba'ncantur* et²⁶ lauantur²⁷: * balniantur
quorum quamplurimi ex fide sanantur; et tunc omnes
homines habent flascula^{*}²⁸ vel vasa, in que recipiunt * B flascula
aquam benedictam de²⁹ Jordane, quam³⁰ de longin-
quis^{*31} portant et mittunt: que per totum annum * B ad longinquis
permanet incorrupta, et³² infirmi inde³³ bibentes³⁴ vel se
lauentes quamplures sanantur³⁵. peracto itaque³⁶ iuxta
Jordanem ordinate diuino officio, omnes³⁷ partes Christi-

¹ eorum ² om. ³ et p. ⁴ r. et ordinatis ⁵ v. et perueniunt ⁶ qui,
C que ⁷ ad q. ⁸ et extunc omnibus Christianis scismaticis et hereticis
⁹ Iordanem ¹⁰ extunc ¹¹ et tunc ¹² CC terram ¹³ et (om. in P) extunc
¹⁴ Ih. in Bethleem &c. ¹⁵ extunc queuis ¹⁶ oblaciones o. ¹⁷ C P quiuis
CC queuis ¹⁸ C P et postquam crucem itaque adorauerunt et ei munera obtu-
lerunt, extunc ¹⁹ C et, om. in CC P ²⁰ queuis ²¹ CC P legit eciam ²² in
latino ev. ²³ om. in CC ²⁴ om. in C CC ²⁵ C CC portantur ²⁶ et—
benedictam om. in CC ²⁷ C P lauant ²⁸ flasculas ²⁹ CC extunc ex ³⁰ CC
aquam ³¹ ad longinquis partes ³² et ex ea ³³ om. ³⁴ bibunt vel se
lauant (CC lauantur) quorum ³⁵ quamplurimi in honorem dei sanitates con-
sequuntur ³⁶ et itaque peracto ³⁷ extunc omnes

* procedunt anorum ad propria pacifice¹ recedunt*². et³ est ibidem tunc temporis magna custodia armatorum ex parte Soldani, ne fiant ibi aliisque rixe vel discordie seu conspiraciones. Et inter Jordanem et Jherusalem est quedam pars deserti⁴ que ibidem Mentost⁵ vocatur, et [in] ipso deserto Johannes baptista habitauit et penitenciam predicauit, et ibidem venit Jhesus ad Johannem ut ipsum in Jordane baptizaret; et in hoc deserto Jhesus xl diebus et noctibus ieunauit, et ibi⁶ temptatus est. et iuxta Jordanem contra locum quo baptizatus fuit Jhesus, ad tractum baliste est monasterium ordinis sancti Macharij, cuius monachi brachium sancti Johannis⁷ dicunt se habere. quia Jordanis in vero et communi suo fluxu⁸ est circa xij passuum⁹ latus et habet multum limosum fundum et ripas altas et paludes, nec habet aliqua vada nisi in loco quo Jhesus est¹⁰ baptizatus —et ibidem eciam¹¹ filij Israel sicco pede pertransierunt¹² quando Jericho destruxerunt—sed Jordanis aliquando de¹³ aquis pluuialibus de monte Libani et de¹⁴ alijs montibus descendantibus¹⁵ tantum invndat¹⁶ quod fines suos vsque ad illud monasterium extendit¹⁷: propterea¹⁸ monasterium tantum¹⁹ est a Jordane translatum. et oritur Jordanis ad radices²⁰ montis Libani ex duobus riuis, quorum vnuus Jor et alter Dan vocatur²¹, qui duobus locis in mare Galilee incident et aperte per illud mare transeunt²², ad*²³ vnum fluum confluunt²⁴ et tunc²⁵ Jordanis vocatur; et durat fluxus Jordanis ad xxiiij miliaria istius patrie. et a²⁶ loco quo baptizatus fuit Jhesus, incidit in mare maledictum, et ultra non appetet. et est questio in partibus illis²⁷ quare aqua tam benedicta intret²⁸ in aquam tam maledictam: et dicunt aliqui²⁹ quod in suo introitu et influxu³⁰ a terra absorbeatur³¹: nam Jordanis aliquando³²

¹ om. ² recedunt, C redeunt ³ et eciam ⁴ C P deserta, CC quoddam paruum desertum quod ⁵ Montoft P Moncost ⁶ ff. ididem eum diabolus temptauit ⁷ C adds Baptiste ⁸ f. et meatu (CC via) ⁹ CC. passus ¹⁰ C fuit ¹¹ C CC et ¹² transierunt ¹³ ex ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ venientibus ¹⁶ crescit et i. ¹⁷ excedit et (CC quod) portare posset naues onustas ¹⁸ et ideo ¹⁹ a Jordane in tantum est ²⁰ CC a radice ²¹ CC quorum vnuus est maior altero ²² P transierunt ²³ et in. CC et eis in vno flumio congregatis, extunc ²⁴ C exiunt ²⁵ om in C ²⁶ in ²⁷ CC istis ²⁸ C CC intrat ²⁹ quidam ³⁰ CC fluxu ³¹ CC absorbetur ³² al. Jord.

tantum invndat¹ quod impossibile² esset, si³ ipsum mare intraret⁴, quod fines suos non excederet et vndaret⁵; et aliqui⁶ dicunt, quod aqua Jordanis tam benedicta propterea intrat⁷ aquam tam maledictam quod maledic和平 vnius per benedictionem alterius temperetur—et sic utrumque est credendum. nam mare mortuum⁸ seu maledictum, quo⁹ Sodoma et Gomorra et¹⁰ Sabaim et Adama et alie ciuitates et ville et castra steterunt, que deus subuertit, est circa lxxx miliarium¹¹ istius patrie latum¹² et longum, et nulla creatura viuens pre¹³ maledicione eius in eo^{*}¹⁴ reperitur. et dum ventus¹⁵ tempestatis¹⁶ per illud transit, tunc¹⁷ omnes¹⁸ homines per maximum spacium circumhabitantes habitacula sua¹⁹ claudunt nec exeunt²⁰ nec aliqua pecora exire permittunt, alioquin ex eius pessimo²¹ et intolerabili fetore interficiuntur^{*22}. et in tali tempestate quamplures²³ pulcherrimos lapides eicit²⁴ et alias res varias, quas cum²⁵ aliquis ad manum²⁶ recipit, infra triduum fetor²⁷ non potest aboleri²⁸. et circa²⁹ illud mare usque Jericho est multum delectabilis³⁰ terra et pulchre³¹ arbores pomifere, hyeme et estate eque virides, sed poma et fructus earum^{32*} dum³³ franguntur sunt intus cinis et fauilla cum pessimo fetore†, licet sint‡ visu³⁴ multum delectabiles³⁵ et pulchri. et circa illud mare sunt parui³⁶ venenosissimi serpentes, qui tyri vocantur vnde tyriaca efficitur, qui³⁷ in alijs locis quam³⁸ in illa maledicta terra³⁹ nusquam reperiuntur⁴⁰.

⁴¹Ceterum alij⁴² Christiani heretici et scismatici supradicti qui in illis⁴³ partibus degunt et non possunt ad Jordanem pertingere⁴⁴, hij a maiori usque ad minorem in die Epyphanie ad ecclesias veniunt⁴⁵, et

¹ crescit et i. ² esset i. ³ om. in CC ⁴ CC intrare ⁵ inundaret, CC intraret
⁶ alij ⁷ P intret ⁸ C maled. seu mortuum ⁹ CC de quo ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ CC
miliaria ¹² longum et l. ¹³ C pro ¹⁴ ea ¹⁵ CC veniens ad illud ¹⁶ C CC in
tempestate, P per illud tempestate ¹⁷ extunc ¹⁸ om. in CC ¹⁹ eorum
²⁰ CC extunc aliqua ²¹ intolerabilissimo et p. ²² interficerentur ²³ quam-
plurimos ²⁴ et alias varias pulchras res eicit ²⁵ CC dum ²⁶ in manum
suam ²⁷ f. a manu (C a mari) ²⁸ a. et lauari ²⁹ CC circa, C P circa et
(P seu) circum ³⁰ pulcherrima et d. ³¹ pulcherrime ³² C eorum, om. in CC
³³ dum ex delectacione ³⁴ foris visu (v. om. in C) ³⁵ pulcri (CC pulcre) et d.
³⁶ om. in CC; C parui ces et P parui cet ³⁷ C que ³⁸ preter ³⁹ illis locis
maledictis ⁴⁰ sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁴¹ in CC new Chapter ⁴² CC
Iterum hij ⁴³ alijs ⁴⁴ p. vel venire ⁴⁵ peruenient

* MS. ea, B eo

* B interficerentur

* MS. eorum

† vetore

‡ sunt

cum maxima solemnitate et deuocione hora debita omnes conueniunt et cum episcopis abbatibus presbiteris¹ et religiosis cum crucibus thuribulis et candelis ad proximam aquam fluentem ad quam possunt pertingere², cum processione solemnnissime vadunt, et queuis secta et pars Christianorum vadit ad aliquem³ certum⁴ locum; extunc magno silencio facto in populo, vnanimiter cruci tria munera in signum trium Regum offerunt solemniter⁵ et deuote, et legunt tunc illud ewangelium ‘Cum natus esset’ &c.; et quarumcunque linguarum vel terrarum⁶ vel nacionum⁷ existunt⁸, semper tamen⁹ legunt illud ewangelium¹⁰ in Latino. et lecto ewangelio tunc¹¹ episcopi et¹² presbiteri benedicunt aquam^{*} in signum Jordanis et in ea crucem baptizant; tunc¹³ eciam quamplures ceci claudi et infirmi¹⁴ in ipsa aqua¹⁵ se lauant, et plures eorum¹⁶ per fidem¹⁷ recipiunt sanitatem¹⁸. et in terris Christianorum vel Sarracenorū semper ipso die Epyphanie in tali populorum congregacione a Soldano et¹⁹ alijs regibus adhibentur magne custodie armatorum, ne a vvlgo et in populo fiant discordie vel²⁰ alijs male conspiraciones. tunc²¹ omnibus rite peractis, omnis²² populus cum gaudio recedit, et in itinere iactant se cum pomis que aranza²³ vocantur, que tunc ibidem sunt matura²⁴.

Cap. XLIII²⁵. Item omnes episcopi abbates et presbiteri bonorum²⁶ Christianorum et hereticorum, cuiuscunque ritus, condicionis²⁷ vel nacionis existunt, in omnibus partibus Orientis omni die post missam legunt illud ewangelium ‘Cum natus esset Jhesus’ &c., sicud in partibus istis legunt²⁸ ewangelium illud²⁹ ‘In principio erat verbum’. sed³⁰ legitur in eorum literis et linguis et non in Latino nisi in die Epyphanie. sed tamen legitur diuersimode, prout³¹ ibidem est peractum.

¹ et presbiteris ordinatis ² attingere et venire possunt ³ CC aquam ad
⁴ specialem ⁵ reuerenter ⁶ litterarum ⁷ om. in CC; CP n. vel ritus
⁸ CC sint ⁹ s.t. om. in CC ¹⁰ illud e. om. in CC ¹¹ extunc ¹² vel ¹³ et
¹⁴ extunc ¹⁴ quamplurimi infirmi ceci et claudi ¹⁵ a. benedicta ¹⁶ quorum
¹⁵ quamplures ¹⁷ f. eorum ¹⁸ sanitates ¹⁹ CC vel ab ²⁰ vel rixe vel
²¹ et tunc ²² extunc o. ²³ poma aranza ²⁴ C P sed vt ad propositum redeatur
²⁵ no new chapter in C CC ²⁶ om. in CC ²⁷ C vel, CC P et c. ²⁸ post missam
^{legitur} ²⁹ illud ev. ³⁰ CC sic ³¹ secundum quod ibidem illud euangelium

nam in Jherusalem et sua^{*} dyocesi legunt¹ ‘Cum natus esset Jhesus in Bethleem in diebus Herodis, hic² regis, ecce magi ab Oriente venerunt hue dicentes &c.’ item³ in Bethleem et sua dyocesi legitur⁴ ‘Cum natus esset hic⁵ Jhesus in diebus Herodis, hic⁶ et Jude regis &c.’ item Nubiani, Indi et Soldini legunt sic ‘Cum natus &c⁷, ecce nostri Reges venerunt de Oriente de regnis suis e⁸ partibus nostris Ierosolima⁹ &c.’ item alij Christiani et¹⁰ heretici per quorum terras et loca hij tres Reges in exitu vel¹¹ reditu transiuerunt, in speciale honorem quem inde¹² volunt habere, in eorum terris et alias¹³ vbi cunque degunt, legunt illud ewangelium in hunc modum ‘Cum natus esset &c⁷, ecce magi tres¹⁴ Reges gloriosi cum magna ambicione ab Oriente venerunt [et] per nos transierunt.’ et sic^{*} omnes Christiani in missa et post missam legunt illud ewangelium prout¹⁵ in terris eorum¹⁶ est peractum.

Item Sarraceni qui sunt de lege Machometi, et alij Thartari et Thurci¹⁷ eciam ipsos¹⁸ tres Reges habent in aliquali¹⁹ reuerencia speciali, nam in omnibus partibus et terris eorum in ecclesijs Christianorum per eos de-structis et desertis omnium ymaginum in eis depictarum²⁰ vel sculptarum facies²¹ cum cultellis eruunt et nasos^{*22} absi[n]dunt et deturpant [in] quantum pos-sunt, sed ymagines trium Regum²³ semper integras et illesas stare permittunt.

Item Judei perfidi habent hos tres Reges gloriosos in reuerencia et memoria, sed obscure et²⁴ sub vela-mine prout omnes scripturas²⁵ intelligent et expo-nunt, nam ex quo ipsi tres Reges coram ciuitate regali²⁶ tam²⁷ rara irradiante²⁸ et²⁹ flammea stella duce regem Judeorum³⁰ natum quesierunt³¹, in³² huius-modi signi et³³ Regum et³⁴ stelle memoriam ab illo

¹ legitur sic ² om. in C ³ item—item om. in C ⁴ l. sic ⁵ om. ⁶ tunc hic
⁷ esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude in diebus Herodis regis ⁸ C P et, CC in ⁹ Iero-solimam dicentes ¹⁰ om. in C CC ¹¹ e⁵ ¹² exinde habere v. ¹³ C CC alij locis, P alij ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ in presenti (die P) sicut ¹⁶ eorum terris et partibus
¹⁷ Thurchi ¹⁸ ipsos gloriosos ¹⁹ C aliqua ²⁰ sculptarum vel (P atque) pictarum
²¹ cum cultellis oculos (o. om. in C) ²² nasos ²³ ipsorum t. r. beatorum ²⁴ om.
²⁵ se. et prophecias ²⁶ in Iherusalem eorum ciuitate regali (CC regia alias regali)
²⁷ CC cum ²⁸ CC radiante, C et irr. ²⁹ om. in C CC ³⁰ I. regem ³¹ q. nec (C et, om. in P) inuenientur ³² vnde in ³³ om in CC ³⁴ om. in C

* basas, B bases

tempore stellam ex argento vel ere fusam, in modum lampadis pluribus¹ luminibus accensam² et totam domum eorum illuminantem precipue³ in eorum festiuitatibus vespere et nocte⁴ semper supra mensas⁵ pendere conswenerunt. nam⁶ in eorum libro⁷ qui Talmot⁸ vocatur continetur quod Judeorum rex, qui Messias vocatur, adhuc⁹ non sit natus, sed dum ille uenerit et nascetur, solus¹⁰ in¹¹ mundo mille annis imperabit [et] Christianos subpeditabit et Judeos super ipsos et super¹² omnes gentes¹³ exaltabit et ipsis omnes terras et vniuersa regna¹⁴ subiungabit. vnde in libris Judeorum in Oriente ad fidem Christianorum¹⁵ conuersorum continetur¹⁶ quod angelus¹⁷ qui filios* Israel de Egipto egressos¹⁸ precessit, ipse¹⁹ eciam tres²⁰ Reges in stella ignea²¹ antecessit et ipsius²² vox eciam ex ipsa²³ stella sit audit. ²⁴ vnde ab illo tempore Judeorum seniores, scripturas scientes, in huismodi stelle prophetate perfectionem et complectionem²⁵ sub palliacione secreta²⁶ in eorum precipuis festis in domibus suis²⁷ habere stellam accensam, suis posteris²⁸ instituerunt. et in omnibus partibus* Orientis ab illo tempore vsque ad²⁹ presentem diem in suis³⁰ synagogis stellam sculpere³¹ vel pingere fecerunt, prout eciam in partibus cismarinis adhuc in pluribus synagogis reperitur.³²

* partis

¹ plur.—precipue om in CC ² a. et irradientem ³ C P in precipuis eorum f.
⁴ de vesp. et de nocte; semper om. ⁵ m. eorum in presentem diem ⁶ nam—
 rex om. in CC ⁷ libro secreto ⁸ Talmoth ⁹ CC quasi adhuc ¹⁰ extune s.
¹¹ in vniuerso m. ¹² om. in CC P ¹³ g. et populos ¹⁴ adl. in quibus nunc
 humiles sunt et degunt (CC hum. subdegunt) dispersi, ad voluntatem eorum subiciet
 et subiugabit ¹⁵ christianam ¹⁶ contra hec (CC hoc) in Thalmoth Indeorum
 huiusmodi (om. in CC) exposiciones continentur videlicet ¹⁷ ipse a. ¹⁸ in egressione
 de Egipto cum columna ignea duxit et precessit et omnes eorum vias illumi-
 navit ¹⁹ ipse idem angelus ²⁰ hos tres ²¹ cum stella rara et ignea duxit et
²² ipsius eciam ²³ om. ²⁴ add. qui ipsis regibus et omnibus tunc Indeorum
 regem natum annunciauit et ipsum ad inquirendum et adorandum hortabatur et
 mandauit. ²⁵ c. et ipsorum regum memoriam ²⁶ CC sub velamine et secrete.
 added vt supradictum est ²⁷ eorum ²⁸ p. eorum ²⁹ in ³⁰ eorum ³¹ pin-
 gere vel sc. ³² add. Et est sciendum quod Iudei habent quendam secretum librum
 qui Thalmoth (CC calmut) in hebrayco (C ebreo) vocatur, in quo omnes propheticie
 et euangelia sunt scripta et omnium scripturarum veteris et (CC litteris in) noui
 testamenti (CC nouo testamento) speciales articuli, et super hijs et contra hos varia
 et diuerse ac peruerse continentur opiniones et exposiciones (et e. om. in CC) et
 quamplurima fabulosa que nec in biblia nec in alijs scripturis innenuntur, cum
 quibus omnes prophecias, euangelia et scripturas equiuoce ad eorum voluntatem (que
 nec—vol. om. in CC) exponunt (CC in illis scripturis exp.) et declarant.

Item Perse, licet sint absque aliqua fide vel lege, tamen cum Christianis in ecclesijs eorum orant¹, secundum quod a parentibus eorum vel² alijs sunt instructi. tamen dicunt quod postquam corpora trium Regum de Oriente de partibus eorum³ fuerunt translata, quod tunc⁴ stella maris⁵ in partibus eorum et regnis Nestoriorum non⁶ sit visa. vnde Nestorini, pessimi heretici, Persarum vicini, ex invidia odiose in oppositum allegant, dicentes: quod stella maris in Persyde et in⁷ regnis eorum non videatur, [hoc] nec⁸ sit nec* euensis propter⁹ ipsorum trium Regum translacionem, sed sit ex plage¹⁰ et regionum eorum situacione¹¹. et est eciam questio in partibus eorum¹²: ex quo mundus in modum pomi sit¹³* rotundus et¹⁴ mare mediterraneum¹⁵ desuper stet cuius altitudo quasi omnium moncium aliarum parcium altitudinem excedat, et magnum mare oceanum in infimis partibus mundi confluat¹⁶, et* r. et illud versus septentrionem¹⁷ iuxta Constantinopolim et¹⁸ * r. in oceanum effluat et inter Calabriam et Apuleam ab¹⁹ altitudine ad inferiora cum²⁰ tanta velocitate descendat quod aliqua nauigia absque dei ductione²¹ speciali ibidem non possunt²² pertransire, quomodo tunc ipsum mare mediterraneum, et ex qua vi, ex infimis partibus²³ mundi versus meridiem inter Hyspaniam et Marrachiam cum tali et tanta velocitate ex magno mari oceano influat et tantam mundi²⁴ altitudinem ascendet &c.²⁵

Cap. XLIV. Nestorini, Persarum vicini²⁶, sunt homines de regno²⁷ Tharsis et insule Egriseule [nati]²⁸, heretici²⁹ pessimi, quorum heresi³⁰ fuerunt circa xl regna infecta³¹. hij³² inter alios suos errores circumsci-

¹ CC intrant ² et ³ de p. e. de oriente in occidentem ⁴ extunc
⁵ later prints magis ⁶ postmodum non ⁷ et eorum r. ⁸ non. CC non sic
 evenisse nec ⁹ ex . . . translacione ¹⁰ C CC plaga ¹¹ CC divisione
¹² illis ¹³ sit ¹⁴ et—altitudo om. in CC ¹⁵ P mediterraneum, C medioter-
 rarum ¹⁶ mundum circumfluat ¹⁷ CC occidentem ¹⁸ CC P in ¹⁹ CC
 et ab ²⁰ CC et ²¹ C aliquo ductore, CC bona ductione, P bono ductore
²² C P poterunt, CC poterant ²³ mundi partibus ²⁴ alt. mundi ²⁵ add.
 et ipsa questio ibidem adhuc plene non est soluta. sed vt ad propositum redeatur.
²⁶ add. de quibus est supradictum ²⁷ C CC regnis ²⁸ nati, iu quibus regnauit
 Iaspar tertius rex Ethiops qui domino mirram obtulit ²⁹ et in mundo non sunt
 peiores heretici ³⁰ et eorum heresi in oriente ³¹ fuerunt infecta et corrupta
³² et hij

* MS. Johanni duntur¹ ut Judei. hij² a domino presbitero Johanne^{3*} et ab obediencia⁴ patriarche Thome se potenter alienabant⁵ et a longis temporibus⁶ a nullis⁷ sanctis patribus quibuscunque doctrinis vel signis ab heresi sua potuerunt conuerti⁸. vnde anno domini M^oCC^olxvij^o deus homines rudes et viles, qui in istorum⁹ Nestoriorum terris pastores [erant], contra hos Nestorinos incitauit, qui se Thartaros vocauerunt et sibi fabrum in capitaneum elegerunt¹⁰: qui tunc potenter eruperunt et omnes terras¹¹ et regna Nestorinorum destruxerunt et ipsos iuuenes et senes¹² absque aliqua misericordia interfecerunt et deleuerunt et omnes eorum ciuitates et villas et castra, terras et regna ceperunt, in quibus nunc Thartari habitant et regnant¹³. et ceperunt Cambalech, et in xxx [diebus] oppugnauerunt Baldach, in qua fuit Sarracenorum caliph¹⁴, successor Machometi¹⁵ in eorum lege, sicud papa successor sancti Petri, et ita¹⁶ per omnia ei obediuerunt; et ipsum calipham fame¹⁷ occiderunt—et postmodum Sarraceni calipham non habuerunt, nec habent vsque¹⁸ in presentem diem; et eciam oppugnauerunt Thauris. et [hee] tres ciuitates sunt meliores et diciores quam totum regnum¹⁹ Soldani: nam de fortitudine et pulchritudine²⁰ ciuitatis Cambalech et diuicijs nullus plene potest enarrare; et Baldach est ciuitas que ab antiquo Babilonia [magna²¹] vocabatur; in qua fuit turris Babel; sed est a loco quo Babilonia quondam stetit, propter paludes bestias²² et vermes periculosas ad dimidium miliare translata*. et ciuitas²³ Thauris ab antiquo Susis²⁴ vocabatur, in qua regnauit Asswerus rex. et in ipsa ciuitate in templo Thartarorum est arbor arida de qua plurima²⁵ narrantur in vniuerso mundo, que vltra modum cum stipendiarijs²⁶ et armigeris custoditur et alijs²⁷ diuersis

om. in the MS.,
but extant in B

* MS. translatum

¹ vt Iudei c. ² et hij a fide catholica et ³ add. eorum domino ⁴ ff. fide Thome Indorum et ipsorum patriarche ⁵ alienabant apostatabant et rebellabant ⁶ per longa tempora ⁷ ff. ab aliquibus doctoribus et sanctis patribus et predicatoribus virtutibus et signis ab eorum heresi et nequicquam ⁸ reuocari ⁹ horum ¹⁰ e. et prefecerunt ¹¹ omnia regna et terras ¹² add. prout deo placuit ¹³ r. in presentem diem ¹⁴ CC calapha ¹⁵ CC mago mechli ¹⁶ et itaque ¹⁷ om. in C, where room is left for a word, CC rome, P fame ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ dominium ²⁰ et p. om. ²¹ om. in CC ²² et vermes et bestias ²³ illa c. ²⁴ vocabatur Susis ²⁵ C P quamplurima ²⁶ armig. et stip. ²⁷ seris et alijs diuersis muris et ferris

seris, ferris* et muris est quammultipliciter serata et * B ferreis inclusa: nam ab antiquo in omnibus partibus Orientis fuit¹ consuetudinis, et est, quod si quis rex vel dominus vel populus tam potens efficitur quod scutum vel clipeum suum² ppter in illam arborem pendet³, tunc⁴ illi regi vel domino⁵ in omnibus et per omnia obediunt et intendunt⁶; sed si aliquis rex vel dominus vel⁷ populus illam⁸ ciuitatem bene caperet et oppugnaret et in illam arborem scutum vel clipeum [suum] pendere non posset⁹, tunc¹⁰ ipsis non obedirent. et ipsam ciuitatem [omnes] ibidem maxime defendunt quoisque violenter ab ipsa depellantur.* nam ad optinendum * MS. debelluntur totam terram aliqua ciuitas, nisi Thauris, non queritur circumvallare¹¹. et nunc dominus Thartarorum in illis partibus magnus canis Imperator Cathagie¹² vocatur¹³, et nunc non est¹⁴ potencior¹⁵ maior et¹⁶ dicitur dominus in toto¹⁷ mundo. nam deus sibi breuibus¹⁸ temporibus terras¹⁹ prouincias, gentes et regna quibus natus²⁰ fuit dominus, tradidit²¹ et subiecit, propter peccata eorum. nam ipse idem Imperator sub se habet et regnat in omnibus regnis²² prouincijs et terris²³ in quibus Nabuchodonosor, Darius*²⁴, Arphaxat, Asswerus et Romani in Oriente ab antiquo regnabant. et²⁵ ipse Imperator Thartarorum multum²⁶ fauet²⁷ in terris et regnis suis Christianis²⁸, et fides christiana, que in omnibus predictis terris²⁹ per infideles et hereticos et Nestorinos fuit abolita et obliterata³⁰, nunc³¹ per fratres minores et³² augustinenses et predicatorum et alios doctores³³ de nouo incipit resurregere. nam mercatores de Lombardia et alijs partibus ditissimi qui in istis³⁴ partibus degunt et frequenter perueniunt, trahunt hos ordines ad illas

* Tarius

¹ f. et est ² om. in CC ³ potenter pendet et violenter ⁴ om. ⁵ add. aut populo centum viginti quinque prouincie ab India usque ad Ethiopiam absque omni contradictione aliquali illi regi vel domino aut populo (illi—pop. om. in CC) vt vero eorum regi vel domino ⁶ et i. om. in CC. ⁷ aut ⁸ ipsam ⁹ CC non pendet ¹⁰ extunc. CC non possunt extunc . . . obediere ¹¹ vel circumuallatur ¹² CC Cathagie ¹³ v. in presentem diem ¹⁴ non est nunc ¹⁵ maior vel p. (vel p. om. in CC) ¹⁶ CC P vel, C nec ¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ breuibus (CC vicini) temp. sibi ¹⁹ omnes terras regna et prouincias et gentes ²⁰ iratus ²¹ tradidit propter peccata eorum et subiecit ²² terris et ²³ regnis ²⁴ Darius Balthasar ²⁵ CC vnde, C vt ²⁶ postmodum in omnibus multum ²⁷ fauebat et fauet ²⁸ CC Christianos ²⁹ t. et regnis ³⁰ et o. om. in CC; C o. et abol. ³¹ C sed nunc ³² om. ³³ doctores ac (d. ac om. in CC) Carmelitas ³⁴ ipsis

* MS. pueris

partes et eis cum auxilio aliorum mercatorum et fidelium claustra fundant et omnia necessaria largiter amministrant, secundum quod quiuis aliquem ordinem diligit; et ipsi mercatores emunt in diuersis prouincijs¹ iuuenes pueros² diuersis lingwis eruditos, quos dant ordinibus, [qui] tunc ab eis se [non]³ possunt alienare vel apostatare; et⁴ tunc fratres docent illos pueros Latinum et exponunt⁵ eis libros in quibus continentur omnes confusiones Judeorum et hereticorum et omnes⁶ eorum opiniones⁷ et errores. tales⁸ libros et⁹ exposiciones eorum discunt¹⁰ illi pueri¹¹ cordetenus, sieud in partibus istis¹² scolares cordetenus¹³ discunt Donatum et¹⁴ regulas; et tales pueri apti et diuersis lingwis¹⁵ eruditii dantur portantur et mittuntur ibidem ordinibus de longinquis partibus amore dei; et tales¹⁶ ab ordinibus non possunt fugere¹⁷, quia ordinibus iugo seruitutis sunt astrieti. et per talem modum fratres mendicantes in illis¹⁸ partibus quamplurimos egregios predicatores¹⁹ habent, ipsi Imperatori et quampluribus regibus et²⁰ hominibus dilectos. et ille Imperator Thartarorum qui regnauit anno domini M^occc^xxlj^o²¹, fuit homo statura breuis, et multum humilis et deuotus, adorans deum immortaleum. hic fecit et dedit edictum in omnibus terris et regnis suis quod quiuis homo posset²² vti quacunque fide²³ vel ritu, dummodo ydola non adoraret sed immortalem deum: vnde ipsi fratres de ordinibus²⁴ mendicancium quamplures²⁵ diuersorum errorum et rituum [hiomines] ad fidem katholicam attraxerunt; et eciam ijdem fratres Imperatorem²⁶ adduxerunt²⁷ quod biblam in diuersas lingwas et litteras* transferri²⁸ fecit. et omnia que deus per ipsos Reges, in quorum regnis regnauit²⁹, fuit operatus, semper³⁰ in prandijis et cenis legere fecit, et deo gracias egit quod ipsum ad hoc

* diversis lingwis
et litteris

¹ in d. p. emunt (CC trahunt) ² CC et pueros ³ non p. se ⁴ et illos
pueros tunc fratres docent ⁵ C P e. et docent ⁶ omnium ⁷ C CC opinioneum
et errorum, P opinionum errores ⁸ et tales ⁹ C P et eorum ¹⁰ docent
¹¹ ipsos pueros ¹² in p. istis om. ¹³ docent in scolis cordetenus ¹⁴ regulas
vel Donatum ¹⁵ CC legibus ¹⁶ et illi tunc ¹⁷ f. vel (CC nec) apostatare
¹⁸ part. illis ¹⁹ habent pred. (CC doctores habent et pred.) ²⁰ et alijs h.
²¹ C P XL, CC LXXI ²² C CC possit ²³ lege fide vel ritu (ipse CC) vellet
²⁴ ordine ²⁵ quamplurimos ²⁶ ipsum imp. ²⁷ induxerunt ²⁸ in diuersas
l. et litteras transferre. ²⁹ ipse r. ³⁰ CC quam semper

predestinavit quod ipse per omnia regna illorum¹
 Regum regnaret, et semper ante prandium 'Benedicite' et post² 'Gracias' legere [in] sua lingwa³ consuevit. et habet^{4*} quatuor filios: primogenitus vocatur† Melchiar⁵, secundus Balthazar, tertius Jaspar, quartus Dauid, et constituit in perpetuum ita filios suos nominari. et ille fuit tertius imperator Thartarorum⁶.

* MS. habent, B
habuit
† vocabatur

Cap. XLV. Cvm itaque populus Thartarorum erupisset et omnes terras⁷ et provincias infidelium et speci aliter istorum Nestorinorum⁸ cepisset et destruxisset⁹, tunc¹⁰ ipsi Nestorini a presbitero Johanne auxilium implorabant et se ad fidem¹¹ et ad suum dominium¹² sub tributo se conuersuros et reuersuros¹³ spoonderunt. quod cum presbiter Johannes facere proposuisset¹⁴, tres¹⁵ Reges beati ipsum* in sompnis ammonuerunt¹⁶ * ipsi ne¹⁷ Nestorinis auxilium vel consilium conferret¹⁸; nam apud dominum¹⁹ esset diffinitum²⁰ quod deberent deleri²¹ et funditus extirpari²², nam deus eorum obstinatam nequiciam diucius nollet* sustinere²³. tamen Nestorini consiliarios presbiteri Johannis muneribus circumvenerunt, quod presbitero Johanni dixerunt quod²⁴ sompnia non deberet²⁵ curare, et²⁶ ipsum in eorum auxilium multum²⁷ incitauerunt, quod Dauid primogenitum²⁸ suum cum multo²⁹ exercitu in auxilium misit Nestorinis. quem Thartari cum Nestorinis et omni exercitu suo interfecerunt, et quamplurimas terras³⁰ presbitero Johanni abstulerunt; et plura alia³¹ abstulissent, sed presbiter [Johannes] penitencia ductus auxilium dei et trium Regum beatorum invocauit³². qui tunc³³ de nocte cum validissimo exercitu Imperatori Thartarorum apparuerunt³⁴ in sompnis, horribiliter precipientes quod³⁵ a persecione presbiteri Johannis et suarum

* vellet

¹ super . . aliorum ² post prandium ³ in lingua sua legere ⁴ habuit
⁵ Melchior vocabatur ⁶ add. ex causa (CC causis) prout inferius auditetur. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁷ omnia regna terras ⁸ add. prout a deo fuit diffinitum, itaque ⁹ cepissent et destruxissent et ipsos sine misericordia interfecissent et funditus deleuissent ¹⁰ extunc ¹¹ f. pristinam, P christianam
¹² CC ritum ¹³ et r. om. in CC ¹⁴ CC uoluisset ¹⁵ extunc t. ¹⁶ monuerunt
¹⁷ et ne ¹⁸ ferret inhibuerunt ¹⁹ deum ²⁰ C esse diffinitum ²¹ d. et perire
²² CC exterminari. C adds ostenderunt ²³ sustinere obstinatam ²⁴ om.
²⁵ CC debere ²⁶ sed ²⁷ mulcerunt et ²⁸ suum p. ²⁹ valido ³⁰ t. et regna. terras—alia om. in C ³¹ quamplurima a. sibi ³² i. et implorauit ³³ CC
 cum ³⁴ in sompnis a. horribiliter et preceperunt (p. om. here in P) ³⁵ vt

terrarum statim desisteret et cum eo¹ pacem et firmas amicicias et treugas² iniret³ perpetue duraturas; sed quod⁴ terras sibi⁵ ablatas propter eius inobedientiam retineret⁶, in⁷ memoriam, ut suis posteris et alijs transiret⁸ in exemplum. vnde ipse⁹ hac visione et* iussu perterritus, licet absque lege esset¹⁰, tamen misit¹¹ statim sucs legatos ad presbiterum Johannem et perpetuam pacem et firmam amiciciam secum fecit et* iniijt¹², ita videlicet quod in perpetuum¹³ primogenitus vnius filiam alterius¹⁴ recipere debeat¹⁵ in conthoralem¹⁶—et talis¹⁷ amicicia et contractus est¹⁸ inter ipsos¹⁹ vsque²⁰ in presentem diem²¹. et cum Imperator de tribus Regibus qui sibi tam horribiliter²² apparuerunt, fuisset instructus et de [eorum] regnis²³, conditionibus, vita²⁴ et gestis fuisset informatus, constituit²⁵ quod semper suus primogenitus et alij filij²⁶ suorum [successorum]^{*27} horum trium Regum nominibus deberent appellari²⁸. Et sic isti Nestorini fuerunt deleti et de terris suis²⁹ expulsi. sed nunc hincinde in ipsis partibus et in alijs terris³⁰, sicud in istis partibus Judci, vndique degunt dispersi, et in eorum proprijs terris et vbicunque³¹ degunt semper pre alijs hominibus specialiter³² dant tributum. sed habent³³ adhuc sub³⁴ speciali tributo fortissimam³⁵ insulam que Egriseula vocatur, de qua³⁶ supra-dictum est sepe; et in ipsa insula corpus beati Thome apostoli absque aliquo honore quiescit. et³⁷ ipsis Nestorinis corpus beati Thome bis est ablatum et tociens³⁸ ex causis legitimis restitutum. et ad hanc insulam Nestorini, in quantum in eis est³⁹, nullum omnino hominem, nisi sit de ritu eorum⁴⁰, vel

¹ ipso ² et t. om. in C ³ i. et faceret inter eos perpetue duraturas horribiliter preceperunt ⁴ om. ⁵ presbitero Iohanni ⁶ obtineret ⁷ C vt in m. et ⁸ CC transient ⁹ ipse imperator Tartarorum ¹⁰ licet esset (om. in P) absque lege tunc gentilis ¹¹ statim leg. suos misit (CC misit nuncios et legatos) ¹² C vniuit, CC iuiuit ¹³ in p. om. in C ¹⁴ om. in C ¹⁵ deberet ¹⁶ om. in CC ¹⁷ t. pax (et CC) ¹⁸ et c. est om. in CC ¹⁹ CC inter ipsos duraret ²⁰ om. ²¹ om. in CC. ²² C P add in sompnis ²³ eorum regnis et (om. in CC) ²⁴ CC P et eorum vita ²⁵ extunc c. ²⁶ C filiorum ²⁷ suorum successorum ²⁸ a. et in memoriam ipsorum trium regum in perpetuum nominari ²⁹ regnis et terris eorum ³⁰ CC partibus ³¹ et in quibuscum locis ³² om. in C ³³ obtinerunt et habent ³⁴ sub se sub ³⁵ f. et famosissimam ³⁶ ff. de qua Iaspar tertius rex Ethiops qui domino mirram obtulit rex Insule vocabatur ³⁷ et illud corpus N. bis ³⁸ et ipsis ex legitimis causis totidem ³⁹ est et vertere possunt ⁴⁰ ip'orum

per officios [imperatoris]¹ Thartarorum, pertransire²
 vel pernenire permittunt, et omnia eorum mercimonia³
 ex hac insula ad aliam deportant⁴ et ad eandem insulam
 alia mercimonia eis⁵ ad emendum deportant[ur]^{*6}. et in * so R
 omnibus partibus Orientis non est homo christianus
 katholicus vel peregrinus vel⁷ mercator visus qui dix-
 isset se in ipsa insula fuisse et corpus beati Thome
 vidisse. nam commune vaticinium est in omnibus⁸
 partibus illis quod adhuc corpus beati Thome apostoli
 trium Regum corpora⁹ debeat sequi Coloniam¹⁰ et
 ibidem in perpetuum manere¹¹. et quomodo¹² [hoc] fieri
 debeat¹³, publice vaticinatur et dicunt¹⁴: quando deo¹⁵
 placuerit, erit¹⁶ quidam¹⁷ archiepiscopus Colonie¹⁸ pru-
 dens et potens, ad hoc a deo electus quod ordinet¹⁹ copu-
 lam et matrimonium inter filium et filiam Imperatoris
 Romanorum et Imperatoris Thartarorum, quos deus ad
 hoc predestinauerit; et cum hoc²⁰ contractu et amicicia
 reddetur Christianis terra sancta, et omnia ibidem reue-
 tentur et restituentur in²¹ statum pristinum: et cum
 hijs et in hijs corpus beati Thome Coloniam²² debeat
 transferri. et²³ talem vel²⁴ tantam custodiam Nestorini
 corpori²⁵ beati Thome²⁶ non adhibent [ex reuerencia²⁷,
 sed²⁸] propter famam hanc et²⁹ ex invidia³⁰ heretica³¹,
 cum ita sint destructi et adhuc magis³² debeat destrui³³
 et de honestari. Hij³⁴ Nestorini vtuntur quodam libro
 ex veteri et nouo testamento collecto; [et] ut Judei
 circumciduntur. et quando potentes erant, tunc³⁵
 maiores et peiores heresis eorum articulos³⁶ in³⁷ locis
 congruis libris Origenis post mortem ipsius inseruerunt,
 ut ipse³⁸ eorum erroribus consentire³⁹ videretur⁴⁰. et⁴¹

¹ C imperatorum ² transire ³ m. ad vendendum ⁴ CC deportantur ⁵ de
 alijs partibus ipsis ⁶ deportantur ⁷ aut ⁸ om. in C; part. om. in CC ⁹ tres
 reges ¹⁰ et Colonie transferri ¹¹ permanere ¹² et q. et qualiter et per quem
 modum hoc ¹³ d. et perfici ¹⁴ d. videlicet quod adhuc veniet (P veniat) tempus
¹⁵ quando hoc deo perfici ¹⁶ quod erit et veniet adhuc ¹⁷ vnus ¹⁸ coloniensis
 (om. in C) quem deus ad hoc elegerit tam prudens et potens ¹⁹ CC ordiabit
 copulam matrimonialem ²⁰ ipso ²¹ in bonum et in ²² ad corpora trium
 regum Colonie ²³ CC et si ²⁴ C CC ac, P et ²⁵ om. in CC ²⁶ CC adds
 ponant ²⁷ CC reuerenciam ²⁸ P sicut ²⁹ hanc et om. ³⁰ CC india ³¹ om.
³² plus ³³ ad nichilari ³⁴ Ceterum hij ³⁵ extunc ³⁶ C P habebant eorum
 heresis articulos et ³⁷ post mortem venerabilis Origenis in locis (in) quibus ipsis
 expedire videbatur, libris suis inseruerunt ³⁸ ipsis in ³⁹ c. et conformari (C
 confirmare, CC confirmari) ⁴⁰ v. in eorum errorum (CC erroribus.) reuerenciam
 et honor. m ⁴¹ tamen de eorum ingratitudine quam (tamen—quam om. in CC)
 circa deum et hos tres reges haberunt (CC minime haberunt. ideo), pre

* omnium?

pre omnibus hereticis in Oriente omnibus Christianis et
Sarracenis sunt exosi et omni* fauore¹ priuati &c.

* r. mirabilia

* MS. quando

Festum² beati Thome apostoli pre alijs apostolorum festis celeberrimum³ habetur in omniibus partibus Orientis. sed de quamplurimis⁴ miraculis qne in istis⁵ partibus de ipso⁶ leguntur et dicuntur, de⁷ hijs in illis⁸ partibus nil omnino⁹ videtur vel reperitur. videlicet¹⁰ quod in ciuitate in qua requiescit¹¹ corpus ipsius, ibi¹² ultra annum non possit¹³ viuere hereticus vel Judeus¹⁴, quia corpus eius absque honore¹⁵ inter pessimos hereticos requiescit. item¹⁶ quod corpus beati Thome in¹⁷ kathedra [aurea] residens¹⁸, eukaristiam digitis tenens dignis tradat, indignis retrahat. sed quondam, quando inter¹⁹ katholicos corpus eius quiescebat, hec omnia et quamplura alia miracula*²⁰ videbantur. In omnibus eciam²¹ partibus Orientis quamplura²² de tribus Regibus dicuntur²³ que in Colonia non videntur²⁴. videlicet dicitur²⁵ quod ipsa stella que* ante ipsorum Regum decessum supra ciuitatem Seuwa in monte²⁶ Vaus apparuit, quoisque ipsorum Regum corpora inde²⁷ transferebantur, supra ciuitatem et montem locum non mutauit; sed postquam eorum corpora Coloniam²⁸ fuerunt translata, extunc ipsa stella, ceteris stellis pulchrior et nobilior²⁹, super³⁰ Coloniam transiit et immobilis permanxit³¹. item dicunt Indi et in eorum libris legitur quod in Colonia ante honestissimum ipsorum trium Regum loculum³² sit stella magna aurea, prout³³ ipsis tribus Regibus in nocte nativitatis domini apparuit formata, ex cuius splendore³⁴ cande-

¹ et omni fauore potencia et honore apud deum et homines sunt priuati, de quibus dicere per singula esset longum. ² Ceterum (CC Iterum) festum ³ om. in CC. ⁴ quampluribus ⁵ partibus istis ⁶ eo ⁷ de-reperitur om. in C ⁸ partibus (omnibus C) illis ⁹ om. ¹⁰ CC P nam legitur in partibus istis ¹¹ corpus b. (ap.) Thome requiescit ¹² ibidem ¹³ CC possunt . . . heretici vel Indei: ¹⁴ add. de hijs ibidem modo nil scitur ¹⁵ quia eius corpus absque aliqua reverentia ¹⁶ Item legitur (C adds in partibus istis) ¹⁷ CC P ibidem in ¹⁸ ff. resideat et (res. et om. in CC) dignis eucharistiam tradat et indignis retrahat. et de hijs omnibus et alijs (et a. om. in CC) que de b. Thoma (ap.) in hijs partibus (C p. istis) leguntur et dicuntur, peutius nunc nil videtur; sed ¹⁹ cum corpus eius (P b. Thome ap.) in alijs locis (om. in C) inter (homines) catholicos ²⁰ quamplurima a. mirabilia veraciter ²¹ Item in omnibus ²² quamplurima mirabilia ²³ C P leguntur et dicuntur ²⁴ CC videbantur ²⁵ d. et legitur ibidem ²⁶ CC P et (P in) montem ²⁷ om. in C; CC P Colonia ²⁸ om. in C; CC P Colonia ²⁹ splendidior ³⁰ C P supra ³¹ add. et videatur in presentem diem ³² C locum ³³ in modum prout ³⁴ P resplendore

larum ante positarum tota ecclesia intus resulgeat et illuminetur. item dicunt Indi et in eorum libris legitur quod in Colonia dextera brachia ipsorum trium Regum sint^{*1} multum venerabiliter et ditissime alijs brachijs aureis inclusa, et² in vnius regis manu³ sit aurum, et in secundi regis manu³ sit thus, et in tertij regis manu³ sit mirra, et [cum⁴] ipsa brachia principibus et peregrinis demonstrentur⁵, extunc⁶ ipsa ossa⁷ sacra cum instrumento argenteo fricentur⁸ et sindone tergantur, et quanto plus fricentur⁸, tanto plus ad⁹ modum aromatum cum terantur^{*10}, per totam ecclesiam mira¹¹ flagrancia odoris ex¹² ipsis ossibus sacris senciantur. item dicunt Indi et legitur in libris eorum quod quandocunque aliqua tribulacio, peccatis¹³ exigentibus, terre¹⁴, ecclesie vel¹⁵ ciuitati colonensi instat¹⁶, tunc¹⁷ ipsa brachia predicta a tribus presbiteris coronis aureis coronatis cum stella aurea ad hoc facta ante sacramentum [dominicum per ciuitatem colonensem portentur¹⁸, et cum pervenerint ad aliquam ecclesiam quam ad hoc elegerint¹⁹, extunc ipsi presbiteri coronati ferunt²⁰ ipsa tria²¹ brachia alternatim unus post alium ad dominicum sacramentum] in altari positum^{*} et in modum trium Regum offerunt dominico sacramento munera que ipsis brachijs sunt annexa; et quod tunc tanti populi concursus et confluxus et contricio et deuocio ab omnibus populis eneniat, oriatur et crescat²², quod deus quamcunque^{*} tribulacionem et angustiam²³ ab ipsis²⁴ auertat. Item dicunt Indi quod sepulchrum ipsorum trium Regum beatorum in ciuitate Seuwa, in quo²⁵ primo defuncti fuerunt positi²⁶, adhuc ibidem integrum remansit, [et] adhuc a longinquis partibus a diuersis nacionibus et hominibus visitetur²⁷, et deus adhuc²⁸ eorum meritis²⁹ [ibidem multas virtutes operetur; et dicunt quod super idem sepulcrum adhuc sit

* MS. sunt

* MS. conterantur, B contritorum

om. in the MS.
and in B

* posita

* quantumcunque, B quantau-

om. in the MS.
and in B

¹ CC P sint ² om. in CC ³ brachij manu ⁴ CC P et cum ⁵ ex reverencia d.
⁶ CC et extunc ⁷ o. om. in C ⁸ CC fricantur ⁹ CC P in ¹⁰ CC P cum teruntur,
 CC convertuntur ¹¹ mira odoris ¹² CC P in ¹³ C pro p. ¹⁴ CC t. vel
¹⁵ C P seu ¹⁶ i. vel immineat ¹⁷ extunc ¹⁸ CC portantur ¹⁹ CC elegerunt
²⁰ om. in CC ²¹ CC P trium regum ²² accrescat ²³ a. imminentem ²⁴ ab i.
 om. in CC ²⁵ C P quod ²⁶ p. et postmodum excepti ²⁷ deuote v. ²⁸ om.
²⁹ per merita ipsorum trium regum

stella aurea que ab illo tempore quando ipsi tres Reges primo fuerunt sepulti, adhuc remanet et deus per merita ipsorum trium Regum ad sepulcrum eorum] aduenientibus¹ multa mira² operetur. item dicunt Indi qui frequentur Jherusalem et ad alias³ partes perveniant⁴, quod adhuc in ipsa ciuitate Seuwa habeant reliquias Barlaam et Josaphat, et aliorum plurimorum sanctorum de semine regali reliquias venerandas. Item Indi qui Jherusalem sepe veniunt⁵, habent circa⁶ se denarios⁷ et annulos aureos⁸ quos a peregrinis cismarinis emerunt, qui reliquias sanctorum trium Regum in Colonia tegerunt: quos cum multa deuocione⁹ [venerantur et frequenter osculantur, et asserunt quod per fidem et deuocionem] quamplurimi¹⁰ infirmi per ipsos sanantur¹¹. item sunt quamplurimi peregrini qui de partibus cismarinis ad illas partes sepe¹² perueniunt et aliqua mercimonia de partibus istis ibidem rara¹³ recipiunt et rara¹⁴ clenodia ibidem deferunt que de Colonia asserunt detulisse: et quidam ex eis deferunt ibidem terram quam [de] cimiterio xj milium virginum asserunt esse sumptam*; et [t]alia clenodia de Colonia et talem terram querunt Indi in hospicijs pereginorum¹⁵ talium et de talibus inquirunt. et asserunt Indi quod in partibus eorum in horribilissimis paludibus et aquis vltra¹⁶ omnia alia incommoda inauditas maximarum ranarum paciantur* vexaciones, sed cum de tali terra in aquam*¹⁷ vel paludem proiciatur, omnes rane rauce fiant. et quamplurima alia mirabilia de reliquijs trium Regum [et] xj milium virginum in omnibus partibus Orientis dicuntur et leguntur plus quam in partibus istis¹⁸. vnde quamplurimi Indi qui frequenter Jherusalem et [ad]¹⁹ alias circa partes propter diuersas causas perueniunt, multum anxie et ardenter desiderant²⁰ ulterius Coloniam venire, si frigus et statum patrie

om. in the MS.

* MS. sumpta

* paciuntur

* aqua

¹ venientibus et ipsos venerantibus ² m. et virtutes o. in presentem diem ³ alias circa partes ⁴ causa deuocionis, mercimoniorum vel delectacionis p. ⁵ in Iher. et ad alias circa partes frequenter (om. in CC) perueniunt ⁶ habent et portant penes ⁷ an(n)ulos et denarios ⁸ om. in CC ⁹ cum deuocionibus multum per ipsos q. i. ¹⁰ sanitates consequuntur ¹¹ frequenter ¹² cara ¹³ et inter alia patria (C CC parua) et rara ¹⁴ talium p. ¹⁵ CC iuter ¹⁶ paludem vel a. add. de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. ¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ CC Colonię (CC Colotie) transire desiderarent (CC desiderant)

possent tollerare¹—nam Indi postquam terram suam²
 et partes Indorum³ fuerunt⁴ egressi⁵, nullum omnino
 frigus pati possunt, sed statim induunt pellicia vsque ad
 talos longa, facta⁶ ex⁷ nobilissimorum animalium pelli-
 bus naturaliter rubeis* et multum hirsutis; et licet • MS. rubeas
 sit⁸ in feruentissimo solis ardore, tamen eis videtur
 quod tantum frigus in alienis partibus non possunt⁹
 tollerare—quia plus*¹⁰ versus ortum solis, tam† plus¹¹ * B quanto plus
 sunt homines debiliores et minores¹²; sed sunt optimi
 sagittarij et in omnibus multum astuti. sed cum Jheru-
 salem et ad alias circa partes Indi perueniunt, omnia
 que de regibus, principibus, regnis* et terris istarum †
 parcium cismarinarum, et specialiter de tribus Regibus
 et Colonia et eius clero et populo possunt inquirere¹³,
 sub alicuius episcopi vel principis sigillo et¹⁴ littera¹⁵
 petunt et recipiunt, ut presbitero Johanni et patriarche
 Thome cercius possint*¹⁶ mittere et demonstrare. nam * possunt
 in omnibus partibus Indie et Orientis omnes¹⁷ naciones
 et lingwe hos tres Reges gloriosos multum plus quam in
 alijs¹⁸ partibus habent in reuerencia speciali et honore.
 —Et merito ab omnibus populis tribubus et lingwis
 hij tres Reges gloriosi* primicie gencium et ex gentibus
 primicie virginum specialissime sunt honorandi et glori-
 ficandi. nam hij sunt operarij qui in inchoacione noui
 testamenti et vocacione gencium in nouissimis mundi
 partibus¹⁹ per celestem patremfamilias in vineam
 suam missi²⁰, qui mane, hora prima, ltercia, sexta, nona,
 vndecima in ipsa vinea fidelissime laborauerunt et
 absque dubio²¹ mercedem equalem et²² perpetuam
 receperunt. ²³ Mane videlicet in Jherusalem et Bethleem
 hij tres Reges gloriosi inter Judeos ex ipsa vinea duris-
 simos et inexcusabiles Judaice perfidie et invidie la-
 pides longe foras miserunt et eruerunt²⁴. hora prima hij

* MS. regnis prin-
cipibus† istorum p. cis-
marinorum* MS. regnis prin-
cipibus† istorum p. cis-
marinorum

* possunt

* hij tres R. glor.
 ab omnibus po-
 pulis &c.

¹ add. quorum eciam quamplurimi in itinere moriuntur, et quamplurimi reuer-
 tuntur. ² terram (C terras) eorum ³ Indie ⁴ sunt ⁵ P ingressi ⁶ que
 sunt facta ⁷ ex pellibus ⁸ sit in Augusto in (C sic in Augusto vestiuntur in)
⁹ P possint C possent ¹⁰ C CC quanto plus, P multum plus ¹¹ CC tanto, C
 tanto plus, om. in P ¹² P adds quam hic sunt ¹³ i. et innestigare ¹⁴ C vt,
 om. in CC ¹⁵ P C littera scripta, CC literam scriptam ¹⁶ C CC possunt
¹⁷ o. populi ¹⁸ hijis ¹⁹ terroribus ²⁰ C sunt transmissi ²¹ murmure
²² om. in C P ²³ in CC new Chapter (Ch. XLV) ²⁴ eiecerunt

* MS. ipsas tres Reges¹ in carne viuentes inter gentes ipsam* vineam, diuersis tribulis cardis² et spinis diuersorum errorum et ydolatrie occupatam, vna cum beato Thoma apostolo mundauerunt et nouos* fidei³ palmites et vites in ea mirifice plantauerunt. hora tercia hij tres Reges defuncti per venerabilem Helenam denuo⁴ congregati et collecti huius vinee macerias* ex diuersis impedimentis heresis⁵ et ydolatrie dirutas⁶ eciam de nouo reposuerunt et⁷ palmites fidei qui*⁸ in ipsa vinea iam marcescere⁹, perire et arescere ceperunt, virtutibus et signis irrigauerunt et diuersis miraculis refecerunt, in tantum¹⁰ quod de nouo fidei katholice vuas¹¹ et fructus produxerunt. hora sexta hij tres Reges gloriosi quasi in medium¹² mundi in Greciam¹³ et Constantinopolim translati ipsam¹⁴ vineam iterum signis¹⁵ et virtutibus putauerunt¹⁶ et purificauerunt, ut plus fructus¹⁷ fidei faceret, vt eius propagines* ad omnes fines terre per fidem et noticiam eorum se extenderent*, ut¹⁸ omnes populi, tribus et lingue ac naciones de eorum fructibus ac vinee vuis et botris et¹⁹ saciate²⁰ et inebrate nomen domini, quod prius solummodo in Judea latitabat, ab ortu solis usque ad occasum collaudarent. hora nona hij tres Reges, vinee²¹ domini Sabaoth operarij²² gloriosi²³, causa in ipsa vinea plus operandi²⁴, mare transeuntes*²⁵ de Oriente in Occidentem, videlicet de Constantinopoli Mediolanum²⁶ translati, ex ipsa vinea dinersarum heres[i]um et hereticorum²⁷ errorum vulpeculas que ipsam vineam diuersis erroribus et heresibus²⁸ demoliri²⁹ nitebantur, per declaracionem et significacionem et interpretationem³⁰ et exposicionem³¹ trium munerum ipsorum³² que domino optulerunt³³, expulerunt et³⁴ extinxerunt. vndeclima vero hora circa solis occasum hij³⁵ tres Reges, gloriosi operarij, de Mediolano

¹ r. gloriosi ² C cardonibus, P cardinibus ³ nouas fidei catholice ⁴ C de nouo
⁵ C P et her. ⁶ C duratas ⁷ CC ad ⁸ que, CC quia ⁹ CC iam palmites fidei
 perire ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ C P vineas ¹² medio ¹³ CC Grecia. ¹⁴ ipsam eciam
 (CC et) ¹⁵ virt. et sig. ¹⁶ P purgauerunt, C et putauerunt ¹⁷ fidei f.
¹⁸ CC et ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ CC satiati ²¹ CC vineam ²² CC sunt operati ²³ om.
 in CC ²⁴ om. in C ²⁵ per mare transeuntes ²⁶ in M. ²⁷ errorum her.
 (CC e. et h.) ²⁸ heresi ²⁹ demolire ³⁰ exposicionem ³¹ ac (CC et) inter-
 pretacionem ³² eorum munerum ³³ a.i.d. vt est supradictum ³⁴ exp.
 effugarunt et radicitus ³⁵ C extunc hij, P extunc in mundi et solis occasu hij

in Coloniam translati¹, eterna mercede equali² ab eis
a celesti patrefamilias* recepta, perpetuum quiescendi * MS. patrif.
locum ibidem elegerunt, nec tamen postmodum pre-
dictam vineam domini Sabaoth virtutibus, meritis et
signis ibidem vsque³ in presentem diem colere desier-
unt. nusquam enim in tocius noui testamenti scrip-
turis⁴ reperitur, aliquos⁵ sanctos ab ortu solis vsque
ad occasum⁶ eius tam reverenter et gloriose, specialiter⁷
et mirabiliter sicud hos tres Reges gloriosos ad loca tam
insignia* fore translatos, et nouissime ad ecclesiam et * insignia
ciuitatem coloniensem⁸, absque dubio ab omnipotenti
deo ad hoc specialiter predestinatas electas et depu-
tatas*. Nam quamuis ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum
sint quamplures ciuitates¹⁰ et ecclesie et loca maxima¹¹
que deus deitate¹² et humanitate sua per se et alios quam-
plurimos suos sanctos in vita et in morte et post mortem
specialiter honorauit et glorificauit et quamplurimis pre-
rogatiuis honorauit et consecrauit et diuersis virtutibus
et¹³ signis et reliquijs venerandis illustrauit et deco-
rauit¹⁴, tamen inter has et hec omnia¹⁵ ciuitates¹⁶
ecclesias et loca¹⁷ non est aliqua ecclesia tam nobili-
canonicorum collegio qui deo ad seruendum¹⁸ in
proprijs personis sint astricti*, sicud ecclesia colon-
iensis, ornata, nec¹⁹ aliqua ciuitas tam[†]²⁰ honestissimo
populo et alijs dei ministris sicud²¹ ciuitas²² coloniensis
decorata: quod ex diuina prouidencia specialiter scia-
mus²³ fore factum quod omnipotens deus tam²⁴ nobiles
suos ministros in ipsa ecclesia institueret et²⁵ ordinaret,
et in hac ciuitate tam honestissimum populum predesti-
naret in qua tam nobilissimos tres Reges, suas* primi- * sunt instructi
eias, gencium et virginum, perpetue manendo collocaret. et astricti
Letare, nobile collegium, quod te deus tam singulari
privilegio amoris et precipuis prerogatiuis honoris et * suos?
nature donis pre cunctis collegijs premauit et ditauit

¹ CC sunt tr. ² CC equaliter ³ om. ⁴ C scriptura ⁵ aliquem vel
aliquos ⁶ eius occ. ⁷ om. in CC ⁸ om. ⁹ C predestinatos &c. ¹⁰ quam-
plurime eccl. et ciu. ¹¹ magna maiora et maxima ¹² sua d. et h. ¹³ virt. et
om. in C ¹⁴ CC declarauit ¹⁵ et hec omnia om. in CC ¹⁶ ecclesias ciuitates
(CC et c.) ¹⁷ CC et omnia alia loca ¹⁸ in pr. pers. ad serv. ¹⁹ CC vel ²⁰ cum
tam; tam—ministris om. in CC ²¹ CC vt ²² om. in CC ²³ sciamus specialiter
²¹ in ipsa (C CC sua) eccl. tam ²⁵ inst. et om. in CC

* MS. egregibus

* et ex

et te in suos nobiles ministros preelegit et preordinavit¹
 et tibi specialissimum suum thezaurum, tres Reges,
 primicias gencium et virginum et earum fundamentum
 ab ortu solis, pre alijs locis et ecclesijs egregijs* et insigni-
 bus specialius et² mirabilius destinauit³ et diligencius
 commendauit! vnde de hijs deo gracias semper agere⁴
 et in eius et suarum primiciarum laudibus et seruicijs,
 tibi specialiter iniunctis ex hijs et commissis, de tantis
 beneficijs consecutis nunquam cesses vel fatigeris nec
 ipsis seruire verecunderis, ne, ut Nestorini deo et suis
 primicijs et hominibus despacti et exosi⁵, ira et furore
 domini aliquando visiteris⁶ et tam specialissimis pre-
 rogatiuis, quibus ex hijs omnibus⁷ precellis, ex ingratitu-
 dine⁸ sicud isti⁹ Nestorini priueris et ab omnibus
 honoribus abiciaris¹⁰ et in extremo iudicio cum sinistris
 reproberis, sed cum Nubianis gloriosis, deo et suis
 primicijs et hominibus dilectis et electis, cum quibus
 in vniuerso mundo ex* hijs pre alijs collegijs extolleris¹¹
 et ab omnibus populis specialiter veneraris¹², in¹³
 die iudicij¹⁴ cum nobilissimis tribus Regibus, primicijs
 gencium et virginum, a dextris cum gloria colloceris.
 Nec eciam absque presagio illa ciuitas¹⁵, que ab antiquo
 Agrippina vocabatur, nunc consecuta¹⁶ est nomen quod
 a 'colendo' deum 'Colonia' nuncupatur. [nam] in
 omnibus partibus Orientis in ecelesijs omnibus¹⁷,
 oratorijs et cappellis et locis quibus istorum trium
 Regum gloriosorum laus diuersis litteris et linguis est
 scripta¹⁸, prout subsequitur scriptum reperitur:

Cap. XLVI¹⁹.

Ab Helena crux inventa,
 Post* hijs regnis est intenta
 Congregandis* Regibus.
 Inde Reges peregrini
 Vrbem ornant²⁰ Constantini
 Allatis²¹ corporibus*.

* MS. pro

* MS. conregnans-
dis

* A latis tempor-
ibus

¹ ordinavit ² spec. et om. in CC ³ destinauit et predestinavit ⁴ age, CC
 agere ⁵ C odiosi, et e. om. in CC ⁶ visiteris arguaris (C P argueris) vel cor-
 ripariis (C P corripieris) vel extermineris ⁷ C CC cunctis ⁸ P C magnitudine
⁹ CC ipsi ¹⁰ C P abiciaris ¹¹ P excoleris ¹² venereris ¹³ C CC et in
¹⁴ CC indicio ¹⁵ c. gloriosa ¹⁶ CC P sortita, C secuta ¹⁷ omnibus ecelesijs
¹⁸ add. inter alia que de ipsorum laudibus rhythmatice vel prosaice in latino sunt
 scripta ¹⁹ no Chapter in C CC ²⁰ ornant vrbem ²¹ P a latis temporibus

Tandem inde sunt translati,
 Commendati¹ ciuitati,
 Cui nomen Amlrosia*.
 Ter inventos, ter translatos,
 Nutu dei sibi datos
 Colit hos Colonia.

* MS. Ambrosii

Ortus dedit Occidenti
 Quod tres Reges ter inventi
 Extollunt² Coloniam.
 Nunquam³ locum mutaturi
 Nec, ut olim, reuersuri
 Sunt per viam aliam.

⁴Colunt Reges propter regem,
 Summi regis seruant legem
 Coloni Coloniæ.

⁵Gaude, felix Colonia, que ex speciali^m gracia et

¹ C CC cuidam pulcre ² excolunt ³ C CC nusquam ⁴ These
 3 verses are om. in C and added in CC. ⁵ This concluding passage is om. in
 C CC, which instead contain the following notes: Nota quod nomina trium
 magorum (C regum Magornm) sunt hec, vt scribit Magister in historia scolas-
 tica: Hebraice Appellius (C Appellus), Amerus, Damascus; Grece Galgalat(h),
 Magalat, Serathim; Latine Iaspar, Balthasar, Melchior. / Nota quod isti Magi
 dicuntur non a maleficio sed sapientie studio; secundum enim b. Augustinum in
 caldeo idem quod "philosophi" sunt in greco et "sapientes" (CC sapiens) in latino.
 ¶ Item secundum Remigium varia est de Magis opinio: Quidam dicunt ipsos fuisse
 Caldeos—Caldei enim stellam pro deo colunt; quidam dicunt ipsos fuisse Persas;
 quidam dicunt ipsos de vltimis finibus fuisse; alij dicunt ipsos nepotes fuisse
 Balaam, quod magis credendum est. Balaam enim inter cetera que prophetauerat
 dixit Orietur stella ex Iacob. Vnde Crisostomus narrat se innenisse in quibusdam
 libris quod erat quedam gens in partibus Orientis in qua fuit multa sapientia
 et nobilitas: Isti inuenientes in libris Balaam, quia forte erant de stirpe eius,
 quod prophetauerat Orietur stella ex Iacob &c.: intelligentes ad literam Christo
 nascente apparere huiusmodi stellam, fuerunt multum curiosi iuvestigare et videre
 ortum illius stelle, vt per ipsum cognoscerent Christum natum; et ad (hoc) melius
 iuvestigandum ordinauerunt quod eligerebant duodecim de melioribus astrologis
 (CC familijs) inter eos, ita quod, vno degende, alius subrogaretur, ita quod semper
 essent duodecim, qui sollicite considerarent ortum illius stelle; et vt hoc melius
 ficerent, in quadam altissimo monte in Oriente, vbi semper erat aer purissimus,
 construi fecerunt pulcherrimum palacium cum copia omnium rerum necessiarium
 ad victim: Et ibi stabant duodecim viri cum silencio oratione vigilia et abstinentia
 expectantes et deuote deprecantes ortum istius stelle. ¶ Adueniente autem tem-
 pore Nativitatis Christi et ipsis in oracione (C Oriente) persistentibus, in ipsa hora
 noctis media apparuit super eos in aere stella prefulgida et pulcherrima in cuius
 summitate erat ymagno parui pueri (CC pueri parvuli) secum ferens ymaginem crucis.
 Ex cuius aspectu erant valde ganisi quod suis temporibus meruerunt illud videre, et
 illud narrauerunt sapientibus regionis illius. Qui de se ipsis tres nobiliores et sapi-
 enciores elegerunt qui irent et munera preciosa deferrent et natum puerum vt regem
 et dominum adorarent; qui statim iter arripientes venerunt terciadecima die secun-
 dum glosam stella duce ad puerum adorandum, ei preciosa munera offerent s.
 ¶ Nota quod Germanus, historiographus temporum Christi, et Theophilus, scriptor
 gestorum Christi, tradunt tria miracula facta tribus magis, quibus eciam moti Chris-
 tum puerum natum sollicite quesierunt. Nam Iaspar habuit in curia (C cura) sua
 arborem, et strunctiones habuerunt nidum in arbore et duo oua, de quibus circa medium
 noctem nativitatis Christi prodierunt leo et agnus. ¶ Balthasar habuit ortum ar-
 matum in quo balsamum habuit complantatum, de cuius stipite quidam surculus (CC

* MS. ornatis

* in

diuina providencia¹ tam nobilissimis tribus Regibus, primicijs gencium et virginum, et tam nobili collegio, ipsorum ministris, ornaris*, de quibus plus quam omnibus opibus tuis gloriaris et vbique terrarum ab omnibus hominibus specialiter amaris; et propter hos ultra omnes ciuitates mundi² specialiter indesinenter quereris et veneraris et in omnibus³ locis a regibus et principibus⁴, tribubus et lingwis et populis⁵ vsque ad fines terre nominaris. vnde quanto plus dei et suarum et tuarum primiciarum meritis et earum nobilibus ministris pre alijs⁶ ciuitatibus et locis insignibus et egregijs veneraris, extolleris⁷ et amaris, tanto obligacius in dei gracijs accione et suarum et tuarum primiciarum et earundem⁸ nobilium ministrorum reuerencia viceuersa teneris. vnde deum et suas ac tuas primicias et* earundem nobiles ministros in tali ac⁸ tanta habeto⁹ et reuerencia [et] gracijs accione, quod ex hijs in die Judicij sis secura in reddenda racione. Amen.¹⁰

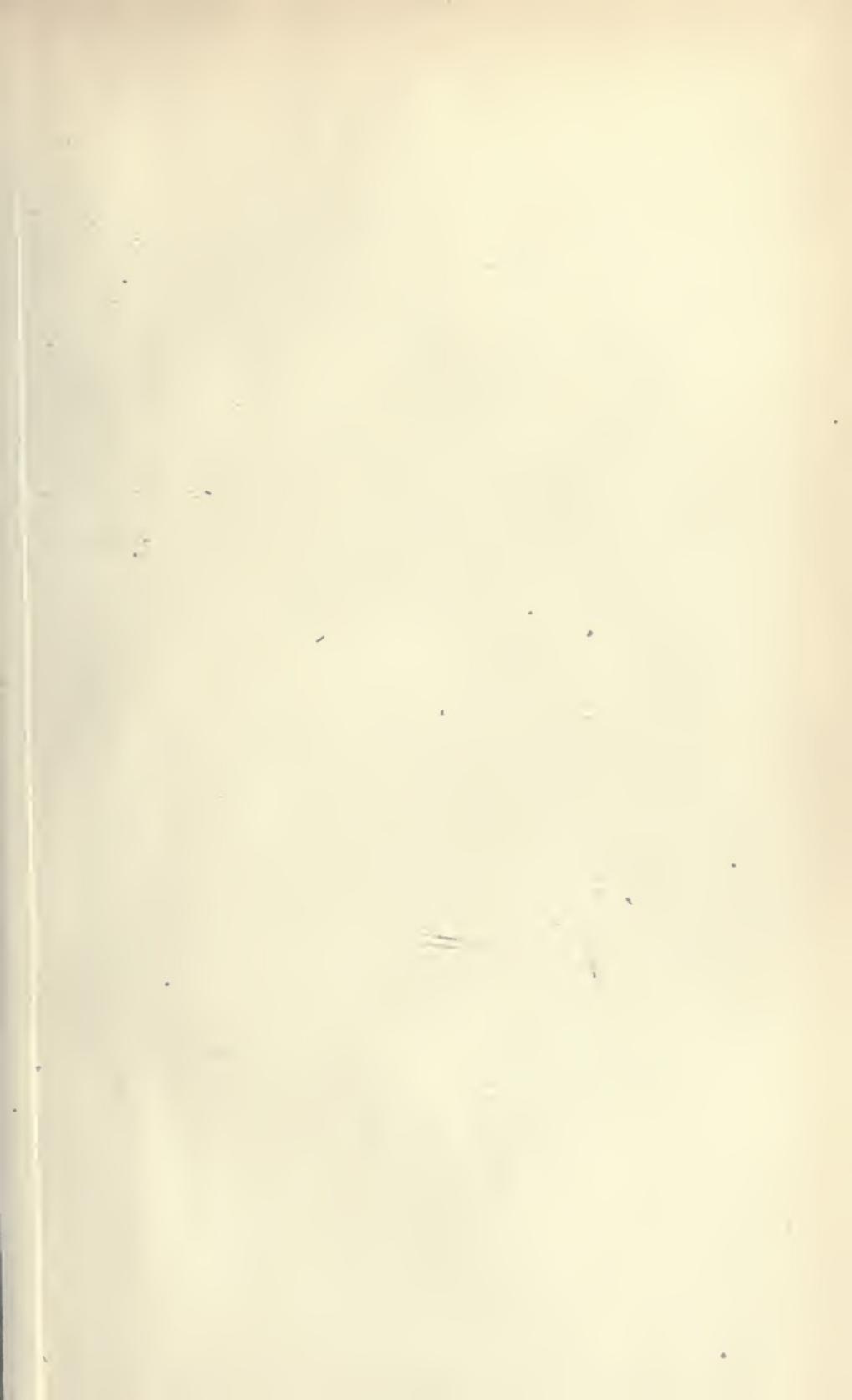
circulus) crescebat in supremo habens rosam rotundam et pulcherrimam clausam, de qua quidem media nocte exiuit quedam columba alba vocesque humanas proferens (CC est affata) nubes ascendendo et dixit Natus est hodie (om. in CC) de virgine deus creator (CC saluator) mundique saluator. ¶ Melchior habuit vxorem que tunc peperit puerum qui mox supra pedes stabat et clamabat Iam natus est puer de virgine qui omnium est saluator, qui XXXIII (III om. in C) annis viuet &c. in cuius signum XXXIII (III om. in C) diebus viuam ego et tunc moriar—quod et factum est. Item (om. in CC) istud est contra XXXIII cap. vbi dicitur quod nec habuerunt reginas nec concubinas sed quod hij tres reges virgines fuerunt. Deo gracias.

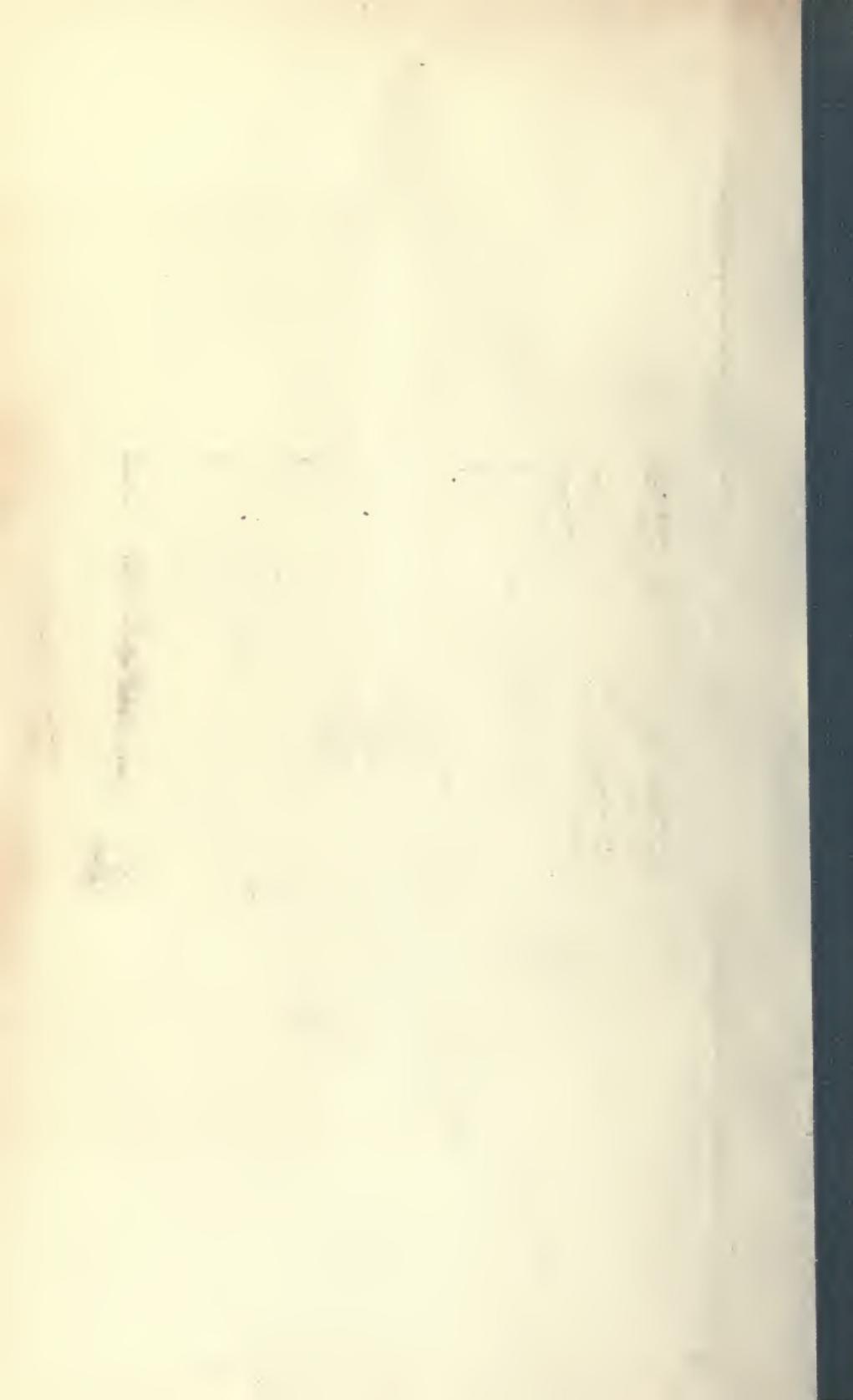
¹ Prou. div. ² et loca ³ et frequenter pre omnibus mundi ciuitatibus regnis et locis ⁴ p. et nobilibus ⁵ et p. om. ⁶ alijs mundi ⁷ et amaris et e. ⁸ et. ⁹ rev. hab. ¹⁰ Coloph in MS. Brand: Anno domini MCCCC 9^o hec completa sunt sabbato die post octauas corporis Christi in scribendo. MS. C Explicit tractatus de tribus Regibus Colonie. P Liber de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium Regum translacione, qui gentium primicie et exemplar salutis omnium fuerunt christianorum / per me partholomeum de vnckel, anno a nat. Christi. Meccc I xxxi. fidei exaracione impressus. finit feliciter (then follows the Index)

The present Latin text has not a few difficulties, which I hope will be cleared from other MSS. But as to construction, the original, no doubt, already offered the same confusion, not unfrequently in Westfalian authors, owing to an unhappy mixture of sentiment and wit, of original thought and want of expression, in their mental constitution. The enlarged text does not seem to be made by the same author.

CORRIGENDA.

- p. 50, l. 29 read my^t / e (instead of / e).
p. 96, l. 28 om. [so].





PR Early English Text
1119 Society
A2 Publications,
no.85 Original series

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

